**NATALIIA YEREMEIEVA, OLESIA MINENKO**

**LEARN ENGLISH WITH PLEASURE**

**Черкаси 2025**

*Рекомендовано методичною радою Національного університету цивільного захисту України (протокол № )*

Рецензент: Ігор ЛІМБОРСЬКИЙ, доктор філологічних наук, професор, професор кафедри теорії і практики перекладу іноземних мов Східноєвропейського університету ім. Рауфа Аблязова

Єремеєва Н.Ф., Міненко О.В. Learn English With Pleasure: (навчальний посібник для студентів, курсантів) / Н.Ф. Єремеєва, О.В. Міненко – Черкаси: НУЦЗУ, 2025. – 582 с.

Навчальний посібник «Learn English With Pleasure» призначений для студентів, курсантів та всіх тих, хто цікавиться вивченням англійської мови. Мета навчального посібника – забезпечити практичне оволодіння мовою на рівнях А1-В2. Матеріал навчального посібника надає можливість всім бажаючим оволодіти навичками читання, перекладу та говоріння. В навчальному посібнику висвітлено 30 базових тем, які охоплюють основні сфери життя сучасної людини. Кожна тема вивчається за єдиною структурою і містить розділи, які сприяють навчанню всіх аспектів мови: Phonetic Drills, Word Formation, Speaking Practice, Vocabulary Practice, English Conversation Practice, Additional Exercises. Preparation for Taking IELTS Exam.

**ЗМІСТ**

Передмова…………………………………………………………………………3

Lesson 1. Let’s Get To Know Each Other………………………………………..5

Lesson 2. Daily Routine ………………………………………………………….25

Lesson 3. My Day off ……………………………………………………………37

Lesson 4. My Hobby ……………………………………………………………51

Lesson 5. My Flat/House ……………………………………………………….64

Lesson 6. Seasons and Weather. Time and Dates. Geographical Items. Solar System. Weather Conditions……………………………………………………78

Lesson 7. The Tour Over The City ……………………………………………102

Lesson 8. Let’s Travel Together. At The Customs. The Names of Countries And Their Capitals……………………………………………………………………126

Lesson 9. Bon Appetit! At The Restaurant…………………………………….158

Lesson 10. At The Hotel. Money And Currency………………………………194

Lesson 11. Let’s Go Shopping…………………………………………………224

Lesson 12. An Apple A Day Keeps The Doctor Away. At The Doctor’s. At The Chemist’s.………………………………………………………………………243

Lesson 13. Medical Care Abroad………………………………………………266

Lesson 14. Environmental Protection………………………………………….288

Lesson 15. Natural And Environmental Disasters……………………………..307

Lesson 16. The Protection Of Flora On Our Planet……………………………324

Lesson 17. The Protection Of Fauna On Our Planet…………………………..338

Lesson 18. Mineral Resources Of Our Planet …………………………………356

Lesson 19. Science And New Technologies……………………………………369

Lesson 20. Cinema. My Favourite Actor………………………………………387

Lesson 21. My Favourite English Writer. My Favourite Book. My Favourite Ukrainian Writer……………………………………………………………….404

Lesson 22. Famous Ukrainian Artists. Eminent Personalities Of Modern Ukrainian Art. World Famous Artists…………………………………………………….422

Lesson 23. A Visit To The Theatre……………………………………………443

Lesson 24. Do You Like Going In For Sport? My Favourite Sportsman…….458

Lesson 25. Do You Like Listening to Music? My Favourite Singer …………..487

Lesson 26. The United Kingdom of Great Britain And Northern Ireland. Places Of Interest In Great Braitan…………………………………………………………496

Lesson 27. The United States Of America. Some Interesting Facts About The United States of America……………………………………………………….508

Lesson 28. English Holidays. The Most Popular Holidays In London.

Holidays. Holidays In Ukraine………………………………………………….521

Lesson 29. English Speaking Countries. Canada. Australia. New Zealand……541

Lesson 30. At The Post-Office…………………………………………………557

**ПЕРЕДМОВА**

Цей нвчальний посібник призначений для студентів, курсантів та всіх тих, хто цікавиться вивченням англійської мови.

Мета навчального посібника – забезпечити практичне оволодіння мовою на рівнях А1-В2. Матеріал навчального посібника надає можливість всім бажаючим оволодіти навичками читання, перекладу та говоріння.

В навчальному посібнику висвітлено 30 базових тем, які охоплюють основні сфери життя сучасної людини.

Кожна тема вивчається за єдиною структурою і містить розділи, які сприяють навчанню всіх аспектів мови: Phonetic Drills, Word Formation, Speaking Practice, Vocabulary Practice, English Conversation Practice, Additional Exercises. Preparation for Taking IELTS Exam.

Phonetic Drills (Фонетичні вправи), спрямовані на корекцію вимови, системний підхід до вивчення правил читання та базових інтонаційних моделей. Word Formation (Словотворення) сприяє вивченню правил та способів утворення нових слів за допомогою базових словотворчих моделей, а саме: афіксації (суфіксації та префіксації), конверсії, зміни наголошування, складання основ слів найчастіше на основі тих слів, які вже існують у мові.

Speaking Practice (Розмовне мовлення) містить розмовні моделі та кліше, специфічні стійкі формули та вирази, які використовуються у ситуаціях встановлення контакту із співрозмовником, а також допомагають реалізувати широкий спектр парадигми різноманітних етикетних мовних формул, якими варто послуговуватися у щоденному спілкуванні. Vocabulary Practice (Лексика, Словниковий склад), яка розглядається як матерія мови, її основа. Знання лексичного матеріалу допомагає впізнавати і розуміти лексичні одиниці та створювати потенційний словниковий запас.

English Conversation Practice (Розвиток мовленнєвих здібностей, монологічного та діалогічного мовлення) містить вправи, які формують навички та вміння висловлювати свої думки на запропоновані теми, дотримуватися семантичної та стилістичної сполучуваностей слів для формування словосполучень та речень, які відповідають нормам сучасної англійської літературної мови. Additional Exercises. Preparation for Taking IELTS Exam (Додаткові вправи. Підготовка до складання екзамену IELTS) містить здебільшого лексичні вправи підвищеної складності, фразові дієслова, корисні лайфхаки, які допоможуть позбутися мовного бар’єру та успішно скласти міжнародні тести на знання англійської мови.

**LESSON 1. LET’S GET TO KNOW EACH OTHER**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “E”.**

Pen, bell, deep, me, feel, bed, meet, ten, leg, men, less, bede, need, let.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /e/.**

Pet, peep, Ted, sleeve, end, mess, bee, smell, send, melt.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the following Ukrainian words.**

een (gr, fl, bl, pl, th) – зелений; ee (kl, tr, pn, rt) – дерево; ld (sie, tie, fie, sie) –поле; eak (kl, tl, sp, fl) – розмовляти; th (ief, eer, yir, oit) – злодій; rec (eev, aiv, ouv, eive) – отримувати; сh (kea, sea, tea, fea) – навчати.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of letter “E”.**

fear він

mere вона

he страх

she простий

we зустрічати

ear починати

hear ми

meet вухо

begin чути

behind її

her служити

berth причал

serve позаду

feature риса

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “E” is pronounced according to the closed syllable rule. Consult the dictionary.**

Pen, Pete, frequent, ten, medial, edge, egg, fetor, fresh, to help, mediator, member, mechanic, neck.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Parents, grandfather, grandmother, daughter , son, aunt, uncle, cousin, relatives, niece, nephew, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Literature, to enjoy, to be bored, to call, to support, to inspire, architect, athlete, cashier, carpenter, clerk, accountant, designer, electrician, engineer, flight attendant, journalist, lawyer, locksmith, pharmacist, photographer, psychologist, technician, shy, sociable, purposeful, generous, callm, quiet, thoughtful, kind, sincere, rude, dishonest impatient, naughty, anxious, black hair, straight, bald, curly, blue eyes, forehead, brows, mouth, beard, moustache, plait, dreadlocks, braids.

**WORD FORMATION**

**дієслово + er =** іменник, що позначає професію чи рід занять:

e.g. to teach – teacher;

to work – worker;

**or –** суфікс іменника, що позначає рід занять чи професію:

e.g. doctor, spectator**;**

**ion (tion, sion, ssion) –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. occupation, constitution; impression, expression;

**ance / ence –** суфікс іменника:

**ment** – суфікс іменника:

e.g. achievement, improvement;

e.g. importance, acquaintance; difference;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Computer, designer, profession, firefighter, importance, oсcupation, teacher, doctor, officer, information, worker, swimmer, spectator, book-keeper, invention, translator, achievement, improvement , actor, welder.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

To build, to design, to travel, to work, a garden, to manage, important, to teach, to inform, to swim, to improve, to weld, to differ, to achieve, to recollect, to perform.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Build, builder, building; travel, traveller travelling; manage, manager, managing; translate, translation, translator; observe, observation, observer; read, reader; write, writer.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Swim, teach, improve, inform, organize, communicate, important, coordinate, differ, impress, express, demonstrate, occupy, disappoint, inspire, invent, investigate.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**HOW ARE YOU DOING? ACQUAINTANCE.**

**Exercise 11. Read and memorize the words and expressions.**

How do you do? Як справи?

Good morning! Доброго ранку!

Good afternoon! Доброго дня!

Good evening! Доброго вечора!

Good bye! До побачення!

See you later! Побачимось!

So long! До зустрічі!

Hello! Привіт!

Hi! Привіт!

How are you? Як Ви?

How are you doing? Як справи?

How have you been? Як справи?

How’s everything? Як справи?

How’s it going? Як справи?

How are things going? Як справи?

What’s going on? Що відбувається?

What’s new? Що нового?

How are you getting on? Як Ваші справи?

I am fine, thank you. Добре, дякую.

As usual. Just the same. Як завжди. Без змін.

I am in a fix. У мене неприємності.

I am upset. Я засмучений.

disappointed розчарований

desperate відчайдушний

crushed роздавлений

furious розлючений

hostile вороже налаштований, ворожий

annoyed стурбований

irritated роздратований

uncertain невпевнений

puzzled спантеличений

embarrassed збентежений

indecisive нерішучий

hesitant той, що вагається, нерішучий

I am blue я в поганому настрої

miserable жалюгідний

joyful веселий, радісний

No complaints. Не скаржуся.

Could be better. Могло бути й краще.

Out of key. Не в настрої.

I am just drifting along. Пливу за течією.

Lots of troubles. Багато неприємностей.

Lots of worries. Багато клопотів.

Cheer up. Chin up. Не впадайте у відчай.

Good bye! До побачення!

Hope to see you soon again Сподіваюся побачимось незабаром.

Give my best regards to … Передайте привіт ...

Good luck. Всього найкращого.

Keep well. Бувайте здорові

Let me introduce my friend to you Познайомтеся з ...

my husband

my wife

Meet my friend… Познайомтеся з моїм другом

This is Mr. White… Це містер Уайт...

I am glad to see you Радий бачити тебе

Likewise Навзаєм

**Exercise 12. Choose the answer to the question “How are you?” Use the words given below. Follow the model: How are you? I am upset. How is she? She is nice. How are they? They are nice.**

Fine, great, sleepy, sad, angry, nervous, happy, disappointed, optimistic, glad, joyful, depressed, crushed, desperate, furious, hostile, annoyed, irritated, uncertain, puzzled, embarrassed, indecisive, hesitant, blue, miserable, pessimistic.

**Exercise 13.**  **Memorize the dialogues.**

1.Hello David! How are you?

Fine, thanks. How are you?

2. Good morning, Jane. Nice to see you.

Hello, Nick. Nice to see you too.

3. Mrs. Byrd, this is Mr. Black.

How do you do, Mr. Black?

How do you do, Mrs. Byrd?

4. Hello, John! Meet my cousin.

We have met before.

**Exercise14. Translate into English.**

1. Привіт, Джоне! Познайомся з моєю сестрою. – Радий знайомству.

2. Радий бачити тебе, Томе! – І я теж.

3. Містер Блек, познайомтеся – це містер Грей. - Як справи, містере Грей?

4. Як поживають Ваші батьки? – Дякую, непогано.

5. Привіт, як справи? – Дякую, добре. До зустрічі.

**GRATITUDE**

Thank you. / Thanks. Oh, that’s all right

Thank you very much indeed. Not at all.

Thanks awfully. You are welcome

Many thanks. Do not mention it.

I do not know how to thank you. It’s a pleasure.

I am very grateful to you. It’s nothing.

That is very kind of you. Think nothing of it.

How kind of you.

I am much obliged.

A million thanks to you.

I appreciate what you did.

You have been so helpful to me.

**FIVE WAYS TO SAY “THANK YOU”**

I appreciate it.

That’s very kind of you.

I am so thankful.

I am so greatful.

Thanks a lot.

**Exercise 15. Ask someone to do the following things and then express your attitude. Follow the model.** A. Could you tell me the time, please? B. Yes, it’s nearly nine. A. Thanks. You are welcome.

1. To tell the time. 2. To tell you the way to the nearest supermarket. 3. To lend (позичити) some money to you. 4. To write to you a message. 5. To wait for you after classes. 6. To help you with your homework.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 16. Match the synonyms.**

Start moist

pretty ill

quick big

large tiny

small fast

tired nice

sick begin

damp exhausted

**Exercise 17. Group synonyms in pairs. Consult the dictionary.**

Bring, woman, child, rich, smart, ache, rage, easy, empty, hurry, job, mend, loud, finish, enjoy, good, yell, run, nap, shut, carry, lady, kid, wealthy, bright, pain, anger, simple, vacant, rush, work, repair, noisy, end, like, great, shout, jog, sleep, close.

**Exercise 18. Translate the word combinations.**

Відремонтувати машину, зачинити двері, легке завдання, гарна дівчинка, велика родина, хворі діти, вологий клімат, розумні студенти, розпочати заняття, вільне місце, принести книги, багата жінка, крихітна пташка, порожня склянка, швидкий сніданок, поспішати на роботу, дитини спить, бабуся дрімає.

**Exercise 19. Match the opposites.**

Fast finish

front dull

last empty

old late

early slow

full back

sharp first

begin young

**Exercise 20. Match basic and advanced English word combinations.**

I fell asleep. I am exhausted.

I am very tired. I nodded off.

I am very busy. We require books.

We need books. I am tied up.

He is very happy. I screwed up.

I made a mistake. He is over the moon.

Leave me alone. Pull yourself together.

Calm down. Get lost.

See you soon. I am off to park.

I am going to park. Catch you soon.

**Exercise 21. Match the collocations with the verb “to get”.**

Get a call зголодніти

get a joke зателефонувати, отримати дзвінок

get hungry пожартувати

get one’s hair cut змінитися

get together постригтися

get a right отримати право

get dressed засмутитися

get upset розлучитися

get divorced зібратися разом

get changed підготуватися

get ready for отримати враження

get the impression потрапити в неприємності

get into trouble хвилюватися, турбуватися

get worried одягнутися

**Exercise 22. Make a dialogue according to the model.**

A.What do you get ready for?

B. I get ready for my English lesson.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 23. Read and memorize the words.**

name ім’я

family name / surname прізвище

family родина

mother мати

father тато

parents батьки

grandfather/mother дідусь,бабуся

brother брат

sister сестра

daughter дочка

son син

husband чоловік

wife дружина

aunt тітка

uncle дядько

niece племінниця

nephew племінник

cousin двоюрідний брат, сестра

relatives родичі

adult дорослий

to be alike бути схожим

profession професія

occupation праця, робота

to learn subjects вчити предмети

Mathematics and Physics математика та фізика

Chemistry хімія

Biology біологія

History історія

Ukrainian (the Ukrainian language) українська мова

English (the English language) англійська мова

Literature література

to study at навчатись у

the technical school технікум

institute інститут

University університет

to go to school йти до школи

to finish school закінчити школу

to enter the university вступити до університету

to graduate from the institute закінчити інститут

/college/university /коледж/університет

Cherkasy Institute of Fire Safety ЧІПБ

named after Chornobyl Heroes

to call називати, кликати

I am 17 мені 17 років

to live in жити

to talk говорити, розмовляти

likes and dislikes вподобання, невподоба

to be fond of захоплюватися, полюбляти

to hate ненавидіти

can’t stand не терпіти, не любити

to eat їсти

to be afraid of боятися

always / never завжди /ніколи

to enjoy насолоджуватися

to be interested in цікавитися

to be bored with нудьгувати

free time вільний час

in my future у майбутньому

my dream job робота моєї мрії

to hope /hope сподіватися /сподівання

to support підтримувати

to give advice радити

to inspire надихати

**List of Occupations**

work, job /worker робота / працівник, робітник

activity заняття, діяльність

actor актор

architect архітектор

artist митець, художник

athlete /sportsman спортсмен

baker пекар

barber перукар

book-keeper / accountant бухгалтер

builder будівельник

businessman бізнесмен

driver / bus driver водій / водій автобуса

cadet курсант

cashier касир

carpenter столяр

cleaner прибиральник

clerk службовець

consultant консультант

dentist стоматолог

designer дизайнер

detective детектив

doctor лікар

electrician електрик

engineer інженер

farmer фермер

fashion designer модельєр

fireman / firefighter / rescuer пожежник / рятувальник

fisherman рибалка

flight attendant бортпровідник

florist квіткар

freelancer фрілансер

gardener садівник

handyman різноробочий

health and safety inspector інженер з охорони праці

editor редактор

professor професор

interpreter перекладач

journalist журналіст

lawyer юрист, правник

librarian бібліотекар

locksmith слюсар

plumber сантехнік

makeup artist візажист

manager менеджер

mechanic механік

musician музикант

nurse медсестра, доглядальниця

painter художник

pensioner пенсіонер

pharmacist фармацевт

photographer фотограф

postgraduate аспірант

psychologist психолог

schoolboy/schoolgirl школяр, школярка

sea-mаn моряк

student студент

teacher викладач

technician технік

turner токар

waiter офіціант

welder зварювальник

**Exercise 24. Сomplete the sentences. Choose the profession from the list of occupation given above.**

1. My mother is a… . 2. My father is a … . 3. My sister is a … . 4. My brother is a … . 5. My aunt is a … . 6. My uncle is a … . 7. My grandmother is a… . 8. My grandfather is a … . 9. My niece is a … . 10. My nephew is a … . 11. My cousin is a … . My friend is a … .

**Exercise 25. Make a dialogue according to the model.**

**Model: What is your mother? My mother is a dentist.**

**Exercise 26. Memorize the colours.**

**Colours**

red червоний

blue голубий, синій

black чорний

orange оранжевий

white білий

brown коричневий

green зелений

grey сірий

pink рожевий

violet фіолетовий

yellow жовтий

purple яскраво-червоний

mustard гірчичний

peach персиковий

maroon каштановий

coral кораловий

indigo темносиній

**Exercise 27. Read and translate the text. Find the opposites to the underlined words. See the words given below.**

**My Favourite Colour.**

My favourite colour is blue. I love how it reminds me of the sky and the ocean, both of which make me feel calm and peaceful. Blue is a versatile colour that can be both soothing and vibrant depending on the shade. Light blue makes me think of a clear, sunny day, whole dark blue feels strong and reliable. I engoy wearing blue clothes because they make me feel confident and relaxed. My room is also decorated with blue items, from the curtains to the bedspread, creating a serene atmosphere. Blue is more than just a colour to me. It’s a source of comfort and inspiration that brightens my life in many ways.

Unpopular, anxious, hostile, limited, agitating, dull, cloudy, weak, unreliable, unclear, untrustworthy, nervous, careful, darken, discomfort.

**Exercise 28. Answer the questions.**

1. What is your favourite colour? 2. What is your mother’s favourite colour? 3. What is your father’s favourite colour? 4. What is your brother’s favourite colour? 5. What is your sister’s favourite colour? 6. What is your grandmother’s favourite colour? 7. What is your grandfather’s favourite colour?

**Exercise 29. Complete the information about yourself.**

Introduce Yourself.

Hello everyone. My name is … . You can call me … . I am … years old. At the moment I live in … . I study at … . There are … people in my family. My …. and me. Now I would like to talk about my likes and dislikes. I like (colour) … but I hate … . I love (fruit) … but I can’t stand … . I always eat (food) but I never eat … . I also like (animal) and I am afraid of … . I like listening to music (song) … . I enjoy watching (movie). I am interested in (sport) … but I am bored with … . In my free time I … . In my future my dream job is … because … . That’s all for now. Thank you for listening and I hope to learn more English. Good-bye.

**Exercise 30. Memorize the describing character vocabulary.**

**Describing Character**

shy сором’язливий

boring нудний

clever розумний

sociable комунікабельний

lazy ледачий

responsive чуйний

sensitive/ gentle лагідний

purposeful цілеспрямований

easy-going легкий у спілкуванні

generous щедрий

helpful корисний

cheerful веселий

modest скромний

selfish егоїстичний

stupid нерозумний

calm спокійний

quiet тихий

kind добрий

bad-tempered з поганим характером

nervous знервований

silly дурний

funny смішний

crazy дивний

thoughtful мрійливий

sincere відвертий, щирий

rude грубий

proud гордий

lively жвавий

dishonest нечесний

stubborn впертий

impatient нетерплячий

naughty вредний

intelligent розумний

anxious заклопотаний, тривожний

energetic енергійний

unpleasant неприємний

talkative балакучий

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences with the words: 1. Shy. 2. Boring. 3. Clever. 4. Sociable. 5. Lazy. 6. Responsive. 7. Purposeful. 8. Easy-going. 9. Generous. 10. Helpful. 11. Cheerful. 12. Modest. 13. Selfish. 14. Stupid.**

1. Four plus seven equals ten, thinks Bob. He is … . 2. I always get the best grades at school. I am … . 3. Tom likes relaxing all day. He hates working. He is … . 4. Helen is friendly, she enjoys being with other people. She is … . 5. People think I am not interesting at all, so I am … . 6. Kate thinks only about herself and she doesn’t care about others. She is … . 7. Robert doesn’t like to talk about himself or his achievements to people. He is … . 8. I get nervous and embarrassed when talking to people. So, I am … . 9. Jane gives all her time and money to people. She is … . 10. Mike likes helping people. He is … . 11. I easily find a common language with others. So, I am … . 12. My mother is sensitive and gentle with us. So, she is … . 13. My friend always reaches the goal. So, he is … . 14. My aunt is always in a good mood. She is … .

**Exercise 32. Learn the the one word substitution. Translate them. Consult the dictionary.**

A person who knows everything Omniscient

One who spesks less Reticent

One who believes in God Theist

A person who is above hundred years Centenarian

One who loves mankind Philanthropist

One who is unable to pay his debts Insolvent

One who knows many languages Polyglot

One who is indifferent to pleasure and pain Stoic

One who looks on the bright side of things Optimist

One who eats too much Glutton

A list of books Catalogue

A handwriting that cannot be read Illegible

People living at the same time Contemporaries

One who looks on the dark side of things Pessimist

A person difficult to please Fsatidious

Something written by unknown author Anonymous

**Exercise 33. Match the given idioms with their explanations.**

Social butterfly, lone wolf, cold fish, happy-go-lucky, drama queen, black sheep, jack of all trades, someone who loves socializing, someone who prefers being alone, an unfriendly or unemotional person, someone who is carefree and easy-going, someone who exaggerates emotions, the odd one out in a group or family, someone who is skilled in many things.

**Exercise 34. Memorize the appearance vocabulary.**

**APPEARANCE**

**Describing people**

black hair чорне волосся

gray hair сиве волосся

brown hair каштанове волосся

red hair руде волосся

blonde hair біляве волосся

straight hair пряме волосся

short hair коротке волосся

long hair довге волосся

curly hair кучеряве волосся

bald лисий

blue eyes голубі очі

green eyes зелені очі

brown eyes карі очі

dimples ямочки на щоках

long lashes довгі вії

forehead лоб

brows брови

cheek щока

chin підборіддя

mouth рот

slim стрункий

plump повний

beard борода

moustache вуса

young молодий

old старий

middle-aged середнього віку

tall високий

low низький

a straight nose прямий ніс

a turned-up nose курносий ніс

thin lips тонкі губи

full lips повні губи

birthmark / mole родимка

fringe чубчик

plait коса

ponytail хвостик

dreadlocks дреди

braids косички

**Exercise 35. Answer the questions.**

1. How old is your mother? Is she young? 2. Does your father have a moustache? 3. Is your brother tall? 4. What colour are your sister’s eyes? 5. What colour is your grandmother’s hair? 6. Does your grandfather have a beard? 7. Is your grandmother old? 8. Is your aunt slim? 9. Is your uncle middle-aged? 10. Does your nephew have curly hair? 11. Does your niece have straight hair? 12.What is your mother’s nose? 13. What are your sister’s lips?

**Exercise 36. Complete the sentences.**

1. My mother is … years old. 2. She has … hair. 3. Her … is blonde. 4. She has … eyes. 5. She has … nose. 6. She … slim. 7. She has got dimples on her … . 8. She has… lips.

**Exercise 37. Answer the questions.**

1. Has your sister got a ponytail? 2. Has your brother got a birthmark? 3. Has your got a beard? 4. Has your grandfather got a moustache? 5. Has your niece got a plait? 6. Has your cousin got braids? 7. Has your uncle got dreadlocks? 8. Has your nephew got dimples? 9. Has your mother got splendid hair? 10. Have you got a pet?

**Exercise 38. Describe the appearance of one of your family members.**

**Exercise 39. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

My Mom.

1. My mom is my hero. 2. She is k…, loving and c… . 3. My mom is my best f… because she always listens to me and gives me good a… . 4. I can t… to her about everything. 5. Sometimes we l … together and sometimes we c… together. I l … my mom so much.

Kind, caring, friend, advice, talk, laugh, cry, love.

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text, answer the questions.**

Mike.

This is Mike. He is seventeen. He is tall and thin. He has short red hair. His eyes are small and brown. He can dance and he can swim. He cannot ride a bike. Every Monday he plays fooyball with his brother at home. Every Tuesday he swims with his friends at the college. On Wednesday he sings Chinese songs. On Thursdays he plays computer games at the internet café. Every Friday he draws pictures at his bedroom.

1. How old is Mike? 2. Is his hair red or brown? 3. When does he play football with his brother? 4. Does he sing Chinese or English songs? 5. Where does he play computer games?

**Exercise 41. Choose a suitable word.**

**My sister.**

1. My sister is the (worst, best). 2. Her (name, surname) is Nora. 3. She is 16 (years, months) rdold. 4. Nora has (black, grey) hair and brown (ears, eyes). 5. She is very (boring, funny) and always makes me laugh. 6. We (like, dislike) playing games together like hide-and seek and tag. 7. Sometimes we (undress, dress up) and pretend to be superheroines or princesses. 8. Nora is really (good, bad) at drawing and colouring. 9. She (draws, writes) the coolest of animals, monsters and people with crazy (hair, beard). 10. I love when she (reads, talks) the book to me too. 11. Nora is my best (friend, enemy) and I love her so much. 12. She is the (cruelest, kindest), funniest and amazing sister.

**Exercise 42. Read and translate the the text. Find the opposites to the underlined words.**

My Mom.

My mom is the most important person in my life. She is kind, loving and always supportive. She works hard every day to take care of our family and still finds time to help me with my homework. My mom loves to cook and her meals are always delicious. On weekends we enjoy spending time together whether it’s going for a walk or watching a movie. She teaches me valuable lessons about life and always encourages to do my best. Her smile brightens my day and I feel grateful to have such an amazing mom.

**Exercise 43. Read and translate the text. Define true and false statements.**

My Family.

My family is very important to me. There are four people in my family: my dad, mom, younger sister and me. My dad is a teacher, and my mom is a nurse. They both work hard but always find time for us. My sister is in elementary school and we love playing games together. Every evening we have dinner as a family and talk about our day. On weekends we often go on picnics or watch movies. My family is loving and supportive, and I feel lucky to have them.

1. My family is very unimportant to me. 2. There are six people in my family.3. My dad is a doctor, and my mom is a teacher. 4. They both work hard and never find time for us. 5. My sister is a student. 6. Every evening we have dinner as a family and talk about our day. 7. On weekends we always stay at home. 8. My family is loving and supportive, and I feel lucky to have them.

**Exercise 44. Complete the words.**

1. My mother is my que… . My mother is my teac… . My mother is my doc … . My mother is my che … . My mother is my tail… . My mother is my lov… . My mother is my best fr… . My mother is my entertain… . My mother is my everyt… .

**Exercise 45. Choose a suitable word.**

Brother + sister = (siblings, spouses).

Husband + wife = (partners, spouses).

Boyfriend + girlfriend = (partners, parents).

Father + mother = (friends, parents).

Daughter + Son = (siblings, children).

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text. Define true and false statements.**

My Favourite Pet.

I have a pet. My pet is a parrot. His name is Jack. Jack is a talking parrot. Jack loves singing. He sings his favourite song. He sings very well. He likes dancing too. Jack is so smart and talented. He is so cute and funny too.

1. I have a pet. 2. My pet is a dog. 3. His name is Tom. 4. Jack is a talking parrot. 5. Jack loves sleeping. 6. He sings his favourite song. 7. He sings badly. 8. He likes dancing too. 9. Jack is so silly.10. He is so cute and funny too.

**Exercise 47. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

Do you have a pet? I do. I have a dog. His name is Tommy. He is three years old. He has got short white hair and big brown eyes. He likes eating fish, meat and rice. Besides that he also likes eating bones too. When I am happy or sad he always makes me feel better. That is why I love him so much.

1. What pet does the boy have? 2. What is his name? 3. What is his favourite meal? 4. He likes bones, doesn’t he? 5. Why does the boy love him so much?

**Exercise 48. Read and translate the text. Find the verbs of motion in the text.**

My name is Dina. I am seventeen. I have got long dark hair, a small nose, small ears and brown eyes. I have got a pet. My pet is a cat. Its name is Barsik. It is grey. It has got small black eyes, short ears and a pink nose. Barsik can’t swim, but it can climb trees, run ang jump very well. I can sing and dance. My cat likes milk and fish. I love my pet.

**Exercise 49. Read and translate the text. Find the opposites to the underlined words.**

My name is Charlie. I am sixteen. I am a boy.I have got short dark hair, a small nose, big ears and blue eyes. I have got a pet. My pet is a goldfish. Its name is Drop. My fish is green and yellow. It has got small eyes and a big mouth. Drop hasn’t got ears and hair. It can’t run and jump, but it can swim. I can swim like a fish too. I love my pet.

**Exercise 50. Read and translate the text.**

**My Biography**

I would like to speak about my biography. My name is Alexandra. But my friends call me Sandra. I was born on the 12-th of June 2008. I have finished school this year. I am the first-year student. I study at Cherkasy institute of fire safety named after Chornobyl Heroes. My home city is Cherkasy. In my childhood I was calm and quiet. I liked painting, my Mom said I painted everywhere: on the furniture, on the walls, on the table. My childhood dream was to become a painter. As of my traits of character, I am purposeful, easy-going, cheerful and responsive. I love my family and my friends and I am always ready to help them. I spend much time with my parents and friends. I like outdoor games and picnics. I am fond of photography, music, English, Literature and History. I have the best parents in the world. My mother and father are very understandable and kind to me. They always support me and give a piece of good advice to me. My mother and I are very much alike. She is very beautiful and elegant and always inspires me. Both of my parents are teachers. They like their profession. They often tell me: “Done the job, walk boldly!” My motto in life is: “Stop wishing – start doing”.

**Exercise 51. Answer the questions.**

1. What is your full name? 2. How old are you? 3. When and where were you born? 4. Where do you study? 5. When did you finish school? 6. What are your parents? 7. How big is your family? 8. What are your favourite subjects? 9. What are you fond of? 10. What is your life motto?

**Exercise 52. Fill in the form.**

**Personal Information Sheet**

Date --------------

Name ------------------------------------

Permanent Address ----------------------------------

Tel. N: Home/Self-phone: ------------------------------ Business: ---------------

Citizen of what country: ----------------------------------------------------

Nationality --------------------------------------

Date of birth -------------------------------------------------

( month ) ( day ) ( year )

Place of birth ------------------------------------------------

Occupation ---------------------------------------------------

Place of Employment/Studying --------------------------------

Sex: M --------------- F -----------------

Marital Status: Married --------------- Single -------------

**Exercise 53. Read the resume and write your own.**

**RESUME**

Name: Emily Alison

Address: 47 Putney Hill

London

Tel.: London 4568734

Date of birth: 16 July 2000

Age: 24

Marital status: Single

Nationality: English

**Professional profile (карточка спеціаліста)**

I have excellent managing skills and ability to work to tight deadlines. / Я маю чудові управлінські навички та вміння працювати в стислі терміни.

I am a fire inspector / a psychologist / health and safety inspector / an officer of civil protection service – я інспектор, психолог, інспектор з охорони праці, офіцер служби цивільного захисту.

I am looking for a position as a … / Я шукаю посаду … .

**Skills (ключові навички)**

Knowledge of all Microsoft Office Appositions – знання всіх додатків Microsoft Office

I have excellent communication skills and ability present complex information in an easy to understand format / я маю чудові комунікативні навички та вміння передавати складну інформацію у доступній формі.

I originate and develop constructive ideas / я генерую та втілюю конструктивні ідеї

Ideas from subordinates are welcome / вітаються ідеї від підлеглих

I effectively commit resources of staff and time / я ефективно розподіляю ресурси співробітників та час

I demonstrate a strong ability to strengthen … / демонструю здатність покращувати …

I make effective use of computer equipment and facilities / я ефективно використовую комп’ютерне обладнання та аксесуари

I communicate openly and effectively / Я спілкуюся відкрито та ефективно

**Experience (досвід роботи)**

Langford Partnership, Sacramento / вказуємо назву компанії та місто

Ці дієслова допоможуть вам описати ваші обов’язки:

analyzed проаналізував

managed управляв, керував

arranged влаштовував

organized організував

assessed оцінював

performed виконував, здійснював

assisted допомагав

planned планував

budgeted складав бюджет

promoted просував

calculated підраховував

recommended рекомендував

controlled/monitored контролював

represented репрезентував, представляв

coordinated координував

researched досліджував

created створював

sold продавав

designed проектував

solved вирішував

developed розвивав

supervised контролював, курував

distributed розподіляв

tested перевіряв

examined оглядав, вивчав

trained навчав

implemented реалізовував, втілював

**Education (Освіта)**

Glover College, Alamosa / назва зво та міста

MBA with … ступінь магістра

May 2023 – період отримання ступеня

**Назви навчальних закладів**

boarding school школа-інтернат

college коледж

institute інститут

private/independent school приватна /незалежна школа

teacher training college педагогічний коледж

technical college технічний коледж

vocational college професійне технічне училище

**Назви вчених ступенів**

undergraduate, student студент

bachelor’s degree student бакалавр

master’s degree student магістр

postgraduate аспірант

doctoral candidate докторант

**Other skills (Інші навички)**

Great experience in Photoshop, intermediate level of English

Ability to conduct business in 2 languages здатність вести справи двома мовами

Easily solve technical problems легко вирішую технічні проблеми

Excellent written and verbal communication skills відмінні навички усного та письмового спілкування

In-depth knowledge of глибокі знання в …

Understanding of розуміння

Keep alert to слідкую за новинками в сфері

Keep up-to-date with changes in the industry слідкую за змінами в своїй професійній сфері

Speaking in public ораторські здібності, вміння виступати перед аудиторією

Well-developed skills in гарно розвинені навички в ….

**Hobbies**

Passionate about travelling and photography, exploring the world / пристрасть до подорожей та фотографії, досліджуючи світ

Engaged in volunteering projects that contribute to community and environmental improvement / участь у волонтерських проєктах, що приносять користь суспільству і покращення довкілля

Dedicated to sports and fitness, maintaining an active lifestyle to stay energetic and focused on work / захоплююсь спортом та фітнесом, веду активний спосіб життя, щоб завжди залишатися активним та зосередженим на роботі

Appreciative of art, attending exhibitions and events that enrich my creative perspective / ціную мистецтво, відвідую виставки та є учасником подій, які збагачують мої творчі перспективи.

**Exercise 54. Read and translate the given resume. Make your own resume.**

I am dedicated and results given professional with a background in marketing and communications. Over the past five years, I have honed my skills in marketing, content creation and strategy. I hold a degree in Marketing where I developed a strong foundation in consumer behavior and market analysis. My passion for storytelling and data-driven decision-making has enabled me to achieve measurable resuts. I am excited about the opportunity to bring my exoertise and enthusiasm to your team and contribute to your company’s growth.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 55. Match the collocations.**

Safe to eat combustible;

can be done malleable;

can be walked manageable;

can be trusted acceptable;

can be believed plausible;

can be accepted credible;

can be managed edible;

can be shaped feasible;

can be burned walkable.

**Exercise 54. Match normal and advanced collocations.**

I’m fine. I’m spent.

Sorry. That’s next level.

I don’t care. Amazing.

Yes, you can. Time is on your side.

Take your time. Be my guest.

Good. I’m well.

That’s so impressive. My bad.

I’m very tired. See if I care.

**LESSON 2. MY DAILY ROUTINE**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “A”.**

Bag, back, name, may, stand, black, made, day, can, grass, farm, tall, salt, sack.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /ei/.**

Bay, pence, land, pepper, maid, fleece, pale, matter, cab, lain.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

da (gr, fl, bl, rk) – темний; cl (ess, ass, uss, oss) – клас; ta (sk, pk, ss, fk) – завдання; са (kl, lm, sp, fl) – спокійний; rt (hor, hea, hee, oit) – серце; fl (og, eg, ag, ug) – прапор; fa (rm, tr, sr, kr) – ферма.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of the letter “A”.**

car рослина

half зловити, схопити

plant машина

palm трава

catch половина

grass людина

call робити

make мити

wash кликати, дзвонити

around кіт

bag додати

cat навкруги

add сумка

man долоня

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “A” is pronounced according to the opened syllable rule. Consult the dictionary.**

Native, napkin, mad, razor, rabbit, racism, racket, sand, sapient, sad, sapless, stately, table, taste.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Learn, computer science, daily routine, unfortunately, alarm clock, wake up, marmot, owl, lark, jump, stretch, neatly, deeply, tidy, physical jerks, wash, brush, teeth, toothpaste, quick, shower, dry, drier, comb, look through, favourite, social networks, half an hour, sharp, approximately, lectures, walk, court, bike, communicate, phone, good night, pyjamas, fall asleep, dreams.

**WORD FORMATION**

**ness** – суфікс абстрактного іменника:

e.g. kindness, darkness;

**ship** - суфікс абстрактногоіменника:

e.g. friendship, leadership;

**hood** - суфікс абстрактного іменника:

e.g. childhood, brotherhood;

**ure (ture, sure)** - суфікс іменника:

e.g. mixture, pleasure;

**ing –** суфікс віддієслівного іменника або дієприкметника теперішнього часу:

e.g. travelling, finishing;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Carelessness, waiting, creature, brotherhood, cuteness, happiness, leadership, blackness, measure, leisure, working, writing, feature, drawing, capture, reading.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

Dark, decisive, white, to mix, fresh, to dream, child, wide, happy, black, create, mother, friend, kind, calm, travel, think, leader, sister, quiet, finish, effective, jump.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

To respire, respiration, respirator; to protect, protector, protection; estimate, estimation, estimator; to operate, operation; to situate, situation; care, carefulness, careless, carelessness.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Create, form, depart, add, plan, burn, build, excess, equip, judge, determine, act, leader, child, sister, mix, heat, sing, polite, bright, kind, introduce, select, define.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**APOLOGY/EXCUSE**

Sorry.

I am awfully sorry (мені дуже шкода).

I did not mean to (я не хотів).

Sorry, I did not mean to be rude (вибачте, я не хотів бути грубим). It’s all right.

Sorry, I did not mean to offend you (вибачте, я не хотів Вас образити). It’s my fault (це все через мене).

Sorry, I did not mean to hurt your feelings (вибачте, я не хотів зачепити Ваші почуття). It’s perfectly all right.

I do apologize (вибачте, будь ласка). You needn’t apologize. It’s could have been worse (могло б бути гірше).

It was careless of me (це було необачно з мого боку). Never mind**.**

**Exercise 11. Respond to the remarks giving your apology.**

1. You have let us down. 2. You are late. I have been waiting for you for half an hour. 3. You gave me the wrong address. 4. You mixed up the dates (переплутати). 5. You misinformed me. 6. You crossed on the red light**.**

**Exercise 12. Reassure the person who is apologizing to you. Use the following:**

**It’s all right. Never mind.**

1. Sorry, I have kept you waiting. 2. I am afraid I have taken up too much of your time. 3. Excuse my troubling you. 4. I must apologize for interfering (за втручання) but it is urgent (терміново). 5 I am afraid you will never forgive me.

**REQUEST**

Could you, please… Yes, of course.

Would you, please… Yes, certainly.

Do you mind –ing…. All right.

Would you mind-ing… OK

Will you be so kind/good as to… . I am afraid I can’t.

Would you be so kind/good as to … . Sorry, I can’t. No**,** I can’t. No, I won’t.

**Exercise 13. Respond to the request in different ways.**

1. Could you, please, show me the way to the bus stop? 2. Would you please, cook the breakfast for me? 3. Will you be so kind as to give me a pen? 4. Would you be so good as to help me with my hometask? 5. Would you mind cleaning the room? 6. Do you mind talking to him? 7. Do you mind giving him a ride home?

**Exercise 14. In varying degrees of politeness ask someone.** **He/ she will comply or refuse (погоджується або відмовляється).**

1 turn the radio off; 2 close the door; 3 open the window; 4 show you the way to the hotel; 5 carry your suitcase; 6 pass the salt; 7 wait for you after the lecture; 8 give me a lift; 9 bring me some coffee.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 15. Group the opposites in pairs. Learn their meaning.**

Hide, ahead, always, asleep, attack, authentic, bad, beautiful, buy, drunk, dry, combine, comedy, reward, right, rough, spend, tall, complete, conquer, cool, dangerous, show, behind, never, awake, defend, imitation, good, ugly, sell, sober, wet, separate, tragedy, punishment, wrong, smooth, save, short, incomplete, fail, warm, safe.

**Exercise 16. Match the synonyms.**

Exit fine

present happy

alike journey

stone happen

last error

above record

difficult leave

write gift

mistake same

occur rock

trip final

sad over

good hard

**Exercise 17. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Please, (accept, except, aspect) my proposal. 2. On Sundays, I (set up, get up, keep up) late. 3.Tania (comes, goes) to the office at 10 o’clock a.m.

**Exercise 18. Choose from the words sleep vocabulary.**

Room, building, alarm clock, bedroom, bed, night, day, weekend, pillow, dream, car, wait, blanket, computer, mattress, slippers, book, flower, nightmare, pajamas, sleepwalking, to get up, to snore, to sleep.

**Exercise 19. Find the equivalents to the phrasal verbs.**

Drop in, chill out, look for, kick off, carry on, back out, to visit, to relax, to search, to start, to continue, to withdraw.

**Exercise 20. Replace verbs by phrasal verb equivalents.**

1. Would you like visiting your grandparents? 2. How do you plan to relax? 3. Whom are you looking for? 4. What business are you planning to start? 5. Will you continue the work of your parents? 6. Is it possible to withdraw without medication for the cocaine user?

**Exercise 21. Choose synonyms to the word “Happy”.**

Upset, delighted, annoyed, sore, glad, furious, pleased, hateful, enraged, joyful, hostile, content, charmed, irritated, grateful, optimistic, unpleasant.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Translate the given international words.**

Englishman, student, university, computer, routine, activity, physical, bacon, coffee,jam, social, three, lecture, club, theatre, tennis court, soup, dessert, communicate, phone, pyjamas.

**Exercise 23. Learn the words.**

daily routine розпорядок дня

day activity діяльність протягом дня

the alarm clock будильник

to wake up розбудити

to get up прокидатися

to jump out зіскочити

to do one’s physical jerks робити ранкову зарядку

to wash вмиватися

to brush one’s teeth чистити зуби

toothpaste зубна паста

to have a quick shower приймати душ

to dry one’s hair сушити волосся

a drier фен

to comb зачісуватися

get dressed / undressed одягнутися, роздягнутися

to have my breakfast / have lunch / have dinner снідати, обідати, вечеряти

to look through проглядати

social networks соціальні мережі

it takes me мені потрібно

approximately приблизно

to return / to come back повертатися

to do one’s homework виконати домашнє завдання

to go for a walk йти на прогулянку

to play chess грати в шахи

to go to the pictures ходити в кіно

to go to the theatre ходити в театр

to get out проводити час на свіжому повітрі

to chat розмовляти невимушено

to put on my pyjamas одягнути піжаму

to turn on / to turn off the light увімкнути, вимкнути світло

to fall asleep заснути

to go to bed лягати спати

to have dreams бачити сни

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**MY DAILY ROUTINE**

Hello, my name is Mike. I am an Englishman. I am seventeen. I live in Great Britain. I am a student of Cambridge University. I learn computer science. I would like to tell you about my daily routine. Unfortunately or not but my every day activities are quite routine. On weekdays the alarm clock wakes me up and my working day begins. I can’t wake up in the morning, I sleep deeply like a marmot. I am more of an owl than a lark in the morning. But still I have to get up at 6 o’clock a.m. to the sound of my alarm-clock. I stretch my arms and legs before getting out of bed. If it is spring or summer and the weather is warm I jump out of my bed, run to the window and wide open it to let the morning fresh air in. I make my bed neatly to keep my room tidy. I do my physical jerks, wash, brush my teeth with the toothpaste and have a quick shower. Then I dry my hair with a drier and comb it. I get dressed and have my breakfast. For breakfast I usually have toasted bread, bacon and eggs, a cup of tea or coffee and some jam. It’s a real English breakfast. While I am having breakfast I look through my favourite social networks – Facebook or Instagram to know the latest news. It takes me half an hour to get to the university. My lessons start at 9 o’clock a.m. sharp and I have lessons approximately till 2 o’clock p.m. I usually have three or four lectures a day. I return home at 3 o’clock p.m. and take a short rest, then I have lunch at half past three p.m. After doing my homework I go for a walk with my friends. I often play chess with them. I am a member of a chess club. Sometimes we go to the pictures or the theatre but not very often. In summer I like to get out more, so in the evenings I go to the tennis court for a few sets of tennis or take out my bike for a run in the country. My parents usually return home at 7 o’clock p.m. We have dinner at half past seven o’clock p.m. Our usual dinner consists of soup, fish or roast chicken, potatoes, vegetables, and dessert. After dinner we go to the sitting room. There we communicate, read books, watch TV or chat with the friends on the phone. At ten o’clock p.m I say good night to my parents and my sister and go to my room. I undress, put on my pyjamas, brush my teeth, turn off the light, go to bed and fall asleep. Usually I have no dreams.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. How old is Mike? 2. Where does he live? 3. Is he an American or an Englishman? 4. What does he learn? 5. Does he like to get up in the morning? 6. How does he sleep? 7. What does Mike do if it is spring or summer? 8. Does his mother make his bed? 9. What does his morning hygiene include? 10. Does Mike like English breakfast? 11. Where does he learn about latest news? 12. When do his lessons begin? 13. How long do they last? 4. When does he have lunch? 15. How does he spend time with his friends? 16. What does his usual dinner consist of? 17. What does Mike do in the evening? 18. When does he go to bed?

**Exercise 26. Complete the sentences. Consult the words given below.**

1. Unfortunately or not but my every day … are quite routine. 2. On weekdays the … wakes me up and my working day begins. 3. I can’t wake up in the morning, I sleep deeply like a … . 4. I am more of an … than a … in the morning. 5. But still I have to … up at 6 o’clock a.m. to the sound of my alarm-clock. 6. If it is … or … and the weather is warm I jump out of my bed, run to the window and wide open it to let the morning … air in. 7. I make my … neatly to keep my room .. . 8. I do my physical jerks, wash, brush my … with the toothpaste and have a quick shower. 9. Then I dry my … with a drier and comb it. 10. I get dressed and have my … .

**Activities, alarm-clock, marmot, owl, lark, get, spring, summer, fresh, bed, hair, breakfast.**

**Exercise 27. Define true and false statements.**

1. For breakfast I usually have porridge and juice. 2. While I am having breakfast I look through my favourite social networks – Facebook or Instagram to know the latest news. 3. It takes me forty five to get to the university. 4. My lessons start at 8 o’clock a.m. sharp. 5. I have lessons approximately till 3 o’clock p.m. 6. I usually have three or four lectures a day. 7. I return home at 5 o’clock p.m. and take a short rest. 8. I have lunch at half past three p.m. 9. After doing my homework I stay at home and read books.10. I am a member of a chess club.

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations.**

Sometimes we go to the pictures or the **театр** but not very often. 2. In summer I like to get out more, so in the evenings I go to the **тенісний корт** for a few sets of tennis or take out my **велосипед** for a run in the country. 3. My **батьки** usually **повертаються додому** at 7 o’clock p.m. 4. We **вечеряємо** at half past seven o’clock p.m. 5. Our usual dinner **складається** **з** soup, fish or roast chicken, potatoes, **овочі**, and dessert. 6. After dinner we **йдемо до** the sitting room. 7. There we **спілкуємося**, read books, watch TV or chat with the friends on the phone. 8. **О 22.00** I say good night to my parents and my sister and go to my room. 9. I undress, **одягаю** my pyjamas, brush my teeth, **вимикаю** the light, go to bed and fall asleep. 10. Usually I **не бачу снів.**

**Exercise 29. Match the verbs.**

learn поснідати

tell одягнутися

wake up розчісувати волосся

begin висушити феном волосся

sleep прийняти душ

get up вмитися

stretch my arms and legs почистити зуби

jump out вивчати

run розповідати

open прокидатися

let спати

make my bed починати

keep the room tidy вставати

do my physical jerks потягнутися

wash зіскочити

brush my teeth бігти

to have quick shower відчиняти

to dry my hair дозволяти, запускати

comb застеляти ліжко

get dressed підтримувати порядок у кімнаті

have my breakfast робити ранкові вправи

**Exercise 30.**

**Choose a suitable word.**

1. For (breakfast, supper) I usually have toasted read, (sausage, bacon) and eggs, a cup of tea or coffee and some jam. 3. It’s a real (American, English) breakfast. 4. While I am having breakfast I look (through, for) my favourite social networks – Facebook or Instagram to know the (latest, last) news. 5. It (takes, needs) me half an hour to get to the (college, university). 6. My lessons (finish, start) at 9 o’clock a.m. sharp. 7. I have lessons (approximately, nearly) till 2 o’clock p.m. 8. I usually have three or four (lessons, lectures) a day. 9. I (receive, return) home at 3 o’clock p.m. 10. I take a (short, long) rest, then I have (dinner, lunch) at half past three p.m.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

1. After doing my homework I go for a walk with my friends. 2. I often play chess with them. 3. Sometimes we go to the pictures or the theatre but not very often. 4. In summer I like to get out more, so in the evenings I go to the tennis court for a few sets of tennis or take out my bike for a run in the country. 5. My parents usually return home at 7 o’clock p.m. 6. We have dinner at half past seven o’clock p.m. 7. Our usual dinner consists of soup, fish or roast chicken, potatoes, vegetables, and dessert. 8. After dinner we go to the sitting room. 9. There we communicate, read books, watch TV or chat with the friends on the phone. 10. At ten o’clock p.m I say good night to my parents and my sister and go to my room. 11. I undress, put on my pyjamas, brush my teeth, turn off the light, go to bed and fall asleep. 12. Usually I have no dreams.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words and form collocations.**

To learn, alarm clock, teeth, to make, computer science, breakfast, lunch, one’s bed, the alarm clock wake smb up, brush, shower, dinner, to have, a cup of tea or coffee, look through, return, chess, my favourite social networks, home, play.

**Exercise 33. Choose the words which can be combined with the verb “to go”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Go, evening, home, to the pictures, dreams, to the theatre, out, brush, to the tennis court, bike, to the country, phone, to the sitting room, say, to my room, to bed, fall asleep.

**Exercise 34. Choose the verbs that denote speech activity. Consult the dictionary.**

To learn, to tell, to begin, to wake up, to communicate, to sleep, to talk, to get up, to stretch, to speak, to jump, to say, to run, to chat, to wash, to brush, discuss, to dry, to comb, to mumble, to return, read, to whisper, debate, to negotiate.

**Exercise 35. Group the opposites.**

To live, to turn on, to die, unfortunately, to begin, morning, owl, to get up, summer, warm, wide, open, tidy, quick, dress, real, often, undress, turn off, fortunately, to finish, evening, lark, to go to bed, winter, cool, narrow, close, dirty, slow, fake, seldom.

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

To live, to begin, quick, to start, to return, sitting room, to communicate, to dress, put on, turn off, reside, fast, to come back, living room, to talk, to switch off.

**Exercise 37. Read and translate the text. Find Ukrainian equivalents to the English words and collocations.**

**My Routine**

My morning routine is pretty simple but it helps me kickstart my day. I usually get up to the sound of my alarm. First I go straight to the bathroom to take a long and relaxing shower. Then I go to the kitchen to prepare a cup of coffee to wake up. While the water is boiling I dress up and brush my teeth. After that, when I have my coffee in my hands, I sit down at the kitchen table and check my e-mails. It’s a quiet time for me to gather my ideas and plan my day. Finally I get ready for work.

Дуже просто, розпочати (запустити) мій день, прокидатися від звуку будильника, приймати душ, приготувати чашку кави, щоб прокинутися, кип’ятити воду, одягнутися, почистити зуби, тримати каву в руках, сідати за кухонний стіл, перевірити електронну пошту, зібратися з думками, спланувати день.

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the text. Choose the words that indicate quick action.**

**I Was Late For School**

I was late for school today, and it was quite a stressful experience. I woke up late because my alarm clock didn’t go off and when I finally realized the time, I hurried to get ready. I hastily grabbed my backpack and rushed out the door, only to find that I had missed the bus. I had to run all the way to school feeling anxious the entire time. When I arrived the bell had already rung and I had missed the first class. I felt embarrassed walking into the classroom late and I had to catch up on what I had missed. It taught me the importance of being punctual and setting multiple alarms.

**Exercise 39. Choose the words that denote different feelings. Translate them. Use the text given above.**

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**Nora**

This is Nora. She is a nurse. She is tall and thin. She works at the (school, hospital). She looks after (sick, healthy) people. She (goes to bed, gets up) at six o’clock a.m. She takes a shower and (undress, puts on) her clothes. Then she eats (supper, breakfast) at half past six a.m. At seven o’clock a.m. she drives her (tram, car) to the hospital. Nora (finishes, starts) working at eight o’clock a.m. She (decorates, cleans) the rooms in the hospital. Then she helps the (doctors, patients). At twelve o’clock she has lunch. She goes home at five o’clock p.m. At home she takes a shower and cooks dinner. She has dinner at half past six in the evening.

**Exercise 41. Answer the questions.**

1. Is Nora’s life boring? 2. Why do you think Nora’s life boring? 3. What should she do to make her life stop being boring?

**Exercise 42. Put the sentences in the correct order.**

1. I go home. 2. I brush my teeth and go to bed. 3. I wake up and have a shower. 4. I go to the institute. I go to sleep and dream. I play a computer game. I do my homework and have a snack.

**Exercise 43. Match the collocations denoting “personal care”.**

I brush my hair. Я відвідую стоматолога.

I wash my face. Я стрижуся.

I apply lotion. Я користуюся дезодорантом.

I put on makeup. Я одягаю чистий одяг.

I trim my nails. Я розчісую волосся.

I use deodorant. Я вмиваюся.

I wear clean clothes. Я роблю макіяж.

I get a haircut. Я користуюся лосьйоном.

I go to the dentist. Я підстригаю нігті

I floss my teeth. Я чищу зуби зубною ниткою.

**Exercise 44. Tell your friend what you do for your personal care.**

**Exercise 45. Choose the words and collocations denoting your morning routine.**

I do my homework, I wake up at six a.m., I participate in discussion, I brush my teeth, I take a shower, I study for exams, I get dressed, I pack my suitcase, I make my bed, I eat breakfast, I ask questions, I drink coffee, I write essays, I read the news, I do research, I pack my bag, I leave for work.

**Exercise 46. Tell your friend about your morning routine.**

**Exercise 47. Translate the collocations denoting “studying”.**

Я відвідую заняття, я роблю нотатки, я виконую домашнє завдання, я готуюсь до складання екзаменів, я читаю підручники, я пишу есе, я беру участь в дискусіях, я ставлю питання, я проводжу дослідження, я переглядаю нотатки.

I review notes, I do research, I ask questions, I do my homework, I participate in discussions, I write essays, I read textbooks, I study for exams, I take notes, I attend classes.

**Exercise 48. Read and translate the text.**

Nora wakes up every day at 7 a.m. The first thing she does is drink a glass of lemon water to hydrate and start the day well. Then she does a quick meditation session for about ten minutes to mentally prepare for the day. At 7.30 a.m. Nora has a healthy breakfast, usually with fruits, yogurt and granola. After breakfast nora gets ready for work. She likes to dress comfortably but professionally. She leaves the house at 7.30. a.m. and arrives at the office around 8.00 a.m. At work Nora’s tasks vary, but they usually involve meetings, responding to e-mails and working on projects. She tries to take a quick break every two hours to stretch and rest her mind. She has lunch at noon. Nora always tries to choose healthy options. After lunch she goes back to work until 5.00 p.m. When she gets home, she likes to take a walk or do a yoga session to relax. At 7.00 p.m. Nora prepares dinner. She enjoys cooking different dishes and trying new recipes. Before bed, around 10.00 p.m.

Nora does her skincare routine and then meditate again for a few minutes to relax. Nora tries to be in bed by ten thirty p.m. to ensure a good night’s sleep.

**Exercise 49. Define true and false statements.**

1. Nora wakes up every day at 9 a.m. 2. The first thing she does is drink a glass of honey water to hydrate and start the day well. 3. Then she does a quick meditation session for about ten minutes to mentally prepare for the day. 4. Nora doesn’t have a healthy breakfast. 5. She likes to dress comfortably but professionally. 6. At work Nora’s tasks are very dull and monotonous. 7. Nora doesn’t choose healthy options. 8. After lunch she goes back to work until 5.00 p.m. 9. When she gets home, she likes to take a walk or do a yoga session to relax. 10. Nora doesn’t enjoy cooking different dishes and trying new recipes. 11. Before bed Nora does her skincare routine and then meditate again for a few minutes to relax. 12. Nora tries to be in bed by ten thirty p.m. to ensure a good night’s sleep.

**Exercise 50. Answer the questions.**

1. Why does Nora drink a glass of lemon water? 2. How does a quick meditation session help her? 3. What breakfast does she have? 4. How does she like to dress? 5. What do Nora’s tasks involve? 6. Does Nora always try to choose healthy options for lunch? 7. What does she do to relax after work? 8. Does she enjoy cooking different dishes and trying new recipes? 9. What does she do before bed? 10. Why does Nora try to be in bed by ten thirty p.m.?

**Exercise 51. Read and translate the text. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

Every day I … up at 7 o’clock a.m. First I … my teeth and … my face. Then I have … with my family. I take the … to work every day. On the way I … to music or … a book. Sometimes, I stop at a coffee shop for a … . I … from 9 o’clock a.m. to 5 o’clock p.m. At noon I take a … break. After work I go for a … or do some exercises. I enjoy … in the park. I go … and have … . On weekends I like to … friends or family. I also enjoy cooking new … . In the evening I … by watching TV, spending time with my pet. Before bed, I prepare for the next day, and finally, I … to bed at 10 o’clock p.m. This is my daily … .

Routine, wake, brush, wash, breakfast, go, bus, listen, read, recipes, drink, work, lunch, relax, walk, jogging, home, dinner, visit.

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the text.**

**Education**

Education is very important for everyone. It helps us learn new things, develop skills, and think critically. When we go to school, we gain knowledge that prepares us for jobs and daily life. Ed ucation also helps us understand the world better. It allows us to make informed choices and be active members of our communities. People who are educated have better job opportunities and can earn more money. Additionally education promotes equality. It gives everyone a chance to succeed, regardless of their background. In today’s fast-changing world, learning never stops. Education helps us adapt to new challenges and grow as individuals. In short, education is the key to a better future for ourselves and society.

**Exercise 53. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Education doesn’t play any important role for people. 2. It helps us learn new things, develop skills, and think critically. 3. When we go to school, we gain knowledge that is unnecessary for us. 4. Education also helps us understand the world better.5. It doesn’t give any opportunity to be active members of our communities. 6. People who are educated have worse job opportunities and can earn less money. 7. Additionally education promotes inequality. 8. It gives everyone a chance to succeed, regardless of their background. 9. In today’s fast-changing world, learning never stops. 10. Education doesn’t help us adapt to new challenges and grow as individuals. 11. In short, education is the key to a better future for ourselves and society.

**Exercise 54. Tell your friend about your daily routine.**

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 55. Match the given collocations.**

Safe to drink printable

easy to see comprehensive

easy to read countable

can be moved tangible

can be heard moveable

can be touched audible

can be counted drinkable

can be understood visible

can be printed legible

**Exercise 56. Match the given IELTS connections.**

Because hense, thus, accordingly;

even though additionally, besides, what’s more;

and similarly, likewise, correspondingly;

but therefore, consequently, as a result;

so however, nevertheless, on the contrary;

like since, owing to, due to;

also although, though;

that’s why moreover, furthermore, in addition.

**LESSON 3. LET’S RELAX TOGETHER. MY DAY OFF.**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “I”.**

Kite, nice, fine, mild, bind, pink, pin, bill, big, bird, birch, bite, biscuit, cinema.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /i/.**

Circle, civil, crime, climate, to die, to fight, inn, kitten, bright, diet, to differ, disposal, bring, thin, win.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Tant (dis, fis, bis, tis) – віддалений; bir (nt, th, tr, tf) – народження; bi (pycle, cycle, tycle, fycle) – велосипед ; cri (pis, fis, tis, sis) – криза ; ter (fil, pil, sil, mil) – фільтр; nance (pi, fi, li, ti) – фінанси; fi (lm, nd, pd, md) – фільм.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of letter “І”.**

Mind голуб

kind лінія

instrument розум

impress добрий

Irish інструмент

line життя

light ирландський

life вражати

milk походження

microbe світло

mixture молоко

night мікроб

origin суміш

pigeon ніч

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “І” is pronounced according to the closed syllable rule. Consult the dictionary.**

To pick, relative, pillow, relief, picture, poetics, reliance, rich, ink, side, silk, signal, silver, silly.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Day off, recently, shift, concern, primary, school, university, that is why, relax, needn’t hurry, anywhere, wherever, hard, intensive, usual, silent, special dish, cannot say, drawback, mind, Westminster Abbey, Saint Paul’s Cathedral, the Tower Bridge, lie in the sun, once or twice, occasionally, delicious, due, receive guests.

**WORD FORMATION**

**th –** суфікс іменника, утвореного від прикметника або дієслова та порядкового числівника:

e.g. long – length; grow – growth;

**age:**

e.g**.** marriage, storage, passage;

**ist –** суфікс іменника:

e.g.artist, pianist;

**ian –** суфікс іменника, або прикметника:

e.g. Ukrainian, librarian;

**al –** суфікс іменника або прикметника:

e.g. arrival, proposal;

e.g. personal, fundemental

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Length, florist, width, receptionist, growth, individual, bandage, voyage, violinist, arrival, Canadian, librarian, fundamental, artist, scientist, occupational, storage, principal.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

Grow, library, piano, guitar, arrive, propose, person, nature, norm, store, Egypt, event, marry, carry, cover, convention, practice, commerce, case, essence.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Rescue, rescuer; to work worker; to select, selector, selection; use, user, usefulness; to regulate, regulation; to guide, guider; dark, darkness; connect, connection; to occupy, occupation; to develop, development, developer.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Complicate, wide, evacuate, science, present, to prepare, aggravate, essence, Australia, cover, flute, environment, arrive, contribute, correct, edit, discuss, divide.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**DIRECTING ATTENTION:**

Let’s get straight down to business. Давайте перейдемо до справи.

Shall we get down to business? Перейдемо до справи?

Well, shall we get things started? Розпочнемо?

If everybody ready, may be we could make a start? Якщо всі готові, то можливо розпочнемо?

Ladies and gentlemen are we ready to begin? Пані та панове, Ви готові розпочати нашу зустріч?

Can we start? Можливо розпочнемо**.**

**Exercise 11. Direct or draw attention to yourself in different ways. You want to start speaking:**

1) at the conference;

2) at the meeting;

3) at a seminar;

4) in class;

5) in front of the audience;

6) start performing on stage;

7) start a speech in front of friends.

**COMMAND**

Come here. Йдіть сюди!

Go away. Йдіть геть!

Be quiet. Заспокойтеся!

Please, come here. Підійдіть сюди, будь ласка!

Go away Йдіть звідси, будь ласка!

Shut the door, will you? Чи не зачините Ви двері?

Open the window, will you? Чи не відкриєте Ви вікно?

Don’t do this Не робіть цього

**COMPLIANCE (Способи висловлення згоди)**

Yes.

All right.

OK.

As you wish.

All right. I won’t (will not).

Yes, of course.

Certainly.

**NON-COMPLIANCE (способи висловлення незгоди)**

No.

No, I won’t (will not).

Why should I.

Must I?

Do I have to?

Why not?

You can’t stop me**.**

**Exercise 12. Tell someone to … and the person will either comply or not comply.**

1. Turn off the lights. 2. Stop talking. 3. Be quiet. 4. Give you a drink. 5. Speak louder. 6. Not to make so much noise. 7. Not to be late.

**Exercise 13. Change the commands into polite requests. Follow the example.**

**e.g.** Tone the music down.

Would you mind toning the music down?

1. Put me down (висадіть мене на) at the bus stop. 2. Do me a favour (зробіть мені послугу). 3. Get my bill ready. 4. Ring for the porter. 5. Call him in. 6. Ask him the way to the museum. 7. Give me a lift to Paddington. 8. Speak to the point. 9. Put the litter into the litter-bin (покладіть сміття в корзину для сміття). 10. Apologise to her for me.

**Exercise 14. Change polite requests into commands.**

1**.** Will you keep an eye on my luggage, please? 2. Will you call me at the office, please? 3. Will you call for me on your way back, please? 4. Will you pick me up at the office, please? 5. Will you switch on the TV set, please? 6. Will you close the door, please? 7. Will you bring me the copy-book, please? 8. Will you pass me the salt, please? 9. Will you bring me a cup of coffee, please? 10. Will you read louder, please.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 15. Group the opposites in pairs. Consult the dictionary.**

Dirty, dishonest, distant, early, easy, empty, fail, false, fat, fiction, fix, flat, float, floor, follow, foolish, for, forbid, forgive, clean, honest, neat, late, difficult, full, pass, true, skinny, fact, break, hilly, sink, ceiling, lead, wise, against, allow, blame.

**Exercise 16. Match the opposites.**

Generous dry

giant low

girl tiny

give light

gloomy hell

go sick

grief plant

guilty soft

happy stingy

hard dwarf

harvest boy

healthy receive, take

heaven cheerful

heavy sad, unhappy

high come

huge joy

humid rough

gentle innocent

**Exercise 17. Match the the phrasal verbs.**

To give up бути схожим

hang out бити байдики

look down on розірвати стосунки

pass up підтримувати

go up зносити (поношені речі)

be back заспокоїтися

set up вирости

call back прокидатися

pull down скінчитися

run out принижувати

be up to збиратися

think back кинути

get up тусуватися

grow up дивитися зверхньо

calm down не оминути нагоди

wear off підійматися

keep up повертатися

break up організувати

while away передзвонити

take after пригадати

**Exercise 18. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. (Get up, give up) smoking. 2. He (takes after, wear off) his mother. 3. You are so nervous. 4. (Keep up, calm down, please). 5. This meeting was (passed up, set up) by our committee. 6. They were unhappy together. They (have broken up, run out). 7. This boy always (looks down on, grows up) and (gets up, pulls down) his classmates. 8. When do you usually (get up, be up to)? 9. My sister (has grown up, taen after) like that. 10. It’s hard for him now, (keep him up, break him up). 11. He is very communicative, he likes (thinking back, hanging out). 12. When will you (think back, be back)? 13. We (ran out, while away) of paper. 14. I’ll (call you back, think you back) tomorrow.

**Exercise 19. Match the collocations with the verb “to have”.**

have a bath відчувати симпатію

have a drink пообідати

have a good time відпочити

have a haircut бути у стосунках

have a holiday мати проблему

have a problem відсвяткувати

have a relationship приймати ванну

have a rest випити

have lunch гарно провести час

have sympathy мати стрижку

**Exercise 20. Form word combinations with the verb “to take” using the nouns. Translate them.**

a break, a chance, a look, a rest, a seat, a taxi, an exam, notes, someone’s place.

**Exercise 21. Make a dialogue according to the model. Use collocations with the verb “to take”.**

A. Can you call me a taxi?

B. With pleasure.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Translate the international words.**

Relax, intensive, social, Facebook, Instagram, special, university, phone, discuss, plans, interesting, museum, gallery, snack, game, guests.

**Exercise 23. Learn the words.**

day off вихідний день

to concern стосуватися

to relax відпочивати

to hurry поспішати

hard наполегливий, складний

to wash up мити посуд

to be late for запізнюватися

drawback недолік

to be impressed by бути враженим

to receive guests приймати гостей

to go for a walk йти на прогулянку

to earn one’s living заробляти на життя

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**MY DAY OFF**

Hello, my name is John. I am an American. I am seventeen. I am from the USA. But now I live and study in Great Britain because my family has moved to this country. I am a student of London University. I learn computer science. I would like to tell you about my day off. Most people in Great Britain work five days a week but students and pupils have always worked six days a week. Recently some schools have shifted to five day studies, but it mostly concerns the primary school. I am the first year student, so I have to go to the university six days a week. That is why Sunday is my only day off. I like Sunday very much. On the one hand you can relax because you needn’t hurry anywhere and you may go wherever you like after your hard and intensive week’s work. On this day I wake up later than usual and my alarm clock is silent. Before I have breakfast I look through my favourite social networks – Facebook or Instagram to know the latest news. For breakfast my mother usually cooks some special dish on Sunday, a cake or buns and everybody has two cups of tea instead of one. On the other hand I have to wash up on Sunday because I cannot say that I’ll be late for the university. To my mind this is the only drawback of my day off. After breakfast I phone my friends and we discuss our plans for the weekend. Sometimes we go to the cinema to watch some interesting movie. We have been to most museums and art gallery in London, but there is still a lot to see. I was impressed by the Westminster Abbey, Saint Paul’s Cathedral, Big Ben, the Tower Bridge and many other places of interest. When the weather is fine, it is good to go the country. We look for a nice place in the forest or on the bank of the river. We take some food and have a snack there in the open air. We play different games, swim and lie in the sun. In winter we go skiing in the hills near the city. We make a snowman and play snowballs. But unfortunately it happens rarely because there is not much snow in winter in Great Britain. Once or twice a week my friends and I go to the skating rink. When the weather is bad I stay at home and occasionally my friends come to my place. They bring over some new computer games and we play or just talk. In the evening all the members of my family come together. We have our supper which is always delicious due to my mother, make plans for a new week, watch TV or read books. From time to time we receive guests or go for a walk. I enjoy my day off very much.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Where does John live? 2. Why does John study in Great Britain? 3. What does he learn? 4. How many days a week do students and pupils study? 5. When is John’s day off? 6. Why does he like Sundays? 7. How does Sunday differ from all the other days of the week? 8. What does John have for breakfast on Sundays? 9. What is the only drawback of his day off? 10. How does John spend his day off? 11. What places of interest did he visit in London? 12. Does John like to spend his day off in the forest or on the bank of the river? 13. How does John spend his day off in winter? 14. When does John stay at home on Sunday? 15. How does John spend evenings on his day off?

**Exercise 26.Complete the sentences. Consult the words given below.**

1. Recently some schools have shifted to five day studies, but it mostly … the primary school. 2. I am the … year student, so I have to go to the university six days a week. 3. That is why Sunday is my only … off. 4. On the one hand you can … because you needn’t … anywhere. 5. For breakfast my mother usually … some special … on Sunday, a cake or buns. 6. On the … hand I have to … up on Sunday because I cannot say that I’ll be … for the university. 7. To my mind this is the only … of my day off. 8. After breakfast I phone my friends and we … our plans for the weekend. 9. Sometimes we go to the … to watch some interesting movie. 10. We have been to most … and art … in London.

**Concerns, cooks, relax, first, hurry, cinema, museums, day, late, drawback, dish, other, wash, discuss, galleries.**

**Exercise 27. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. John was impressed by the Westminster Abbey, Saint Paul’s Cathedral, Big Ben, the Tower Bridge and many other places of interest. 2. When the weather is bad, it is good to go the country. 3. John and his friends look for a nice place in the forest or on the bank of the river. 4. They don’t take any food to have a snack in the open air. 5. John and his friends play different games, swim and lie in the sun. 6. In winter they go skiing in the hills near the city. 7. John and his friends make a snowman and play snowballs. 8. It happens very often because there is much snow in winter in Great Britain. 9. Every day John and his friends go to the skating rink. 10. When the weather is nice John stays at home and occasionally his friends come to his place. 11. They bring over some new computer games and they play or just talk. 12. In the evening all the members of his family stay in their rooms. 13. They have their supper which is always delicious due to his mother, make plans for a new week, watch TV or read books. 14. They don’t like to receive guests or go for a walk. 15. John enjoys his day off very much.

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. I am an американець. 2. I живу та навчаюсь in Great Britain because my family has moved to this country. 3. I am a студент of London університету. 4.I learn інформатику. 5. I would like to tell you about my вихідний. 6. Most people in Great Britain працює five days a week but students and учні have always worked six days a week. 7. Нещодавно some schools have перейшли to five day studies, but it mostly concerns the початкової school. 8. I am the first year student, so I have to відвідувати to the university six days a week. 9. That is why неділя is my only day off. 10. I подобається Sunday very much.

**Exercise 29. Match the verbs.**

Relax насолоджуватися;

hurry приносити;

know залишатися;

cook траплятися;

wash up лежати;

say плавати;

phone вражати;

discuss дивитися, спостерігати;

watch відпочивати;

impress поспішати;

swim знати;

happen готувати;

stay мити посуд;

bring сказати;

enjoy телефонувати;

lie обговорювати.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. I am from (the USA, Germany). 2. But now I live and study in Great Britain because my family has moved to this (city, country). 3. I am a student of (Liverpool, London) University. 4. I (learn, study) computer science. 5. I would like to tell you about my (working day, day off). 6. Most people in Great Britain (relax, work) five days a week. 7. But (students, teachers) and pupils have always worked six days a week. 8. Recently some schools have shifted to (five, seven) day studies. 9. It mostly concerns (the primary, secondary) school. 10. I am (the second, the first) year student, so I have to go to the university six days a week.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Sunday is my only day off. 2. You can relax because you needn’t hurry anywhere. 3. You may go wherever you like after your hard and intensive week’s work. 4. On this day I wake up later than usual and my alarm clock is silent. 5. Before I have breakfast I look through my favourite social networks – Facebook or Instagram to know the latest news. 6. For breakfast my mother usually cooks some special dish on Sunday, a cake or buns and everybody has two cups of tea instead of one. 7. On the other hand I have to wash up on Sunday because I cannot say that I’ll be late for the university. 8. To my mind this is the only drawback of my day off. 9. After breakfast I phone my friends and we discuss our plans for the weekend. 10. Sometimes we go to the cinema to watch some interesting movie.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words and form collocations.**

Museums and art gallery, to visit, to be impressed by, the Westminster Abbey, places of interest, in the forest, to go, on the bank of the river, to look for, to the country, a nice place, in the sun, to take, to play, some food, to have, different games, a snack, open, air, lie.

**Exercise 33. Choose the verbs that indicate “motion”. Consult the dictionary.**

To go, to play, to visit, to come, to phone, to stay, to move, to know, to come together, to lie, to swim, to wash up, to run, to skate, to take, to ski, to go for a walk, to work, to impress, to walk, to watch.

**Exercise 34. Choose the words which can be combined with the verb “to go”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Skiing, skating, breakfast, home, a snowman, skating rink, computer games, supper, plans, books, for a walk, day off, university, primary school, wherever you like, to the art gallery, later, alarm clock, news, dish, to the cinema.

**Exercise 35. Group the opposites.**

Move, a student, day off, work, the first, hard, wake up, to be late, drawback, interesting, fine, different, rarely, new, stay, a pupil, working day, the last, easy, go to bed, to come in time, advantage, dull, naughty, the same, often, old, relax.

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Concern, relax, hurry, intensive, drawback, phone, discuss, interesting, impress, fine, nice, happen, bad, delicious, touch upon, rest, haste, concentrated, disadvantage, call, debate, fascinating, affect, occur, naughty, tasty.

**Exercise 37. Match the basic verbs.**

Drink платити;

eat сміятися;

listen купувати;

wait пахнути, мати запах;

play спостерігати, дивитися;

run гуляти;

smile посміхатися;

sleep пити;

sell їсти;

wash слухати;

walk чекати;

watch бігти;

smell грати;

buy спати;

laugh продавати;

pay мити.

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the text. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

**My Reading Habit.**

I like reading … in my free time. Every day I try to tead at least 30 minutes before going to bed. I enjoy reading different types of books, such as novels, … stories, history books. Reading helps me … and learn new things. I often go to the library to … books, and sometimes I buy books when there is a sale. My favourite place to read is in my room, where it’s quiet and … . I also like to talk to my friends about the books I read. Reading has become a good … for me and I … to read more books every month, It helps … my English and my imagination. Do you like to read books?

**Improve, books, adventure, relax, borrow, comfortable, habit, try.**

**Exercise 39. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**End of the University Day.**

When the university day (starts, ends), I (feel, fall) a sense of (belief, relief) and accomplishment. It’s time to head home and (work, relax). I’ve (studied, learned) many things during the day from math to history and more. Even when things got (easy, tough) I kept trying my (worst, best). After classes I join my friends for some (fun, funny). We play games, share (histories, stories) and laugh a lot. When I get (university, home), it’s time for a snack. My mom (does, makes) the best cookies, and they are my favourite treat.

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text. Choose synonyms to the underlined words.**

**On Weekends.**

I love weekends because I don’t have to go to school. On Saturday morning, I wake up late. Then I eat breakfast with my family. After that I clean my room and help my mom in the kitchen. In the afternoon I played outside with my friends. We play soccer or ride our bikes. Sometimes we go to the park. It is so much fun! In the evening my family and I wach a movie together. We eat popcorn and laugh a lot.

**Exercise 41. Read and translate the text. Translate the words and collocations. Use the words given below.**

**How I spend my free time**

I like to проводити вільний час doing fun and relaxing things. After school or роботи I often читаю books. Читання helps me дізнатися new things and насолоджуватися stories. Sometimes I дивлюся movies or слухаю to music. My favourite пісні make me happy and спокійним. On weekends I like to go outside and займатися спортом with my friends. Playing soccer or badminton is a lot of fun.

**To play sports, calm, watch, spend free time, work, read, reading, learn, enjoy, listen, songs.**

**Exercise 42. Match the collocations.**

**Good Reasons to Read**  покращує сон;

reduce screen time робить яскравим день;

boost your reading speed втекти від реальності;

explore new words покращує критичне мислення;

increase brain connections зменшує емоційне навантаження, стрес;

aid personal development прискорює розумову діяльність;

fill free time заповнює вільний час;

boost brain activity зменшує екранний час;

lower stress прискорює швидкість читання;

improve critical thinking збагачує словниковий запас;

escape reality посилює причинно-наслідкові зв’язки;

brighten your day допомагає особистісному зростанню;

improve your sleep чому потрібно читати.

**Exercise 43. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**A Day At The Amusement Park.**

Yesterday, I spent an exciting day at the amusement park with my friends. We arrived early to avoid the long lines. Our first ride was the roller coaster which was thrilling and fast. After that, we tried the Ferris wheel and enjoy the beautiful view from the top. We also played some fun games and won a few prizes. For lunch we had delicious hot dogs and ice cream. The weather was perfect, sunny but not very hot. By the end of the day, we were tired and happy. It was a fantastic day full of laughter and fun.

1. Where did you spend an exciting day yesterday? 2. Why did you arrive early? 3. What was your first ride? 4. Did you like it? 5. Where did you enjoy the beautiful view from? 6. Did you win any prizes? 7. What did you have for lunch? 8. Have you been lucky with the weather? 9. What are your impressions of your weekend at the amusement park?

**Exercise 44. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Yesterday, I spent a boring day at the amusement park with my friends. 2. We arrived late and stood in a long line. 3. Our first ride was the roller coaster which was thrilling and fast. 4. We did not try the Ferris wheel because we were afraid of height. 5. We did not play any fun games and did not win any prizes. 6. For lunch we had delicious hot dogs and ice cream. 7. The weather was perfect , sunny but not very hot. 8. By the end of the day, we were tired and happy. It was the naughtiest day in my life.

**Exercise 45. Translate the words and word combinations.**

Парк розваг, колесо огляду, виграти приз, довга черга, фантастичний день, скуштувати смачний хотдог та морозиво, веселі ігри, уникати, чудова погода.

**Exercise 46. Сhoose the words which can be combined with the word “day”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Nice, fast, big, thrilling, funny, fantastic, perfect, hot, good, sunny, delicious, bright, boring, exciting, tired, ill, loud, happy.

**Exercise 47. Group the opposites.**

Yesterday, exciting, day, arrive, early, long, first, thrilling, fast, beautiful, win, ugly, sunny, hot, happy, full, today, boring, night, depart, late, short, last, wearying, slow, lose, gloomy, cold.

**Exercise 48. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**Insomnia**

I really like (to sleep, to wake up early) on my day off. I am (less, more) of an “owl” than a “lark”. But sometimes I have trouble sleeping and it makes me feel very (tired, excited) the next day. When I can’t sleep, I stay awake for hours, (thinking, dreaming) about my things. My mind feels (free, busy) and I can’t relax. I try (to close, open) my eyes, but it doesn’t help. I even try reading or listening to (soft, hard rock) music, but nothing works. The (best, worst) part is when I wake up feeling tired, and I can’t (focus, relax) during the day. I know sleep is important, so I want (to find, to lose) ways to sleep better. Drinking (more, less) coffee and going to bed (early, late) might help me. I hope I can get more (rest, work) soon, because it makes me feel better and happier. Do you have trouble (sleeping, working) too?

**Exercise 49. Choose synonyms to the verb “to think”.**

To feel, to ponder on, to consider, to dream, to contemplate, to sleep, to assist, to disturb, to reflect, to suppose.

**Exercise 50. Separate the sentences.**

1.ButsometimesIhavetroublesleeping. 2. Drinkinglesscoffeeandgoingtobedearly mighthelme. 3. Doyouhavetroublesleepingtoo? 4. IknowsleepisimportantsoIwantto findwaystosleepbetter. 5. TheworstpartiswhenIwakeupfeelingtiredandIcan’tfocus duringtheday.

**Exercise 51. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. I really like to wake up early on my day off. 2. I am more of an “owl” than a “lark”. 3. But sometimes I have trouble sleeping and it makes me feel very excited the next day. 4. When I can’t sleep, I stay awake for hours, thinking about my things. 5. My mind feels busy and it helps me relax. 6. I try to close my eyes, but it doesn’t help. 6. I even try reading or listening to hard rock music, but nothing works. 7. The worst part is when I wake up feeling tired, and I can’t focus during the day. 8. I know sleep is important, so I want to find ways to sleep better. 9. Drinking more coffee and going to bed late might help me. 10. I hope I can get more rest soon, because it makes me feel better and happier.

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the text.**

**My Birthday**

I love celebrating my birthday, and I usually like to plan something that makes the day special. I start by spending time with my family in the morning, we enjoy breakfast together. Later, in the day, I might meet my friends and go out for lunch or dinner. We eat at one of my favourite restaurants or try a new place the we have been curious about. If the weather is good, I enjoy spending the day outside, may be having a picnic in a park, or visiting an interesting spot in the city. Birthdays help me reflect on the past year and look forward to the year ahead, so I try to make it a cheerful and meaningful day.

**Exercise 53. Choose the correct word.**

1. I love celebrating my birthday, and I usually (dislike, like) to plan something that makes the day (dull, special). 2. I (end, start) by spending time with my family in the (evening, morning), we enjoy breakfast together. 3. Later, in the day, I might meet my friends and go out for (going in for sports, lunch or dinner). 4. We eat at one of my favourite (restaurants, cafe) or try a new place that we have been curious about. 5. If the weather is good, I enjoy (staying at home, spending the day outside). 6. I like having a picnic in a (park, airport) or visiting an interesting spot in the city. 7. Birthdays help me (collect, reflect) on the past year and look forward to the year ahead, so I try to make it a cheerful and (meaningless, meaningful) day.

**Exercise 54. Tell your friend about your day off.**

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 55. Match the given phrasal verbs.**

Look through бути схожим;

look for піклуватися, турбуватися;

look into відвернутися;

look back спостерігати;

look up знайти щось в словнику;

look in проглядати, проглянути похапцем;

look on шукати;

look away розслідувати;

look after озирнутися;

look like зайти до когось на хвилинку.

**Exercise 56. Match the given IELTS connections.**

Really along with, together with;

very whereas, meanwhile, at the same time;

before whenever, at the time, as soon as;

then alternatively, otherwise, conversely;

or afterward, following that, thereafter

when indeed, undoubtedly, significantly;

while extremely, exceptionally, remarkably;

as well as prior to, earlier, previously.

**LESSON 4. MY HOBBY.**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “Y”.**

Try, tyre, polyatomic, cry, fly, quantity, really, shady, shivery, symphonic, symbol, type, typhoon, country.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /ai/.**

Typist, truly, time, woody, young, wide, yellow, fly, kite, yard, simply, file, seventy, satisfy, sandy, mile, bite.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

quali (fy, my, ty, sy) – якість; simpli (ky, sy, ty, fy) – спростити; pathy (fym, sym, tym, cym) – симпатія; sty (pl, tl, le, se) – стиль; terr (ibly, sibl, sily, mily) – жахливо; thera (py, fy, ly, ty) – лікування; veteri (cary, nary, pary, mary) – ветеринарний.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of letter “Y”.**

Wavy вчора

windy двір

yard точно

yesterday хвилястий

copy вітряний

cosily династія

cowardly копія

day затишно

decency фарба, барвник

dry боягузливо

duty день

dye гідність

dynasty обов’язок

exactly сухий

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “Y” is not pronounced according to the rules of reading. Consult the dictionary.**

Eye, frisky, fully, funny, velocity, granny, gymnastic, yacht, yield, youth, yoke, symbolic, synthesis, you.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Manner, use, leisure, character, necessity, earn, passive, active, stamps, coins, badges, drawing, knitting, travelling, driving a car, useful things, passionate, embodiment, mystery, magic fairy tales, adventure, detective stories, science fiction, allow, the breath of past eras, to plunge, future memorable experiences, incredibly, loyal, admire, determination, kindness, hardworking, overcome, positive features, engage, unwind, through, share, overall, pursue.

**WORD FORMATION**

**ty (ity) –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. safety, responsibility.

**ful** – суфікс прикметника:

e.g. beautiful, successful.

**ly –** суфікс прислівника:

e.g. nearly, quickly, slowly;

**able /ible –** суфікс прикметника:

e.g. memorable, variable, convertible, flexible;

**ic -** суфікс прикметника:

e.g. electric, economic;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Normal, logical, atomic,rapidly,dynamic, respectable, wisely, changeable, economic, electric, durable, phonetic, acceptable, historical, linguistic, different, formal, directional, valuable, convincible.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of the suffixes.**

Able – dispute, fashion, favour, service, to consider, to cure, to desire, to calculate, to compute;

al – digit, experiment, sculpture, centre, culture, incident;

ible – access, sense, permissible, perceptible;

ic – atom, economy, basis, phonetics;

ly – nice, great, wise, sufficient, effective;

ty – safe, superior, major, minor, capable;

ful – beauty, meaning, colour;

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Electric, electricity, electrician; fashion, fashionable; effect, effective, effectiveness; sufficient, sufficiently, quick, quickly, quickness; calculate, calculation, calculator, integral, integrity; moist, moisture.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Compute, form, atom, memory, general, wonder, experiment, success, capable, possible, culture, nature, occur, usual, able, near, mental, appear, leak, large, install.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**PROHIBITION**

Do not do that. Не робіть цього.

Do not come in. Hе заходьте.

You are not to go away. Ви не повинні йти.

I will not let you read the letter Я не дозволю Вам прочитати листа.

I will not let you talk Я не дозволю Вам розмовляти.

**Exercise 11. Translate the notices. Say where you are likely to see them.**

1. In; 2. Out; 3. No entry; 4. Private; 5. No admittance; 6. Emergency exit; 7. No trespassing; 8. No parking; 9. Cross only at the lights; 10. For hire; 11. Keep off the grass; 12. Wet paint. 13. Do not annoy the animals; 14. No smoking. 15. Fasten your seat belts; 16. Caution; 17. Visitorsare requested not to touch the exhibits.

**Exercise 12. Translate into English.**

1. Зробіть мені послугу, будь-ласка. 2. Не ходіть по траві. 3. Не паліть. 4. Не поспішайте. 5. Мовчіть. 6. Читайте голосно. 7. Підготуйте мій рахунок 8. Зачиніть двері. 9. Відчиніть вікно. 10. Почекайте.

**Exercise 13. Translate into English.**

1. Do as you are told. 2. Think it over carefully. 3. Stay where you are. 4. Keep silent. 5. Don’t slam the door. 6. Get out of my way. 7. Hurry up. 8. Take your time. 9. Take it easy. 10. Don’t block the passage. 11. Do what you think best.

**Exercise 14. Dramatize the dialogues.**

№1.

Mother: Come here at once Johnny, will you?

Johnny: Yes, Mum. I am coming.

Mother: And bring your homework with you, please.

Johnny: Oh, must I?

Mother: Yes, you must. You are not to be lazy.

№2.

Mother: Will you, please, come here, Johnny?

Johnny: OK Mummy.

Mother: And please, bring your books.

Johnny: Do I have to?

Mother: I won’t let you to be lazy.

**FIVE WAYS TO SAY “I UNDERSTAND”**

Got it.

OK, I get it now.

That’s clear.

I take your point.

That makes sense.

**FIVE WAYS TO SAY “EXCELLENT”**

Amazing!

Wonderful!

Fantastic!

Tremendous!

Splendid!

**FIVE WAYS TO SAY “YES”**

Definitely!

Of course!

I’d love too!

For sure!

My thoughts exactly!

**Exercise 15. React to the statements.**

1. We shall go on a trip next week. 2. Let’s go to the cinema! 3. Let’s visit my granny! 4. I can’t go for a walk. I have fallen ill. 5. I’d like to help you. 6. Would you join me for lunch? 7. Our team took the first place. 8. I havstamp out, e brought you a cup of tasty coffee. 9. Will you be at home at six p.m.? 10. Do you like these photos?

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 16. Choose the correct translation of the phrasal verbs.**

Back away, get along with, bring down, clean up, put up, cheer up, dress up, look after, put on, take away, grow apart, turn off, write down, look up to, carry out, put up with, find out, cut down, stamp out, put forward, відступати, ладнати (знаходити спільну мову), засмучувати, прибирати, будувати, підбадьорити, чепуритися (гарно одягатися), турбуватися, одягати, забрати, віддалитися, вимикати, записати, поважати, зробити (проводити, виконувати), терпіти, дізнатися (з’ясувати), знищити, зменшити, прoпонувати.

**Exercise 17. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (Put on, put up) the coat, the weather is cold today. 2. I have fallen ill. Don’t (grow apart, bring down). You will recover soon. 3. You must (put up, clean up) your room. 4. They will (cut down, put up) this building in two years. 5. I have failed my exam. (Cheer up, back away)! Everythin will be all right. 6. My mother was (looking after me, taking away) when I was ill. 7. They haven’t seen for ages. So, they have (put forward, grown apart). 8. The scientists (carried out, found out) the cause of the earthquake. 9. The teacher asked the students (cut down, write down) the exercise. 10. When you leave the house you must (back away, turn off) the light. 11. The enemy must be (stamped out, cut down). 12. You must (take away, look after) your bag from the table.

**Exercise 18. Find the words meaning “annoyed”.**

Envious, irritated, hostile, bewildered, miserable, furious, angry, upset, hateful, unpleasant, joyful, content, pleased.

**Exercise 19. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Job, infant, select, accurate, always, connect, clarify, speak, near, raise, under, one, keep, end, respect, old, rich, safe, afraid, arrive, care, damage, behave, all, admit, occupation, baby, choose, correct, forever, join, explain, talk, close, lift, below, single, hold, finish, honour, ancient, wealthy, secure, scared, reach, protection, hurt, act, every, confess.

**Exercise 20. Match the opposites.**

Alive descent

all natural

already departure

ancient free

amuse together

angel synonym

animal ask

annoy question

to answer dead

answer none

antonym not yet

apart modern

arrest bore

arrival devil

artificial human

ascent satisfy

**Exercise 21. Choose the suitable opposites.**

1. Soldiers (attack, defend) their Motherland. 2. Children like playing in the (attic, cellar). 3. This (attic, cellar) is dark and horrible. 4. Leaves are green in (autumn, spring). 5. It is raining cats and dogs. The weather is (awful, nice) today. 6. The enemy will be (defeated, won) in this war. 7. Rescuers are (cowardly, brave) men. 8. He won the competition, he is in a (bad, good) mood. 9. Animals are ( asleep, awake) in winter. 10. Sediment is at the (top, bottom) of the glass. 11. Beautiful flowers grow (in front, back) of the house.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Read and memorize the hobbies vocabulary.**

blogging ведення блогу, блогерство

shopping шопінг, покупки

travelling подорожі

hiking піші прогулянки за місто

cycling їзда на велосипеді, мотоциклі

exercising виконання спортивних вправ

sewing шиття

knitting в’язання

walking ходьба

fishing рибальство

skating катання на ковзанах

skiing катання на лижах

surfing серфінг

drawing малювання

painting живопис

cooking кулінарія

baking випічка

gardening садівництво

dancing танці

singing співи

leisure дозвілля

necessary /necessity потрібний, необхідний, необхідність

to earn one’s living заробляти на життя

to dig копати

stamps марки

coins монетки

badges значки

drawing малювання

knitting плетіння

useful корисний

passionate пристрасний

embodiment втілення

mystery/mysterious таємниця, таємничий

remember пам’ятати

magic магічний

fairy tales казки

adventure пригоди

science fiction фантастика

to feel the breath of past eras відчувати подих минулих епох

to plunge into the future поринути у майбутнє

incredible / incredibly неймовірний, неймовірно

to stand up for smb відстоювати, захищати

to believe in вірити

loyal вірний, лояльний

to admire захоплюватися

determination рішучість

kindness доброта

clever розумний

hardworking рукоділля

tо overcome any challenge подолати будь-який виклик

to inspire надихати

to unwind розвивати

to share one’s interests поділяти інтереси

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words.**

Manner, character, office, really, like, passive, active, sport, collect, hobby, magic, detective, interesting, era, future, series, smart, situation, challenge, positive, to relax, to connect, interest.

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**MY HOBBY.**

By the manner people use their leisure we can tell their character. For most people work or study is a necessity: they go to an office or a plant to earn their living. But in their free time they do what they really like. Some people are passive during their leisure hours. They relax watching TV or reading books. Others are active: they dig their gardens or go in for sports. Some people collect stamps, coins or badges, some people like drawing, knitting, travelling, driving a car and many other useful things.

One of my favourite hobbies is reading books. I have always been passionate about books, they were always the embodiment of mystery to me. For as long as I can remember, I have enjoyed reading magic fairy tales, adventure and detective stories, science fiction and many other interesting books. I enjoy my hobby because it allows me to learn something new, to feel the breath of past eras and to plunge into the future. One of the most memorable experiences with my hobby was getting to know a book about Harry Potter. My favourite book character is Hermione Granger from the “Harry Potter” series. She is incredibly smart and loves to read books, just like me. Hermione is also very brave, always standing up for her friends and what she believes in. She is loyal and helps Harry and Ron in many difficult situations. I admire her determination and kindness. Hermione shows that being clever and hardworking can help you overcome any challenge. She is an inspiring character, and I enjoy reading about her adventures. Doing reading has helped me to develop many positive features of character. Engaging in my hobby helps me to relax and unwind. Through my hobby I have been able to connect with others who share my interests. Overall my hobby is an important part of my life and I hope to continue pursuing my hobby for many years to come.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What can we tell people’s character by? 2. When do most people do what they really like? 3. What do you mean by passive and active people’s leisure hours? 4. What people’s hobbies do you know? 5. What is your favourite hobby? 6. Were books always the embodiment of mystery to you? 6. What genres of books have you enjoyed reading? 7. Why do you enjoy your hobby? 8. What is your favourite book? 9. What is your favourite book character? 10. Why do you like this character? 11. What has doing reading helped you to develop? 12. How you’re your hobby help you to connect with others who share your interests?

**Exercise 26. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. By the manner people use their … we can tell their character. 2. For most people work or study is a …: they go to an office or a plant to … their living. 3. But in their … time they do what they really like. 4. Some people are … during their leisure hours. 5. They … watching TV or reading books. 6. Others are active: they dig their gardens or … in for sports. 7. Some people … stamps, coins or … , some people like … , knitting, travelling, driving a car and many other … things. 8. One of my … hobbies is reading books. 9. I have always been … about books. 10. They were always the … of mystery to me.

**Embodiment, leisure, free, passive, necessity, earn, collect, relax, go, useful, badges, drawing, favourite, passionate.**

**Exercise 27. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. For as long as I can remember, I have enjoyed reading magic fairy tales. 2. I don’t like reading adventure and detective stories, science fiction. 3. I enjoy my hobby because it allows me to learn something new. 4. I don’t like feeling the breath of past eras and plunging into the future. 5. One of the most memorable experiences with my hobby was getting to know a book about Harry Potter. 6. My favourite book character is Hermione Granger from the “Harry Potter” series. 7. She is not pretty smart and doesn’t love to read books. 8. Hermione is also very brave, always standing up for her friends and what she believes in. 9. She doesn’t help Harry and Ron in many difficult situations. 10. I admire her determination and kindness.

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations. Use the words given below.**

1. Hermione (показує) that being (розумною) and (наполегливою) can help you (подолати) any challenge. 2. She is an (надихаючий персонаж), and I enjoy reading about her (пригоди). 3. Doing reading has helped me to (розвивати) many positive (риси характеру). 4. Engaging in my hobby helps me to (відпочити) and unwind. 5. Through my hobby I have been able to connect with others who (поділяє мої інтереси). 6. My hobby is an (важлива) part of my life and I hope to continue (займатися) my hobby for many years to come. 7. By the (спосіб) people use their (дозвілля) we can tell their (характер). 8. For most people (робота) or (навчання) is a necessity: they go to an office or a plant to (заробити на життя). 9. But in their free time they (роблять) what they (насправді) like. 10. Some people are (пасивні) during their leisure hours.

**Passive, shows, adventures, overcome, clever, hardworking, inspiring character, develop, features of character, relax, share my interests, important, do, pursuing, manner, really, leisure, chatacter, work, study, earn their life.**

**Exercise 29. Match the verbs.**

Watch TV поділяти;

read з’єднувати;

dig відпочити, розслабитися;

go in for sports розвивати;

collect надихати;

draw подолати;

knit захоплюватися;

travel вірити;

drive a car підтримувати, захищати, стояти за когось;

remember поринути, зануритись;

enjoy відчувати;

allow дивитися телевізор;

feel дозволяти;

plunge читати;

stand for копати;

believe займатися спортом;

admire збирати, колекціонувати;

overcome малювати;

inspire плести;

develop подорожувати;

unwind водити машину;

connect пам’ятати;

share насолоджуватися.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. By the (manner, way) people use their leisure we can (tell, talk) their character. 2. For most people work or study is a (possibility, necessity). 3. They go to an office or a plant to (earn, easy) their living. 4. But in their (free, busy) time they do what they really (like, dislike). 5. Some people are passive during their (leisure, working) hours. 6. They (relax, work hard) watching TV or reading books. 7. Others are active: they (dig, cut) their (gardens, trees) or go in for sports. 8. Some people (collect gather) stamps, coins or badges. 9. Some people like (drawing, drizzling) knitting, travelling, driving a car and many other (useful, harmful) things. 10. One of my favourite hobbies is (reading, writing) books.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

1. I have always been passionate about books. 2. They were always the embodiment of mystery to me. 3. For as long as I can remember, I have enjoyed reading magic fairy tales, adventure and detective stories, science fiction and many other interesting books. 4. I enjoy my hobby because it allows me to learn something new, to feel the breath of past eras and to plunge into the future. 5. One of the most memorable experiences with my hobby was getting to know a book about Harry Potter. 6. My favourite book character is Hermione Granger from the “Harry Potter” series. 7. She is incredibly smart and loves to read books, just like me. 8. Hermione is also very brave, always standing up for her friends and what she believes in. 9. She is loyal and helps Harry and Ron in many difficult situations. 10. I admire her determination and kindness.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words and form word combinations.**

Overcome, challenge, inspiring, character, enjoy, positive features of character, reading about, adventures, to develop, engage, one’s hobby, to help, to relax, to unwind, through, to connect with, to share, one’s interests, important, part, one’s life, to pursue.

**Exercise 33. Choose the words which can be combined with the noun “hobby”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Leisure, character, like, relax, useful things, favourite, enjoy, allow, learn, feel, memorable experiences with, admire, engage, through, to connect with, share one’s interests, an important part of my life, continue, pursue.

**Exercise 34. Choose words that are related to your favourite activity or hobby.**

People, leisure, tell, character, necessity, earn one’s living, free time, to do what someone really likes, leisure hours, relax, watch TV, read books, go in for sports, e collect stamps, coins, badges, drawing, knitting, travelling, driving a car, diving, swimming, enjoy one’s hobby, engage, unwind, pursue lazy.

**Exercise 35. Group the opposites.**

To work, to earn one’s living, free time, hardworking, to like, passive, active, useful, mystery, to remember, magic, interesting, to allow, past, to plunge, smart, brave, stand up for, positive, unwind, connect, important, to spend one’s money, office hours, to dislike, harmful, obviousness, to forget, truthful, uninteresting, to forbid, present, to ascend, silly, fearful, to betray, negative, disconnect, unimportant.

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Manner, leisure, free time, to relax, collect, mystery, to allow, to plunge, smart, brave, to stand up for, loyal, admire, determination, hardworking, kindness, clever, to help, to overcome, to inspire, to enjoy, to unwind, way, to gather, puzzle or secret, to permit, to submerge, courageous, to support, faithful, adore, strength of will, persistent, warm-heartedness, to assist, to prevail, to motivate, to love.

**Exercise 37. Translate the collocations with the verb “to overcome”.**

To overcome challenge, to overcome depression, to overcome crisis, to overcome difficulties, to overcome obstacles, to overcome hurdles in life, to overcome one’s fear.

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the sentences.**

1. Happy people have such (звички). 2. They (не звертають уваги, ігнорують) nonsense. 3. They (думають) more and talk less. 4. They learn new (навички). 5. They always (допомагають) less fortunate. 6. They (сміються) much, they are always in a good mood. 7. They (прокидаються) up early. 8. They always defend their (права). 9. They are (оптимісти). 10. They (люблять) people and everything around them.

**Exercise 39. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

Learning English is positive for me. Learning English is my hobby. It helps me to speak with many people from different countries. If I know English I can travel and work in many places. I can also watch movies and read books in English. With English you have more chances to find a good job and make more money. I can understand and learn new things on the internet too. Learning English makes me feel smart. I think it is important for me and my future.

1. What is your hobby? 2. What are the advantages of learning English? 3. Whay is it important for you and your future?

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

My favourite school subject is math. Math is my hobby. I enjoy (solving, deciding) problems and (finding, looking for) the right answers. Math challenges me to think (logically, illogically) and critically. I love working with (numbers, figures) and learning new formulas. My teacher makes tha class fun by giving us interesting (puzzles, problems) and real-life examples. Every time I solve a difficult problem, I (feel, fall) a sense of (achievement, improvement). Math is also very (useful, necessary) in everyday life, from shopping to planning trips. It helps me (improve, approve) my analytical skills and keeps my mind sharp.

**Exercise 41. Group the opposites.**

The right answer, logically, illogically, critically, new, interesting, a difficult problem, useful, necessary, improve, sharp, the wrong answer, uncritically, old, uninteresting, an easy problem, harmful, unnecessary, worsen, blunt.

**Exercise 42. Read and translate the text. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

I am very nervous about giving an English …. . Whenever I have to … in front of the class I start to … scared. My hands …, and my voice becomes quiet. I worry that I will make … or forget what to … . Even though I … a lot at home, it is still hard to … my fear. SometimesI try to … that I am just talking to my friends, and it helps a little. I … that with more practice, I will become less afraid and more …. with giving presentations in English.

**Comfortable, presentation, speak, say, feel, shake, mistakes, practice, overcome, imagine, hope.**

**Exercise 43. Combine the words with the word “mistake”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Correct, rectify, serious, simple, fatal, stupid, admit to, learn from, acknowledge.

**Exercise 44. Read and translate the text. Сhoose the words realated to the word “hobby”.**

**My Hobby.**

I am going to talk about my hobby. I like reading. I like to read about everything. I started reading when I was six years old. My mom took me to a big bookstore, and I liked it a lot. My mom also read me many books. That is how I started my hobby. I like to read travel and fashion magazines before I go to bed. What is special about my hobby is that I can imagine visiting different places and wearing pretty clothes when I read about them.

**Exercise 45. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

I am going to talk about my hobby. I like reading. I like to read about everything. I started reading when I was six years old. My mom took me to a big bookstore, and I liked it a lot. My mom also read me many books. That is how I started my hobby. I like to read travel and fashion magazines before I go to bed. What is special about my hobby is that I can imagine visiting different places and wearing pretty clothes when I read about them.

**Exercise 46. Group the synonyms.**

To talk, like, start, magazine, special, visit, pretty, different, to speak, to adore, to begin, journal, particular, attend, nice, various.

**Exercise 47. Replace the word “very” with another word. Use the words given below.**

Very hot, very cold, very clean, very boring, very worried, very cute.

**Alluring, anxious, dull, spotless, freezing, boiling.**

**Exercise 48. Find answers to the question “What are you doing when you have free time?” Use sentences given below. Work in pairs.**

1. I am walking. 2. I am travelling. 3. I am sleeping. 4. I am going in for sports. 5. I am resting. 6. I am reading. 7. I am watching movies. 8. I am eating some tasty things. 9. I am dancing. 10. I am singing. 11. I am visiting my grandparents. 12. I am riding a bike.

**Exercise 49. Read and translate the text. Find the scrambled word and translate it.**

Friendship is one of the main moments in a person’s life. I really like to visit my friends. So, real friends … .

Fight for you.

Respect you.

Inspire you.

Encourage you.

Need you.

Deserve you.

Stand by you.

**Exercise 50. Read and translate the text. Complete the words. Use the words given below.**

When I feel stre… I try to ca… myself by focusing on act…ivities that …lax my mind. The first thing I do is take deep breaths, which helps me fe… more in control. Sometimes, I talk to a clo… friend or family member about what’s bo… me because sha… my feelings makes me feel less alone. If I have time, I take a br… by going for a walk which always helps im… my mood. Lastly if nothing else works, I re… myself it’s okay to take things one step at a time and give myself perm… to rest.

**Permission, remind, stressed, calm, activities, relax, feel, close, bothering, sharing, break, improve.**

**Exercise 51. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**I Love Reading Books.**

I love reading books. Every day, I (pick up, give up) a book and enter a new world. The stories take me on exciting (adventures, advantages), and I learn new things. I like to read in a (quiet, noisy) corner, surrounded by the (smell, odour) of pages. The characters become my friends, and their journeys (inspire, entire) me. Reading helps me relax and (imagine, manage) wonderful places. Whether it’s a rainy day or a sunny afternoon, a good book is my (perfect, imperfect) companion.

**Exercise 52. Group the synonyms.**

Quiet, exciting, smell, journey, wonderful, companion, calm, thrilling, odour, trip, magnificent, friend.

**Exercise 53. Tell your friend about your hobby.**

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 54. Match the given normal with advanced collocations.**

I think. It’s an uphill battle.

I don’t know It’s a breeze.

I like it. I’m running on fumes.

I don’t like it. I’m tied up at the moment.

I am busy. It doesn’t sit well with me.

I am tired. It is my conviction that… .

It’s easy. I’m unsure about that.

It’s difficult. It appeals to me.

**Exercise 55. Match the given antonyms.**

Success, follow, loser, for, straight, cause, backward, humble, lend, solid, failure,

lead, winner, against, crooked, effect, forward, proud, borrow, liquid.

**LESSON 5. THERE IS NO PLACE LIKE HOME. MY HOUSE/FLAT**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “O”.**

Pole, note, old, boy, bottle, month, monkey, brother, owl, blood, flood, boot, condition, confuse.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /o/.**

Oak, hobby, overall, cooperate, doll, dog, control, what book, folk, foam, foot, four, cotton, cock, pocket.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the following Ukrainian words.**

fo (rk, mk tk, sk) – виделка; for (cal, sal, mal, fal) – офіційний; govern (fent, sent, ment, cemt) – уряд ; ho (pe, te, le, se) – надія; mo (bile, sile, file, dile) – рухомий; monar (ky, chy, phy, thy) – монархія; mo (fest, test, mest, dest) – скромний.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of letter “O”.**

Modern помічати

nose один

notice твердий

novel сонячний

one політика

poem оповідання, розповідь

pocket ґрунт, земля

policy буря, шторм

soil сучасний

solar роман

solid ніс

sock кишеня

story вірш

storm шкарпетка

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “O” is not pronounced according to the rules of reading. Consult the dictionary.**

Most, order, thought, slow, tough, crow, sofa, solution, soft, flood, sorrow, blood, sound, south.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Picturesque banks, a multistoreyd building, bricks, façade, decorated, column, comfortable, front door, paint, bright, cover, titles, driveway, quite, backyard, blooming rose bushes, flat, entrance hall, meet the guests, coat, rack, wardrobe for outwear, hang, mirror, small items, keys, wallet, cozy, sofa, a coffee table, bookselves, television, kitchen, heart of many homes, refrigerator, in the corner, keep products, large enough, stove, oven, wash the dishes, in the sink, washer, dining, bedroom, personal, space, relaxation, privacy, communication, soundly, clothes, nightstand, bathroom, sanitary equipment, hygiene, soap, dispenser, towel, bathtub, to take a relaxing bath, washing machine, laundry, toilet, curtains.

**WORD FORMATION**

**ant, ent** – суфікс прикметника або іменника:

e. g. important, different; assistant;

**ary, ory–**  суфікс прикметника або іменника:

e.g. monetary, contributory, dictionary;

**acy –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. supremacy;

**ard -** суфікс іменника:

standard;

**eur, our -** суфікс іменника:

amateur, saviour.

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Bastard, compulsory, elementary, sanitary, amateur, democracy, significant, privacy, dependent, standard, saviour, secondary, persistent, different, important, stimulant.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

Apply, differ, stimulate, persist, element, importance, short (-age), sense (-ible), speculate, humid, deficiency, develop, correspond, assemble (-age), accurate, accord.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Beauty, beautiful; centre, central; special, speciality, decorate, decoration, decorative; comfort, comfortable; paint, painter, painting; colour, colourful; cover, coverage.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Enter, appear, design, communicate, element, product, cook, bake, wash, person, private, comfortable, sound, use, neat, equip, dispense, spend, visit, depend, illustrate.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**SURPRISE**

**Expressing surprise when people say surprising things.**

Really?

Do you really?

Never!

What?

Good heavens!

Good gracious!

You can’t be serious.

**Exercise 11. Express your surprise.**

1. I have just won 1000£. 2. I have just got married. 3. I have just given up my job. 4. I have just bought a yacht. 5. I have just spoken to the Queen. 6. I think England has the best climate in the world. 7. I think English food is the best in the world. 8. I think English is easy. 9. I think driving a car is difficult. 10. I prefer water to wine. 11. I prefer rain to sunshine. 12. I prefer English food to foreign food. 13. I prefer winter to summer. 14. I prefer work to play. 15. I love walking in the rain. 16. I love foggy weather.17. I love going to work.18. I love the sound of traffic. 19. I love the smell of petrol. 20. I like frozen food. 21. I like hard work. 22. I like cold weather.

**Exercise 12. Read and translate the dialogue.**

1. Do you know who has just got married? Old Macdonald.
2. Never! He is over eighty, isn’t he?
3. He is nearly ninety.
4. Good heavens! Are you sure?
5. I am. What’s more his wife is eighty-four.
6. Is she really?
7. Yes, she is. And guess what! He is her sixth husband.
8. Really? Quite a woman, isn’t she?

**Exercise 13. Tell someone surprising things.** **He / She will express surprise. When you have finished talking, write down in dialogue form the conversation you have had.**

1. You’ve just done … . 2. You like / hate … . 3. You prefer … .

**SYMPATHY ENCOURAGEMENT (Заохочення та підтримка)**

**Ways of giving sympathy and encouragement to someone.**

I am sorry. Never mind!

I am so sorry. Cheer up!

I am so sorry to hear that. Don’t worry about it.

What a shame! It could be worse.

What bad luck. It’s not the end of the world.

**Exercise 14. Give your sympathy and encouragement.**

1. I have failed my exams. 2. I have lost my job. 3. I have had an accident. 4. I have broken my leg. 5. I have got to go the dentist. 6. I did not get the job. 7. I did not get my degree. 8. I did not get the scholarship. 9. I did not win the prize.10. I did not win the case. 11. My wife /husband has left me. 12. My car was stolen. 13. My house has been burnt. 14. When I got to the airport my flight has been cancelled because of a strike.15. The house I wanted to buy has been sold to my friend.

**Exercise 15. Read and translate the dialogue.**

JOHN: I dare say you have heard about my breakdown on the motorway.

TOM: Yes. What bad luck! But cheer up! It could have been a lot worse.

JOHN: Could it? They tell me it needs a new engine.

TOM: Oh, no! I am sorry. It will cost you a fortune.

JOHN: Yes, over 500£ I believe.

TOM: 500£! Oh, that is bad luck. You poor chap!

JOHN: Still, as you say, it could have been a lot worse. I might have been killed.

TOM: Quite. It’s not the end of the world. But I know how you feel. 500£ is a lot of money.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 16. Group the opposites in pairs.**

Enemy, enjoy, enter, entrance, equal, failure, exclude, false, far, few, final, find, foreign, foreigner, construct, fortune, fresh, health, host, life, niece, night, rear, right, rude, rural, south, town, wide, wife, work, woman, young, friend, hate, leave, exit, different, success, include, true, near, many, first, lose, domestic, native, destroy, bad luck, stale, disease, guest, death, nephew, day, front, left, polite, urban, north, village, narrow, husband, rest, man, old.

**Exercise 17. Choose the types of houses vocabulary from the words.**

Village, house, dog, building, bus stop, apartment, hut, hotel, train, bungalow, castle, church, container house, railway station, cottage, mobile home, room, school, hospital, farmhouse, lighthouse, zoo, haunted house, truck, tent, skyscraper, tower, tree house, hole, villa, supermarket, pharmacy, petrol station, palace, police, hostel.

**Exercise 18. Choose the descriptive words to the word “attractive”.**

Beautiful, amusing, alluring, comical, cute, droll, glamorous, entertaining, gorgeous, gleeful, farcial.

**Exercise 19. Match the formal words to the informal ones.**

Rich, break down, childish, live, job, go up, stand for, leave out, think about, seem, I think, to sum up, in the end, but, point out, wealthy, collapse, infantile, reside, occupation, increase, represent, omit, consider, appear, in my opinion, in conclusion, finally, however, indicate.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Be very careful of people whose words don’t (match, catch, fetch) their actions. 2. (Cake, fake, bake) people are only nice when it’s convenient for them. 3. (Strike, Stick) with the ones who never (let, led) you down and keep their promises. 4. Sometimes we (hurt, dirt) others more than we (organize, realize). 5. Sometimes a smile (fakes, fades) in front of our eyes, and sometimes we are the reason for (tears, bears). 6. Never (meet, treat anyone the way you don’t want to be treated) 7. Love life and love the (seconds, ones) (across, around) you. 8. I am slowly learning some people are not good for me, no (better, matter) how much I love them.

**Exercise 21. Form word combinations with the verb “make” using the nouns. Translate them.**

A decision, progress, a list, money, friend, a promise, breakfast, a phonecall , a mistake, dinner.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the flat/home vocabulary.**

a multistoreyd building багатоповерхова будівля

to be made of bricks зроблений із цегли

to be decorated with бути оздобленим

comfortable/cozy зручний

the front door вхідні двері

to be painted in бути пофарбованим

the roof дах

the driveway під’їзна алея

space простір, місце

the backyard задній двір

to bloom цвісти

rose bushes кущі троянд

the entrance hall передпокій

a coat rack вішак

a closet шафа для верхнього одягу

outwear верхній одяг

to hang on a rack почепити на вішак

a mirror дзеркало

a key ключ

a wallet/ a purse гаманець

the living room вітальня

to be designed бути призначеним

relaxation відпочинок

communication спілкування

to face виходити вікнами на

a sofa диван

a coffee table журнальний столик

a bookself книжкова полиця

to be filled with бути заповненим

the kitchen кухня

a refrigerator холодильник

the stove плита

the oven духова шафа

the bedroom спальня

to sleep soundly солодко спати

the wardrobe шафа для одягу

the nightstand приліжкова тумбочка

the desk письмовий стіл

the bathroom ванна

sanitary equipment санітарне обладнання

personal hygiene особиста гігієна

a toothpaste зубна паста

a toothbrush зубна щітка

to brush one’s teeth почистити зуби

a towel rack for towels вішак для рушників

a hair dryer фен

to do one’s hair робити зачіску

a shower душ

a bathtub ванна

to take a bath приймати ванну

a washing machine пральна машина

a dryer сушильна машина

to do one’s laundry прати білизну

curtains штори

**Household Chores Домашні справи**

To set the table накрити на стіл

To clear the table прибрати зі столу

To wipe the table витерти стіл

To do the dishes помити посуд

Clean the stove помити плиту

Sweep підмітати

Mop the floor помити підлогу шваброю

Clean windows помити вікна

Dust the furniture витерти пил на меблях

To vacuum пропилососити

To tidy up the room прибрати кімнату

Rake the leaves згребти листя

To feed pets нагодувати тварин

To do laundry попрати

To fold laundry скласти білизну

Hang up laundry розвісити білизну

Iron clothes попрасувати одяг

To repair поремонтувати

To clean bathroom прибрати в ванній кімнаті

To water plants полити квіти

To trim the hedges постригти живоплоти

To mow the lawn косити газон

To weed the garden прополювати город від бур’янів

To wash car помити машину

To make dinner приготувати обід

To get dressed одягнутися

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words.**

Central, special, façade, decorate, columns, comfortable, colour, to park rose, guest, design, relaxation, communication, element, television, sofa, refrigerator, products, personal, privacy, lamp, student, sanitary, hygiene, dispenser, photographs.

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**MY FLAT**

I live in Cherkasy. It’s one of the most beautiful cities situated on the picturesque banks of the Dniper. I live in Shevchenko street. It is the central street of my city. I live in a multistoreyd building. It is a special place where I live with my family. It is made of bricks and the façade of the building is decorated with columns. It is not very big, but it is very comfortable. The front door is painted in bright red colour. The roof of the house is covered with titles. The driveway is quite long, so there is much space to park cars. My backyard is decorated with blooming rose bushes. My flat consists of three rooms and the entrance hall. We use our entrance hall to meet the guests. There is a coat rack or closet for outwear. You can take your coat and hang it on a rack. There is a mirror here to check your appearance before leaving. We have a small table here to place small items on it such as keys or a wallet. The living room is designed for relaxation and communication. The large windows in the living room face the backyard. The key elements of the living room are as follows: a cozy sofa, a coffee table, bookselves and television. I like sitting on the sofa in the evening and read my favourite books or watch movies on TV. Our sofa is large enough for the whole family. Usually we place drinks on the coffee table in front of the sofa. The bookshelves are filled with my favourite books. The kitchen is the heart of many homes. There is a refrigerator in the corner of the kitchen. We keep products in the refrigerator to stay cold. My mother cooks food on the stove and my granny bakes cookies in the oven. In the evening I usually wash the dishes in the sink or use the dish washer. There is a big dining table in the kitchen. Our family eats dinner together at the dining table. The bedroom is a personal space designed for relaxation and privacy. There is a comfortable bed where you can sleep soundly. The wardrobe is used for clothes where they are neatly hung. I can keep a book and lamp on the nightstand. As I am a student I do my homework at the desk. The bathroom is a room with sanitary equipment for personal hygiene. We have a sink and a soap dispenser to wash our hands, a toothpaste and a toothbrush to brush our teeth, a towel rack for towels, a hair dryer to do our hair, a shower and a bathtub to take a relaxing bath, a washing machine and a dryer where we can do our laundry and of course a toilet. My house has simple decorations. We have some photographs on the walls and a few plants in pots. The windows have curtains to let it light or keep it out. My house is a place where I feel safe and happy. I enjoy spending time here with my family.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Where do you live? 2. Where is your native city situated? 3. Do you live in a house or a multistoreyed building? 4.What is your house made of? 5. How is the façade of the building decorated with? 5. What colour is your front door painted in? 6. Is the roof of the house covered with titles? 7. Is there enough place to park cars? 8. Are there any flowers in your backyard? 9. How many rooms does your flat consist of? 10. What is there in your entrance hall? 11. What are the key elements of the living room? 12. What is there in your kitchen? 13. Is the bedroom a personal space designed for relaxation and privacy? 14. What can you find in the bedroom? 15. What is there in the bathroom? 16. Does your house have any decorations? What are they?

**Exercise 26. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. I … in Cherkasy. 2. It’s one of the most beautiful cities situated on the …. banks of the Dniper. 3. I live in a … building. 4. It is made of … and the façade of the building is decorated with … . 5. It is not very big, but it is very … . 6. The … door is painted in bright red colour. 7. The … of the house is covered with titles. 8. The … is quite long, so there is much … to park cars. 9. My backyard is …. with blooming rose bushes. 10. My flat … of three rooms and the … hall. 11. We use our entrance hall to … the guests. 12. There is a coat … or closet for outwear.

Rack, live, picturesque, multistoried, bricks, columns, comfortable, front, roof, driveway, space, decorated, consists, entrance, meet.

**Exercise 27. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. You can take your coat and hang it on a rack. 2. There isn’t a mirror in the entrance hall. 3. We have a big table here to place small items on it such as keys or a wallet. 4. The living room is designed for relaxation and communication. 5. The small windows in the living room face the driveway. 6. The key elements of the living room are as follows: a cozy sofa, a coffee table, bookselves and television. 7. I like sitting in the armchair in the morning and read my favourite books or watch movies on TV. 8. Our sofa is large enough for the whole family. 9. Usually we place drinks on the coffee table in the kitchen. 10. The bookshelves are filled with my favourite books. 11. The bathroom is the heart of many homes. 12. There is a refrigerator in the middle of the kitchen.

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. We keep products in the (холодильнику) to stay cold. 2. My mother cooks food on the (плиті) and my granny bakes cookies in the (духовій шафі). 3. In the evening I usually (мию посуд) in the sink or use the (посудомийною машиною). 4. There is a big (обідній стіл) in the kitchen. 5. Our family (обідає) together at the dining table. 6. The (спальня) is a personal space designed for (відпочинку) and privacy. 7. There is a (зручне ліжко) where you can sleep soundly. 8. The (шаф) is used for clothes where they are neatly hung. 9. I can keep a book and lamp on the (нічний столик). 10. As I am a student I do my homework at the (письмовим столом). 11. The bathroom is a room with (санітарне обладнання) for personal hygiene. 12. We have a (раковина) and a soap dispenser to wash our hands, a toothpaste and a toothbrush to brush our teeth, a towel rack for towels.

**Exercise 29. Match the verbs.**

to do one’s hair залишатися холодним;

to take a relaxing bath тримати;

do our laundry виходити на;

to feel оформити;

to live розмістити, покласти;

to decorate залишати, покидати;

to paint перевіряти;

to cover почепити;

to park зустрічати;

to consist of паркувати;

to meet складатися з;

to hang робити зачіску;

to check приймати ванну, щоб відпочити;

to leave прати;

to place відчувати;

to design жити;

to face прикрашати;

to keep фарбувати;

to stay cold покривати дах.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. My mother (cooks, books) food on the stove. 2. My granny (bakes, makes) cookies in the oven. 3. In the evening I usually (wash, do) the dishes in the sink or (use, take) the dish washer. 4. There is a big dining table in the (kitchen, living room). 5. Our family (eats, meets) dinner together at the (desk, dining table). 6. The bedroom is a (personal, impersonal) space designed for (relaxation, work) and privacy. 7. There is a (comfortable, uncomfortable) bed where you can sleep soundly. 8. The (wardrobe, cupboard) is used for clothes where they are neatly hung. 9. I can keep a book and lamp on the (bed, nightstand). 10. As I am a student I do my homework at the (desk, on the sofa). 11. The (bathroom, bedroom) is a room with sanitary equipment for personal hygiene. 12. We have a sink and a (soap, soup) dispenser to wash our hands.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

1. Cherkasy is one of the most beautiful cities situated on the picturesque banks of the Dniper. 2. Shevchenko street is the central street of my city. 3. I live in a multistoried building. 4. It is a special place where I live with my family. 5. It is made of bricks and the façade of the building is decorated with columns. 6. It is not very big, but it is very comfortable. 7. The front door is painted in bright red colour. 8. The roof of the house is covered with titles. 9. he driveway is quite long, so there is much space to park cars. 10. My backyard is decorated with blooming rose bushes. 11. My flat consists of three rooms and the entrance hall. 12. We use our entrance hall to meet the guests. 13. There is a coat rack or closet for outwear. 14. You can take your coat and hang it on a rack.

**Exercise 32. Finish the sentences. Consult the text.**

1. We use the mirror to … . 2. We use our entrance hall … . 3. We use a coat rack or closet for ... . 4. We use a rack to … . 5. We use a small table to … . 6. We use our sofa to … . 7. We use the refrigerator to keep … . 8. We use our stove to … . 9. We use our oven to … . 10. We use our sink or the dish washer to … . 11. We use our dining table to … . 12. The bedroom is designed for … . 13. We use our bed to … . 14. The wardrobe is used for … where they are neatly hung. 15. We use our nightstand for … . 16. I use my desk to … . 17. We have a sink and a soap dispenser to … , a toothpaste and a toothbrush to … , a towel rack for …, a hair dryer to …, a shower and a bathtub to take …, a washing machine and a dryer to do … .

**Exercise 33. Choose the words which can be combined with the verb “to face”.**

**Form collocations and translate them.**

My flat, entrance hall, wardrobe, house, bathroom, street, building, windows, living-room, façade, backyard, bedroom, driveway, space, kitchen, balcony.

**Exercise 34. Use the verb “to place” to indicate the location of objects. Form collocations and translate them.**

A small table, small items, keys, a wallet, a coffee table, bookselves, books, drinks, photographs, on the walls, plants, in pots.

**Exercise 35. Say if it is possible to perform such actions in the living-room. If not, say where you can do them.**

1. We can communicate and relax in the living room. 2. We can watch TV, read books in the living room. 3. We can paint the front door in the living room. 4. We park the car in the living room. 5. We can decorate the living room. 6. We can meet the guests in the living room. 7. We can hang a coat on a rack in the living room. 8. We can check our appearance before leaving in the living room. 9. We can place small items in the living room. 10. We can sit on the sofa in the living room. 11. We can place drinks on the coffee table in the living room. 12. We can keep products in the living room. 13. We can cooks food and bake cookies in the living room. 14. We can wash the dishes in the living room. 15. We can eat dinner together in the living room. 16. The living room is a personal space designed for relaxation and privacy. 17. We can sleep soundly in the living room. 18. There is a wardrobe used for clothes in the living room. 19. There is a nightstand in the living room. 20. As I am a student I do my homework at the desk in the living room. 21.The living room is a room with sanitary equipment for personal hygiene. 22. We have a sink and a soap dispenser to wash our hands, a toothpaste and a toothbrush to brush our teeth, a towel rack for towels, a hair dryer to do our hair, a shower and a bathtub to take a relaxing bath, a washing machine and a dryer where we can do our laundry in the living room.

**Exercise 36. Group the opposites.**

Live, beautiful, big, comfortable, front door, bright, long, backyard, to bloom, to meet, to hang, to leave, cold, neatly, simple, light, safe, happy, die, ugly, tiny, uncomfortable, back door, dull, short, façade, to fade, to see off, to remove from hanger, to come, hot, slovenly, complex, dark, unhappy, dangerous.

**Exercise 37. Group the synonyms.**

Live, beautiful, big, comfortable, to meet the guests, to check, to leave, small, to communicate, large, living room, cozy, exist, magnificent, to receive guests, to verify, to depart, tiny, to talk, sitting room.

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the text. Translate the underlined words.**

My house is a cozy place. I live there with my cat. Inside of my house I have comfortable sofa where I love to sit and a table for eating my meals. In the living room I have different kinds of plants that I love to see and water from time to time. Also, I have a kitchen where everything is neat and tidy. Upstairs, there is my bedroom. It has a soft bed where I sleep at night. Outside of my house there is a huge garden where I can run and play with my cat. I love being in my house.

**Exercise 39. Say where you can find such things in your flat or house.**

Carpet, curtain, television, bookcase, table, coffee table, chair, wardrobe, bed, blanket, pillow, lamp, refrigerator, stove, cup, glass, pot, tea-pot, kettle, shampoo, soap, towel, toothbrush, toothpaste.

**Exercise 40. Translate the word combinations.**

Червоний килим, зелені штори, телевізор на стіні, книжкова шафа з книгами, круглий стіл, чашка з кавою на журнальному столику, стілець біля столу, велика шафа, шафа з одягом, зручне ліжко, ліжко в спальні, м’яка ковдра та зручна подушка, лампа на столі, холодильник на кухні, чайник на плиті, шампунь, мило, рушник, зубна щітка та паста у ванній кімнаті.

**Exercise 41. Form collocations with the word “time”. Translate them.**

Long, short, save, run out of, waste, tell, spend.

**Exercise 42. Say, what things you can find in the house. Form sentences according to the model. Use the words given below.**

**Model: I can find the sitting room in the house.**

Attic, living room, garden, bathroom, bedroom, kitchen, dining room, storage room.

**Exercise 43. Say, what things you can find in the kitchen. Form sentences. Use the words given below.**

Cupboard, stove, fridge, oven, kettle, pot, pan, sink, plate spoon, fork, knife, dining table, dish washer.

**Exercise 44. Say, what things you can find in the bedroom. Form sentences. Use the words given below.**

Bed, pillow, blanket, mattress, pillowcase, sheet, wardrobe, nightstand, lamp, pijamas, carpet, slippers.

**Exercise 45. Say, what things you can find in the bathroom. Form sentences. Use the words given below.**

Mirror, shampoo, soap, toothpaste, toothbrush, towel, washing mashine, comb, drier, shower, toilet, bathtub.

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**Be Honest.**

One day I accidentally broke my mom’s vase. I was playing with my ball in the living room, even though I knew I shouldn’t. When the ball hit the vase it fell and broke into pieces. I felt scared and I didn’t know what to do. I thought about not telling my mom and just hiding the broken vase. But then I remembered that it’s important to be honest, even when you make a mistake.

1. What did the boy broke? 2. Where was he playing the ball with? 3. What did he feel when he broke the vase? 4. What was his decision? 5. Why is it important to be honest?

**Exercise 47. Fill in the gaps. Use the word given below.**

One day I accidentally … my mom’s vase. I was playing with my … in the …, even though I knew I shouldn’t. When the ball hit the … it fell and broke into … . I felt scared and I didn’t … what to do. I thought about not telling my mom and just hiding the … vase. But then I remembered that it’s important to be …, even when you make a … .

Mistake, broke, ball, living room, vase, pieces, know, broken, honest.

**Exercise 48. Choose a suitable word.**

One day I (accidentally, fortunately) broke my mom’s (vase, cup). I was playing with my (ball, cat) in the (living room, bedroom) even though I knew I shouldn’t. When the ball hit the vase it fell and broke into (pieces, peaces). I felt scared and I didn’t know what to (do, say). I thought about not telling my mom and just (hiding, looking for) the broken vase. But then I remembered that it’s (important, unimportant) to be honest, even when you (make, do) a mistake.

**Exercise 49. Choose things that can be broken. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Glass, oven, knife, mirror, pot, cup, vase, pan, kettle, plate, bottle, chair, table, wash disher, stove, wasing mashine, sofa, fridge.

**Exercise 50. Read and translate the text. Find related words to the underlined ones. Use the words given below.**

**Visiting Grandparents’ House.**

Visiting my grandparents’ house is always fun and exciting. When I arrive they greet me with big smiles and warm hugs. Their house feels cozy and full of love. My grandmother usually makes delicious food, and we all eat together at the table. My grandmother tells funny stories about the past and I love listening to her. We sometimes take a walk around the garden or play games in the afternoon. The home is full of happy memories and I always look forward to coming back. They make me feel special and loved. When it’s time to leave I feel a little sad but I know I can visit again soon. I leave with a smile and look forward to the next visit. Each time we meet our bond grows stronger I carry their warmth with me until we see each other again.

**Feeling, strength, meeting, happiness, remember, funny, warmth.**

**Exercise 51. Choose a suitable word.**

Visiting my grandparents’ house is always fun and (exciting, thrilling). When I arrive they greet me with big smiles and (warm, cold) hugs. Their house feels cozy and (full, empty) of love. My grandmother usually makes (delicious, bitter) food, and we all (eat, speak) together at the table. My grandmother (tells, says) funny stories about the past and I love (listening, hearing) to her. We sometimes take a (walk, talk) around the garden or play games in the afternoon. The home is full of (happy, unhappy) memories and I always look (forward, backward) to coming back. They make me feel (special, miserable) and loved. When it’s time to leave I feel a little (sad, stressed) but I know I can visit again soon. I leave with a (smile, laugh) and look forward to the next visit. Each time we meet our bond grows (stronger, weaker) I carry their warmth with me until we see each other again.

**Exercise 52. Tell your friend about your flat or house.**

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 53. Match the given collocations: normal vs advanced.**

It’s important. Let’s get the ball rolling.

It’s not important. Let’s wrap it up.

It’s expensive. Allow me a moment.

It’s cheap. It makes perfect sense to me.

I don’t understand. I am struggling to grasp it.

I understand. It is of paramount importance.

Wait a moment. It’s a trivial matter.

Let’s finish. It burns a hole in my pocket.

Let’s start. It’s easy on the wallet.

**Exercise 54. Match the given English set phrases (idioms). Translate them.**

A storm in the teacup. To have too much work or responsibilities.

Under the weather. Feeling very angry or frustrated.

The winds of change To spoil someone’s happiness or plans.

Rain on someone’s parade. A small problem that people are overreacting to.

Hot under the collar. Feeling slightly ill.

Snowed under. A sign that important changes are about to happen.

**LESSON 6. SEASONS AND WEATHER. TIME AND DATES. GEOGRAPHICAL ITEMS.**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading.**

**Letter “U”.**

Fun, cut, but, tube, tune, abuse, bluster, custom, accurate, cruel, club, cube, cup, culture.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear a short sound /a/.**

Cunny, dust, dull, duration, fun, duty, sun, full, fuel, function, gun, huge, mud, but, cut, run.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

hun (gry, mer ter, ser) – голодний; hu (cour, mour, sour, flur) – гумор; lu (ntr, nch, men, cem) – ланч ; mush (toom, soom, loom, room) – гриб ; mul (tiple, siple, file, dile) – багаторазовий; musi (tal, cal, pal, tal) – музичний ; nu (neous, merous, ceous, deous) – численний.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of letter “U”.**

Museum репетитор

pupil лялька, маріонетка

pure правило

puppet музей

punish такий

rule учень

rumour чистий

runner покарати

such довіряти

summer стовбур

sum плітки

trunk бігун

trust літо

tutor сума

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “U” is pronounced according to the closed syllable rule. Consult the dictionary.**

Much, sugar, suit, tulip, tucket, supersonic, truck, sun, superman, sudden, subject, rude, refuse, refund.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Hour, honour, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Jupiter, Venus, dawn, night, length, earth, axis, light, timepiece, sundial, shadows, to divide, equal, wrong, to measure, Christ, January, June, July, August, Emperor, to identify, ancient, Mercury, heavy, chemical, nucleus, crust, giant, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, hydrogen, helium, eclipse.

**WORD FORMATION**

**-Ancy, ency –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. brilliancy, efficiency;

**-ate** **–** суфікс іменника, дієслова або прикметника:

e.g. sulphate, appropriate;

**-ee –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. employee;

**-eer, -ier –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. engineer, volunteer;

**-ene, ine –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. ethylene, chlorine

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Accessory, engineer, academic, employee, allocate, vacancy, acceleration, advantage, adequate, actually, adaptation, advance, aggravate, volunteer, appropriate.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

Agree**,** associate, vacant, private, academy, history, bound (-ary), broad (-ly), certain, character, complement (-ary), classify, comprehend (-ible), consider (-able).

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Begin, beginner, beginning; change, changeable; long, length; dark, darkness; practice, practical practitioner; divide, division; invent, invention, inventor; use, user, usage.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Measure, true, reason, found,system, chemistry,season, short, thick, warm, ski, skate, bright, usual, grow, play, swim, snow, rain, confident, determine, direct.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**VOLITION (Воля, бажання)**

**Ways of expressing your wish/desire to do or not to do something.**

I want to / I do not want to …

I would like to / I wouldn’t like to …

I would love to…

I have no desire to …

I have no wish …

Do you want to …? Yes, I do. / No, I do not.

Don’t you want to …?

Would you like to …? Yes, I would. / No, I would not.

Wouldn’t you like to? I’d love to.

**Exercise 11. Answer the questions expressing volition.**

1. What would you like to do? 2. What do you want to buy? 3. Where do you want to go? 4. Where would you like to eat? 5. When do you want to leave for Warsaw? 6. When would you like to go to the cinema? 7. Whom do you want to see? 8. Whom would you like to talk to? 9. What film would you like to see? 10. Where would you like to live? 11. Do you want to be rich? 12. Would you like to be a pop singer? 13. Would you like to marry?

**Exercise 12. Read and translate the dialogue.**

HIM: Don’t you want to go out, then?

HER: No, I don’t.

HIM: Wouldn’t you like to go to a discotheque or something?

HER: No, I wouldn’t.

HIM: Well, what would you like to do?

HER: I would like to do something exciting, like flying to Miami for example.

HIM: Oh, I see.

HER: Yes, I’d love to have lots of money, enjoy myself and have a good time.

HIM: Anything else?

HER: Yes, I want to marry a millionaire.

HIM: Well, that’s one thing I have no desire to be.

HER: I know. That’s why I have no wish to go out with you.

**LIKE AND DISLIKE**

**Here are some ways of expressing your like and dislike of people and things.**

Do you like…? Yes, I do No, I don’t. Not very much.

Not particularly. I can’t. I do.

I do very much I don’t like it/you/them at all.

I love it/them/you I don’t like it/you/them.

I quite like it/them/you I don’t care for it/you/them.

It’s OK. You are OK. I hate it/you/them.

I like it very much indeed I can’t stand it. I can’t bear it.

It’s awful/terrible/horrible.

You’re awful/terrible/horrible.

**Exercise 13. Say whether you/he/ she/ they like it or not.**

1. Do you like ice-cream? 2. Do you like chocolates? 3. Do they like fish and chips? 4. Does he like spaghetti? 5. Does she like going to the cinema? 6. Do they like going to the theatre? 7. Does he like playing football? 8. Do you like playing tennis? 9. Do they like playing cricket? 10. Does she like pop music? 11. Do you like classical music? 12. Does she like watching animals? 13. Does he like cats? 14. Do you like dogs? 15. Do you like travelling?16. Does he like swimming? 17. Do they like reading?

**Exercise 14. Ask someone if he … .**

1. If he likes English. 2. If she likes animals. 3. If she likes coffee. 4. If she likes tea. 5. If he likes reading. 6. If she likes horror films. 7. If he likes comedies. 8. What kind of flowers she likes. 9. What kind of people he likes. 10. What kind of food she likes. 11. What kind of cars he likes. 12. What ways of travelling she likes.

**Exercise 15. Read and dramatize the dialogue.**

Tom: You love red-haired girls, don’t you?

Dick: Not particularly. I like black-haired girls.

Tom: And I like girls with nice smiles.

Dick: Do you? I can’t say I do. What I like are girls with nice nature.

Tom: Well, yes, but surely you like girls with good looks.

Dick: Yes, but I like girls with good brains better.

Tom: But you like girls to have money, surely?

Dick: Not particularly. I like girls to have a character.

Tom: What about you, Harry? You haven’t said a thing.

Harry: I don’t like girls. I think they are awful.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 16. Group the opposites.**

Care, cheerful, courageous, compliance, certain, confess, cheap, clever, conceal, construction, cruel, continue, complicated, domestic, defeat, desolate, distress, deep, defence, delay, despair, distant, neglect, cheerless, fearful, refusal, doubtful, deny, costly, stupid, reveal, merciful, destruction, discontinue, simple, wild, victory, inhabit, comfort, shallow, offence, haste, hope, near.

**Exercise 17. Choose the descriptive words to the word “important”.**

Key, really, basic, seriously, remarkable, vital, essential, usually, major, significant, fantastic, serious.

**Exercise 18. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Give yourself (enough, rough) respect to walk away from someone who doesn’t see your (wealth, worth). 2. Toxic people are those who (spend, spread) (positivity, negativity). 3. Toxic people are those who (realize, criticize) you all the time. 4. Toxic people are those who (haste, waste) your time. 5. Toxic people are those who play the (victory, victim). 6. Toxic people are those who don’t (care, dare). 7. Toxic people are those who are self-centred, self-confident). 8. Toxic people are those who are (generous, jealous). 9. Toxic people are those who keep (disappearing, disappointing) you. 10. She doesn’t need you anymore and she no longer (kisses, misses) you.

**Exercise 19. Choose daily action verbs performed by hands. Translate them.**

Think, fold, dream, bandage, crack, consider, crumple, sleep, wring, stretch, read, brush, watch, squash, spill, see, feel, roll, wipe, wait, press, nail, count, squeeze, suppose, propose, suggest, pour, peel.

**Exercise 20. Form the word combinations with the noun “bank” using the nouns. Translate them.**

Account, charges, crash, collapse, commercial, investment, robber, loan, statement, deposit.

**Exercise 21. Match the correct interpretation.**

To put away postpone

to put aside extinguish, turn off a light

to put at put clothes on one’s body

to put somebody away stop holding something

to put something behind somebody put smth in the place where it is usually kept

to put down stop thinking and worrying about smth

to put on estimate

to put out put someone in prison or a mental hospital

to put off forget about bad experience

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

Hour година, час

day день

week тиждень

month місяць

year / a leap year рік, високосний рік

today сьогодні

yesterday вчора

tomorrow завтра

the day after tomorrow післязавтра

the day before yesterday позавчора

dawn світанок, ранкова зоря

date дата, число

shadow тінь

timepiece хронометр, годинник

sunrise схід сонця

sunset захід сонця

watch годинник *(наручний)*

clock годинник *(настінний)*

dial циферблат, шкала

divide розділяти

invent / invention винаходити, винахід

make up утворювати

change змінювати, міняти

(to) tell the time сказати, котра година

(to) measure the time вимірювати час

a time zone часовий пояс

a standard time декретний час

in honour на честь

Roman gods and goddesses римські боги та богині

to count years вести літочислення

local time місцевий час

(to) wind the watch завести годинник

(to) go wrong/right іти неправильно/правильно

(to) be fast/slow поспішати /відставати

come ... (sharp/exactly) прийти о ... (рівно)

Could you spare me а Чи не могли б ви приділи-

minute? ти мені хвилину уваги?

(to) be short of time не мати часу

it's high time давно час

some other time іншим разом

Wait a moment, please. Зачекайте хвилинку, будь

Just a minute, please, ласка.

What time is it now? Котра година?

in time вчасно

it is still early ще рано

it is late пізно

from time to time час від часу

a. m. = ante meridiem до полудня (від 0 до 12

години)

p. m. = post meridiem після полудня

(від 12 до 24 години)

**Days of the Week**

Sunday неділя

Monday понеділок

Tuesday вівторок

Wednesday середа

Thursday четвер

Friday п’ятниця

Saturday субота

**The Names of Planets**

Planet планета

The Moon місяць

The stars зірки

Mercury Меркурій

Venus Венера

The Earth Земля

Mars Марс

Jupiter Юпітер

Saturn Сатурн

Uranus Уран

Neptune Нептун

The Milky Way galaxy галактика «Чумацький Шлях»

Constellation сузір’я

The constellation Ursa Major сузір’я «Велика Ведмедиця»

The constellation Ursa Minor сузір’я «Мала Ведмедиця»

Solar eclipse затемнення сонця

Nucleus ядро

Crust кора

To turn on the axis обертатися навколо осі

Solar system Сонячна система

Before Christ B.C. до нашої ери

Anno Domini A.D. нашої ери

**Months**

January січень

February лютий

March березень

April квітень

May травень

June червень

July липень

August серпень

September вересень

October жовтень

November листопад

December грудень

Season пора року

Spring весна

Summer літо

Autumn осінь

Winter зима

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words.**

Second, minute, planet, Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Roman, Egypt, practice, reason, zone, standard, number, Christ, date, Latin, Rome, the Greeks, Olympic Game, Bronze Age, Janus, festival, Julius Caesar, the Emperor Augustus, identify, career.

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**TIME**

There are twenty-four hours in a day. There are 60 seconds in a minute and 60 minutes in an hour. There are seven days in a week. The seven days of the week are named in honour of the sun, the moon and five of the planets. Sunday is the sun's day. Monday is the moon's day. Tuesday is Mars' day. Wednesday is Mercury's day. Thursday is Jupiter's day. Friday is Venus' day. Saturday is Saturn's day.

The planets were named after Roman gods and goddesses. The beginning of the day is dawn or daybreak, then comes morning, noon (12 o'cloсk), afternoon, evening and night. We cannot change the length of the day. The day is made for us by turning of the earth on its axis (вісь).

The sun rises in the east in the morning and sets in the west in the evening. When the sun shines it is light. When the sun sets it is dark, except for the light of the moon and the stars. We can tell the time by means of watches and clocks. The first timepiece anyone made was a sundial. A sundial tells the time by shadows. The oldest sundial was made in Egypt about 3,500 years ago. It was common practice to divide the time between sunrise and sunset into 12 equal parts, or hours.

The water clock was invented as long ago as the sundial. Water clocks could tell the time of day or night. But they often went wrong.

The sand-glass is another timepiece that was invented long ago.

Before true clocks were invented, fire was also used to measure the time.

The first true clocks were made nearly 1,000 years ago. The first watches were made about 500 years ago.

We know that the time is not the same all over the world. For this reason the world has been divided into time zones. All the places in each zone have the same time. It is called standard time.

**MONTHS OF THE YEAR**

In a year there are 365 days or 366 in a leap year, which comes every four years. Each year has a number. The years are numbered from the year that was supposed to be the one in which Christ was born. To give the date of earlier events, they count back from year 1. Then B.C. is put after the number. B.C. stands for "before Christ". Sometimes initials A.D., which stand for Latin words Anno Domini, are put.

The Romans counted their years from the date of the founding of Rome. The Greeks counted their years from the date of the first Olympic Games. Bronze Age in Britain began in 1900 B.C.

Each year has twelve months. The name of each month has its origin.

*January*  — the name of the first month was dedicated by Romans to the god with two faces, Janus.

*February* — this was the Roman festival of purification.

*March*— this name of the month was given in honor of Mars — Roman god of war.

*April*— the month in which the earth opens for the growth of plants.

*May* — this month was named in honour of a goddess of growth or increase.

*June*  — the month of Juno (a woman of imposing figure, one of the brightest of the minor planets).

*July*  — the month named after Julius Caesar.

*August*  — this month was named in honor of the Emperor Augustus as this month was identified with memorable events in his career.

*September* — the Latin word *septem* means seven (the seventh month according to the ancient Roman year, which began in March).

*October* — the eighth month of the ancient Roman year (octa = eight).

*November*— the ninth month of the ancient Roman year (novem = nine).

*December* — the tenth month of the ancient Roman year (deca = ten).

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. How many hours are **t**here in a day? 2. How many seconds are there in a minute? 3. How many minutes are there in an hour? 4. How many days are there in a week? 5. What are the seven days of the week named in honour of? 6. What were the planets named after? 7. How do we call the beginning of the day? 8. What comes then? 9. Can we change the length of the day? 10. What is the day made for us by? 11. Where does the sun rise and set? 12. What can we tell time by? 13. What was the first timepiece anyone made? 14. How does the sundial tell the time? 15. Where was the oldest sundial made in? 16. How could water clocks tell the time? 17. Did they have any drawbacks? 18. What is another timepiece that was invented long ago? 18. What also was used to measure time before true clocks were invented? 19. When were the first true clocks made? 20. Why has the world been divided into time zones?

**Exercise 26. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. In a year there are 365 days or 366 in a … year, which comes every four years. 2. Each year has a … . 3. The years are numbered from the year that was supposed to be the one in which … was born. 4. To give the … of earlier events, they … back from year 1. 5. Then B.C. is put after the number. B.C … "before Christ". 6. Sometimes initials A.D., which stand for … words Anno Domini, are put. 7. The Romans counted their years from the date of the founding of … . 8. The Greeks counted their years from the date of the first … Games. 9. … Age in Britain began in 1900 B.C. Each year has … months. 10. The name of each month has its … .

**Origin, leap, number, Christ, date, count, stand for, Latin, Rome, Olympic, Bronze, twelve, origin.**

**Exercise 27. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Spring is the revival of nature. 2. In autumn the days get longer and the nights shorter. 3. In winter the sun rises late and sets early. 4. The seven days of the week are named in honour of the sun, the moon and five of the planets. 5. Winter begins in November and ends in February. 6. It is five minutes past ten. 7. We can tell the time by means of timepieces. 8. Ten months make up a year. 9. A leap year has 365 days. 10. June, the 22nd is the shortest day of the year. 11. We know time is the same all over the world.

**Exercise 28. Agree or disagree with the statements  
according to the model.**

Model: 1. Spring is the revival of nature. You are quite right. Spring is the revival of nature. 2. In autumn the days get longer and the nights shorter. You are not quite right, I'm afraid. In  
autumn the days get shorter and the nights  
longer.

1. In winter the sun rises late and sets early. 2. The seven days of the week are named in honour of the sun, the moon and five of the planets. 3. Winter begins in November and ends in February. 4. It is five minutes past ten. 5. We can tell the time by means of timepieces. 6. Ten months make up a year. 7. A leap year has 366 days. 8. June, the 22nd is the longest day of the year. 9. We know time is the same all over the world.

**Exercise 29. Finish the sentences.**

1. They call the beginning of the day dawn or …2. My watch … right. I set it by the radio. 3. Various timepieces measure … 4. They call the time in each zone …time. 5. We wear watches on …. 6. I wind … every morning. 7. …follows Sunday.

**Exercise 30. Translate the sentences.**

1. Котра година? 2. Заняття починаються вчасно. 3. Який сьогодні день? 4. Котра година на вашому годиннику? 5. Мій годинник відстає. 6. Я не маю часу. 7. Уже давно час вечеряти. 8. Рік поділяється на чотири пори: весну, літо, осінь, зиму. 9. Планети назвали на честь римських богів і богинь.

**Exercise 31. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. The seven days of the week are named in (честь) of the sun, the moon and five of the planets. 2. The planets were named after Roman (богів та богинь). 3. The beginning of the day is (світанок) or daybreak, then comes morning, noon (12 o'cloсk), afternoon, evening and night. 4. We cannot change the (тривалість) of the day. 5. The day is made for us by turning of the earth on its (вісь). 6. The sun rises in the (сході) in the morning and sets in the (заході) in the evening. 7. When the sun (світить) it is light. 8. When the sun sets it is dark, except for the light of the (місяця) and the (зірок). 9. We can (сказати час) by means of watches and clocks. 10. The first timepiece anyone made was a (сонячний годинник).

**Exercise 32. Translate the underlined words.**

1. A sundial tells the time by shadows. 2. The oldest sundial was made in Egypt about 3,500 years ago. 3. It was common practice to divide the time between sunrise and sunset into 12 equal parts, or hours. 4. The water clock was invented as long ago as the sundial. 5. Water clocks could tell the time of day or night. But they often went wrong. 6. The sand-glass is another timepiece that was invented long ago. 7. Before true clocks were invented, fire was also used to measure the time. 8. The first true clocks were made nearly 1,000 years ago. 9. The first watches were made about 500 years ago. 10. We know that the time is not the same all over the world. 11. For this reason the world has been divided into time zones. 12. All the places in each zone have the same time. It is called standard time.

**Exercise 33. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. There are **(twenty-four, twenty six)** hours in a day. 2. There are **(eight, seven)** days in a week. 3. The planets were named after **(Greek, Roman)** gods and goddesses. 4. We cannot change **(the length, the width)** of the day. 5. The day is made for us by turning of the earth on its (**axis, the sun**). 6. The sun sets in the (**east, west**) in the evening. 7. The oldest sundial was made in (**Japan, Egypt)** about 3,500 years ago. 8. Before true clocks were invented, (**silver, fire**) was also used to measure the time. 9. The first true clocks were made nearly (**1,000, 2,000)** years ago. 10. We know that the time is (**the same, different**) all over the world.

**Exercise 34. Read the text and find answers to the questions.**

1. What is the central star of the solar system? 2. To what galaxy does our solar system belong? 3. What gas giants do you know? 4. What planets are the nearest to the Sun? 5. How many planets are there in the solar system?

**SOLAR SYSTEM**

Solar system includes the Sun and smaller objects which turn on its axis. The Sun is a central star of the solar system. There are eight planets in the solar system. The age of the solar system is more than 4 billion years. Our solar system is the part of Milky Way galaxy. Mercury, Venus, the Earth and Mars are the nearest to the Sun. These planets are not very big, they consist of heavy chemical elements. They have hot metal nucleus surrounded by the crust. Giant planets are as follows: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. They are called gas giants because they are formed from hydrogen and helium and they look like stars. The last solar eclipse you could observe on the 8-th of April, 2024.

**Exercise 35. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Solar system includes the Sun and smaller objects which turn on its axis. 2. The Earth is a central star of the solar system. 3. There are ten planets in the solar system. 4. The age of the solar system is more than 6 billion years. 5. Our solar system is the part of Milky Way galaxy. Mercury, Venus, the Earth and Mars are the furthest from the Sun. 6. These planets are small, they consist of heavy chemical elements. 7. They have cold metal nucleus surrounded by the crust. 8. Giant planets are as follows: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. 9. They are called gas giants because they are formed from oxygen and nitrogen and they look like stars.

**Exercise 36. Read and translate the text.**

**Earth**

The Earth is our planet. It’s not too big and it’s not too small. It’s just the right size for us and it has everything we need. We live on the Earth’s surface, but there is a lot more of the Earth under the water. There are five oceans: The Atlantic Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Southern Ocean, the Arctic Ocean and the Pacific Ocean. The Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean. The highest mountain in the world is Mount Everest. It’s 8, 848 meters high. It’s in Asia. The lowest place in the world is the Dead Sea. It’s 400 meters below sea level. It’s between Israel and Jordan. Our planet is very old. It’s about 4.5 billion years. A long time ago there were no people here. The first people appeared 2 million years ago. There are now about 7.5 billion people on the Earth. We live all over the planet, but most people live in Asia. There are also many other animals and plants on the Earth. We must take care of them.

**Exercise 37. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (The Venus, The Earth) is our planet. 2. It’s not too (enormous, big) and it’s not too (tiny, small). 3. It’s just the right (volume, size) for us and it has everything we need. 4. We live on the Earth’s (top, surface), but there is a lot more of the Earth under the (land, water). 5. There are (six, five) oceans. 6. The Pacific Ocean is the (smallest, largest) ocean. 7. The (lowest, highest) (hill, mountain) in the world is Mount Everest. 8. It’s 8, 848 meters (wide, high). 9. It’s in (Europe, Asia). 10. The lowest place in the world is the (Red sea, Dead Sea). 11. It’s 400 meters (above, below) sea level. 12. It’s between (Great Britain, Israel) and Jordan. 13. Our planet is very (young, old). 14. It’s about 4.5 (million, billion) years. 15. A long time ago there were no (population, people) here. 16. The first people (disappeared) appeared) 2 million years ago. 17. There are now about (7.5, 9) billion people on the Earth. 18. We live all over the planet, but most people live in (Africa, Asia). 19. There are also (few, many) other animals and plants on the Earth. 20. We must take (fare, care) of them.

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the text and answer the questions.**

**Mercury**

Mercury is a planet. It’s the planet nearest to the Sun. Mercury is very hot. The temperature is between 100 degrees and minus degrees Celsius. There is no water on Mercury. There aren’t any plants and animals, but there are mountains and valleys. Some of the mountains are very high. One mountain is nearly 5,000 meters tall. That’s about the same as some mountains on the Earth. The valleys are long and deep. Mercury is small. It’s only a little bigger than Earth’s moon. In the past some people thought that Mercury was two planets, it sometimes looks like there are two parts. Mercury goes around the Sun quickly. A year on Mercury is only eighty-eight days. A day on Mercury is very long. It’s almost fifty-nine Earth days long. That means that one day on Mercury is about two weeks on the Earth. Only two space missions have gone to Mercury. One was the Mariner 10 in 1974-75. It took picture of about half of Mercury. The other mission is the MESSENGER mission. It started in 2004, and it went into orbit around Mercury in 2011. MESSENGER will take pictures and collect information for one year.

1. What is Mercury? 2. What planet is nearest to the Sun? 3. Is it very hot? 4. Is there any water on Mercury? 5. What is there on Mercury instead of animals and plants? 6. Are the valleys long and deep? 7. Is Mercury small or large? 8. What diid people think about Mercury in the past? 9. How does Mercury go around the Sun? 10. How long does a year last on Mercury? 11. Is a day on Mercury very long? 12. How many space missions have gone to Mercury? 13. When did the MESSENGER mission start? 14. When did it go into orbit around Mercury? 15. What were the results of this mission?

**Exercise 39. Learn the weather conditions vocabulary.**

What’s the weather like today? Яка сьогодні погода?

The weather is warm / It is warm today Сьогодні тепло.

It’s a warm day today Сьогодні теплий день.

warm теплий

cold холодний

cool / chilly прохолодний

nice / fine гарний, чудовий

hot спекотний

rainy дощовий

windy / hurricane вітряний, ураган

foggy туманний

frosty морозний

cloudy / cloud хмарний, хмара

rain clouds дощові хмари

gloomy похмурий

wet/moist/damp/humid вологий

dry сухий

stormy вітряний

sunny / sun сонячний, сонце

snowy сніжний

dreadful / terrible жахливий

pleasant приємний

weather forecast прогноз погоди

climate клімат

tropical /subtropical climate тропічний, субтропічний клімат

desert пустеля

desert climate пустельний клімат

What’s the weatrher forecast for tomorrow? Який прогноз погоди назавтра?

Air temperature температура повітря

What is the temperature right now? Яка зараз температура?

It is 25 degrees above zero. 25 градусів вище нуля.

below zero нижче нуля

above zero вище нуля

minus мінус

plus плюс

in the shade в тіні

on the sun на сонці

sky небо

It is raining now. Зараз іде дощ.

It usually rains in autumn. Зазвичай восени йде дощ.

It snows in winter. Взимку йде сніг.

It is snowing now. Зараз йде сніг.

shower злива

drizzle /It is drizzling мряка

puddle калюжа

mud / dirt багнюка

rainbow веселка

thunder /thunderstorm грім, гроза

lightning блискавка

snowfall снігопад

snowcover сніговий покрив

snowstorm завірюха

snowflake сніжинка

icicle бурулька

snowdrift/snowbank кучугура

sleet / snowbroth мокрий сніг

black ice ожеледиця

**Exercise 40. Answer the questions.**

1. What is the weather like today? 2. Is it cold today? 3. Does it rain today? 4. What is the weather like in summer? 5. What is the weather forecast? 6. Does it snow in winter? 6. Do you like spring? 7. What is the weather like in spring? 8. Is the weather wet in autumn? 9. Does it drizzle in autumn? 10. Is the sky cloudy in summer?

**Exercise 41. Translate the sentences.**

1. Be careful. There is black ice on the road. 2. In winter everything is covered with snow. The snowcover is thick. 3. There is a rainbow in the sky after the rain. 4. The colours of the rainbow are as follows: red, orange, yellow, green, blue and violet. 5. The weather is dreadful today. It is ten degrees below zero. 6. Hurricanes usually happen in August and September. 7. Snowflakes are so nice. Snowflake patterns are unique. 8. The leaves are multi-coloured in autumn. 9. The weather is gloomy in winter. 10. Thunder and lightning often occur in summer.

**Exercise 42. Read the text and find answers to the questions.**

1. How many seasons are there? 2. What is the coldest season? 3. How do children spend their time in winter? 4. What spring months do you know? 5. How does the nature change in spring? 6. What is the hottest season? 7. Why do plants grow well in summer? 8. What do children do in summer? 9. How do leaves change their colours in autumn? 10. What is your favourite season? 11. What is your favourite month?

**SEASONS OF THE YEAR**

There are four seasons of the year. They are as follows: winter, spring, summer and autumn. Winter months are as follows: December, January and February. Winter is the coldest season. It is very cold in winter. The temperature drops below zero. It snows much in winter and the trees and the ground are covered with white blanket. In winter days get shorter and nights get longer. Some animals grow thick coats to keep them warm in winter. Others just fall asleep or hibernate. The weather is usually cloudy, windy and frosty. There is little sun in winter. Children go in for skiing and skating in winter, they make a snowman, play snowballs and admire snowflakes.

Spring months are as follows: March, April and May. Spring is a time of change between summer and winter. Days gradually get brighter, warmer and wetter. Leaves start to grow on the trees and flowers are beginning to bloom. Baby animals are born. Birds are returning from warmer lands. The weather is usually warm and sunny. The sky is blue and the sun shines brightly. Summer months are as follows: June, July and August.

Summer is the hottest season of the year. The temperature is nearly 30 degrees above zero. The days get longer and the nights become shorter in summer. Plants grow well in the warm sunlight. Heat from the sun warms up the air creating dry, bright weather conditions. There are lots of green leaves on the trees and many nice flowers in summer. Children like playing outdoor games with their friends. They play soccer or they ride their bikes in the park, they sunbathe and swim in the sea and river. Summer is a lot of fun for children. Many grown-ups like summer too.

Autumn months are as follows: September, October, November. Autumn is a period when summer gradually changes into winter. Temperatures start to cool. The leaves on the trees and bushes change colour to red, yellow, orange and brown, then fall to the ground. The weather is usually gloomy, rainy and cool.

**Exercise 43. Say whether the statements are true or false.**

1. There are five seasons of the year. 2. Winter months are as follows: December, January and February. 3. Winter is the hottest season. In winter the trees and the ground are covered with grass. 5. Spring months are as follows: March, April and May. 6. Leaves begin to fall in spring. 7. The weather is usually cold and rainy in spring. 8 Summer months are as follows: June, July and August. 9. Summer is the coldest season of the year. 10. The temperature is nearly 30 degrees below zero. 11. Heat from the sun warms up the air creating dry, bright weather conditions. 12. Autumn months are as follows: September, October, November. The leaves on the trees and bushes change colour to green in autumn. The weather is usually gloomy, rainy and cool.

**Exercise 44. Match the collocations.**

It’s drizzling to become wet, very wet;

It’s raining it’s raining;

It’s pouring heavy rain (idiom);

It’s lashing very heavy rain – bucket of rain;

It’s bucketing down very light rain;

It’s raining cats and dogs normal rain;

It’s wet outside heavy, intense rain;

To get wet/to get soaked heavy rain;

**Exercise 45. Choose the words related to weather conditions.**

Time, month, humidity, grass, rainbow, mist, colour, thunder, sunny, pouring, season, pouring, windy, year, flood, rainfall.

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

My favourite … is summer! During summer, the weather is warm, and the sun shines brightly in the … . I love to go … in the pool or play in the sprinklers to … off. My family and I often have picnics in the …, where we eat … and fruit while enjoying the … air. Summer is also the time for fun … like camping, hiking and riding bikes. I enjoy staying up late to catch … and watching colourful fireworks on the 4-th of July. Plus, I get to eat … ice cream cones and popsicles to … the heat. Summer is full of … and happy memories that I cherish.

**Adventures, season, sky, swimming, cool, park, sandwiches, fresh, outdoor activities, fireflies, delicious, beat.**

**Exercise 47. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

My favourite (season, year) is (spring, autumn). It’s a time of renewal and vibrant (beauty, wonder). During spring, the world comes (dead, alive) with colour. Trees (end, start) to bloom, and flowers (fade, burst open), painting the landscape with (shades, shadows) of pink, purple and yellow. The air is (filled, full) with the sweet scent of blossoms. The weather in spring is just perfect. It’s not too hot or too cold, making it ideal for (indoor, outdoor) activities. I love going for (short, long) walks in the park enjoying the gentle (breeze, stormy wind) and the chirping of (birds, frogs).

**Time and Date Vocabulary**

**Exercise 48. Learn the the time and date vocabulary.**

a.m. ante meridiem до опівдня

It’s seven o’clock a.m. сьома година ранку

p.m. post meridiem після опівдня

It’s seven o’clock p.m. сьома година вечора, 19.00

What time is it now?

9.00 It’s nine o’clock

9.05 It’s five **past** nine

9.10 It’s ten **past** nine

9.15 It’s quarter **past** nine

9.20 It’s twenty **past** nine

9.25 It’s twenty five **past** nine

9.30 It’s **half past** nine

9.35 It’s twenty five minutes **to** ten

9.40 It’s twenty **to** ten

9.45 It’s quarter **to** ten

9.50 It’s ten **to** ten

9.55 It’s five **to** ten

10.00 It’s ten o’clock sharp

**What date is it today?**

It is Monday, the fifth of February, 2024

**Exercise 49. Read and translate the text. Express your attitude. Do you agree with it?**

**How Do We Feel Time**

Time is slow when you wait. Time is fast when you are late. Time is deadly when you are sad. Time is short when you are happy. Time is endless when you are in pain. Time is long when you feel bored. Every time, time is determined by your feelings and your psychological conditions and not by clock. So have a nice time always.

**Exercise 50. Say in words.**

7.45, 17.15, 8.35, 10.20, 14.00, 12.00, 24.00, 21.05, 20.10, 9.15, 6.20, 5.25, 13.30, 15.35, 16.40, 18.50, 4.55, 5.00.

**Exercise 51. Translate the sentences.**

1. It’s ten minutes past eleven p.m. 2. It’s five minutes past two a.m. 3. It’s quarter past seven a.m. 4. It’s six o’clock sharp p.m. 5. It’s half past eight a.m. 6. It’s twenty minutes past six p.m. 7. It’s twenty five minutes past three a.m. 8. It’s five minutes to twelve p.m. 9. It’s twenty five minutes to ten a.m. 10. It’s quarter to one p.m. 11. It’s ten minutes to nine a.m. 12. It’s five minutes to four p.m.

**Exercise 52. Translate the dates.**

1. Shevchenko was born on 9 березня 1814 р. 2. Lesia Ukraiinka was born on 25 лютого 1871 року. 3. Skovoroda was born on 3 грудня 1722 року. 4. Ukrainians celebrate their Independence Day on 24 серпня. 5. Ivan Franko was born on 27 серпня 1856 року. 6. Panas Myrnyi was born on 13 травня 1849 року. 7. Lina Kostenko was born on 19 березня 1930 року. 8. Dmytro Pavlychko was born on 28 вересня 1929 року. 9**.** Mykhailo Kotsiubynskyi was born on 17 вересня 1864 року. 10. Oksana Zabuzhko was born on 19 вересня 1960 року. 11. Ivan Kotliarevskyi was born 9 вересня 1769 року. 12. Ivan Bahrianyi was born on 2 жовтня 1906 року. 13. Ivan Drach was born on 17 жовтня 1936 року.

**Exercise 53. Match the days vocabulary.**

7 days one century;

15 days Platinum jubilee;

30 or 31 days Diamond jubilee;

365 days Golden jubilee;

366 days Silver jubilee;

12 months one decade;

1 year Anniversary;

10 years one week;

25 years one fortnight;

50 years one month;

60 years one year;

75 years one leap year;

100 years one year;

1000 one millenium

**Geograpical Items**

**Exercise 54. Learn the geographical vocabulary.**

north північ

south південь

west захід

east схід

northern північний

southern південний

western західний

eastern східний

cape мис

cliff скеля

hill пагорб

mountain гора

pass ущелина

peak пік

plain рівнина

plateau плато

valley долина

volcano вулкан

hollow впадина

**Types of nature zones**

Desert пустеля

Forest ліс

Highland високогір’я

Jungle джунглі

Oasis оазис

Swamp болото

Tropics тропіки

Tundra тундра

Land суша, земля

**Water Body Водойми**

Gulf затока

Ocean океан

Sea море

Lake озеро

River річка

Spring джерело

Stream струмок

**Сontinents Материки**

Africa Африка

Australia Австралія

Antarctica Антарктика

Eurasia Євразія

North America Північна Америка

South America південна Америка

**Oceans and Seas Моря та океани**

The Pacific Ocean Тихий океан

The Atlantic Ocean Атлантичний океан

The Indian Ocean Індійський океан

the Arctic Ocean Північний Льодовитий океан

the Mediterranian Sea Середземне море

the Carribean Sea Карибське море

the Baltic Sea Балтійське море

the Black Sea Чорне море

the Red Sea Червоне море

the Caspian Sea Каспійське море

The Azov sea Азовське море

The Arabian Sea Аравійське море

The South China Sea Південно-Китайське море

The North Sea Північне море

The Barents Sea Баренцове море

The Sea of Okhotsk Охотське море

The Dead Sea Мертве море

The Marble Sea Мармурове море

The English Channel Англійський канал

The Gulf Stream Гольфстрім

The Strait of Dover Дуврська протока

Strait протока

The Gulf of Mexico Мексиканська затока

The Bosphorus Босфор

inland waters внутрішні води

underground waters підземні води

icecaps льодовики

**Other Parts of the Planet**

The Arctic Арктика

The Sahara Desert Сахара

The Amazon Rainforest Тропіки Амазонки

**Mountains гори**

The Himalayas Гімалаї

The Alps Альпи

The Rocky Mountains Скелясті гори

The Andes Анди

The Carpathians Карпатські гори

The Crimean Peninsula Кримський півострів

The Balkan Peninsula Балканський пвіострів

The Island of Man острів Мен

The Island of Cyprus Кіпр

The Canary Islands Канарські острови

The Philippines Філіпіни

The Bahamas Багами

**Rivers Річки**

The Dnieper Дніпро

The Thames Темза

The Rhine Рейн

The Danube Дунай

The Nile Ніл

The Amazon Амазонка

The Ganges Ганг

The Yangtze Янцзи

The Mississipi Місісірі

The Missouri Міссурі

**Exercise 55. Read and translate the text. Consult the words given below.**

**CONTINENTS**

There are six continents on our planet: Australia, Antarctica, Africa, South America, North America and Eurasia. The continent is a small part of land, the solid surface of the planet surrounded by seas and oceans. It is characterized by geographic position, its relief, terrain and minerals, climate, inland waters (rivers, lakes, swamps, icecaps, underground waters), natural zones (soils, plant and animal world), population and political map.

The hollow of the Dead Sea is situated on the territory of Eurasia. By the way, do you know that the Dead Sea is a lake? The coldest point of the northern hemisphere is also here. The temperature drops 89 degrees below zero. The Bosphorus is the narrowest strait in the world which connects the Black and the Marble seas. Eurasia has all climatic zones. Its population is nearly 4.5 billion people.

The Sahara is the biggest desert of the world which is situated in Africa. Due to the diversity of local tribes people speak more than 2000 languages. Most of them are Arabic speakers. Half of the world’s gold is mined in Africa. The most popular crops grown on the continent are as follows: coffee, cocoa, peanuts and sweet potatoes.

The continent of Australia is the smallest continent in the world. It has unique natural world. It is situated in Eastern and Southern hemisphere. Its territory is covered by large deserts. There is only one country here, which is called Australia too.

The continent of Nothern America was discovered in 1502. Its territory is divided between Canada and the USA. 24 countries are situated here. The biggest island Greenland belongs to Northern America. Pentagon, the biggest administrative building, is also situated on this continent.

The continent of Southern America is situated in the Western and Southern hemispheres. Its population is more than 400 million people. Brasil is the biggest country of the continent. The Amazon is the biggest river of the world. It never rains in the Atacama desert in Chili. Paraguay is a country where duals are still allowed. The biggest beetles and butterflies live here. The smallest monkeys in the world are found in the Amazon Rainforest. You can also find here the most poisonous frogs.

The continent of Antarctica was discovered in 1820. This continent does not belong to any country of the world. The Antarctica is the object of scientific investigation. Every year more than 35000 tourists arrive here to watch the seals, whales and penguins.

solid surface тверда поверхня

to be surrounded by бути оточеним

terrain and minerals корисні копалини

to mine gold видобувати золото

soil грунт, земля

hemisphere півкуля

due to the diversity завдяки різноманіттю

local tribes місцеві племена

to grow crops вирощувати культури

peanut арахіс

sweet potato фінік

to discover відкрити, винайти

to be divided бути поділеним

to belong належати

to allow a dual дозволити дуель

beetle жук

poisonous отруйний

scientific investigation наукове дослідження

seal тюлень т

whale кит

**Exercise 56. Translate the international words.**

Материк, планета, Австралія, географічне положення, Африка, Південна Америка, рельєф, корисні копалини, клімате, природна зона, політична мапа,

Бути розташованим на території, температура, з’єднувати, кліматична зона, Євразія, Пінічна Америка, місцевий, кава, какао, адміністративна будівля,дуель, метелик, антарктида, турист, пенгвін.

**Exercise 57. Answer the questions.**

1. How many continents are there on our planet? 2. What land do we call the continent? 3. What is it characterized by? 4. What sea do we call a lake? 5. Whare is the coldest point of the northern hemisphere situated? 6. What is the narrowest strait in the world? 7 Where is the biggest desert of the world situated? 8. How many languages do people speak in Africa? 9. What is the smallest continent in the world? 10. How many countries are situated there? 11. What was the continent of Nothern America discovered? 12. What island belongs to Northern America? 13. Where is the biggest river in the world situated? 14. What country duals are still allowed in? 15. Does Antarctica belong to any country of the world?

**Exercise 58. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1.There are eight continents on our planet. 2. The hollow of the Black Sea is situated on the territory of Eurasia. 3. The Dead Sea is a lake. 4. The hottest point of the northern hemisphere is also here. 5. The Bosphorus is the widest strait in the world which connects the Red and the Marble seas. 6. The population of Eurasia is nearly 4.5 billion people. 7. The Sahara is the biggest desert of the world which is situated in Africa. 8. Most of them are English speakers. 9. The most popular crops grown in Africa are as follows: coffee, cocoa, peanuts and sweet potatoes. 10. The continent of Australia is the biggest continent in the world. 11. It is situated in Nothern and Southern hemisphere. 12. Its territory is covered by large lakes. 13. There is only one country here, which is called Australia too. 14. The continent of Nothern America was discovered in 1502. 15. Its territory is divided between Great Britain and the USA. 16. 30 countries are situated here. 17. Pentagon, the biggest administrative building, is also situated on this continent. 18. The continent of Southern America is situated in the Eastern and Southern hemispheres. 19. Its population is more than 400 million people. 20. Brasil is the smallest country of the continent. 21. The Amazon is the biggest river of the world. 22. It often rains in the Atacama desert in Chili. 23. Paraguay is a country where duals are still allowed. 24. The multicoloured beetles and butterflies live here. 25. The biggest monkeys in the world are found in the Amazon Rainforest. 26. You can also find here the most poisonous seals. 27. The continent of Antarctica was discovered in 1820. 28. This continent belongs to Australia. Every year more than 35000 tourists arrive here to watch the seals, whales and penguins.

**Exercise 59. Group the opposites in pairs.**

Cold, northern, similarity, rise, land, solid, below zero, to forbid, artificial, humid, narrow, to connect, big, eastern, hot, dry, southern, soft, above zero, to drop, wide, to disconnect, small, western, natural, diversity, water, to allow.

**Exercise 60. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Small, land, solid, soil, to drop, big, diverse, to speak, to discover, to allow, beetle, poisonous, investigation, to arrive, tiny, hard, to fall, large, various, to talk, to invent, to permit, bug, toxic, research.

**Exercise 61. Match the words.**

1 continent ` a дослідження

2 terrain and minerals б болото

3 swamp в материк

4 icecap г корисні копалини

5 plant д півкуля

6 population е населення

7 hollow є рослина

8 hemisphere ж льодовик

9 strait з впадина

10 desert и протока

11 tribe і плем’я

12 gold ї пустеля

13 to mine й острів

14 island к золото

15 investigation л видобувати

**Exercise 62. Translate the related words.**

Досліжувати, дослідник, дослідження; будувати, будівельник, будівля; географія, географічний; клімат, кліматичний; розмовляти, мовець; природа, природний, природознавець; наука, науковий, науковець; адміністративний, адміністрація; отрута, отруювати, отруйний; відкривати, відкриття, винахідник.

**Exercise 63. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The continent is a small part of **(soil, land)** the **(solid, soft)** surface of the planet surrounded by seas and oceans. 2. The **(hollow, highland) of** the Dead Sea is situated on the territory of Eurasia. 3. By the way, do you know that the Dead Sea is a **(river, lake)**? 4. The temperature **(rises, drops**) 89 degrees below zero. 5. Due to the **(similarity, diversity)** of local tribes people speak more than 2000 languages. 6. Half of the world’s **(oil, gold)** is mined in Africa. 7. Australian territory is covered by large **(mountains, deserts).** 8. The biggest **(peninsula,** **island)** Greenland belongs to Northern America. 9. The Amazon is the biggest **(sea, river)** of the world. 10. It never **(snows, rains)** in the Atacama desert in Chili. 11. The biggest **(ants, beetles)** and butterflies live here. 12. The smallest **(monkeys, dogs)** in the world are found in the Amazon Rainforest. 13. You can also find here the most poisonous **(frogs, seals).** 14. Every year more than 35000 tourists arrive here to watch the **(penguins, elephants).**

**Exercise 64. Сombine the verbs with suitable nouns from the list below. Make all necessary changes.**

**Verbs:** to discover, to find, to be situated, to connect, to mine, to speak, to grow, to be covered, to watch, terrain and minerals.

**Nouns:** continent, gold, on the territory, country, sea, language crop, peanut, with snow, whale, penguin.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 65. Match the collocations.**

Непрохана порада a fine line;

іспанський сором a vicious circle;

порочне коло unsolicited advice;

тонка грань secondhand embarrassment.

**Exercise 66. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Hit the road accept consequences;

kick the bucket to make a great effort to please smn;

burn bridges to leave;

bend over backwards to die;

face the music to ruin a relashionship.

**LESSON 7. THE TOUR OVER THE CITY**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Articulate the words correctly paying attention to the pronunciation of the letter combinations:**

**“OW”, “AW”, “OU”, “AU”.**

Flow, audience, autumn, automatic, double, courage, country, court, course, cow, crow, awful, award, owl, house boundary, bounty, to bow, bowl, down, fauna, fault, fawn.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /au/.**

Gown, how, hour, howl, mouse, mouth, mountain, naughty, nautical, now, owl, crow, crown, fawn, down, brown, found.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

pow (der, mer ter, ser) – порошок ; po (wer, mour, sour, flur) – влада, сила; po (ntr, und, men, cem) – фунт ; raw (tom, som, ness, rom) – недосвідченість ; tauto (logy, sogy, fogy, dogy) – тавтологія ; touchi (tess, cass, pess, ness) – вразливість; tour (nament, menamt, cenamt, denamt) – турнір.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronunciation of the following letter combinations: “OW”, “AW”, “OU”, “AU”.**

Row автомобіль

follow круглий

brow аутентичний

raw автор

vowel коричневий

voucher рахувати

wound ряд

round слідувати

sound брова

count сирий

brown голосний

authentic поручитель

author рана

automobile звук

**Exercise 5. Find the letter combinations “OW”, “AW”, “OU”, “AU” among the topical words of the text. Write them down.**

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Abbey, church, monarch, crown, subsequently, magnificent, tomb politician, unknown, warrior, queen, scientist, writer, musician, cathedral, religious, royal treasury, weight, saint, railway station, kindergarten, council, restaurant, pharmacy, chapel, square, fire engine, ambulance, route, yacht, tricycle, bicycle.

**WORD FORMATION**

**-ics –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. mathematics, linguistics;

**-ice** **–** суфікс іменника:

e.g. service;

**-ism –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. realism;

**-ite –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. graphite;

**-ess –** суфікс іменника:

e.g. actress.

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Physics, communism, phonetics, service, actress, dynamics, Darvinism, graphite, section, scientific, socialism, responsible, restriction, relationship, regularity, preliminary.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of suffixes.**

Proper, act, promote, pronounce,present, precise, philosophy, populate, participate, peculiar, peace, occasion, object, neighbour, nature, mutual, minor, maintain, mean.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Walk, walker,walking; drive, driver, driving; transport, transportation; travel, traveller, travelling; subsequent, subsequently; nation, national; commemorate, commemoration; science,scientist, scientific; music, musical, musicians; act, actor, actress.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Meet, visit pure (-ity), tradition, origine, confess, fortune, marry, arrive, preserve elegant, black, remark (-able), concentrate, smoke, exhibit, strange, distant, govern.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**PRAISE AND CRITICISM**

**What do you say if you want to praise or criticize a person, a place or a thing?**

**Here are some ways in which you might do so.**

**A.**

I like him/her. I think he is/she is …

I like it. I think it is … .

**B.**

Yes, I like him/her too. I think … .

Yes, I like it too. I think it’s … .

No, I don’t like him/her/it. I think it’s …. .

**Exercise 11. What do you think of … .**

1. Television? 2. American films? 3. The President of the United States? 4. The countryside? 5. Soap-operas? 6. Horror films? 7. Travelling by ship/car/plane/train?

**Exercise 12. Make up sentences according to the model.**

**Model: I like him. I think he is an honest man.**

a very clever girl

nice boy

honest guy

attractive man/woman

charming

sincere

straightforward

considerate

intelligent

selfish

dishonest

lazy

unfriendly

a snob

a very pleasant country

interesting city

nice town

excellent place

fine museum

agreeable

a very good play

exciting film

enjoyable novel

original magazine

awful opera

terrible

dreadful

dull

boring

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the dialogue making all the necessary substitutions.**

A: What did you think of the **film**? (**play, concert, party**)

B: I liked it. I thought it was **great. (good, delightful, exciting)**

A: Yes, I liked it too. Did you like **the acting? (set, programme, food)**

B: Yes, I thought it was excellent. And what about you?

A: Not really. I thought it was **disappointing. (poor, dull, awful)**

B: It’s a nice **cinema,** isn’t it? (**theatre, concert hall, house)**

A: Do you think so? I don’t like it very much. I find it rather **uncomfortable.** **(depressing, old-fashioned, cold).**

**LOSS FOR WORDS (Коли бракує слів … .)**

**Here are some of the things you might say when you can’t think of a word or an expression you want to use while talking to someone (when you are at a loss for words).**

**A.**

I can’t think of the right word, but you know what I mean.

Oh, you know what I mean.

A sort of ……… you know.

You know the sort of thing I mean.

I don’t quite know what you call it.

One of those things, oh you know.

I can’t remember what it’s called.

I can’t remember the name…

I have forgotten what they are called /it’s called.

**B.**

Yes, I think I know what you mean.

Yes, I know exactly what you mean but I can’t remember what it’s called.

Yes, I know exactly what you mean but I can’t remember what the name is.

I am afraid I don’t know what you mean.

Do you mean ….?

Are you thinking of …. ?

Is it ……..?

**Exercise 14. Read and dramatize the dialogue.**

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes. I’d like one of those things, oh you know.

A: No, I am afraid I don’t.

B: You know the sort of thing I mean – for holding papers together. I’ve forgotten what they are called.

A: Ah, you mean paper clips, don’t you?

B: No, not exactly. A sort of paper clip, er, you know what I mean.

A: Sorry, I don’t.

B: They’re little wire things you put in a machine and then press.

A: Ah, you mean staples, don’t you?

B: Yes, that’s right. I couldn’t remember what they were called. Thank you.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 15. Group the opposites.**

Glad, grand, glory, gather, general, gentle, gentleman, giant, girl, grown-up, give, go, happiness, honest, human, hopeless, here, sad, ordinary, shame, scatter, particular, rude, lady, tiny, boy, child, take, come, sadness, corrupt, animal, hopeful, there.

**Exercise 16. Choose the descriptive words to the adverb “quickly”.**

Swiftly, seriously, rapidly, supremely, hurriedly, mainly, speedily, mostly, cordially, fast, agreeably.

**Exercise 17. Choose a suitable word.**

1. When we (lose, find) someone we (love, hate) we must (learn, think about) not to (live, die) without them but to live with the love they left behind. 2. Never (remember, forget) people who helped you in (easy, difficult) times. 3. My silence means I am (tired, fond) of fighting and now there is nothing left to fight for. 4. My silence means I am tired of (exploiting, explaining) my feeling to you, but now I do not have the (energy, energetic) to explain them anymore. 5. My silence means I have adopted to the (charges, changes) in my life and I do not want to (complain, explain). 6. If someone (treats, beats) you (good, bad), just remember that there is something (right, wrong) with them, not you. 7. (Abnormal, normal) people do not go around destroying other people. 8. Nothing (annoys, helps) me more than when someone (experts, expects) you to be okay with something that they wouldn’t be okay if it was done to them.

**Exercise 18. Combine the words with the noun “weight”. Translate them.**

Body, excess, ideal, shed, reduce, lose, put on, gain, watch, target.

**Exercise 19. Choose cleaning vocabulary from the given words. Translate them.**

Mop and bucket, to clean, desk, to wash, curtain, dustpan, place, month, laundry basket, broom, gloomy, dish towels, feather duster, mirror, table, scrub brush, dustbin, room, vacuum cleaner,

**Exercise 20. Choose either “do” or “make” with the words.**

Business, difference, mess, nothing, cooking, effort, money, best, hair, noise, mistake.

**Exercise 21. Group the homophones. Translate them. Pay attention to the rules of reading.**

Cell, bored, wait, pole, metal, horse, berry, sore, capital, stairs, band, weather, were, rode, brake, bread, aisle, sell, board, weight, poll, meddle, hoarse, bury, soar, capitol, stares, banned, whether, where, road, break, isle.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the places in the city vocabulary.**

Bus stop/at the bus stop зупинка, на зупинці

taxi stop зупинка таксі

railway station залізничний вокзал

bus station автостанція

underground station метро

hotel готель

kindergarten дитячий садок

school школа

institute інститут

university університет

house будинок

apartment building багатоквартирний будинок

administrative building адміністративна будівля

city council міська рада

police department поліцейський відділок

post office пошта

palace палац

museum музей

gallery галерея

bank банк

zoo зоопарк

restaurant ресторан

supermarket супермаркет

clothing store магазин одягу

pharmacy аптека

hospital лікарня

petrol station автозаправна станція

theatre театр

cinema кінотеатр

library бібліотека

amusement park парк розваг та відпочинку

playground ігровий майданчик

factory / plant фабрика, завод

market ринок

swimming pool басейн

bridge міст

temple храм

church церква

castle замок

cathedral собор

chapel каплиця

street вулиця

road дорога, шлях

square площа, майдан

(to) walk прогулюватися, йти пішки

(to) drive  вести, керувати

vehicles транспортні засоби

patrol car патрульна машина

fire engine пожежна машина

ambulance швидка допомога

tram трамвай

bus автобус

the route of the bus маршрут автобуса

double-decker bus двоповерховий автобус

trolley-bus тролейбус

taxi таксі

train поїзд

plane літак

boat човен

yacht яхта

ship/cruise круїзний лайнер

helicopter гелікоптер

motor-car легковий автомобіль

motor-cycle мотоцикл

tricycle триколісний велосипед

motor-scooter моторолер

bicycle велосипед

limo лімузин

truck / lorry вантажівка

dumper самоскид

tractor трактор

bulldozer бульдозер

traffic рух; транспорт

traffic jam затор на дорозі

traffic-light світлофор

passenger пасажир

fare плата за проїзд

subway підземний перехід; *(США)* метро

pedestrian пішохід

corner куток; ріг

route маршрут

seat місце *(для сидіння)*

terminus кінцева зупинка

turning поворот

way шлях, дорога

passer-by перехожий

stranger незнайомець, приїжджий

**Exercise 23. Learn the collocations.**

I’m a stranger. I’m completely lost. Я приїжджий. Я заблукав.

Could you tell me the way to …? Чи не могли б Ви розказати мені як пройти до …?

I go in the same direction. Я йду у тому ж напрямку.

I can show you the way to. Я можу показати Вам дорогу.

It’s a five minute walk from here. Це в п’яти хвилинах звідси.

Which is the quickest way to…? Який найшвидший шлях до?

Which is the shortest way to …? Який найкоротший шлях до?

Take bus 26. Сядьте на автобус 26.

Go as far as … . Їдьте до … .

Turn right / left at the traffic-lights. Поверніть праворуч / ліворуч на світлофорі.

Will it take me long to get there? Це забере в мене багато часу?

On your left / right. Зліва / справа від Вас.

Ask the conductor to put you down. Попросіть кондуктора сказати вам де виходити.

Get on / off the bus. Сядьте в автобус / вийдіть з автобуса.

Go up / down the escalator. Підніміться / спустіться на ескалаторі

Change at … . Зробіть пересадку на … .

Is it a long way to the ... ? Чи далеко ... ?

Am I on the right way to Я на правильному шляху

the ... ? до ... ?

Is this the right way Чи це правильна дорога

to the ...? до ... ?

Where is the nearest ... ?Де розташований найближчий ... ?

Go (walk) down/up/ Ідіть вниз/вгору/вздовж/

along/across/past/ через/повз/прямо.

straight (on).

Turn to the right/left. Поверніть праворуч/ліворуч

Take the first/second Перший/другий поворот

turning to the right/leftнаправо/наліво.

**Exercise 24. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**

**Dialogue № 1.**

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes? Can I help you?

A: I am a stranger in London and I am completely lost. Could you, please, tell me the way to Piccadilly Circus?

B: Piccadilly Circus? Well, look here. I am going in the same direction myself, so I might as well show you the way there.

A: Oh, thank you. It’s very kind of you.

**Dialogue № 2.**

A: Excuse me. Can you tell me where South Street is, please?

B: Take the second turning to the left and go straight on.

A: Is it far?

B: No it’s only five minutes walk.

A: Thank you.

B: Not at all.

**Dialogue № 3.**

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes?

Which is the quickest way to the centre, please?

Let me think … Oh yes. Take the number 26 bus and go as far as Trafalgar square.

Will that be the very centre of London?

Yes. That’s the very centre of London.

**Dialogue № 4.**

(a car-driver to a passer-by):

A: Excuse me, please. Could you tell me the way to the bus station?

B: Turn left at the traffic-lights.

A: Will it take me long?

B: No, it’s no distance at all.

A: Thank you.

B: That’s OK.

**Dialogue № 5.**

A: Excuse me, can you tell me where the nearest underground station is?

B: I am a stranger here. You’d better ask the policeman.

(to the policeman):

A: Excuse me, officer, could you tell me the way to the nearest underground station?

B: You are going the wrong way. Go straight on and take the second turning to the right. You’ll see it on your left.

**Dialogue № 6.**

(at the bus-stop):

A: Is there a bus from here to the National Gallery?

B: Yes, take bus № 4 and ask the conductor to put you down at Trafalgar Square.

A: Thank you.

B: That’ s OK.

**Dialogue № 7.**

A: Does this bus go to the railway station?

B: No, you’ll have to get off at the bank and take bus №12.

A: Can you tell me where to get off?

B: It’s the next stop but one (це друга зупинка/ через одну зупинку)

**Dialogue № 9.**

A: Piccadilly Circus, please. I have to be there by 10.30.

B: Taxi-driver: I can’t promise, but I’ll do my best… You are just in time. 70 pence, please.

A: Thanks a lot. Here is 80 pence. You can keep the change. (Here is a pound. Give me 20 pence change, please).

**Exercise 25. Сomplete the dialogues, using the phrases given below.**

**Dialogue № 1.**

A: Is this the right bus to the City Council?

B: … You’ll have to change at the post-office and take bus №192.

A: Thank you.

B: …

**Not at all. No, you are going the wrong way.**

**Dialogue № 2.**

A: Excuse me, …the art gallery?

B: Certainly. Go down Shevchenko Street and then … near the underground. …, and in less than in a minute you will be near the art gallery.

A: Thank you very much. …?

B: If you walk, … ten minutes.

A: Is there a bus?

B: There is sure to be, but you would better ask the policeman over there. He will give you all the information you want.

A: Thank you.

**How far is it from here?; it will take you; turn to the left; can you tell me the way to?**

**Dialogue № 3.**

A: Excuse my troubling you, madam, but … to the theatre?

B: Certainly! …, and that will bring you to a square with trees in it. …, and you will see the corner of the theatre … .

A: Thank you very much.

B: The pleasure is mine.

**Cross the square; in front of you; take the first turning to the right; can you tell me the way?**

**Dialogue № 4.**

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes? Can I help you?

A: I am a stranger here and … . Could you, please, tell me the way to the city museum?

B: City museum? Well, look here., … so I might as well there.

A: Oh, thank you. It’s very kind of you.

**show you the way; I am going in the same direction myself; I am completely lost.**

**Dialogue № 5.**

A: Excuse me, can you tell me …?

B: … here. You’d better ask the policeman.

(to the policeman):

A: Excuse me, officer, could you tell me the way to the nearest underground station?

B: … . Go straight on and take the second … . You’ll see it on your left.

**You are going the wrong way; I am a stranger; where the nearest underground station is; turning on the right.**

**Exercise 26. Arrange the phrases in the dialogues.**

**Dialogue № 1.**

B: Let me think … Oh yes. Take the number 26 bus and go as far as Trafalgar square.

A: Which is the quickest way to the centre, please?

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes?

Yes. That’s the very centre of London.

A: Will that be the very centre of London?

**Dialogue № 2.**

(a car-driver to a passer-by):

A: Will it take me long?

B: Turn round and turn left at the traffic-lights.

A: Excuse me, please. Could you tell me the way to the station?

B: No, it’s no distance at all.

A: Thank you.

B: That’s OK.

**Dialogue № 3.**

A: I am a stranger in London and I am completely lost. Could you, please, tell me the way to Piccadilly Circus?

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes? Can I help you?

A: Oh, thank you. It’s very kind of you.

B: Piccadilly Circus? Well, look here. I am going in the same direction myself, so I might as well show you the way there.

**Dialogue № 4.**

A: Is it far?

A: Excuse me. Can you tell me where South Street is, please?

B: No it’s only five minutes walk.

B: Take the second turning on the left and go straight on.

B: Not at all.

A: Thank you.

**Dialogue № 5.**

B: You are going the wrong way. Go straight on and take the second turning on the right. You’ll see it on your left.

A: Excuse me, can you tell me where the nearest underground station is?

B: I am a stranger here. You’d better ask the policeman.

(to the policeman):

A: Excuse me, officer, could you tell me the way to the nearest underground station?

**Exercise 27. Translate the sentences.**

1. Поверніть наліво та йдіть прямо. 2. Чи далеко це? 3. Пройти тільки 5 хвилин. 4. Я йду у тому ж напрямку. 5. Зовсім поруч. 6. Сідайте на 12-й автобус. 7. Я приїжджий. 8. Ви ідете не в той бік. 9. Вам краще запитати у поліцейського. 10. Де найближча станція метро? 11. Покажіть мені дорогу на площу.

**Exercise 28. Match the collocations.**

Take this road Поверніть наліво на вулиці Шевченка;

Turn right at the crossroads Це приблизно сто метрів звідси;

Go straight ahead Це на розі …

It’s on your right Це в середині кварталу;

Go up Поверніть на першу дорогу праворуч;

It’s next to Поверніть наліво;

You will pass a supermarket on your left Ви пройдете повз супермаркет зліва;

Turn left Йдіть цією дорогою;

Take the first road on the right Поверніть направо на перехресті;

It’s іn the middle of the block Йдіть прямо впреред;

It’s on the corner Це справа від вас;

It’s about 100 metres from here Йдіть вгору;

Turn left into Shevchenko Street Це поруч з … .

**Exercise 29. Мake the necessary substitutions and reproduce the dialogues.**

A. Do I take the *second* turning on the *left*?

B. No you want the *first* on the *right.*

(A: third, right; second, right; B: fourth, left; third, left).

A. Is it far? Should I take a bus?

B. No, it’s only a *five* minutes walk.

**(**B: seven, four, ten)

A. Could you tell me the way to the *post-office?*

B. Turn *left* at the traffic-lights.

(A. *The University*; B. *Right)*.

A. Does bus №4 go to *the institute*?

B. I am a stranger here. You’d better ask the policeman.

(A. bus №5, the technical college; bus №7, The City Council)

A. Can you tell me where to get off?

B. It’s *the next stop but one.*

(B*. the next stop, the third stop, the fifth stop).*

A. Is this the right bus to *the Bank?*

B. No, you are going the wrong way. You want bus №8 from the station.

(A: *the post-office, the university, the police department; B: bus №10, bus №11, bus №12).*

A. Does this train go to the *Piccadilly Circus?*

B. No, you’ll have to change at *Oxford Circus.*

(A*: Kyiv University, Trafalgar Square; B: Teatralna Square, Baker Street).*

**Exercise 30. Translate the dialogues. Dramatize them.**

**Dialogue № 1.**

А. Вибачте, чи далеко звідси до інституту?

Б. Це зовсім поруч. Поверніть на другу вулицю направо та йдіть прямо. Незабаром ви побачите будівлю інституту з правого боку.

**Dialogue № 2.**

А. Що мені ще подивитися?

Б. Ви вже були у Британському музеї?

А. Ні..

Б. Я раджу вам відвідати його.

А. Як мені проїхати туди?

Б. Ви можете доїхати до музею на метро. Треба зробити пересадку біля станції „Банк”.

**Dialogue № 3.**

А. Пробачте, цей автобус їде до Трафалгарської площі?

Б. Ні. Цей автобус не їде туди. Вам треба пересісти на 12-й автобус на зупинці „Університет”.

А. Дякую.

Б. Будь-ласка.

**Dialogue № 4.**

А. Як мені пройти до найближчого супермаркету?

Б. Поверніть на другу вулицю, а потім на першу справа і ви побачите його. Це велика чотирьохповерхова будівля.

А. Дякую.

Б. Будь-ласка.

**Dialogue № 5.**

А. Вибачте, скажіть будь-ласка як мені пройти до найближчої станції метро?

Б. На жаль, я не місцевий. Запитайте краще у поліцейського.

**Dialogue № 6.**

А. Перепрошую, чи не могли б ви мені сказати як проїхати до найближчого поштового відділення.

Б. Поверніть назад, а потім направо біля світлофора.

А. А це далеко?

Б. Ні, зовсім поруч.

А. Дякую.

Б. Нема за що.

**Dialogue № 7.**

А. Чи їде звідси автобус до Гайд-Парку?

Б. Сідайте на будь-який автобус і запитайте у кондуктора де зупинка „Гайд-Парк”.

**Dialogue № 8.**

А. Чи не могли б ви сказати мені, де мені виходити?

Б. Через одну зупинку.

**Exercise 31. Mind the use of preposition with various means of transport.**

You are **on** a bus

You are **on** a plane

You are **on** a train

You are **on** a ship

You are **on** a bike

**But:**

You are **in** a car

You are **in** a taxi

You are **in** a limo

You are **in** a truck

Get off the train

Get off the plane

Get off the bus

**But:**

Get out of the car

Get out of the taxi

**Exercise 32. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Where is Tom? He is в автобусі. 2. Where is Kate? She is в літаку. 3. Where is Robert? He is в поїзді. 4. Where is Jane? She is в машині. 5. Where are your friends? They are в таксі. 6. Where is your brother? He is на пароплаві. 7. Where is your sister? She is на велосипеді. 8. Where is a driver? He is у вантажівці. 9. Where is he? He is на велосипеді. 10. Where are they? They are в лімузині.

**Exercise 33. Quote the sentences in which the words and collocations are used in the dialogues.**

Not at all, to tell the way, to turn round, stranger, you’d better, to put somebody down, to get off, the right bus, to do one’s best, in time, it’s no distance at all, at the traffic-lights, it’s only about 5 minutes walk, the next stop, to change, to ask the conductor, to go the wrong way.

**Exercise 34. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Which is the quickest way to the (автобусної зупинки)? 2. Which is the quickest way to the (залізничного вокзалу)? 3. Which is the quickest way to the (готелю)? 4. Which is the quickest way to the (метро)? 5. Which is the shortest way to the (автовокзалу)? 6. Which is the shortest way to the (аптеки)? 7. Which is the shortest way to the (лікарні)? 8. Which is the shortest way to the (міської ради)? 9. Which is the shortest way to the (поліцейського відділку)? 10. Which is the shortest way to the (пошти)? 11. Could you tell me the way to the (ресторану)? 12. Could you tell me the way to the (музею)? 13. Could you tell me the way to the (картинної галереї)? 14. Could you tell me the way to the (університету)? 15. Could you tell me the way to the (супермаркету)? 16. Could you tell me the way to the (зоопарку)? 17. Where is the nearest (банк)? 18. Where is the nearest (магазин одягу)? 19. Where is the nearest (АЗС)? 20. Where is the nearest (кінотеатр)? 21. Where is the nearest (парк розваг та відпочинку)? 22. Where is the nearest (ринок)? 23. Is it a long way to the (інституту)? 24. Is it a long way to (школи)? 25. Is it a long way to the (дитячого майданчику)? 26. Is it a long way to the (театру)? 27. Am I on the right way to the (церкви)? 28. Am I on the right way to the (дитячого садка)? 29. Am I on the right way to (бібліотеки)? 30. Is this the right way to the (басейну)? 31. Is this the right way to the (зупинки таксі)? 32. Is this the right way to the (собору)? 33. Is this the right way to the (каплиці)? 34. Will it take me long to get to that (адміністративної будівлі)? 35. Will it take me long to get to the (мосту)? 36. Will it take me long to get to ( вулиці Шевченка)?

**Exercise 35. Translate the international words.**

Tram, bus, trolley-bus, taxi, motor-cycle, motor-scooter, bicycle, lamp, traffic, public transport, station, electric, left, right.

**Exercise 36. Read and translate the text.**

In the streets, roads and squares of the town we see people walking and vehicles driving. The vehicles are: trams, buses, trolley-buses, taxis and motor-cars, motor-cycles, motor-scooters and bicycles.

Along the streets there are street lamps, at the corners of the streets there are traffic lights. The street lights are switched on when it gets dark; they are switched off when it gets light. When the red traffic light is switched on, the traffic stops; when the green light is switched on, the vehicles drive on.

Along the streets we also see bus, trolley-bus and tram stops. People get on and off public transport there. In the streets there are also Tube stations where people get on and off the underground electric railway.

At big crossroads in large towns and citiesthere are subways for pedestrians and fly-overs for vehicles. At nearly all street corners there are pedestrian crossings for people to cross the road.

In England vehicles drive on the left. In Ukraine the traffic drives on the right.

Outside the towns we travel from one place to another by train, plane or boat.

**Exercise 37. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you often take a bus/trolley-bus taxi/the metro/tram? 2. How do you go to your plant/office/ institute? 3. Is there much traffic in your town? 4. How can you get from your home to the nearest railway station? 5. How long does it take you to get there? 6. What are the things the pedestrians must remember to be safe and sound? 7. In what countries does one keep to the left when driving? 8. Which is the busiest street in your town/ city? 9. What kind of vehicles do you see there? 10. What's the bus fare in your town?

**Exercise 38. Complete the sentences.**

1. At big crossroads in large towns and cities there are subways for… . 2. Take the first … to the right. 3. This man drives the auto. He is a ... . 4. Along the streets there are street lamps, at the corners of the streets there are ... . 5. Go to the corner of the street and then … to the right. 6. The… are: trams, buses, trolley-buses, taxis, motor-cars, motor-cycles, motor-scooters and bicycles. 7. Outside the towns, we travel from one place to another by ... .

**Exercise 39. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. In the streets, roads and squares of the town we see people walking and vehicles driving. 2. The vehicles are: trams, buses, trolley-buses, taxis and motor-cars, motor-cycles, motor-scooters and bicycles. 3. Along the streets there are traffic lights, at the corners of the streets there are street lamps. 4. The street lights are switched off when it gets dark; they are switched on when it gets light. 5. When the red traffic light is switched on, the vehicles drive on. 6. When the green light is switched on, the traffic stops. 7. Along the streets we also see bus, trolley-bus and tram stops. 8. People get on and off public transport there. 9.In the streets there are also Tube stations where people get on and off the underground electric railway. 10. At big crossroads in large towns and citiesthere are no subways for pedestrians. 11. In England vehicles drive on the right. 12. In Ukraine the traffic drives on the left.

**Exercise 40. Translate the sentences.**

1. Can you show me the way to Trafalgar Square? 2. The auto stopped in the middle of the road. 3. We didn't know the road. Bob is not running. He is walking. Will you walk with me? 4. There is much traffic today. Many trucks and cars are going by. 5. There are many people at the bus, trolley-bus and tram stops. 6. The train is on the track. 7. This train carries people and mail. 8. Now helicopters are used very much for transport. 9. What is the route of this bus? 10. There is an empty seat, sit down. 11. Is it a long way to the taxi-stop? 12. Are you going to the terminus? 13. Is it the right way to the British Museum? Mary didn't know which way to go. 14. He asked a passer-by in the street to show him the way to the post-office. 15. I'm a stranger. I'm completely lost.

**Exercise 41. Ask your friend. Work in pairs.**

What means of transport he prefers; where one should cross the street; what he thinks about the underground in Kyiv; if he has ever used the underground in London or other towns abroad; if he is fond of sightseeing in new towns.

**Exercise 42. Give the Ukrainian equivalents for the following.**

"No Left Turn" "No Stopping"

"Cross here" "Wet paint"

"Parking" "Station Full" (at the parking lot)

"No Parking" "Tickets and Trains" (in the London Tube)

"Slow Down" "Filling Station"

"No passage" "Obey Park Regulations"

"Used Ticket" "Look Out When Crossing"

"Admittance Free" "Private"

"Look Out When Crossing"

"Bus Stop Request" "Taxi-stand"

"Keep Our Town Clean" "Keep Off the Grass"

"No Admittance" "Beware of Cars"

"For Litter"

"One Way Only"

"Horns Forbidden"

"Two Line Traffic" "Keep Left"

**Exercise 43. Match the words.**

1.Road a) маршрут

2. Way б) проспект

3. Street в) дорога

4. Direction г) шлях

5. Raid ґ) напрям

6. Highway д) доріжка, стежка

7. Track ж) рейд

8. Avenue з) вулиця

9. Path е) траса

10. Route є) тракт, магістраль

**Exercise 44. Match the transport names.**

Car позашляховик;

bus бульдозер;

trolley-bus скейтборд;

ship супутник;

boat паром;

tractor планер;

sedan параплан;

donkey самоскид;

dog sled карета;

bicycle скутер;

train трамвай;m

motor-cycle поліцейська машина;

taxi швидка допомога;

oil tanker пожежна машина;

cargoship гондола;

truck вилковий навантажувач;

helicopter напіввантажівка;

airplane рикша;

canoe ракета;

kayak канатна дорога;

subway екскаватор;

jet ski сігвей;

yacht яхта;

segway машина;

excavator автобус;

cable car тролейбус;

rocket корабель;

rickshaw човен;

semi truck трактор;

forklift седан;

gondola віслюк;

fire truck собача упряжка;

ambulance велосипед;

police car поїзд;

tram мотоцикл;

scooter таксі;

carriage нафтовий танкер;

dump truck вантажне судно;

glider вантажівка;

paraglider гелікоптер;

ferry літак;

satellite каное;

skateboard каяк;

bulldozer метро;

SUV водний мотоцикл.

**Exercise 45. Read and translate the text. Use the words given below.**

**WESTMINSTER ABBEY**

Westminster Abbey was founded by Edward the Confessor in 1065 on the site of the ancient church. Westminster Abbey is the place where all the English monarchs have been crowned for over 600 years. Many of them have been subsequently buried there. You can find here the magnificent tombs of outstanding prime ministers, artists, physicians, poets, actors, soldiers, sailors and politicians. The tomb of the Unknown Warrior commemorates the national heroes of all ranks and services who perished in the First World War. Among the famous persons buried or commemorated here are Queen Elizabeth the first, King George the second, Field Marshal Allenby, famous scientists such as Isaac Newton, Charles Darwin; great writers such as Thackeray, Burns, Milton, Chaucer, Dickens, Shakespeare; outstanding musicians, statesmen, actors and painters and many many others.

On the stone benches around the walls sat the medieval monks. For one hundred and fifty years the Chapter House was used as Parliament House. The Chapter House was a building used for the meetings of the canons of the cathedral or other religious community. The Coronation Chair is situated between the High Altar and the Chapel of Edward the Confessor. The oak chair which was build by order of Edward the first in 1300, has been used for every Coronation since 1308.

Visitotors would also be advised to see the Museum which is in ancient times was used as the Royal Treasury. Here was kept the Pyx, a box containing standard coins of the realm against which current gold and silver coins were tested each year for weight and purity of metal.

Saint Margaret’s church is also a part of Westminster Abbey. It has been the parish church of the House of Commons since 1614. According to tradition the original church was founded by Edward the Confessor in the twelfth century but the present building dates from 1523. The fine Flamish glass of the east window was a present from Ferdinand and Isabellaof Spain to Prince Authur, son of Henry the seventh. Unfortunately poor Authur died and his brother to become Henry the eighth, had married his widowed sister-in-law before the gift arrived. Westminster Abbey is situated in one of the prettiest streets in London. Early eighteenth-century houses of brown brickwork are well preserved. Elaborate doors, wooden porches, elegant canopies, black iron railings, the statue of Queen Anne make this street remarkable.

to be founded бути заснованим

Edward the Confessor Едуард Сповідник

at the site на місці

ancient стародавній

Westminster Abbey Вестмінстерське аббатство

to be crowned / crown бути коронованим, корона

subsequently послідовно

to be buried бути похованим

magnificent /remarkable чудовий

tomb могила

outstanding / famous відомий

Unknown Warrior невідомий Воїн

to commemorate увіковічнити

to perish звгинути

king / quuen король, королева

statesmаn державний діяч

stone bench кам’яна лавка

medieval середньовічний

monk монах

Chapter House будинок капітула

canon канон

Coronation Chair / oak chair коронаційне крісло, дубове крісло

High Altar високий вівтар

to advise порадити

Royal Treasury Королівська Скарбниця

Pyx дарохранильниця

realm сфера

current gold and silver coins золоті та срібні монети, які перебувають в обігу

weight вага

purity of metal чистота металу

parish парафія

the House of Commons Палата Общин

present / gift подарунок, дар

Flamish glass фламандське скло

brickwork цегляна кладка

to preserve зберігати

elaborate door вишукані двері

wooden porch дерев’яний ґанок

elegant canopy вишуканий навіс

black iron railing перило з чорного заліза

**Exercise 46. Translate the international words. Consult the text.**

Аббатство, монарх, корона, прем’єр міністр, фізик, поет, актор, солдат, політик, національний герой, служба, особа, маршал, музикантб монах, релігійна спільнота, канон, коронування, вівтар, відвідувач, музей, зразок, перевіряти, метал, святий, традиція, подарунок.

**Exercise 47. Answer the questions.**

1. Whom was Westminster Abbey founded by? 2. When was Westminster Abbey founded? 3. Who has been crowned there for over 600 years? 4. Whose tombs can you find here? 5. What does the tomb of the Unknown Warrior commemorate? 6. What famous people were buried at the Westminster Abbey? 7. What house was used as Parliament House? 8. What was the Chapter House used for? 9. What was used for? 10. What church is also a part of Westminster Abbey? 11. Whom was it founded according to tradition? 12. How is it decorated? 13. What street is it situated? 14. What makes this street remarkable?

**Exercise 48. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Westminster Abbey was founded by Edward the Confessor in 1065 on the site of the ancient (**chapel, church**). 2. Westminster Abbey is the place where all the **(French, English**) monarchs have been crowned for over 600 years. 3. You can find here **(the magnificent, ugly)** tombs of outstanding people. 4. On (**the stone, wooden**) benches around the walls sat the medieval monks. 5. The Chapter House was a building used for the meetings of the canons of the cathedral or other (**scientific, religious)** community. 6. The Coronation Chair is situated between the High Altar and the Chapel of **(Edward the Confessor, William the Conqueror)**. 7. **(The oak, pine)** chair was build by order of Edward the first in 1300. 8. Visitotrs would also be advised to see the Museum which is in ancient times was used as the (**church, Royal Treasury**). 9. Here was kept the Pyx, a box containing standard (**paper money, coins)**. 10. Saint Margaret’s church has been the parish church of **(the House of Lords, the House of Commons)** since 1614. 11. According to tradition the original church was founded by Edward the Confessor in the **(eleventh, twelfth)** century. 12. The fine **(Flamish, Scottish**) glass of the east window was a present from Ferdinand and Isabellaof **(Spain, France)** to Prince Authur.

**Exercise 49. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Westminster Abbey was founded by William the Conqueror in 1065 on the site of the ancient church. 2. Westminster Abbey is the place where all the English monarchs have been crowned for over 100 years. 3. You can find here the magnificent tombs of outstanding prime ministers, artists, physicians, poets, actors, soldiers, sailors and politicians. 4. The tomb of the Unknown Warrior commemorates the national heroes of all ranks and services who perished in the Second World War. 5. Among the famous persons buried or commemorated here are Queen Elizabeth the first, King George the second, Field Marshal Allenby. 6. Famous scientists such as Isaac Newton, Charles Darwin; great writers such as Thackeray, Burns, Milton, Chaucer, Dickens, Shakespeare; outstanding musicians, statesmen, actors and painters and many many others are buried here. 7. On the stone benches around the walls sat the medieval kings. 8. For one hundred and fifty years the Chapter House was used as Parliament House. 9. The Coronation Chair is situated between the High Altar and the Chapel of Edward the Confessor. 10. Visitotrs would also be advised to see the Museum which is in ancient times was used as the Royal Treasury. 11.Saint Margaret’s church is also a part of the House of Parliament. 12. It has been the parish church of the House of Lords since 1614. 13. According to tradition the original church was founded by Edward the Confessor in the twelfth century. 14. Elaborate doors, iron porches, elegant canopies, black wooden railings, the statue of Queen Elizabeth make this street remarkable.

**Exercise 50. Complete the sentences.**

1. The tomb of the … commemorates the national heroes. 2. Among the … persons buried or commemorated here are Queen Elizabeth the first, King George the second, Field Marshal Allenby, famous scientists, writers, musicians, statesmen, actors and painters. 3. On the stone benches around the walls sat the … monks. 4. The Chapter House was a building used for the meetings of the canons of the cathedral or other … community. 5. The … Chair is situated between the High Altar and the Chapel of Edward the Confessor. 6. The oak … which was build by order of Edward the first in 1300, has been used for every Coronation since 1308. 7. Visitotrs would also be advised to see the Museum which is in … times was used as the … Treasury. 8. Here was kept the Pyx, a box containing standard … of the realm. Saint Margaret’s … is also a part of Westminster Abbey. 8. It has been the … church of the House of Commons since 1614. 9. Westminster Abbey is situated in one of the … streets in London. 10. Early eighteenth-century houses of brown brickwork are well … . 11. Elaborate doors, wooden porches, elegant canopies, black iron railings, the statue of Queen … make this street remarkable.

**Exercise 51. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Ancient, magnificent, elaborate, outstanding, community, to test, present, pretty, remarkable, old, famous, society, to check, elegant, gift, nice.

**Exercise 52. Group the opposites in pairs.**

Ancient, unknown, to perish, famous, to build , high, east, son, poor, brother, to marry widow, sister-in-law, pretty, black, modern, to survive, to ruin, low, west, daughter, rich, sister, to divorce, widower, brother-in-law, ugly, white.

**Exercise 53. Choose the names of places to visit in the city.**

Bus stop, hospital, chair, zoo, table, restaurant, car, supermarket, gallery, white, railway station, computer, hall, pharmacy, museum, modern, petrol station, stone, flower, theatre, bench, amusement park, ancient, playground, community, factory, farm, market, role, home, exhibition, clothing store, river, swimming pool, garage, temple, old, church, remarkable, bridge, long, florist, ugly, aquarium, magnificent, gas station, check, elegant, hamburger point, mosque.

**Exercise 54. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**Do You Know What A Bus Is?**

Do you know what a (bus, car) is? A bus is a (big, tiny) car that can (take, make) many people from one place to another. Buses are very (useful, harmful) because they (help, assist) people (move, stop) around the city or the town. Buses have a person who (drives, cries) the bus and another person who (gives, takes) the money from the people who ride the bus. Buses go on the (same, different) road every day and they (pass, stop) at some places where people can get on or get off the bus.

**Exercise 55. Match signs and inscriptions.**

Push Заборонено!

Pull Увага!

Café Закусочна

Exit Продається

Sale Ресторан

Open Доставка

Closed Каса

Police Туалет

Laundry Зайнято

Dead End Лікарня

Danger! Глухий кут

Hospital Небезпека!

Occupied Від себе

WC До себе

Cash desk Кафе

Delivery Вихід

Restaurant Розпродаж

For Sale Відчинено

Snack Bar Зачинено

Attention! Поліція

Prohibited! Пральня

**Exercise 56. Arrange the sentences in a logical order and translate them.**

1. I fasten my seatbelt. 2. I shift the gear into drive. 3. I unlock the car using the key fob. 4. I pull out of the parking place. 5. I adjust the rear-view mirror. 6. I open the door and get into the car. 7. I look over my shoulder to check the blind spot. 8. I gently press the gas pedal.

**Exercise 57. Find synonyms to the phrasal verbs.**

Start, end, improve, check, kick off, wrap up, build on, look into.

**Exercise 58. Match the meaning of the word with its translation.**

Figure out, look out, come from, count on, hang around, sit back, turn back, check in, set off, spread out, turn away, turn into, go by, go through, settle down, turn around, come across, back away, look forward to, get along, go around, зметикувати, бути обережним, походити з…, розраховувати на, вештатися без діла, відкинутися назад, повернути назад, зареєструватися, викликати (дію), розтягуватися, відвертатися, перетворюватися, проходити (про час), ретельно вивчати, заспокоюватися, озиратися, зіткнутися з, відступати, очікувати з нетерпінням, залагоджувати справи, рухатися по колу.

**Exercise 59. Сombine the words with the verb “to go”. Use suitable prepositions and articles if necessary.**

Shopping, home, dancing, a walk, a swim, a run, church, school, bed, party, show, bar, toilet, hospital, cinema.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 60. Match the informal words with advanced ones.**

Teacher, student, idea, problem, result, tourist, enough, many, famous, tutor, learner, concept, issue, consequence, visitor, sufficient, numerous, well-known.

**Exercise 61. Match the opposite phrasal verbs.**

Put on, pick up, get on run after, speed up, stand up for, let someone in, stay in, climb up, get over, take off, drop off, get off, run away, slow down, stand against, let someone out, go out, get down, withhold.

**LESSON 8. LET’S TRAVEL TOGETHER. AT THE CUSTOMS.**

**COUNTRIES AND THEIR cAPITALS.**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading:**

**a+r, a+ss, a+st, a+sp.**

Car, farm, dark, bar, far, park, bark, class, pass, grass, fast, past, cast, master, vast, grasp, clasp.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /a:/.**

Art, play, allow, arm, bard, train, barge, taxi, barley, Sunday, carbon, fine, card, bright, dart, come, farce, up, flask, tram, all, front, drum.

**Exercise 3. Complete the words with “a+r, a+ss, a+st, a+sp” memorize their pronunciation and translation.**

La…, fa…, cla…, ba…, va…, gra…, fa…, c…, ba…, ca… .

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “a+r, a+ss, a+st, a+sp”.**

Car парк

farmer рука

darken ячмінь

bark угода

barley темніти

bargain гавкати

barge вкритий травою

arm шедевр

carbonic баржа

farce схопити

grassy вуглецевий

grasp фермер

masterpiece машина

park фарс

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “A” is read a long sound “a”. Consult the dictionary.**

To travel, far, place, class, change, grass, way, art, sea, walk, car, plan, to stand, advance, pack, plane, the fastest, armchair, to take, dart, cast,

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

All, the world, ruins, ancient, to enjoy, picturesque, scene, quiet, to bathe, advantages, disadvantages, pleasure, to prefer, carriage, through, nature, comfortable, armchair, sea-sick, though.

**WORD FORMATION**

**less** – суфікс прикметника:

e.g. helpless;

**ive** – суфікс прикметника:

e. g. progressive;

**ous** – суфікс прикметника:

e.g. famous;

**y** – суфікс прикметника:

e.g. easy

**dom** – суфікс іменника:

e.g. freedom, wisdom.

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

windy, talkative, secondary, fruitful, wonderful, helpless, hungry, courageous, careful, dangerous, effective, rotative, sensitive, kingdom, peaceful, joyful, joyless, tasteless, faithless, sleepy, funny, silky, joky, screamy, ruinous.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of the suffixes.**

- ive: to act, to attract, to elect, to direct, to restrict, to compare;

- ful: doubt, event, fright, scorn;

- less: force, job, fear, defence, use, sleep, sight, fortune;

- y: dream, dust, frost, fog, rain, sun;

- ous: glory, fame, space, scandal;

-dom: free, king.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Discover, discoverer; differ, different, difference; pleasant, pleasure; settle, settlement; pack, package; prefer, preference; learn, learner, learning; geography, geographic, pain, painless; care, careful, careless; use, useful, useless.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Appreciate, thank (-ful), great, fantasy, exact, state, excellent, invite, deside, accommodate, kind, sense, define, free, rain, fame, attract, doubt, vary, value, violate.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE.**

**NECESSITY**

**Here are some ways of asking someone whether it is necessary for you to do or not to do something.**

**A. B.**

Do I need to ….? Yes, you do/have/must.

Need I …. ? Yes, it is necessary.

Is it necessary for me to …? No, you don’t

Have I got to …. ? No, you needn’t

Do I have to …? No, you don’t have to

Must I? No, you mustn’t

No, it isn’t necessary

**Exercise 11. Ask someone whether you need or don’t need anything according to the model:**

**Model:**

**A: Do I need to help you about the house?**

**B: Yes, you do. No, I don’t.**

1. Get a visa. 2. Apply to a lot of colleges. 3. Fill in a lot of forms. 4. Send them academic references. 5. Find accommodation. 6. Buy a lot of clothes. 7. Take a lot of mone. 8. Brush up my English. 9. send it by e-mail. 11. Buy an overcoat. 12. Open a bank account. 13. Get married.

**Exercise 12. Read and dramatize the dialogue.**

Tom needs a holiday. He has been working too hard. His girlfriend is helping him to get ready for the journey.

John: Do I need a visa?

Helen: No, I shouldn’t think so. But you must take your passport of course.

John: Yes, I know. What about smallpox vaccination? Is it necessary to have a certificate or something?

Helen: I’m not quite sure about that. We’ll have to ask the travel agency.

John: I must get my travellers’ cheques and some foreign currency.

Helen: Yes. You’ll need the travellers’ cheques, but you needn’t get any foreign currency. You can have my US dollars. I don’t need them.

John: Really? That’s very good of you, Helen. But I must get a new suitcase. My old one needs repairing.

Helen: You needn’t buy one. You can have mine.

John: That’s very kind of you, Helen. I hope you don’t mind my leaving you like this. I need a holiday. It won’t be long.

Helen: Don’t be silly, John. I’m going with you. I need a holiday too!

**PREFERENCE**

**Liking one thing better than another.**

I prefer … .

I like … better.

I would prefer to … .

I would rather … .

No, thank you. I would prefer to … .

No, thank you. I would rather… .

No, thank you. I would rather not.

**Exercise 13. Answer the questions.**

1. Which do you prefer tea or coffee? 2. Which do you like better football or tennis? 3. Which do you prefer travelling by air or by sea? 4. Which do you like better sunbathing or swimming? 5. Which do you prefer writing or receiving letters? 6. Which do you prefer fish or meat? 7. Which do you like better the cinema or the theatre?

**Exercise 14. Answer the questions.**

1. What would you prefer to do: study Arts or Science? 2. What would you prefer to do: go to the University or travel round the world? 3. What would you prefer to do: get married or remain single? 4. What would you prefer to do: learn Spanish or French? 5. What would you rather be: rich or poor? 6. Would you like to go out tonight? 7. Would you like to go to the cinema tonight? 8. Would you like to watch TV? 9. Shall we have a Chinese meal tonight? 10. Shall we have an Indian meal tonight?

**Exercise 15. Read and translate the dialogue.**

HIM: Shall we have some soup first?

HER: No, thank you. I do not like soup. I would rather have some fruit juice to start with.

HIM: OK. And what about the main course? Which would you prefer: fish or meat?

HER: Meat, I think.

HIM: Don’t you like fish, then?

HER: I do, but I prefer meat.

HIM: Shall we have some white wine?

HER: I would rather have red, please.

HIM: Don’t you like white wine, then?

HER: Yes, but I like better red wine with meat.

HIM: What would you like for dessert? Some cheese?

HER: I would rather just have a coffee, I think.

HIM: Fine. And … after dinner? Shall we go to a disco?

HER: No, thanks. I would rather go straight home. I am very tired.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

Дієслово **to travel** використовується в тому випадку, якщо йдеться про дуже довгу подорож. Якщо ми маємо на увазі конкретні місця, які ми відвідуємо, то використовується іменник **journey** - поїздка, подорож, яка можe бути як довгою, так і короткочасною, але тією, що часто повторюється, наприклад**: the journey to work – поїздка на роботу**. Слово **trip** часто використовується для позначення всього часу перебування деінде, включаючи дорогу туди й назад. Trip - це подорож, поїздка, яка може бути довготривалою або короткочасною, діловою чи розважальною.

He travels a lot on business. Він багато їздить у справах.

The journey from Lyon to Paris. Поїздка в Париж із Ліона.

She is on a trip to Japan to meet a client. Вона їде до Японії, щоб зустрітися з клієнтом.

My parents want to go on a world trip when they retire. Мої батьки поїдуть у кругосвітню подорож, коли вийдуть на пенсію

**Слово holiday** може мати кілька значень, наприклад: канікули, вихідний день, свято. Однак у множині у слова holidays може бути тільки одне значення – канікули . Ознайомтесь з словосполученнями зі словом holiday:

to go on holiday поїхати на канікули

to be on holiday бути на канікулах

holiday season час канікул, сезон відпусток

holiday resort місце відпочинку, курорт

holiday camp будинок відпочинку

holiday maker той, хто відпочиває

**Cловосполучення, які ми використовуємо, говорячи про види транспорту**:

by train потягом

by plane літаком

by bus автобусом

by coach туристичним автобусом

by boat на човні

by ship на кораблі

by ferry на паромі

by car машиною

by taxi таксі

by underground / tube на метро

by bicycle на велосипеді

by motorbike на мотоциклі.

Якщо мова йде про подорож пішки, використовується словосполучення **on foot** і **by walk**, наприклад: It takes 5 hours if you go on foot / by walk.

Говорячи про квитки (**tickets**), можна уточнити: в одну сторону **one way / single** або туди й назад **return ticket**, наприклад:

I’d like a single ticket, please. Дайте квиток в одну сторону, будь-ласка.

We’d like two return tickets, please. Нам два квитки, туди й назад.

**To catch** вживається, коли мова йде про громадський транспорт. Наприклад, ви можете:

сісти на автобус - catch a bus

сісти на літак - catch a plane

сісти на потяг - catch a train

взяти таксі - catch a taxi

This is not a valid ticket. Цей квиток недійсний.

**Valid** – дійсний, той, що діє – так ми говоримо про предмет, який має певний строк дії чи може бути використаний протягом певного часу.

Антонім – **invalid** недійсний, той, що не діє

**Exercise 16. Complete the sentences. Mind the prepositions.**

1. I like travelling машиною. 2. I like travelling поїздом. 3. I like travelling літаком. 4. I like travelling туристичним автобусом. 5. I like travelling на пароплаві. 6. I like travelling на паромі. 7. I like going на велосипеді. 8. I like going на мотоциклі. 9. I like going на метро. 10. I like going на таксі.

**Exercise 17. Group the homophones. Translate them. Pay attention to the rules of reading.**

Ant, bare, beat, wood, close, genes, grate, hair, hole, loan, peak, raise, scene, throne, waist, higher, aunt, bear, beet, would, clothes, jeans, great, hare, whole, lone, peek, rays, seen, thrown, waste, hire.

**Exercise 18. Group the synonyms.**

Smart, ache, rage, woman, coy, empty, hurry, late, mend, loud, yell, run, nap, shut, pain, anger, bright, lady, shy, vacant, rush, tardy, repair, noisy, shout, jog, sleep, close.

**Exercise 19. Group the opposites.**

Front, bold, thin, shrink, lose, back, timid, thick, swell, win, alive, adversity, affirm, approve, analysis, attract, ambiguous, ability, arrest, armament, absurd, accurate, inaccurate, alike, dead, prosperity, deny, condemn, synthesis, repel, clear, inability, release, disarmament, reasonable, different.

**Exercise 20. Combine the words with the verb “to pay”. Translate the word combinations.**

Attention, respects, a compliment, a visit, rent, the price, the bill, a fine, cash, by credit card.

**Exercise 21. Choose either “do” or “make” “made” with the words.**

The housework, of gold, a good job, the homework, by me, in China, one’s chores, with grapes, something, one’s eyes water, a comment, nothing, a suggestion, everything, a speech, the dishes, dinner, the exam, the bed, a cup of coffee, arragements, a cake, a plan, the laundry, one’s sleepy, somebody smile, a decision, somebody happy.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

to spend holidays (time) проводити відпустку (час)

the ruins of ancient towns руїни старовинних міст

to enjoy picturesque places насолоджуватись мальовничими місцями

change of scene змiна обстановки

to see other countries and continents побачити інші країни та континенти

modern cities сучасні міста

to discover new things відкривати щось нове

different ways of life різні способи життя

to meet different people зустрічатися з різними людьми

to try different food куштувати різноманітну їжу

to listen to different music слухати різну музику

to visit museums and art galleries відвідувати музеї та картинні галереї

to look at shop windows розглядати вітрини магазинів

to dine at exotic restaurants обідати в екзотичних ресторанах

a quiet holiday by the sea or in the mountains спокійний відпочинок біля моря або у горах

to walk гуляти, ходити пішки

to bathe купатися

to laze in the sun загорати

to remind нагадувати

all ways of travelling всі способи подорожі

to have advantages and disadvantages мати переваги та недоліки

to choose вибирати

according to відповідно до

plans and destinations плани та призначення

to take pleasure trips подорожувати заради задоволення

it takes you less time вам потрібно менше часу

to get to one’s destination дістатися до місця призначення

the carriage вагон

to enjoy the nature насолоджуватися природою

the fastest way of travelling найшвидший спосіб подорожі

to sit in a comfortable armchair сидіти у зручному кріслі

an express train швидкий потяг

holiday-maker той, що вiдпочиває, у вiдпустцi

a passenger train пасажирський потяг

to take pictures of фотографувати

to be in a hurry поспішати

to board a train (ship) сісти на поїзд (корабель)

railway station залізничний вокзал

to travel on business їхати у справах

to stand in the line стояти в черзі

to book tickets in advance замовити квитки завчасно

to settle one’s business улагоджувати справи

to pack things пакувати речі

to prefer to travel by car надавати перевагу подорожі на машині

to get to destination добиратися до місця призначення

to save one’s time економити час

to be sea-sick мати морську хворобу

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**TRAVELLING**

Millions of people all over the world spend their holidays travelling. They travel to see other countries and continents, modern cities and the ruins of ancient towns, they travel to enjoy picturesque places, or just for a change of scene. It is always interesting to discover new things, different ways of life, to meet different people, to try different food, to listen to different music. Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and spend their time visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. People who live in the cities usually like a quiet holiday by the sea or in the mountains, with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun. People travel by train, by plane, by boat and by car. All ways of travelling have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans and destinations.

Some people travel on business and some people take pleasure trips. If you don’t want to stand in the line for tickets, you can book them in advance. Before the trip you must settle all your business and pack your things.

Many people prefer travelling by train. It may be an express train or a passenger train. It is better to travel by an express train, because it doesn’t stop at small stations, and takes you less time to get to your destination. From the carriage of the train you can see the country you are travelling through and enjoy the nature.

But if you are in a hurry and want to save your time you’d better travel by plane. It is the fastest way of travelling. You sit in a comfortable armchair, read a book or a magazine, look through the window.

If you are not sea-sick you can travel by ship. But many people prefer travelling by car. You don’t have to buy a ticket, you can stop wherever you want, where there is something interesting to see.

If we are fond of travelling, we see and learn a lot of things that we can never see or learn at home, though we may read about them in books and newspapers, and see pictures of them on TV. The best way to study geography is to travel, and the best way to get to know and understand people is to meet them in their own homes.

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words. Consult the text.**

Мільйон, континент, сучасний, руїни, сцена (місце), цікавий, музика, відвідати, музей, мистецька галерея, екзотичний, ресторан, план, справа (бізнес), спакувати, поїзд-експрес, пасажир, зупинятися, станція, природа, сидіти, зручний, географія.

**Exercise 24. Answer the questions.**

1. How do many people spend their holidays? 2. Why do many people like travelling? 3. Why do most people who live in the country like to go to a big city? 4. What ways of travelling do you know? 5. What do most ways of travelling have? 6. How can people travel? 7. Why do many people prefer travelling by train? 8. What way of travelling will you choose if you are in a hurry? 9. How can you travel by if you are not sea-sick? 10. Why do many people prefer travelling by car? 11. What is the best way to study geography?

**Exercise 25. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. To travel by plane is the slowest way of travelling. 2. To travel by train is the fastest way of travelling. 3. If you are in a hurry you travel by plane. 4. If you are sea-sick you travel by car. 5. The best way of studying geography is reading books. 6. People travel by train, by car, by plane and by ship or by boat. 7. If you are not fond of travelling you can not find and see many new and interesting things.

**Exercise 26. Insert prepositions if necessary. Translate the sentences.**

1. Those who live … the country like to go … a big city. 2. Most travellers and holiday-makers take a camera …them. 3. People travel … train, … plane, … boat and … car. 4. People like looking … shop windows and dining … exotic restaurants. 5. Some people like a quiet holiday … the sea or … the mountains. 6. All ways … travelling have their advantages and disadvantages. 7. And people choose one according … their plans and destinations. 8. Some people travel … business. 9. If you don’t want to stand … the line … tickets, you can book them … advance. 10. It is better to travel … an express train, because it doesn’t stop … small stations.

**Exercise 27. Complete the sentences.**

1. You sit in a comfortable armchair… . 2. It is always interesting to discover … 3. You don’t have to buy a ticket… . 4. All ways of travelling have … . 5. Some people travel on business… . 6. If you are not sea-sick… . 7. Before the trip you must… . 8. The best way to get to know and understand people … . 9. If you don’t want to stand in the line for tickets… .

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations.**

Подорожувати машиною, потягом, автобусом, літаком, пароплавом, йти пішки, подорож, зустрічатися з різними людьми, куштувати незвичайну їжу, слухати музику, відкривати щось нове, відвідати музей, відвідати картинну галерею, розглядати вітрини магазинів, обідати в екзотичних ресторанах, проводити вільний час, спокійний відпочинок біля моря або у горах, йти на прогулянку, купатися, лежати на сонці, мати переваги та недоліки, вибирати згідно своїх планів, подорожувати у справах, подорожувати для задоволення, стояти у черзі, замовляти квиток заздалегідь, улагодити всі справи, спакувати речі, віддавати перевагу, швидкісний потяг, пасажирський потяг, насолоджуватися краєвидами, сидіти у зручному кріслі, зупинятися на невеличких станціях, зекономити час, взяти таксі, дійсний /недійсний квиток, будинок відпочинку, курорт, квиток в одну сторону, квиток туди й назад.

**Exercise 29. Match the sentences.**

to spend holidays (time) руїни старовинних міст

the ruins of ancient towns зміна обстановки

to enjoy picturesque places насолоджуватись мальовничими місцями

change of scene проводити відпустку, вільний час

an express train відпочивальник

holiday-maker пасажирський потяг

a passenger train швидкісний потяг

to be in a hurry залізничний вокзал

to board a train (ship) сісти на потяг (корабель)

railway station поспішати

to travel on business замовити квиток завчасно

to stand in the line подорожувати у справах

to book tickets in advance стояти у черзі

to settle one’s business пакувати речі

to pack things улагоджувати справи

to prefer to travel by car надавати перевагу подорожі на машині

to get to destination добиратися до місця призначення

to save one’s time мати морську хворобу

to be sea-sick економити час

to try different food відвідувати музеї та картинні галереї

to visit museums and art galleries куштувати незвичайну їжу.

**Exercise 30. Object if it is necessary.**

1. My family can get together and have a good rest only in winter. 2. I always watch TV to choose where to go for my summer holidays. 3. I often fly by plane. 4. I have never been to Lviv. 5. The sea always impresses me with its beauty. 6. I sunbathe for hours and never go on any excursions. 7. The weather is usually fine in Turkey. 8. We usually buy tickets the same day we go to Kyiv. 9. I always sleep all the way through to Egypt. 10. To my mind every journey enriches a person.

**Exercise 31. Choose a suitable verb from the brackets.**

1. Millions of people all over the world **(prefer, spend)** their holidays travelling. 2. They **(go, travel)** to see other countries and continents. 3. They travel **(to enjoy, to prefer)** picturesque places, or just for a change of scene. 4. It is always interesting **(to invent, to discover)** new things. 5. Those who live in the country like to go to a big city and spend their time **(visiting, going)** museums and art galleries. 6. **People (travel, take)** by train, by plane, by boat and by car. 7. People (**think, choose)** one according to their plans and destinations. 8. Some people travel on business and some people **(take, watch)** pleasure trips. 9. If you don’t want **(to stand, to sit)** in the line for tickets, you can **(order, book)** them in advance. 10. Before the trip you must **(organize, settle)** all your business and **(gather, pack)** your things.

**Exercise 32. Translate the words.**

1. Many people **віддають перевагу** travelling by train. 2. It may be an express train or a **пасажирський** train. 3. It is better to **подорожувати** by an express train, because it doesn’t stop at small stations, and takes you less time to **дістатися** to your місця **призначення**. 4. From the **вагону** of the train you can see the country you are travelling through and **насолоджуватися** the nature. 5. But if you are in a **поспішаєш** and want to **зекономити** your time you’d better travel by plane. 6. It is the fastest **спосіб** of travelling. You **сидиш** in a comfortable armchair, read a book or a magazine, **дивишся** through the window. 7. If you are **немає** **морської хвороби** you can travel by ship. 8. You don’t have to **купувати** a ticket, you can stop wherever you want, where there is something interesting to see. 9. If we are fond of travelling, we see and **дізнатися** a lot of things. 10. The best way to **вивчити** geography is to travel.

**Exercise 33. Ask one of your friends.**

1. Чому тобі подобається літо? 2. Чи подобається тобі подорожувати літаком? 3. Де ти звичайно відпочиваєш? 4. Хто звичайно купує квитки? 5. Чи подобається тобі подорожувати потягом? 6. Які переваги має подорож машиною? 7. Який найшвидший вид транспорту? 8. Який найповільніший вид транспорту? 9. Що необхідно зробити до початку подорожі? 10. Який найкращий спосіб вивчити географію?

**Exercise 34. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. It is always interesting to **відкривати** new thingsю. 2. It is always interesting to discover **різні** способи життя. 3. It is always interesting to **зустрічати** different people. 4. It is always interesting to **куштувати** different food. 5. It is always interesting to **слухати** to different music. 6. People like going to a big city, щоб **відвідати** **музеї та мистецькі галереї.** 7. People like going to a big city, **щоб розглядати вітрини магазинів.** 8. People like going to a big city, **щоб пообідати в екзотичних ресторанах.** 9. They travel to **щоб побачити інші міста і континенти.** 10. They travel to see **сучасні міста та руїни стародавніх міст.** 10. They travel to enjoy **мальовничими** places, or just for a щоб **змінити обстановку.**

**Exercise 35. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Modern, to ruin, ancient, to enjoy, to discover, different, big, quiet, destination, trip, fast, comfortable, contemporary, to rebuild, antique, to admire, to invent, various, large, calm, aim, journey, quick, cosy.

**Exercise 36. Group the opposites in pairs.**

Modern, interesting, new, to meet, different, to live, big, quiet, advantage, pleasant, to pack, an express train, a passenger train, it is better, to save one’s time, fast, comfortable, to buy, ancient, uninteresting, old, to see off, identical, to die, small, noisy, disadvantage, unpleasant, to unpack, a passenger train, it is worse, to spend one’s time, slow, uncomfortable, to sell.

**Exercise 37. Find an unnecessary word in each group.**

сar, bus, elephant, taxi, plane;

fly, drive, catch, sofa, travel, go, walk;

boat, return, single, valid, season.

**Exercise 38. Separate the words.**

1. Iusuallytraveltoworkbycar.

2.Thebusstopsatthesupermarketintown.

3.Johnhasalongflightatthestartofhisholiday. 4.Aninspectorasksthegirlsfortheirvalidtickets.

**Exercise 39. Find 7 words about travelling.**

T R A I N F

A I S T I L

X C C H L I

I A L K E G

D R I V E H

O N F O O T

**Exercise 40. Choose the correct answer.**

* Do you often travel by bus?
* No, I am a crocodile.
* Yes, I have a season ticket.
* There is a party in my house tonight.
* Can I take your car today, darling?
* I suppose so.
* Thanks, I’ll have a tomato.
* I play football.
* Where does this boat go to?
* Sorry, I really don’t know.
* It’s a long flight to Australia.
* Let’s catch a taxi.

**Exercise 41. Read and translate the statements.**

* “Travelling is one way of lengthening life” B. Franklin
* “If an ass goes travelling he will not come home a horse” T. Fuller
* “He that travels far knows much.” J. Clarke

**Exercise 42. Use the adjectives to describe different means of transport.**

reliable, noisy, cheap, healthy, fast, quiet, safe, slow, dangerous, comfortable, expensive.

Means of Transport Advantages Disadvantages

Train

Car

Bus

Ship

Airplane

**Exercise 43. The ability to pack the right things for different kinds of holidays is very important. Sort out the items of clothing and equipment given in the list below according to the place you are going to have a rest. Mind that one thing can be taken on different kinds of holidays:**

sea cruise, holiday at the sea, hiking and camping in the forest, climbing mountains, touring around home or foreign country.

a tent намет

ski gloves рукавиці

jewellery ювелірні прикраси

a camera фотоапарат

dress сукня

bikini купальний костюм

rucksack рюкзак

matches сірники

an umbrella парасолька

a surfboard дошка для серфінгу

fishing rods вудки

rope мотузка

a supply of food запас продуктів

a lantern ліхтар

a pack of cards колода карт

a sleeping bag спальний мішок

flippers and diving mask ласти та маска

an air mattress надувний матрац

a fancy-dress costume вечірнє вбрання

magnetic compass компас

a warm thick sweater теплий светр

several bars of black chocolate кілька плиток шоколаду

a pair of sandals легке взуття

high-heeled shoes взуття на високих підборах

flat-heeled shoes взуття на низьких підборах

a map of the area карта місцевості

a dressing-gown нічна сорочка

towels рушники

a knife ніж

a guide-book путівник

cosmetic-kid набір косметики

sun glasses окуляри від сонця

first Aid Kid аптечка

medicines ліки

**Exercise 44. In each line there is one noun which does not go with the verb. Which one?**

1**.** To drive a car, a plane, a train, a bus

2. To ride a bike, a boat, a horse, a camel

3. To get on/off a car, a horse, a plane, a train

4. To go by a bus, foot, a car, a helicopter

5. To get into/ out a motorbike, a taxi, a car, a lorry

**Exercise 45. Match the verbs with the expressions they can go with.**

* pitch / to put up a) water
* to pick b) sand castles
* to cook c) on the beach
* to blow up d) a fish
* to collect e) mushrooms
* to fetch f) in the sun
* to make g) on the open fire
* to see h) an air bed
* to click i) sightseeing
* to sit j) a camera
* to lie k) the sights
* to catch l) a tent
* to go m) brushwood

**Exercise 46. Read, translate and render the text.**

**TRAVELLING BY RAILWAY**

Мr. Ivanov hadan invitation from one of the biggest British firms to visit an exhibition of chemical equipment in Edinburgh. As Mr. Lipmanhad promised to send the quotation only in two or three days Mr. Ivanov decidedto take the opportunity of visiting the exhibition. So on Wednesday morning Ivanov got up earlier than usual as he had to catch an early morning train to Edinburgh. He packed his suit-case and was about to go to the restaurant when the telephonerang**.** The secretary of the Ukrainian Trade Delegation was phoning Ivanov to tell him that he could get accommodation on the 9 o'clock express to Edinburgh at the booking-office of Liverpool Street Station.

**Exercise 47. Answer the questions.**

1. Who hadan invitation from one of the biggest British firms? 2. Where was Mr Ivanov invited?emical equipment in Edinburgh. 3. Why did Mr. Ivanov decideto visit an exhibition? 4. When did he get up earlier? 5. Why did the secretary rinh him up?

**Exercise 48. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Мr. Ivanov hadan invitation from one of the biggest French firms to visit an exhibition of fire equipment in Paris. 2. As Mr. Lipmanhad promised to send the quotation only in a week Mr. Ivanov decidedto take the opportunity of visiting the museum. 3. So on Monday morning Ivanov got up later than usual. 4. He had to catch an early morning bus to Liverpool. 5. He packed his suit-case and was about to go to the supermarket when the telephonerang**.** 6. The secretary of the English Trade Delegation was phoning Ivanov to tell him that he could get accommodation on the 11 o'clock passenger train to Edinburgh at the booking-office of Liverpool Street Station.

**Exercise 49. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**My Vacation**

Every year my family and I go on a (holiday, journey). We usually go to the (beach, bank of the river). Last year we went to Bali (Island, Isle). It was wonderful! We (stayed, stopped) in a hotel near the beach so every day we swam and played on the beach. Also we went fishing and sailing on a (boat, ship). The weather was (perfect, nasty) for swimming and playing on the beach. It was very (exciting, fascinating)! We had a great time and (hope, believe) to go back next year.

**Exercise 50. Сomplete the sentences with words and collocations given below.**

1. We stayed … in an expensive hotel. 2. Unfortunately we had to … the next day. 3. The … time is 3.00 p.m. 4. However we must be at the … early to buy the … . 5. Most people are aware of the importance of protecting our … and that’s why they used … means of transport. 6. The driver put all the … in the back of the taxi before he drove to the airport. 7. My parents have decided they don’t want to go … this year. 8. We’re going to have our … close to home instead. 9. The mountain road is … . 10. There have been many … on it this year. 11. If your train is …, it will leave late.

**Delayed, overnight, leave, departure, station, tickets, environment, public, luggage, abroad, holiday,** **treacherous, accidents.**

**Exercise 51. Choose a suitable word. Read and translate the text.**

Tourim is one of the world’s industries and it is the fastest growing. It contributes over 50 billion pounds to the economy annually, over 12 billion pounds of it from overseas visitors. About 25 million overseas visitors (come from, come to, come away, come down to) Britain each year. Tourisn is one of the biggest employment (zones, sections, districts, sectors) in the UK, too – it employs over 1.7 million people, which is more than in the construction or health service industries. Around 20% of all new (works, jobs, employments, vocations) are in this industry. These figures are very impressive, but how do they translate (into, from, for, at) job possibilities for you? There is room in this industry for all sorts of people with different educational (surroundings, traditions, backgrounds, settings), personal attributes, interests and career aims. A tourist is really a traveller – someone who (makes, does, performs, breaks) a journey, usually for recreation, (as, such, so, like) a holiday or sightseeing. (Although, despite, therefore, because), tourism at its simplest refers to the industry that provides travel and entertainment facilities for people away from their own homes.

**AT THE AIRPORT**

**Exercise 52. Learn the airport vocabulary.**

Suitcase валіза

pack one’s suitcase спакувати валізу

airport аеропорт

check in зареєструватися

passport паспорт

boarding pass посадковий талон

security безпека

airplane літак

seat місце

seabelt пасок безпеки

fasten one’s seabelt пристебнути пасок

take off злітати

flight attendant стюард, стюардеса

pilot пілот

land приземлитися

customs митниця

taxi таксі

hotel готель

**Exercise 53. Match the collocations.**

Where is check-in? Де вихід з аеропорту?

Could we sit together? Де знаходиться туалет?

Where is my gate? Тут є безкоштовний Wi-Fi?

Where should I go next? У мене зникла сумка.

Which way to terminal 2? Де реєстрація?

I’m missing my bag. Можна нам місця поруч.

Is there free Wi-Fi? Де мій вихід на посадку?

Where is the rest-room? Куди мені йти далі?

Where is the airport exit? Як пройти до термінала 2?

What time is boarding? О котрій годині посадка?

**Exercise 54. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogue.**

A. Excuse me, I think my luggage is missing. Can you help me?

B. Of course, Can you tell me your flight number and show me your baggage claim ticket?

A. Sure, my flight number is AA 245 and here is my baggagr claim ticket.

B. Thank you. Let me check the system. Did you wait at the baggage carousel?

A. Yes, I waited there for a long time, but my luggage never arrived.

B. I’m sorry for the inconvenience. Can you describe your luggage for me?

A. The colour of my suitcase is black with a red tag on the handle.

B. Thank you for details. We will search for your luggage and contact you as soon as we find it. Can you provide your contact information and the address where you’ll be staying?

A. Sure, here is my phonr number and hotel address.

B. We apologize for the trouble. We’ll do our best to locate your luggage quickly.

A. Thank you, I hope you will find it soon.

**Exercise 55. Match the words and collocations.**

Luggage claim, check-in counter, security checkpoint, luggage trolley, air traffic control tower, arrival board, departure board, boarding pass, jet bridge, стрічка в аеропорту, де отримують речі, стійка реєстрації, рамка безпеки, візок для речей, диспетчерська вежа, табло прибуття, табло відправлення, посадковий талон, місток з’єднання літака і аеровокзалу під час посадки (труба).

**Exercise 56. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogue.**

A. Good morning! Please, place all your belongings in the bins for screening.

B. Good morning! Should I remove my jacket and shoes?

A. Jackets, shoes, belts, and anything metal need to go in the bin. Also place your electronics, like laptops and tablets, in a separate bin.

B. Got it. What about liquids?

A. Any liquids, gels, or creams must be in containers of 100 milliliters or less and placed in a clear plastic bag. Do you have any of those?

B. Yes, I have a small bottle of lotion and some toothpaste.

A. Perfect. Place those in this plastic bag and put it in the bin as well.

B. Do I need to take off my watch?

A. If it’s metal, yes. It might set off the alarm.

B. Do I need to empty my pockets?

A. Sure, even small items like coins or keys.

B. Okay, I think it’s everything.

A. Great. Now walk through the metal detector when it’s clear.

B. It beeped! What should I do?

A. No problem. Step to the side, and I’ll use a handheld scanner to check for any metal. Looks like it was your bracelet. You can put it back on after the screening.

B. Thank you. Am I done now?

A. Of course! Grab your items from the conveyor belt, but, please, check the bins to make sure you didn’t leave anything behind.

B. Thank you for your help!

A. You are welcome! Have a safe flight!

**Exercise 57. Translate the words and collocations.**

Покладіть свої речі в корзину для огляду, зняти пальто та черевики, металеві речі, пасок, ліки, комп’ютер, окрема корзина, рідина, гель, крем, покласти в прозорий пластиковий пакет, контейнер об’ємом 100 мл або менше, маленька пляшечка лосьйону, зубна паста, зняти годинник, вийняти речі з кишень, маленькі предмети, монети, ключі, пройти через металевий детектор, подати сигнал, використати ручний сканер, забрати речі зі стрічки конвеєра, перевірити корзину, впевнитися, не забути забрати речі, гарного польоту.

**Exercise 58. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

Travelling is a wonderful (adventure, advantage). First I (decide, solve) where to go. I (book, note) my flight and find a place to stay. I (pack, gather) my suitcase with clothes and other items. At the airport I (go, come) through (security, safety) and wait for my flight. On the plane I (look out, look for) the window and relax. When I (reach, rich) my destination I (visit, attend) famous landmarks and museums. I taste different foods and local (cuisine, kitchen). I take lots of pictures to (share, divide) with friends and my family. Travelling lets me see new places and (learn, lean) new things. It is always an exciting and enriching (experience, experiment)**.**

**Exercise 59. Read and translate the text. Translate the words and collocations. Use the words given below.**

**Enjoying Time In Airports**

In recent years airports have become very stressful place where пасажири стикаються long чергами, delays and втрачені речі. In addition there now seems to be little відмінність between the terminal of a typical airport and crowded, noisy shopping centre. But airports in some cities – including Рaris, Amsterdam, San Francisco – пропонують мандрівникам a quieter alternative: art музеї. Some feature work by сучасні local artists while others домовляються with major museums that дозволити them to запозичити important works of art for special виставка. Information about airport museums is наявна online – so why not took it up before your next польотом?

Flight, passengers, face, queues, lost luggage, difference, offer, travellers, museums, contemporary, make arrangements, allow, borrow, exhibition, available.

**Exercise 60. Read and translate the dialogue. Translate the underlined words.**

**At The Airport.**

* Good morning. Could you help me?
* What do you need help with?
* I am travelling for the first time and I am a bit confused.
* Of course, I’d be happy to assist.
* I need to check in for my flight. Where shoul I go?
* You’ll need to head to the check-in counters. May I ask which airline you are flying with?
* It’s SkyFly Airways.
* SkyFly counters are just down this hallway to your left. You’ll see their logo above the counters.
* Do I need to show any documents?
* Yes. You’ll need your passport and your flight ticket booking confirmation.
* Got it. After checking in, where do I next?
* After you check in, you’ll receive your boarding pass. Then proceed to the security check which is straight ahead.
* Is there anything I should know about the security check?
* Yes, make sure to remove any liquids over 100 milliliters from your bag and place your electronics in a separate tray.
* And where do I go after security?
* After security follow the signs to your boarding gate. Your gate number will be on your boarding pass.
* That’s very helpful.
* Try to be at your gate at least 30 minutes before the boarding time to avoid any rush.
* Thank you very much for your help, Mr. Wilson.
* You are welcome, ma’am. Have a safe flight and enjoy your trip.

**Exercise 61. Read and translate the dialogue.**

* How about going to Greece for our summer holidays? There are flights now for only 30 dollars.
* That’s such a low price. It must be only for one way.
* No, it’s definitely a return ticket.
* Which airline is offering that?
* It’s called Wings. Let’s go online and book seats.
* Great! I am always wanted to go on holiday to Greece. Where do you think we should stay?
* I am sure we can get cheap accommodation, may be we can stay at a youth hostel rather than at a fancy resort.
* Great idea. Let’s try to book a room online.
* Do you think we will need a car?
* No, we won’t need one. We’ll be able to go sightseeing on foot or by bus.
* You are right. OK. Let’s do it. Let’s make arrangemants to go abroad this summer.

**Exercise 62. Translate the words and collocations.**

Політ (рейс), посадковий талон, час посадки, забронювати номер, забронювати квиток онлайн, оглянути цікаві місця, пішки, автобусом або машиною, виїхати за кордон, квиток в обидва боки, забронювати місця в літаку, зупинитися в готелі або хостелі, поїхати у відпустку, низька ціна, дешеве проживання, пропонувати, ворота виходу на посадку, зареєструватися на рейс, стійка реєстрації, показати документи, паспорт, квиток на рейс, підтвердити бронювання, пройти перевірку безпеки, видалити рідину об’ємом більше ніж 100 мл, покласти електронні речі в окрему тацю, уникати, безпечний політ.

**Exercise 63. Form collocations with the word “boarding”. Choose suitable words. Translate them.**

Pass, gate, ticket, luggage, abroad, car, flight, airways, time, plane.

**Exercise 64. Arrange the sentences in a logical order.**

1. I arrive at my destination. 2. I pack my suitcase. 3. I enjoy the flight. 4. I go to the airport. 5. I book a flight. 6. I fasten my seabelt. 7. I fo through security. 8. I check in. 9. I find my seat. 10. I board the plane.

**Exercise 65. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1**.

Max: - Excuse me,

Assistant: - Hello! Can I help you?

Max: - Yes, please. I’d like to go to Berlin on Monday.

Assistant: - By bus or train?

Max: - What time does the first bus leave?

Assistant: - There is a bus at 7 a.m. in the morning.

Max: - What time does it arrive?

Assistant: - It arrives at 4 in the afternoon.

Max: - Oh, that’s nine hours.

- What about plane?

- The first plane is at 8 thirty.

* How much does it cost?
* It’s 100 pounds single and 150 pounds return.
* That’s a bit expensive. What about the train? How much is it?
* Just a moment let me see… It’s 50 pounds.
* OK. Two tickets, please.
* Would you like a guidebook?
* How much is it?
* It’s 10 pounds.
* No thanks. Thank you for your help.
* You are welcome. Have a nice time in Berlin.

**№2**

Max : - What do you think Amanda?

Amanda: - Hmm… The plane is quick.

Max: - Yes, but it’s very expensive. What about the bus?

Amanda: - Is there a toilet in the bus?

Max: - Yes, of course. And there is WF, too

Amanda: - But it’s nine hours! I do not like travelling by bus.

Max: - OK. Let’s get the train.

**№3**

Traveller: - Could you help me please? I can’t find my bag.

Policeman: - Don’t worry, madam. What is in your bag? Are there any credit cards?

T.: - No, there aren’t.

P.: - Is there a wallet with your money in it?

T.: - Oh, yes, there is.

**№4**

Thomas: - Mum, where do you want to go on holiday this year?

Audrey: We’d like to go to Scotland.

T.: - Scotland? That’s a great idea!

A.: - Really? Would you like to go with us?

T.: - Well I don’t think I can go with you.

A.: - Why not? But you like Scotland…

T.: - I want to go to Greece.

A.: - To Greece? I don’t know anything about it.

T.: - I want to work there as a diving instructor.

A.: - Great! How long do you plan to stay there?

T.: - The whole two months.

**№5**

Thomas: - Hello, Katie!

Catherine: - Hi, Tom! Nice to see you. Why are you here?

T.:- I want to buy a ticket to Greece.

C.: - To Greece? For your parents?

T.: - No, for myself. My parents go to Scotland.

C.: - When do you plan to leave?

T.: - I plan to go there at the beginning of July.

C.: - And where exactly do you plan to stay?

T.: - Somewhere in Crete, I don’t know exactly.

C.: - That’s funny. I want to go to Crete, too. I’m here to ask about the offers.

**№6**

Catherine: - Dad, let’s go on holidays to Greece!

James Burlington: - Why do you want to go there?

C.: - I don’t know why. I just think it is a nice place for a holiday.

J.: - But it’s hot in Greece in the summer! Why don’t we go to Sweden?

C.: - To Sweden? But we go there every year!

J.: - I don’t want to go to Greece. You can go there yourself, if you like.

C.: - Can I go with a friend? I think Thomas plans to go to Crete in the summer…

J.: - Thomas? Is he the nice boy from the neighbourhood?

**№7**

Travel Agent: - Good afternoon, sir. Can I help you?

Thomas: - Good afternoon. I’d like to go to Greece this summer

A.: - When do you want to leave?

T.: - At the beginning of July.

A.: - How would you like to travel?

T.: - How much is it by train?

A.: - It’s 120 pounds single, 200 pounds return, but it takes almost three days to get to Greece.

T.: - And how long does it take by plane?

A.: - It takes three hours, sir.

T.: - I think I’ll go by plane.

A.: - How many tickets would you like to book?

T.: – Only for me.

A.: – Single or return?

T.: - Return, please.

**№8**

Pat: - Excuse me. How can I get to the Sunshine Hotel?

Assistant: - The Sunshine Hotel, madam? Are you on foot?

P.: - Not really I’ve got a big suitcase.

A.: - Then you can get there by bus.

P.: - Can you tell me where the nearest bus stop is?

A.: - Certainly. You can catch the bus over there.

P.” – Oh, that’s quite close. Thank you for your help.

A.: - It’s my pleasure. Enjoy your stay.

**№9**

Inspector: - Excuse me, madam. Can I see your ticket, please?

Sue: - Yes, of course. Here it is.

I.: - No madam. This is not a valid ticket. It doesn’t have the correct date on it

S.: - Sorry. Ah, yes. Here is the right one.

I.: - This is a single ticket for the train to London.

S.: - Yes. I want to shop in Oxford Street.

I.: - Oxford Street in London? Oh, dear.

S.: - What’s the problem?

I.: - Well madam, you are on the train to Scotland!

**№10**

Ted: - Jane, guess what.

Jane: - What?

T.: - I’ve got a brilliant idea for where to go on our holiday.

J.: - Where? Hawaii? The Caribbean? May be Greece?

T.: - No. Let’s visit Uncle Paul.

J.: - Are you serious? He lives in Australia.

T.: - I know that.

J.: - But you hate long flights.

T.: - Yes. I get air-sick.

J.: - And do you know how expensive the tickets are?

T.: - Hmm… Jane, I think we should ask Uncle Paul to visit.

**Exercise 66. Read, translate and learn the dialogues. Pay attention to the underlined expressions.**

**AT THE BOOKING-OFFICE**

Ivanov: Good morning. I want a **first-class** ticket on the 9 o'clock train to

Edinburgh.

Clerk: Would you like a single or a return ticket?

Ivanov: Return, please. I think it's more **convenient**.

Clerk: Certainly, it is.

Ivanov: **Shall I have to change?**

Clerk: No, you needn't. It's **a through train.**

Ivanov: What's the fare?

Clerk*:* 25 pounds, please.

Ivanov: Would you mind telling me when the express **is due** in Edinburgh?

Clerk: Just a minute. I'll check that for you. You are due at 5.30 p.m.

Ivanov: Oh, are we? I thought it would take me more time to get there.

Сlerk: This train is the most convenient. It goes faster than any other train.

Ivanov: Thank you.

**ON THE PLATFORM**

Ivanov: **Porter,** will you see to my **luggage,** please?

Porter: Yes, sir. Where are you going to?

Ivanov: I'm going by the 9 o'clock express to Edinburgh.

Porter: Is this your suit-case?

Ivanov: Yes, it is. It can go to my **compartment.**

Porter: Very well, sir. Which class?

Ivanov: First.

Porter: This way, please.

(Ivanov looks at the train at **platform)**

Ivanov: Isn't this my train?

Porter: No, sir. Your train is at platform . We'll have **to hurry** or you'll **miss**

the train. It's leaving in 5 minutes.

Ivanov:Oh*,* is it?

Porter: Now, sir. Here is your **carriage.**

(They get into the compartment and the porter puts the suit-case on the **luggage-rack).**

Ivanov: Thank you, porter. Here you are. (He **gives a tip** to the porter).

Porter: Thank you, sir. A **pleasant journey** to you.

**AT THE CUSTOMS**

**Exercise 67. Learn the words and collocations.**

booking-office квиткова каса

departure gate вихід до літака

on board the plane на борту літака

on board the ship на борту пароплава

voyage плавання, морська подорож

flight політ, рейс

non-stop flight політ без пересадок

case валіза

brief-case портфель

luggage речі

weight вага

to be overweight важити надто багато

to be underweight важити мало

passport control паспортний контроль

to announce оголошувати

Which way to customs? Як пройти на митницю?

Where do they examine the luggage? Де оглянуть мої речі?

Here is my passport, visa, health certificate, certificate of vaccination, declaration form. Ось мій паспорт, віза, довідка про стан здоров’я, довідка про щеплення, бланк заповненої декларації.

Have you anything to declare? У Вас є що задекларувати?

I have nothing to declare. Нічого.

These things are duty free. Ці речі не обкладаються митом.

Are you carrying any currency. Чи везете Ви грошові одиниці іншої країни?

I have only used things and gifts. У мене є тільки речі, що були у вжитку та подарунки.

I have only articles for personal use and wear. У мене є тільки особисті речі та предмети одягу.

Shall I submit for inspection…? Де мені пройти огляд?

**Exercise 68. Read and translate the text.**

**CUSTOMS RULES AND REGULATIONS**

Nowadays travelling abroad is very popular. Some people prefer to travel by plane, especially businessmen, because it’s the fastest means of transportation. Those who are not short of time usually travel by train or by ship. It takes more time but gives the opportunity to see the country you travel through, its picturesque landscapes and nature. While travelling abroad you have to go through customs, sometimes several times.

As a rule the customs officers check your passports and visas if they are required. When coming to some countries you may need a health certificate or a certificate of vaccination. If you have anything to declare, then you are to fill in the declaration form.

The customs officers may ask you to show your luggage to them. Usually the articles for personal use and wear and also used items and gifts are not liable to duty anywhere. If you are carrying much currency, you should also declare it. If you are carrying weapons you need a permit. Although, some items are liable to duty, if you are carrying only a small amount of them, they are duty free.

Occasionally the customs officers may take some of your things for a more detailed inspection but usually they return them soon.

Do not try to break the customs rules and regulations because you may have a lot of troubles.

**Exercise 69. Answer the questions.**

1. When do you have to go through customs? 2. What do the customs officers usually do? 3. What may you need when coming to some countries? 4. When are you to fill the declaration form? 5. Who may ask you to show your luggage to them? 6. What things are usually not liable to duty anywhere? 7. Should you declare currency? 8. Do you need a permit when you are carrying weapons? 9. Why shouldn’t you break the customs rules?

**Exercise 70. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Nowadays travelling abroad is not very popular. 2. Some people prefer to travel by plane, especially businessmen, because it’s the slowest means of transportation. 3. Those who are not short of time usually travel by plane. 4. Travelling by plane gives the opportunity to see the country you travel through, its picturesque landscapes and nature. 5. While travelling abroad you have to go through customs, sometimes several times. 6. As a rule the customs officers check your passports and visas if they are required. 7. When coming to some countries you may need a health certificate or a certificate of vaccination. 8. If you have nothing to declare, then you are to fill in the declaration form. 9. The customs officers may ask you to show your luggage to them. 10. Usually the articles for personal use and wear and also used items and gifts are liable to duty everywhere. 11. If you are carrying much currency, you should not declare it. 12. If you are carrying weapons you need a permit. 13. Although, some items are liable to duty, if you are carrying only a small amount of them, they are duty free. 14. Occasionally the customs officers may take some of your things for a more detailed inspection and they never return them. 15. Do not try to break the customs rules and regulations because you may have a lot of troubles.

**Exercise 71. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Nowadays travelling **закордон** is very popular. 2. Some people prefer to travel by **літаком,** especially businessmen, because it’s the **найшвидший спосіб** of transportation. 3. Those who are not short of time usually **подорожують** by потягом or by **пароплавом.** 4. It **потребує** more time but gives the **можливість** to see the country you travel through, its **мальовничі пейзажі** and nature. 5. While travelling abroad you have to **пройти митницю,** sometimes several times. 6. As a rule the **митники перевіряють** your passports and visas if they are required. 7. When coming to some countries you may need a **довідка про стан здоров’я** or a certificate of **вакцинацію.** 8. If you have anything to **задекларувати**, then you are to **заповнюєте** in the declaration form. 9. The customs officers may ask you to **показати** your **речі** to them. 11. Usually the **речі особистого вжитку** and also used items and **подарунки** are not liable to duty anywhere. 12. If you are carrying much **іноземних грошових одиниць**, you should also declare it. 13. If you are carrying **зброю** you need a **дозвіл**. 14. Occasionally the customs officers may take some of your things for a more **ретельний огляд** but usually they return them soon. 15. Do not try to **порушувати t**he customs rules and regulations because you may have a lot of неприємностей.

**Exercise 72. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. Nowadays **(visiting, travelling) (abroad, in the country)** is very popular. 2. Some people prefer travelling by plane, because it’s **(the slowest, the fastest)** means of transportation. 3. While travelling abroad you have to go through (**customs, police department)** sometimes several times. 4. As a rule the customs officers (**check, take)** your passports and visas if they are required. 5. When coming to some countries you may need a **(secondary education certificate, health certificate).** 6. If you have anything **(to show, to declare**), then you are to fill in the declaration form. 7. **(The customs officers, police officers**) may ask you to show your luggage to them. 8. If you are carrying much **(currency, money)** you should also declare it. If you are carrying **(weapons, gifts)** you need a permit. 9. Occasionally the customs officers may take some of your things for a more detailed **(inspection, investigation)** but usually they return them soon. 10. Do not try to break the customs rules and regulations because you may have a lot of **(troubles, happiness).**

**Exercise 73. Complete the sentences.**

1. Nowadays travelling … is very popular. 2. Some people prefer to travel by plane, especially businessmen, because it’s the fastest … of transportation. 3. Those who are not … of time usually travel by train or by ship. 4. It takes more time but gives the opportunity to see the country you travel through, its … landscapes and nature. 5. While travelling abroad you have to go through …, sometimes several times. 6. As a rule the customs officers … your passports and visas if they are required. 7. When coming to some countries you may need a … certificate or a certificate of … . 8. If you have anything to declare, then you are to … in the declaration form. 9. The customs officers may ask you to show your … to them. 10. Usually the articles for … use and wear and also used items and … are not liable to duty anywhere. 11. If you are carrying much …, you should also … it. 12. If you are carrying … you need a permit. 13. Occasionally the customs officers may take some of your things for a more detailed … but usually they return them soon. 14. Do not try to … the customs rules and regulations because you may have a lot of troubles.

**Exercise 74. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Means, opportunity, to check, to permit, to require, gift, to come back, to ask, to show, rule, ways, regulation, chance, to test, to need, to request, to display, present, to allow, to return.

**Exercise 75. Group the opposites in pairs.**

Popular, short, usually, much, to permit, to take, to break rules, unpopular, long, unusually, little, to forbid, to return, to follow rules.

**Exercise 76. Dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1.**

* Excuse me, where is the Customs control?
* Over there to the left.
* Could you tell me whether used things and gifts are liable to duty?
* As far as I know, they are not.
* Oh, thanks a lot.

№2.

* Where is your passport? The passport control officer is coming.
* Here it is.
* What is the purpose of your visit?
* I travel on business.
* Could you show your visa and declaration form.
* Here they are.

№3

-Where is your luggage, sir?

- Here it is.

- A suitcase and a bag. Which do you want me to open?

- Open the suitcase, please. Have you anything to declare?

- I don’t think so. I have only articles for personal use and wear. By the way, shall I submit for inspection lap top?

- No need, sir, thank you.

№4.

Porter: Any luggage, madam?

Mrs Jones: Yes, the two cases here. I'll keep this briefcase.

P.: I'll take your luggage to be weighed, madam. You'll find the ticket desk straight across the hall.

Mrs J.: Thank you.

№5.

Receptionist: Good morning!

Mrs J.: Good morning! I have a ticket for flight BEA 987.

R.: May I see your ticket, please?

Mrs J.: Here it is.

R.: Is this your luggage?

Mrs J.: That's right.

R.: Your luggage is underweight. Here is your ticket and this is your luggage label, which you show at your destination when you get your luggage.

Mrs J.: Thank you. Where do I have to wait?

R.: Will you go upstairs to gate 3 and wait for the announcement of your flight.

Announcer: British European Airways announce the departure of their flight BEA 987. Passengers travelling on this flight are requested to proceed to gate 3 for customs and immigration formalities.

R. *(At Gate 3)* Have your passport ready. This way, please.

**Exercise 77.**  **Read, translate and remember the rules and regulations.**

**1. Air Travel**

Nowadays people mostly travel by air. Here are a few hints on air travel that may be helpful:

1. Passengers are requested to arrive at the airport (air terminal) one hour before departure time on international flights and half an hour on domestic flights.

2. Passengers must register their tickets, weigh in and register the luggage (baggage). The economy class limitation is 20 kg. First-class passengers are allowed 30 kg. Excess luggage must be paid for.

3. Passengers are permitted to take only some personal belongings with them into the cabin. These items include handbags, brief-cases or attached cases, umbrellas, coats and souvenirs bought at the tax-free shops at the airport.

4. Each passenger is given a boarding pass to be shown at the departure gate and again to the stewardess when boarding the plain.

5. Watch the electric sign flashes in the plane. When the "Fasten Seat Belts" sign goes on, do it promptly, and also obey the "No Smoking" signal.

6. Listen to the announcements on the public address system. The captain will

welcome you on board, tell you all about the flight and the interesting places you are flying over.

7. Do not forget your personal belongings when leaving the plane.

**2. Passport Regulations and Customs**

Landing formalities and customs regulations are about the same in all countries.

1. While still on board the plane the passenger is given an arrival card to fill in, he fills in (in block letters) his name in full, country of residence, permanent address, purpose and length of visit, and address in the country he is visiting.

2. After the passenger has disembarked, officials will examine (check) his passport and visa (to see if they are in order).

3. In some countries they will check the passenger's certificate of vaccination.

4. When these formalities have been completed the passenger goes to the Customs for an examination of his luggage.

5. The passenger is required to fill in a customs declaration form. He must list all dutiable articles. (Personal belongings may be brought in duty-free).

Here is a partial list of prohibited articles (items):

firearms, drugs, in some countries — meat products, fresh fruit and vegetables.

6. The Customs inspector may ask you to open your bags for inspection. After you are through with all customs formalities he will put a stamp on each piece of luggage.

**Exercise 78. Answer the questions.**

A. 1. When are the passengers requested to arrive at the airport? 2. What is the weight limitation in the economy class (first class)? 3. What personal belongings are permitted into the cabin? 4. What does the passenger receive after registering his air ticket? 5. Where must he show his boarding pass? 6. What electric signs should the passenger obey? 7. Who speaks over the public address system on board the plane? 8. What does the captain say to the passengers?

B. 1. What does the passenger fill in while he is still on board the plane? 2. What questions does he have to answer? 3. Does he state the purpose and length of his visit? 4. When do officials check the passenger's passport and visa? 5. Where is the passenger's luggage examined? 6. What does the passenger list in the customs declaration form? 7. What articles are usually brought in duty-free? 8. Which articles are dutiable in our country (in the country you've visited)?

**Exercise 79.** **Read the text using the dictionary if necessary.**

If you are tired of your usual holiday routine, there are many things you can do to vary it. Some take a certain amount of physical energy, but think of the good it will do you.

People say there's nothing to compare with a camping holiday. Personally I think it's only for the young, and will make them appreciate home comforts. Be prepared for damp, mosquitoes, beetles and cow dung, which is never noticed until the following morning. This sort of holiday teaches the young how to survive, and strangely enough they seem to enjoy it, finding great pleasure in making bonfires and cooking barbecues.

Bicycle holidays are an excellent way of taking exercise. Bear in mind that you are not a professional, and don't try to do more than thirty or forty miles a day. Keep to side roads wherever possible, and don't overtire yourself.

A walking holiday, in good weather with a pleasant companion or two, will do you more good than any other. Select your shoes carefully. Your rucksack should contain a change of everything, but nothing that is not absolutely essential.

The seaside is good for most people, but definitely bad for some. Take the sun and the sea gradually, and don't stay on the beach for too long. In fact, short holidays taken often probably do you more good than an annual long one. After the first week or two, you begin to get bored, sunburnt, and lazy.

It's a good idea to have a hobby or interest at the seaside. Take a skin diving mask and see how many sorts of fish you can find. Walk along the beach collecting shells or interesting pebbles.

On this sort of holiday you should be thoroughly relaxed, and soak in the sun and sea air. There is nothing better for giving you vitality and energy to keep you going through the winter.

A winter holiday is probably even better for you than a summer one. You need it more at that time of year.

Once you learn to ski, you can go on doing to a very advanced age, as long as you don't do it too strenuously and break a leg. If this happens it will take a long time to heal and you may never be able to ski again.

There are many other things to do besides skiing. Skating is amusing, and not all that difficult to learn. You can walk on snowshoes, and the mountains are particularly lovely when you get away from the crowded ski slopes.

It is even easier to sunburn in the snow than on the beach, so be careful, but do get some sun — it will keep you healthier for the rest of the winter.

**Exercise 80. Answer the questions.**

1. What can you do if you are tired of your usual holiday routine? 2. What do you think about a camping holiday? 3. Do you agree that bicycle holidays are an excellent way of taking exercises? 4. What is it important for a walking holiday? 5. What are the advantages and disadvantages of having a rest at the seaside? 6. What type of holiday is better for some people? 7. What are the disadvantages of a walking holiday? 8. Is the seaside good for most people? 9. Why is winter holiday better than summer holidays?

**Exercise 81. Find statements in the text you agree with and statements you disagree with.** **Give your reasons for and against.**

**COUNTRIES AND THEIR CAPITALS**

**Exercise 82. Learn the names of countries and their capitals.**

Australia (Canberra), Austria (Vienna), Belgium (Brussels), Brazil (Brazilia), Canada (Ottawa), Denmark (Copenhagen), Egypt (Cairo), England (London), Finland (Helsinki), France (Paris), Germany (Berlin), Greece (Athens), Hungary (Budapest), Northern Ireland (Belfast), Ireland (Dublin, Italy (Rome), Japan (Tokio), Korea (Seoul), Mexico (Mexico City), Poland (Warsaw), Portugal (Lisbon), Scotland (Edingburgh), South Africa (Cape Town), Spain (Madrid), Sweden (Stockholm), Switzerland (Bern), the Netherlands (Amsterdam), Turkey (Ankara), the United Kingdom of Great Britan and Northern Ireland (London), the United States of America (Washington), Ukraine (Kyiv), Wales (Cardiff), Czechia (Prague), China (Beijing), Romania (Bucharest).

**Exercise 83. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. The capital of Australia is (**Berlin, Canberra**). 2. The capital of Austria is (**Canberra, Vienna**). 3. The capital of Belgium is (**Brussels, Cairo**). 4. The capital of Brazil is (**Brazilia, Ottawa).** 5. The capital of Canada is (**London, Ottawa).** 6. The capital of Denmark is (**Paris, Copenhagen**). 7. The capital of Egypt is (**Belfast,** **Cairo)**. 8. The capital of England is (**London, Dublin**), 9. The capital of Finland is (**Rome, Helsinki**). 10. The capital of France is (**Paris, Athens).** 11. The capital of Germany is (**Berlin, London**). 12. The capital of Greece is (**Helsinki, Athens**). 13. The capital of Czechia is (**Bratislava, Prague**). 13. The capital of China is (**Japan, Beijing).**

**Exercise 84. Answer the questions.**

**1.** What is the capital of Hungary? 2. Is Belfast or Dublin the capital of Northern Ireland? 3. The capital of Ireland is Dublin, isn’t it? 4. The capital of Italy is Warsaw, isn’t it? 5. What is the capital of Japan? 6. What is the capital of Korea? 7. Mexico City is the capital of Mexico, isn’t it? 8. Is Warsaw or Lisbon the capital of Poland? 9. What is the capital of Portugal? 10. What is the capital of Scotland? 11. Cape Town is the capital of Spain, isn’t it? 12. Madrid is the capital of Spain, isn’t it? 13. Is Stockholm the capital of Switzerland or Sweden? 14. Bern is the capital of Switzerland, isn’t it? 15. What is the capital of the Netherlands? 16. What is the capital of Turkey? 17. London is the capital of the United Kingdom of Great Britan and Northern Ireland, isn’t it? 18. Is Washington the capital of the United States of America?19. What is the capital of Czechia?

**Exercise 85. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. His father lives in Austria, so he is an **(Austrian, Australian)**. 2. Her mother lives in Belgium, so she is a **(Belgium, Brasilian).** 3. Their relatives live in Canada, so they are **(Canadians, Belgiums).** 4. My sister lives in Brazil, so she is a **(Brasilian,** **Canadian).** 5. His brother lives in Denmark, so he is a **(Ukrainian, Danish)**. 6. Her friend lives in Egypt, so she is an **(Danish, Egyptian).** 7. Many Ukrainians live in Canada, so they are **(Ukrainians, Canadians)**. 8. Princess Diana lived in England, so she was an **(Austrian, English).** 9. He lives in France, so he is a (**French, an** **English)**. 10. Her grandmother lives in Germany, so she is a (**German, Danish**). 11. His grandfather lives in in Greece, so he is a (**Greek, French).** 12. Their aunt lives in Hungary, so she is a **(Greek, Hungarian**). 13. Her uncle lives in Northern Ireland, so he is an **(Irish, English)**. 14. My nephew lives in Ireland, so he is a (**Ukrainian,** **Irish).** 15. Our niece lives in Spain, so she is **(Spanish, English). 16.** His friend lives in Czechia, so he is a (**Czech, Polish**). His friend lives in China, so he is a (**Chinese, Japanese).**

**Exercise 86. Answer the questions using the words given below.**

1. Who lives in Italy? 2. Who lives in Japan? 3. Who lives in Korea? 4. Who lives in Mexico? 5. Who lives in Poland? 6. Who lives in Chech? 7. Who lives in Portugal? 8. Who lives in Scotland? 9. Who lives in South Africa? 10. Who lives in Spain? 11. Who lives in Sweden? 12. Who lives in Switzerland? 13. Who lives in the Netherlands? 14. Who lives in Turkey? 15. Who lives in the USA? 16. Who lives in the UK? 17. Who lives in UA? 18. Who lives in Wales? 19. Who lives in China?

**(Japanese, Spanish, Swedish, Swiss, Italian, Korean, Mexican, Polish, Chech, Portugese, Scottish, South African, Dutch, Turkish, British, American, Ukrainian, Welsh, Chinese)**

**Exercise 87. Complete the sentences using the words given below.**

1. The official language of Australia is … . 2. The official language of Austria is … . 3. The official languages of Belgium are … . 4. The official language of Brazil is … . 5. The official languages of Canada are … . 6. The official language of Denmark is … . 7. The official language of Egypt is … . 8. The official language of England is … . 9. The official language of Finland is … . 10. The official language of France is … . 11. The official language of Germany is … . 12. The official language of Greece is … . 13. The official language of Hungary is … . 14. The official languages of Northern Ireland are … . 15. The official languages of Ireland are … . 16. The official language of Italy is … . 17. The official language of Japan is … . 18. The official language of Korea is … . 19. The official language of Mexico is … . 20. The official language of Poland is … . 21. The official language of Portugal is … . 22. The official language of Scotland is … . 23. The official language of South Africa is … , 24. The official language of Spain is … . 25. The official language of Sweden is … . 26. The official language of Switzerland is … . 27. The official language of the Netherlands is … . 28. The official language of Turkey is … . 29. The official language of the United Kingdom of Great Britan and Northern Ireland is … . 30. The official language of the United States of America is … . 31. The official language of Ukraine is … . 32. The official language of Wales is … . 33. The official language of Czechia is … . 34.The official language of China is … .

**(English, Austrian, Dutch, French, German, Portugese, Danish, Arabic, Finnish, Greek, Hungarian, Irish, Ulster, Italian, Japanese Korean, Spanish, Portugese, Polish, Afrikaans, Swedish, Turkish, Ukrainian, Welsh, Mandarin).**

**Exercise 88. Make a dialogue according to the model.**

A.Where are you from?

B. I am from Canada?

A. What’s the capital of Canada?

B. The capital of Canada is Ottawa.

A. What’s your nationality?

B. I am a Canadian.

A. What’s the official language in Canada?

B. There are two official languages in Canada – English and French.

A. Thank you very much.

B. You are welcome.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 83. Match the opposite phrasal verbs.**

Hang up, work up, bring down, set up, carry on, break in, go away, fall in with, bring round, bring forward, pick up, calm down, cheer up, call off, give up, break out, come back, fall out with, knock out, put off.

**Exercise 84. Match the synonyms.**

Bottom, minor, join, jubilant, cease, obsolete, luxurious, enlarge, fair, long, base (foundation), lesser (inferior, secondary), connect (unite, link), overjoyed (delighted), stop (discontinue), dated (antiquated), extravagant (elegant), expand (magnify), honest (just, impartial), lengthy (lasting).

**LESSON 9. BON APPETIT! LET’S HAVE DINNER TOGETHER. AT THE RESTAURANT.**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading:**

**“+sk, a+lf, a+lm, a+nt, ea+r”.**

Ask, task, flask, basket, half, calf, calm, palm, balm, plant, can’t, heart, hearth.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /ei/.**

Castle, face, darling, basic, darkness, atomic, fastness, fate, farmyard, may, father, take, to gasp, cake, wait, half-baked, plate, lark, gate, make, large, fake.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Ame (cr, fl, bl, pl, th) – полум’я; -ild ( fl, st, ch, br, dl) – дитина; -imney (ch, pl, st, tr, sl) – димохід; -apes (bl. St, sl, gr, ch) – виноград; –uit (sh, dr, pl, cr, fr) – фрукти; -esent (st, tw, pr, cr, ch) – подарунок; -yscraper (bl, sk, tr, cl, fl) – хмарочос; -own (fl, bl, gl, pl, cl) – клоун; -ombone (pr, st, bl, tr, pl) – тромбон; -arecrow (sc, th, sn, bl, cr) – опудало.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “a+r, a+ss, a+st, a+sp”.**

Lark військова ціль

largeness нечесний

martial малина

marten ринок

Mars березень

mark військовий

market куниця

margin пасовисько

March Марс

passable з широкими поглядами

pasture жайворонок

raspberry позначка

rascally поле

target прохідний

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter “A” is read as a diphthong /ei/. Consult the dictionary.**

Part, are, table, waiter, have, to start, snack, appetite, main, salad, can, bar, sandwiches, to stimulate, garlic, national, mashed, potatoes, that, many, after, cake, apple, to contain, to wait.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Café, restaurant, reservation, guests, appetizers, course, bruschetta, canapé, soup, onion, cream, tuna, burgers, cuisine, ingredient, beef steak, salmon, shrimp, pasta, beverages, champagne.

**WORD FORMATION**

**un –** префікс, що має протилежне значення**;**

**e.g.** equal – unequal; lucky - unlucky;

**in –** префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g.** different – indifferent; direct – indirect;

**a** – префікс, що позначає стан;

**e.g.** sleep – asleep;

**en** - префікс, що позначає стан;

**e.g.** able- enable;

**pre -** префікс, що позначає час;

**e.g.** war – prewar;

**post** - префікс, що позначає час;

**e.g.** war – postwar.

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes and suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Undone, endanger, enslave, postgraduate, unnecessary, untidy, unusually, uncertain, unexpected, unfair, unemployment, unfamiliar, unfinished, preschool, preparatory, prepaid, preliminary, postwar, posthumous, inability, inaccuracy, indefinite, independence, incorrect, awake.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of the prefixes.**

un – comfortable, aware, known, armed, decided;

in – correct, decency, distinct, dignity, conclusive;

en – fold, force, grave, graft, gulf;

pre – recorded, view;

post – war, graduate.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Know, known, unknown, knowledge; decide, decisive, undecisive, decision; correct, incorrect, to correct, correction; war, postwar, prewar; danger, endanger, dangerous, dangerously;

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

School, necessary, usual, distinct, able, war, graduate, depend, definite, reserve, popular, differ, prefer, important, necessary, desired, effect, safe, productive, suitable.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**INVITATION ACCEPTANCE REFUSAL**

Would you like to… Yes. I’m afraid I can’t.

Do you want to… I’d like to very much. I’m sorry, I can’t.

I’d love to. I’d like to but…

I would do / thank you. I’d rather not.

I’d better not.

No, thanks.

Certainly not.

**Exercise 11. Invite someone to … (he or she will except or refuse).**

1. See a film. 2. See a play. 3. See football match. 4. Go for a walk with you. 5. Have a cup of tea. 6. Have a cup of coffee. 7. Telephone you tonight. 8. Play chess with you. 9. Play tennis with you. 10. Play golf with you. 11. Borrow your umbrella. 12. Borrow you some money. 13. Spend an evening with you.

**Exercise 12. Say “Yes” or “No” to the invitations.**

1. Would you like to dine with me. 2.Would you like to talk it over the dinner. 3. Would you like to share a cottage with the Browns. 4. Would you like to invite Alice. 5. Would you like to join us for the weekend. 6. Would you like to put off (відкласти) the trip. 7. Would you like to have more exercises.8. Would you like to get more sleep.

**Exercise 13. Make suggestions that may be responded by the remarks expressing acceptance or refusal. You can can use the previous exercise.**

1. I’d love to. 2. That’s a good idea. 3. I’m afraid I can’t. 4. I’m afraid I won’t. I‘ve got an appointment. 5. Why not? I don’t mind. 6. I wish I could but I’ve got a lot of things to do. 7. Why should I? It was his fault. 8. But I feel fine. 9. Why should I? I don’t miss them at all. 10. Why should I? I trust you.

**Exercise 14. Dramatize the dialogue.**

* Would you like to come out with me tonight?
* Sorry, I can’t.
* Tomorrow night, then?
* I’d like to, but I’m afraid I can’t.
* Would you like to go to the theatre, then?
* I wish I could.
* OK, well give me a ring, then.
* No, I’d better not.
* Why not?
* Because I don’t think my husband would like it!

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 15. Match the linking words denoting “consequence” .**

As a result Ось чому

Thus зрештою

So як наслідок

Therefore в результаті

As a consequence таким чином

Eventually отже

That’s why тому, внаслідок цього

**Exercise 16. Сhoose the verbs denoting the movement of the body. Translate them.**

Climb, speak, yell, fall, pull, think, push, bend, look, carry, work, lift, drop, decide, kick, deceive, cry, throw, catch, shout, run, crawl, bring, jog, tiptoe, organize, watch, march, put, kneel, stretch, wake up, crouch.

**Exercise 17. Match the interrogative phrases.**

Get it? Кажи зрозуміліше.

So what? Навіщо турбувати його?

Are you nuts? Ти жартуєш?

How’s that? Підеш з нами?

Make yourself clear? Для чого? Який в цьому сенс?

What’s the use of it? Як це можна пояснити?

Why worry him? Ти не сповна розуму?

Are you kidding? Ну то й що?

Coming along? Зрозумів?

What if I refuse? А якщо я відмовлюсь?

**Exercise 18. Group the opposites.**

Blessing, barren, busy, barbaric, bravery, cowardice, blunt, belief, beneficial, blame, beauty, backward, below, bitter, borrow, birth,curse, fertile, idle, civilized, sharp,doubt, harmful, praise, ugliness, forward, above, sweet, lent, death.

**Exercise 19. Combine the words with the noun “idea”. Translate them.**

Excellent, clever, exciting, original, innovative, outlandish, bad, bright, ridiculous, grand.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word.**

1. If you made a mistake (discuss, apologize). 2. If you are thanlful (show, hide) it. 3. If you are confused (be silent , ask questions). 4. If you learn something ( study, teach) others. 5. If you are stuck ask for (money, help). 6. If you love someone (be silent, tell) them. 7. If someone is in (need, deed) help him. 8. If you see wrong (argue, take a stance). 9. If you are wrong (praise, fess up).

**Exercise 21. Match the informal and formal verbs.**

Ask desire / wish for

Buy utilize / consume

Climb endeavour

check inform

get commence

go cease

help demonstrate

keep observe

live reside

see enquire

show purchase

stop ascend

start verify

tell receive /obtain

try leave / depart

use assist

want retain

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the given words and collocations.**

to book a table / to make a reservation замовити столик

waiter / waitress офіціант, офіціантка

to accompany супроводжувати

to follow йти слідом

to offer a menu запропонувати меню

to start with appetizers / snacks / starters розпочати з закусок

to stimulate appetite викликати апетит

to wait for the main course чекати на основну страву

bruschetta брускетта

canapé канапе

garlic bread часникові грінки, хліб

grilled cheese сир на грілі

soup / fish soup суп, уха

chicken noodle soup курячий суп з локшиною

tomato soup томатний суп

French onion soup французький цибульний суп

cream soup кремовий суп

salad салат

guests відвідувачі, гості

to choose /choice вибирати, вибір

vegetable / fresh salad овочевий салат

green salad салат із зеленню

Greek salad грецький салат

Specialty фірмова страва

sandwich сендвіч

chicken sandwich сандвіч з куркою

grilled chicken sandwich сандвіч зі смаженою куркою

grilled cheese sandwich сандвіч із сиром на грилі

club sandwich клаб сендвіч

tuna sandwich сандвіч з тунцем

burger бургер

popular dish популярна страва

national cuisine національна кухня

meat м'ясо

fish риба

beef steak біфштекс

grilled salmon лосось на грилі

shrimp pasta паста з креветками

chicken schnitzel курячий шніцель

sides / garnish / trimming гарніри

grilled vegetables овочі-гриль

French fries картопля-гриль

mashed potatoes картопля пюре

rice рис

to enjoy dessert полюбляти десерт

lava cake шоколадний фондан

cheesecake чізкейк

apple pie яблучний пиріг

cherry pie вишневий пиріг

ice-cream морозиво

brownie брауні

beverages напої

coffee кава

tea чай

water вода

lemonade лимонад

juice сік

soft drinks газовані напої

beer пиво

wine вино

champagne шампанське

spirits міцні алкогольні напої

cocktail коктейль

a wine list винна карта

to help oneself пригощатися

to be over-fond обожнювати

to treat пригощати

to lay the table накривати на стіл

to eat їсти

to drink пити

to have another helping взяти ще одну порцію

to have a good meal гарно поїсти

to taste смакувати

to clear the table прибирати зі столу

to be served with подавати страву

to dine out обідати в кафе

a bill (an account) рахунок

a receipt чек

to pay платити

to buy купувати

to cost коштувати

to order замовляти

to prefer надавати перевагу

keep your change ваші чайові

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the given text.**

**BON APPETIT**

Visiting a café or a restaurant is an integral part of every trip. First of all youare to book a table in the desired restaurant. The waiter is the first who meets you in the restaurant. He or she will help you to have a reservation, to find a table for smoking or non-smoking people and then accompany you to the chosen table. Then he offers you a menu. Very often the guests are offered to start with appetizers (snacks or starters). Appetizers stimulate guests’ appetite when they are waiting for the main course. The most popular appetizers are as follows: bruschetta, canapé, garlic bread, grilled cheese. The next step is soups and salads. The guests can choose vegetable or fresh salad, green salad, Caesar salad or Greek salad. As for soups, they are offered on the menu chicken noodle soup, tomato soup, French onion soup and different sorts of cream soup. Sandwiches are also very popular among the guests not only in the restaurants but also in the bars and cafes. There are cold and hot sandwiches. Many guests like chicken sandwiches, grilled chicken sandwiches or grilled cheese sandwiches, club sandwiches, tuna sandwiches or burgers. The main course is usually the popular dish of the national cuisine. The guests can choose either meat or fish as the main ingredient of the course. Beef steak, grilled salmon, shrimp pasta or chicken schnitzel are the most preferable meat and fish courses for guests and tourists. The most popular sides are as follows: grilled vegetables, French fries, mashed potatoes, or rice. I think you will agree that many people enjoy dessert after the main course. They can treat themselves to lava cake, cheesecake, apple or cherry pie, ice-cream or brownie. The choice of beverages is also very important. The guests can find non-alcoholic and alcoholic beverages on the menu. Coffee, tea, water, lemonade, juice, soft drinks are popular non-alcoholic beverages. Beer, wine, champagne, spirits, cocktails are for those who like alcoholic beverages. It is necessary to know that there is a wine list in the restaurant. The wine list contains all wine offers.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words. Consult the text.**

Відвідувати, кафе, ресторан, супроводжувати, меню, гості або відвідувачі, стимулювати, апетит, популярний, брускетта, канапки, суп, салат, помідор, розпочати, грецький салат, салат цезар, сандвіч, бар, бургер, національна кухня, інгредієнт або головна складова, біфштекс, туристи, рис, картопля, десерт, чізкейк, брауні, алкогольний, безалкогольний, кава, лимонад, вино, шампанське, коктейль.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What is considered to be an integral part of every trip? 2. What must guests do first of all? 3. Who is the first to meet you in the restaurant? 4. What are the main duties of the waiter? 5. What are the guests offered to start with? 6. What stimulates guests’ appetite? 7. What are the most popular appetizers? 8. What salads can the guests choose? 9. What soups are they offered on the menu? 10. What kinds of sandwiches are there in the restaurants? 11. What is your favourite sandwich? 12. What are the main ingredients of the main course? 13. What sorts of the main course do the guests prefer? 14. Do many people enjoy dessert? 15. What dessert do you like? 16. What beverages are on the menu? 17. What beverages do you prefer? 18. What does the wine list contain?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1.Visiting a café or a restaurant is an integral part of every trip. First of all you are to saty at the hotel. 3. The steward is the first who meets you in the restaurant. 4. The waiter or the waitress will help you to have a reservation, to find a table for smoking or non-smoking people and then accompany you to the chosen table, and offer you a menu. 5. The guests are offered to start with the main course. 6. Appetizers stimulate guests’ appetite when they are waiting for the main course. 7. The most popular appetizers are as follows: bruschetta, canapé, garlic bread, grilled cheese. The next step is a dessert. 8. The guests can choose vegetable or fresh salad, green salad, Caesar salad or Greek salad. 9. As for soups, they are offered on the menu chicken noodle soup, tomato soup, French onion soup and different sorts of cream soup.10. Sandwiches are not very popular among the guests in the restaurants. 11. Many guests like chicken sandwiches, grilled chicken sandwiches or grilled cheese sandwiches, club sandwiches, tuna sandwiches or burgers. 12. The main course is usually the popular dish of the national cuisine. 13. The guests can choose only the meat dish. 14. Beef steak, grilled salmon, shrimp pasta or chicken schnitzel are the most preferable meat and fish courses for guests and tourists. 15. The most popular sides are as follows: grilled vegetables, French fries, mashed potatoes, or rice. 16. I think you will agree that many people do not enjoy dessert after the main course. 17. Guests can treat themselves to lava cake, cheesecake, apple or cherry pie, ice-cream or brownie. 18. The choice of beverages is also very important. 19. The guests can not any alcoholic beverages on the menu. 20. Coffee, tea, water, lemonade, juice, soft drinks are popular alcoholic beverages. 21. Beer, wine, champagne, spirits, cocktails are for those who like non-alcoholic beverages. 22. The wine list does not contain any wine offers.

**Exercise 27. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. First of all you are **(to book, to choose)** a table in the desired restaurant. 2. The waiter is **(the last, the first)** who meets you in the restaurant. 3. **(The waiter, the porter)** **(brings, offers)** you a menu. 4. Very often the guests are offered to start with **(soup, appetizers)**. 5. **(Salads, appetizers)** stimulate guests’ appetite when they are waiting for the main course. 6. The most popular **(salads, appetizers)** are as follows: bruschetta, canapé, garlic bread, grilled cheese. 7. The guests can **(eat, choose)** vegetable or fresh salad, green salad, Caesar salad or Greek salad. 8. As for **(salads,** **soups),** they are offered on the menu chicken noodle soup, tomato soup, French onion soup and different sorts of cream soup. 9. There are cold and hot (**soups,** **sandwiches)**. 10. Many guests **(dislike, like)** chicken sandwiches, grilled chicken sandwiches or grilled cheese sandwiches, club sandwiches, tuna sandwiches or burgers. 11. The main course is usually the popular dish of the (**regional, national)** **(cuisine, menu).** 12. The guests can choose either **(meat, vegetable)** as the main ingredient of the course. 13. Beef steak, grilled salmon, shrimp pasta or chicken schnitzel are the most **(favourite, preferable)** meat and fish **(dishes, courses)** for guests and tourists. 14. The most popular **(sides, appetizers)** are as follows: grilled vegetables, French fries, mashed potatoes, or rice. 15. I think you will agree that many people **(hate, enjoy)** dessert after the main course. 16. They can **(try, treat)** themselves to lava cake, cheesecake, apple or cherry pie, ice-cream or brownie. 17. The choice of beverages is also very **(unimportant, important)**. 18. Coffee, tea, water, lemonade, juice, soft drinks are popular (**alcoholic, non-alcoholic**) beverages. 19. The wine list contains all (**coffee, wine**) offers.

**Exercise 28. Complete the sentences. Consult the list given below.**

1. Visiting a café or a restaurant is an … part of every trip. 2. First of all you are to a table in the desired restaurant. 3. The waiter is the first who … you in the restaurant. 4. He or she will help you to have a …, to find a table for smoking or non-smoking people and then … you to the chosen table. 5. Then he … you a menu. 6. Very often the guests are offered to … with appetizers. 7. Appetizers … guests’ appetite when they are waiting for the … course. 8. The most … appetizers are as follows: bruschetta, canapé, garlic bread, grilled cheese. 9. The guests can … vegetable or fresh salad, green salad, Caesar salad or Greek salad. 10. As for soups, they are offered on the menu chicken … soup, tomato soup, French … soup and different sorts of cream soup. 11. Sandwiches are also very popular among the guests not only in the restaurants but also in the … and … . 12. There are … and … sandwiches. 13. Many guests like chicken sandwiches, grilled … sandwiches or grilled … sandwiches, club sandwiches, tuna sandwiches or burgers. 14. The main course is usually the popular dish of the national … . 15. The guests can choose either meat or … as the main ingredient of the course. 16. Beef steak, grilled, … pasta or chicken schnitzel are the most preferable meat and fish courses for guests and tourists. 17. The most popular … are as follows: grilled vegetables, … fries, … potatoes, or rice. 18. I think you will agree that many people enjoy … after the main course. 19. They can … themselves to lava cake, cheesecake, … or … pie, ice-cream or brownie. 20. The choice of … is also very important. 21. The guests can find … and … beverages on the menu. 22. It is necessary to know that there is a … list in the restaurant. 23. The wine list … all wine offers.

**Integral, to book, meets, reservation, accompany, offers, to start, stimulate, main, popular, choose, noodle, onion, bars, cafes, cold, hot, chicken cheese, cuisine, fish, salmon, shrimp, sides, French, dessert, treat, apple, cherry, beverages, alcoholic, non-alcoholic, wine, contains.**

**Exercise 29. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Trip, to book, to help, to start, appetizer, course, preferable, preferential, to enjoy, to treat somebody to, beverages, journey, to assist, to reserve, to begin, starter, dish, to like, to help oneself, drinks.

**Exercise 30. Group the opposites in pairs.**

to start, appetizers, popular, cold, to agree, important, non-alcoholic, alcoholic, necessary, to finish, dessert, unpopular, hot, to disagree, unimportant, unnecessary.

**Exercise 31. Choose products and dishes that are eaten for breakfast. Say what products and dishes are useful.**

Bacon, wine, bread, chops, fish and chips, cereal, soup, coffee, porridge, tea, cheese, mashed potatoes, eggs, milk, ice cream, muffins, schnitzel, waffle, salami, rice, sausage, sugar, pancakes with jam, grilled beefstake, yogurt.

**Exercise 32. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**Eating Unhealthy Food.**

Eating unhealthy food can have negative effects on your body. Foods that are high in sugar, fat and salt, like fast food and processed snacks, can lead to weight gain and health problems like diabetes and high blood pressure. Eating too much unhealthy food can also make you feel tired and sluggish. It’s important to eat a balanced diet with plenty of fruits, vegetables, whole grains, and lean proteins to stay healthy.

1. What food can have negative effects on your body? 2. What health problems can foods that are high in sugar, fat and salt, like fast food and processed snacks lead to? 3. Why do you feel tired and sluggish? 4. Why is it important to eat balanced diet with plenty of fruits, vegetables, whole grains, and lean proteins?

**Exercise 33. Translate the words and collocations.**

Шкідлива (некорисна) їжа, мати негативний вплив на організм, їжа з високим вмістом цукру, їжа з високим вмістом жиру, їжа з високим вмістом солі, набрати вагу, проблеми зі здоров’ям, відчувати втому, виский тиск, збалансоване харчування, велика кількість фруктів та овочів, цільнозернові злаки, нежирні білкиб залишатися здоровим.

**Exercise 34. Read and translate the text. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

**Сoffee**

Сoffee is a popular drink made from roasted coffee beans and many people enjoy it in the morning to feel awake. It can be served hot or cold, with some people adding milk, cream or sugar for extra flavor. There are different types of coffee like espresso, cappuccino, and latte, and though it has a strong, often bitter taste, many love it. Coffee is grown in many countries and is commonly enjoyed in cafes, at home or at work. Drinking coffee with friends is a relaxing way to spend time, and some people drink it every day to feel more energetic. Many people enjoy coffee for its rich aroma, and it’s often paired with snacks like cookies or pastries. Some people even choose decaf to avoid caffeine, but still enjoy the taste. Сoffee shops are popular places to meet friends or relax and coffee is a common drink at social gatherings and meetings.

**Exercise 35. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Сoffee is a unpopular drink. 2. It is made from boiled coffee bean. 3. Many people enjoy coffee in the morning to feel awake. 4. It can be served hot or cold, with some people adding milk, cream or sugar for extra flavor. 5. There are different types of coffee like espresso, cappuccino, and latte. 6. Coffee has a weak, often sweet taste, many love it. 7. Coffee is grown in many countries and is commonly enjoyed in cafes, at home or at work. 8. Drinking coffee with friends is a relaxing way to spend time. 9. Some people drink it once a year to feel more energetic. 10. Many people enjoy coffee for its colour, and it’s often paired with snacks like cookies or pastries. 11. Some people even choose decaf to avoid caffeine, but still enjoy the taste. 12. Сoffee shops are popular places to meet friends or relax and coffee is a common drink at social gatherings and meetings.

**Exercise 36. Read and translate the text. Fill in gaps. Use the words given below.**

**My Breakfast.**

I like to eat … every morning. Breakfast is the first … of the day and it gives me … . For breakfast I usually have some bread with … and jam. I also … a glass of milk or … juice. Sometimes I … eggs or … with my bread. I … eating breakfast with my family and talking to them. Breakfast is my … meal of the day.

**Breakfast, meal, energy, butter, drink, orange, eat, cheese, enjoy, favourite.**

**Exercise 37. Read and translate the text. Translate the underlined words.**

**My Favourite Food.**

I really enjoy eating burgers. They are a classic food. To prepare a burger you need a soft bun, fresh lettuce, tomatoes, cheese, and ketchup and of course juicy meat or sometimes chicken. When I take a bite, I love the mix of flavours and textures. Burgers are also so tasty and I often eat them with crispy fries on the side. Burgers are my absolute favourite food.

**Exercise 38. Match the food idioms.**

Apple of my eye difficult to understand or persuade;

bad egg very energetic;

beet red get upset over something insigfnificant;

bitter pill the best;

born with a silver spoon very inexpensive;

bread and butter be really nice to someone;

bring home the bacon earn money;

butter someone up an adored person;

cheap as chips a troublesome person;

cream of the crop embarrassed or angry;

cry over spilled milk from a rich family;

full of beans the basic needs of life;

hard nut to crack something unpleasant that might be accepted;

**Exercise 39. Memorize the measure words.**

A slice of bread шматочок хліба

A slice of lemon шматочок лимона

A slice of meat шматочок м’яса

A slice of cheese шматочок сиру

A glass of milk склянка молока

A glass of soda склянка газованої води

A glass of water склянка води

A bar of chocolate плитка шоколаду

A bottle of wine, beer, water пляшка вина, пива, води

A bag of sugar мішок цукру

A bag of flour мішок муки

A bag of rice мішок рису

A carton of icecream пачка (коробка) морозива

A carton of juice упаковка соку або пакет соку

A carton of milk упаковка молока або пакет молока

A bowl of cereal миска пластівців

A bowl of rice миска рису

A bowl of soup миска супу

A cup of milk чашка молока

A cup of tea чашка чаю

A cup of coffee чашка кави

**Exercise 40. Open the brackets.**

1. Give me a (миску супу). 2. Bring me, please, two (чашки кави). 3. Buy three (плитки шоколаду). 4. Where can I buy (мішок цукру та два мішки рису)? 5. Let’s take three (упаковки соку і коробку морозива). 6. Where can I drink (склянку газованої води)? 7. We can order a (пляшку вина) at the restaurant. 8. (Цей шматочок сиру) is very tasty. 9. (Цей шматочок хліба) is not very fresh. 10. Buy a (пакет, упаковку молока).

**Exercise 41. Combine the words. Use the list given below.**

**1. A bar of … . 2. A bottle of … . 3. A bag of … . 4. A bowl of … . 5. A glass of … . 6. A cup of … . 7. A carton of … . 8. A slice of … .**

Chocolate, sugar, wine, cereal, milk, coffee, cheese, gold, water, beer, flour, soap, rice, soup, bread, juice, tea, meat.

**Exercise 42. Learn the utensils vocabulary.**

cutlery посуд, столові прибори

a cup чашка

a plate тарілка

a glass склянка

a fork виделка

a knife ніж

a spoon ложка

a saucer блюдце

a bread-basket хлібниця

a table-cloth скатертина

a dish блюдо

to put out napkins викласти серветки

a pan сковорідка

a pot кастрюля

a bowl миска

**Exercise 43. Translate the sentences.**

1. Give me a cup of tea and a bowl of cereal. 2. The table is covered with a table-cloth. 3. The waiter puts out napkins. 4. I would like to buy six cups and ten saucers. 5. I would like to drink a glass of water. 6. These dishes are in the cupboard. 7. The forks, spoons and knives are in the drawer. 8. A pan and a pot are on the stove. 9. There is some bread in the bread-basket. 10. I do not want to wash the dishes.

**Exercise 44. Answer the questions using the words in brackets.**

1. What is the table covered with (a table-cloth)? 2. What does the waiter put out on the table (napkins)? 3. How many saucers and cups do you want to buy (ten, six)? 4. What do you want to drink (a glass of water)? 5. Where are these dishes (in the cupboard)? 6. Where are these forks, spoons and knives (in the drawer)? 7. Is there any bread at home (in the bread-basket)? 8. Where can I put a pan and a pot (on the stove)? 9. What would you like to wash (dishes and cups)? 10. Where can I put this pan (on the stove)?

**Exercise 45. Read and translate the text using the words and collocations.**

to consist of складатися

the first meal of the day перше приймання їжі

a light meal легка їжа

in the middle посередині

the most substantial meal найбільш суттєва їжа

for a change для різноманітності

cold meat холодне м’ясо

boiled or fried eggs варені або смажені яйця

as a rule як правило

for the first course на перше

for dessert на десерт

home-made tarts (pastry) пирiг домашнього виготовлення

a cup of coffee (tea, cocoa) чашка кави (чаю, какао)

mashed or fried potatoes(chips) картопля-пюре або смажена

porridge каша

buckwheat porridge гречана каша

ham шинка

tea with rolls чай з булочками

stewed fruit компот

a glass of light beer келих світлого пива

a slice of cake шматочок торта

bacon and eggs шинка та яйця

toast and marmalade підсушений хліб та джем

pancakes млинці

maple syrup кленовий сироп

serve подавати (у ресторанi)

baked potato печена картопля

corn кукурудза

cornflakes кукурудзяні пластівці

waiter офiцiант

eat out їсти у кафе

high tea холодні закуски, вечеря

steak відбивна

I am hungry Я голодний

I’m thirsty Я хочу пити

She is on (keeps to) a diet Вона дотримується дієти

**Ukrainian, American and English Eating Habits**

The usual meals of Ukrainian people are breakfast, dinner and supper. We have breakfast usually at 7 o’clock. It is the first meal of the day. Breakfast usually consists of a cup of tea or coffee, some sandwiches, boiled or fried eggs, sometimes cold ham or porridge.

Dinner is the chief and the most substantial meal of the day. For the first course we can have soup or Ukrainian borshch. For the second course you may eat mashed or fried potatoes with roast chicken or meat; for a change we may have macaroni with chops or cutlets. Our dessert may consist of pastry, cakes, pies, biscuits and various home-made tarts, stewed fruit.

Supper is the last meal of the day. Usually we eat an omelette or sausages, different salads or simply vegetables, sometimes buckwheat porridge and a cup of tea or coffee with rolls or sweets.

For most British families, eating is the main social activity of the day. Traditionally English people have also three meals a day: breakfast, lunch and dinner.

Today, Britain's most popular breakfast consists of porridge or muesli, bacon and eggs, toasts with marmalade, some sandwiches, fruit juice or yogurt, a cup of coffee or tea.

Lunch is a light meal. They have it usually about 1 o'clock p.m. Most people have it in the factory canteen, in cafes, in pubs or in fast-food restaurants.

The Englishmen eat for lunch cold meat, potatoes, salad, a pudding or fruit and drink a glass of light beer.

The main meal is dinner, which they usually have between 6 and 7 p.m. The Englishmen begin with soup. Then they eat fish or roast chicken, potatoes and vegetables, meat dish, sweet fruit and nuts. They drink fruit juice, coffee or tea.

On Sunday evening people have supper or "high tea". They have it between 5 or 6 o'clock p.m. For “high tea" they have an omelette or sausages, ham and salad, fruit or a good cake, a cup of coffee or cocoa and fruit.

As for Americans, they prefer hamburgers, pancakes with maple syrup, hot dogs, pizza and a pumpkin pie, of course.

For dinner Americans eat much meat but more and more people are eating fish and chicken. The favourite American vegetables are potato and corn.

Eating out is popular in the USA. Some restaurants are open even for breakfast. If in the restaurant you do not eat all your food, you may ask for a "doggie bag". The waiter will put uneaten food in a paper or plastic bag and you can take it home.

**Exercise 46. Answer the questions.**

1. What are the usual meals of the the Ukrainian people? 2. What is the first meal of the day? 3. What does our breakfast usually consist of? 4. What is the chief and the most substantial meal of the day? 5. What does dinner include? 6. What do we have for the first course? 7. What can we eat for the second course? 8. What is the dessert? 9. What does supper usually consist of? 10. What meal traditionally do the Englishmen have a day? 11. What does the usual English breakfast consist of? 12. When and where do the English have their lunch? 13. What do the Englishmen usually have for lunch? 14. What is the main meal of the day for them? 15. What do the English usually eat for dinner? 16. When do they have “high tea”? 17. What does "high tea" consist of? 18. What are American favourite vegetables? 19. Is eating out popular in the USA? 20. What is a "doggie bag"?

**Exercise 47. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Ukrainian people have 4 meals a day. 2. The Englishmen have 3 meals a day: breakfast, lunch and dinner. 3. Ukrainian people do not usually eat the first course. 4. Supper is the last meal of the day for the Englishmen. 5. Dinner is the chief and the most substantial meal in Ukraine. 6. The English have lunch usually at about 1 o'clock p.m. 7. The Englishmen eat soup for lunch. 8. On Saturday evening people have supper or "high tea". 9. The favourite American vegetables are tomato and cabbage. 10. Eating out is popular in the USA.

**Exercise 48. Complete the sentences.**

1. The usual meals of Ukrainian people are … . 2. Breakfast is … of the day. 3. Dinner is the chief and the most … of the day. 4. … we can have soup or Ukrainian borshch. 5. For the second course we usually eat … . 6. … is the last meal of the day. 7. For most … , eating is the main social … of the day. 8. Traditionally English people have …: breakfast, lunch and dinner. 9. Today, Britain's most popular … consists of porridge or … , bacon and …, toasts with …, some …, fruit juice or …, a cup of … or … . 10. On Sunday … the English have supper or … . 11. For … they have an … or sausages, ham and salad, fruit or a good …, a cup of … or cocoa and fruit.12. As for Americans, they prefer … . 13. The favourite American vegetables are … . 14. … is popular in the USA. 15. Some … are open even for breakfast.

**Exercise 49. Give the opposites to the words and collocations.**

Sweet, underdone meat, delicious dinner, hot tea, fresh bread, the first meal of the day, raw water, light beer, sour, overdone meat, tasteless dinner, cold tea, stale bread, the last meal of the day, boiled water, dark beer.

**Exercise 50. Match the words.**

the first meal of the day a) келих світлого пива;

tea with rolls b) як правило;

for a change c) компот;

a light meal d) на десерт;

the most substantial f) найбільш суттєва їжа;

cold meat g) чай з булочками;

stewed fruit h) на перше;

boiled or fried eggs i) млинець;

home-made tarts (pastry) j) легка їжа;

a cup of coffee (tea, cocoa) k) гречана каша;

as a rule l) першe приймання їжі;

for the first course m) картопля-пюре або смажена картопля;

for dessert n) пирiг домашнього

приготування;

to serve o) чашка кави (чаю, какао);

mashed or fried potatoes p) печена картопля;

porridge q) варені або смажені яйця;

buckwheat porridge r) для різноманітності;

baked potato s) кленовий сироп;

a glass of light beer t) каша;

pancake u)подавати (у ресторанi); maple syrup v) келих світлого пива;

**Exercise 51. Arrange the word-order.**

* of Ukrainian are the breakfast usual people supper dinner and meals.
* the dinner chief is the day most substantial meal and of the.
* we can soup For the first course or Ukrainian borshch have.
* Supper meal of the day is the last.
* meal the have main is dinner usually between 6 they , which and 7 p.m.
* supper or on have "high tea" Sunday people evening.
* are corn the vegetables potato American and favourite.
* is USA the eating in popular out.

**Exercise 52. Separate the words properly.**

1. Breakfastusuallyconsistsofacupofteacoffeesomesandwichesboiledorfriedeggs.

2.Ourdessertmayconsistofpastrycakespiesbiscuitsandvarioushomemadetartsstewedfruit.

3. FormostBritishfamilieseatingisthemainsocialactivityoftheday.

4. Mostpeoplehavelunchinthefactorycanteenincafesinpubsorinfast-foodrestaurants.

5. TheEnglishmeneatforlunchcoldmeatpotatoessaladapuddingorfruitandaglassoflight

beer.

6. For“hightea"theyhaveanomeletteorsausageshamandsaladfruitoragoodcakeacupof

coffeeorcocoaandfruit.

7. AsforAmericanstheypreferhamburgerspancakeswithmaplesyruphotdogspizzaanda

pumpkinpieofcourse.

8. FordinnerAmericanseatmuchmeatbutmoreandmorepeopleareeatingfishandchicken.

9. Ifintherestaurantyoudonoteatallyourfoodyoumayaskfora"doggie bag".

10.Thewaiterwillputuneatenfoodinapaperorplasticbagandyoucantakeithome.

**Exercise 53. Translate the word combinations.**

the usual meals; the first (chief, substantial, last) meal of the day; for the second course; mashed or fried potatoes; roast chicken; for a change; chops or cutlets; pastry; cakes; pies; biscuits and various home-made tarts; stewed fruit; buckwheat porridge; a cup of tea or coffee; rolls or sweets; eating is the main social activity; three meals a day; the most popular breakfast; porridge or muesli; bacon and eggs; toasts with marmalade; some sandwiches; fruit juice or yogurt; light meal; factory canteen, cafes, pubs; fast-food restaurants; cold meat; a glass of light beer; the main meal is dinner; they drink fruit juice; Americans prefer hamburgers; pancakes with maple syrup; hot dogs; pizza; a pumpkin pie; the favourite American vegetables; eating out; the waiter (waitress); to be hungry; to be thirsty; to be on a diet.

**Exercise 54. Translate the words and word combinations.**

звичайна їжа українців; сніданок звичайно складається з; холодна шинка або вівсяна каша; найбільш суттєва їжа дня; на перше ми їмо суп чи український борщ; на друге ми їмо пюре або смажену картоплю; смажене курча; для різноманітності ми їмо лапшу з котлетами; наш десерт може складатися з тістечок, пиріжків, фруктів або морозива; легка їжа; гречана каша; чашка чаю чи кави; булочки чи цукерки; бекон та яйця; тости з джемом; декілька бутербродів; фруктовий сік; фабрична їдальня; вони їдять рибу чи смажене курча, картоплю та овочі; м’ясна страва; американці віддають перевагу гамбургерам, млинцям з кленовим сиропом, хот-догам, та пирогам із гарбуза; улюблені американські овочі – картопля, кукурудза; харчування поза домом.

**Exercise 55. Match the set phrases.**

I could eat a horse. Я наївся.

Everything looks so tempting. Я, мабуть,візьму ще одну порцію.

Help yourself. Передайте хліб, будь ласка.

Dig in. Налітай!

Could you pass the bread, please? Пригощайся!

I thinl I’m gonna go for seconds. Все має такий спокусливий вигляд!

I am full. Я голодний як вовк.

**Exercise 56. Memorize the list of fruits.**

Apple яблуко

Watermelon кавун

Orange апельсин

Tangerine мандарин

Pear груша

Cherry вишня

Sweet cherry черешня

Blueberry лохина

Lime лайм

Fig фінік

Strawberry полуниця

Pineapple ананас

Grape виноград

Mango манго

Pomegranate гранат

Plum слива

Apricot абрикос

Grapefruit грейпфрут

Melon диня

Banana банан

Peach персик

Coconut кокос

Avocado авокадо

Pumpkin гарбуз

Cranberry журавлина

Red currant червона смородина

Black currant чорна смородина

Raspberry малина

Kiwi ківі

**Exercise 57. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**Watermelon.**

Watermelon is my favourite (fruit, vegetable). It is big and (green, red) on the outside and (green, red) and juicy on the inside. I love eating watermelon on (hot, cold) summer days. The (sweet, bitter) taste and the cool juice make me happy. Sometimes, I (share, eat alone) watermelon with my friends at a picnic. We enjoy (spitting, planting) the seeds and laughing together. Watermelon is not only delicious but also (fun, bun) to eat.

**Exercise 58. Memorize the list of vegetables.**

Potatoes картопля

Carrot морква

Tomatoes помідори

Cauliflower цвітна капуста

Egg-plant кабачок

Mushrooms гриби

Parsley петрушка

Radish редис

Onion цибуля

Garlic часник

Cucumber огірок

Pepper перець

Hot pepper гострий перець

Lettuce салат

Cabbage капуста

Beans квасоля, боби

Beetroot буряк

Peas горох

Ginger імбир

Mint м’ята

Corn кукрудза

Celery селера

Broccoli броколі

**Exercise 59. Guess the riddle. Say what I am.**

1. You have to peel me. My skin is yellow. My flesh is soft and light yellow. 2. I come in packets. I come in different flavours. I am made with potatoes. I am crispy. 3. I am sweet. I come in different flavours. I usually have icing on top. I am served at birthday parties. 4. I am served in a bun. I taste good with ketchup and cheese. I am sometimes served with chips. 5. I grow on trees. I am red or green. I am crunchy.

**Exercise 60. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**Social Beverage.**

There are many (occasions, reasons, apologies, excuses) and rewards for the study of wine. The grape has been said to be the only fruit that naturally preserves itself and there is historical justificationfor the statement. At a time when our modern techniques of storing fresh food were undreamed of, and fresh vegetables and fruits were available only during the short local season, wine was indeed the (gift, talent, award, benefit) of God. With only modest intervention by ancient man the grape and its associated yeast produced wine. Here was a food with a (spice, aroma, flavor, odour) like the fresh fruit which (can, need, could, may) be stored and transported under the existing conditions. (In, on, for, at) least part of the time it survived in drinkable condition from season to season or even occasionally for many seasons. The (feature, fact, case, act) that wine produced euphoriawas not (lost, found, wasted, spent) on ancient man, and it became not only a regular part of the diet (or, but, and, so) a social beverage used for feasting, celebrating, and entertaining guests.

**Exercise 61. Read and translate the text. Translate the words. Use the words given below.**

**My Daily Meal.**

Every day I насолоджуюся three delicious meals: breakfast, lunch and dinner. For breakfast I usually have cereal with milk or тости з джемом. Sometimes I пригощаю myself to млинцями or eggs with bacon on weekends. During lunchtime, I like to have a sandwich with індичкою or ham along with some fruit and a пакет соку.

**A box of juice, enjoy, toast with jam, treat, pancakes, turkey.**

**Exercise 62. Memorize the cooking verbs.**

To break an egg розбити яйце

To melt танути, плавитися

To spread butter намазати маслом

To fry pancakes / to roast chicken смажити млинці

To peel a banana почистити банан

To pour honey налити меду

To whisk / to whip milk and eggs збивати яйця та молоко

To bite some bread відкусити хліба

To roll out the dough розкачувати тісто

To knead the dough місити тісто

To taste смакувати

To boil water кип’ятити

To chop різати, рубати

To bake пекти

To grill смажити на грилі

To measure / to weigh відміряти, зважувати

To season солити, перчити

To grate терти

To mix змішувати

To add pepper додавати перцю.

**Exercise 63. Translate the sentences.**

1. Моя бабуся пече смачні пироги. 2. Кухар смажить овочі на грилі. 3. Слід натерти яйця та сир та перемішати. 4. Додай перцю у суп. 5. Треба посолити цю страву. 6. Поріж огірки та помідори та зроби салат. 7. Треба замісити та розкачати тісто. 8. Збий яйця та молоко. 9. Намаж хліб маслом. 10. Почисть та звари картолю. 11. Посмаж млинці. 12. Моє морозиво тане. 13. Налий у склянку води. 14. Розбий три яйця та посмаж.

**Exercise 64. Open the brackets.**

1. My favourite fruit is **(полуниця).** 2. I always drink **(ананасовий сік).** 3. When I am ill, I like drinking (**малиновий чай).** 4. Where does (**лохина)** grow? 5. My brother is allergic to (**апельсини, мандарини, червону та чорну смородину**). 6. (**Абрикосовий)** джем is very tasty. 7. I like the (**яблучний пиріг).** 8. We would like to buy (**персики та груші**). 9. (**Журавлиний сік)** is very healthy. 10. I like to eat (**вишню та черешню**). 11. (**Гарбузова**) porridge is healthy for breakfast. 12. I like (**персики**) but I do not like (**банани**). 12. (**Грейпфрутовий**) juice is healthy for children. 13. What do you like more (**сливи чи абрикоси**)? 14. My sister does not like (**гранатовий сік**). 15. (**Манго та ківі**) do not grow in Ukraine. 16. (**Диня та кавун)** are my favourite fruits. 17. Many people have (**авокадо**) for supper. 18. (**Фінік та лайм**) are exotic fruits. 19. **(Груші та виноград** ) ripen in August. 20. My niece does not like (**кокосовий горіх**). 21. Do you know that a **(гарбуз)** is a symbol of Halloween.

**Exercise 65. Open the brackets.**

1. Ukrainian borshch consists of **(картоплі, помідорів, капусти, моркви, буряка та квасолі)**. 2. My brother likes fried **(кабачки**). 3. My hobby is to gather (**гриби).** 4. **(Петрушка)** is very healthy. 5. I like **(огірки)** but I do not like (**редис).** 6. My mother does not like to add **(часник та цибулю)** into dishes. 7. Many people do not like (**гострий перець)**. 8. **(Кукурудза)** is very popular in the USA. 9. I like tea with (**з імбиром та м’ятою**). 10. Where do they grow (**селеру та броколі**)? 11. My grandmother likes to pick (**горох**) in the field. 12. In spring my friends like to taste (**салатом**). 13. My sister did not eat **(броколі)** when she was a child. 14. Children mustn’t eat **(гриби).**

**Exercise 66. Match the words.**

Hot кислий

Cold солоний

Sour солодкий

Salted холодний

Sweet гарячий

Bitter смачний

Spicy гіркий

tasty гострий

tasteless жирний

delicious дуже смачний, чудовий

fat несмачний

hard м’який

soft твердий

**Exercise 67. Memorize the meat vocabulary.**

Poultry м'ясо птиці

Chicken курча

Turkey індичка

Duck качка

Beef яловичина

Veal телятина

Pork свинина

Ham шинка

Bakon бекон

Lamb ягня

Mutton баранина

Minced pork свиний фарш

Ground beef яловичий фарш

Rib ребро

Liver печінка

Sausage сосиска

Salami салямі

**Exercise 68. Translate the sentences.**

1. We would like to order either turkey or duck. 2. I bought minced pork. 3. These sausages are very spicy. 3. This salsmi is tasty.4. I like neither mutton nor lamb. 5. I like bakon and eggs for breakfast. 6. For this recipe I need veal and beef. 7. I like either roast chiken or turkey. 8. Turkey is healthy for children. 9. We need liver to cook the liver pie. 10. These fried ribs are too salty.

**Exercise 69. Choose the right word.**

**Яловичий фарш:**

Salami

Rib

Ground beef

**Печінка:**

Liver

Poultry

Sausage

**Телятина:**

Turkey

Veal

Duck

**М'ясо птиці:**

Ham

Bakon

Poultry

**Свинина:**

Pork

Mutton

Lamb

**Індичка**

Rib

Minced pork

Turkey

**Exercise 70. Memorize the fish and sea-food vocabulary.**

Salmon лосось, сьомга

Trout форель

Cod тріска

Tuna тунець

Shrimp / prawn креветка

Eel вугор

Lobster лобстер

Octopus восьминіг

Shellfish молюск

Crab краб

Oyster устриця

Herring оселедець

Squid кальмар

Caviar ікра

**Exercise 71. Answer the questions.**

1. Do you like tuna salad? What is your favourite sea-food? 3. Can we buy herring here? 4. Can you fry salmon and trout? 5. Are oysters and shellfish an exotic dish? 6. Is there an octopus in reservoirs of Ukraine? 7. Is salmon fish delicious? 8. What caviar do you prefer? 9. Are shrimp good for you? 10. Have you ever tasted squid? 11. Where are lobster dishes popular? 12. Is this eel salty or spicy? 13. Do the French like oysters? 14. I would like to order fried cod. 15. Is this restaurant famous for their oyster dishes? 16. What fish dish can you recommend me for lunch?

**Exercise 72. Choose the right word.**

**Squid:**

Ікра

Оселедець

Кальмар

**Caviar:**

Восьминіг

Ікра

Тріска

**Shrimp:**

Креветка

Вугор

Лосось

**Cod:**

Лобстер

Тріска

Краб

**Shellfish:**

Восьминіг

Тріска

Молюск

**Вугор:**

Еel

Trout

Oyster

**Exercise 73. Memorize the dairy products vocabulary.**

Milk молоко

Cream вершки

Sour cream сметана

Egg яйце

Cheese твердий сир

Butter масло

Yoghurt йогурт

Cottage cheese сир

Cream cheese крем-сир

**Exercise 74. Translate the sentences.**

1. He drinks coffee with milk in the morning. 2. Milk is very healthy for children. 3. Cottage cheese with sour cream tastes delicious. 4. Sandwiches with cream cheese are very tasty. 5. I would like to buy a dozen of eggs. 6. My brother likes strawberry yougurt. 7. I do not like cream. 8. This butter tastes salty. 9. The Englishmen add milk to tea. 10. Mary has boiled eggs for breakfast.

**Exercise 75. Memorize the grain vocabulary.**

Grains крупи

Rice рис

Buckwheat гречка

Semolina манна крупа

Barley ячмінь

Oats овес

Millet пшоно

**Exercise 76. Сomplete the sentences.**

1.We need more **(рису)** to make sushi. 2. You need to be more careful when you cook **(вівсяну кашу).** 3. (**Манна каша)** is healthy for children. 4. He has **(гречану** **кашу)** for breakfast. 5. Robert likes **(вівсяну кашу)** with raspberry. 6. Where is **(пшоно)** sold? 7. **(Ячмінна каша)** tastes salty. 8. My father does not like **(рисовий суп)**.9. This semolina porridge is very **(солодка**).10.I would like to buy different **(крупи).**

**Exercise 77. Memorize the herbs, spices and seasonings vocabulary.**

Herb трава

Seasoning приправа

Oregano орегано

Basil базилік

Salt сіль

Pepper перець

Rosemary розмарин

Turmeric куркума

Sesame кунжут

Sugar цукор

Cinnamon кориця

Oil масло

Vanilla ваніль

Mustard гірчиця

Ketchup кетчуп

Mayonnaise майонез

Sauce соус

**Exercise 78. Choose the right word.**

**Розмарин:**

Oil

Vanilla

Rosemary

**Куркума:**

Ketchup

Turmeric

Mayonnaise

**Кориця:**

Sesame

Sugar

Cinnamon

**Приправа:**

Herb

Seasoning

Oregano

**Кунжут:**

Rosemary

Turmeric

Sesame

**Гірчиця:**

Vanilla

Mustard

Ketchup

**Перець:**

Salt

Pepper

Rosemary

**Exercise 79. Translate the sentences.**

1. What is your favourite seasoning? 2. Jane adds turmeric to many dishes because it’s her favourite dish. 3. Cinnamon makes all pastry better. 4. My grandmother adds vanilla to pies and cakes. 5. Ketchup is his favourite seasoning. 6. Oregano is her favourite herb. 7. She always adds pepper to soup. 8. Did he put rosemary in this dish? 9. I do not like sesame in dishes. 10. Mayonnaise is not very healthy seasoning.

**Exercise 80. Memorize the bread vocabulary.**

Bun / roll булочка

White bread білий хліб

Brown bread чорний хліб

Rye bread житній хліб

Whole grain bread цільнозерновий хліб

Baguette багет

Crispbread хрумкий хліб

**Exercise 81. Translate the sentences.**

1. I like to have buns for breakfast. 2. He does not like to have rolls for supper. 3. There are four sorts of bread: white bread, **b**rown bread, rye bread and whole grain bread. 4. You must buy this baguette, it’s so fresh and tasty. 5. I ate brown bread with butter for breakfast. 6. This white bread is not fresh. 7. Whole grain bread is healthy for a diet. 8. This crispbread tastes delicious. 9. Excuse me, is it rye bread. 10. They do not eat brown bread.

**Exercise 82. Memorize the desserts and sweets vocabulary.**

Cake торт, тістечко

Cinnamon roll сіна бон, булочка з корицею

Crepe млинець

Pancake оладка

Biscuit cookie печиво

Cheesecake чізкейк

Brownie брауні

Lava cake шоколадний фондан

Pie пиріг

Sweet candy цукерка, льодяник

Chocolate шоколад

Chocolates шоколадні цукерки

Cupcake кекс, капкейк

Honey мед

Waffle вафля

Doughnut пончик

Pastry випічка

Croissant круасан

Ice-cream морозиво

Peanut butter арахісове масло

Jam джем

Cotton candy солодка вата

Condensed milk згущене молоко

Caramel карамель

**Exercise 83. Answer the questions.**

**1. What is your favourite dessert? 2. What do you like more sweet candies or chocolates? 3. Do we add c**ondensed milk to pastry? 4. Do children usually eat cotton candy in the par? 5. Do you like doughnut with jam for breakfast? 6. Do the French usually have croissants and coffee for breakfast? 7. How do my grandmother’s apple pies taste? 8. Does your sister like ice-cream with caramel? 9. Where can we buy biscuit cookies, cheesecakes, brownies, lava cakes? 10. Does Mom add honey to tea when you are ill? 11. Are cinnamon rolls sold in this bakery? 12. Are these waffles too sweet?

**Exercise 84. Memorize the fast food vocabulary.**

Burger бургер

Cheeseburger чізбургер

Hamburger гамбургер

French fries картопля фрі

Pizza піца

Hot dog хот дог

Sandwich сендвіч

Fried chicken смажене курча

Chicken nuggets курячі нагетси

Onion rings цибулеві кільця

**Exercise 85. Translate the sentences.**

1.Я б хотів купити хот дог. 2. Картопля фрі – не дуже корисна їжа. 3. Курячі нагетси занадто гострі. 4. Цибулеві кільця – занадто солоні. 5. Давайте замовимо піцу. 6. Він не любить чізбургер, але любить гамбургер. 7. Цей бургер – не дуже свіжий. 8. Сандвіч з тунцем – моя улюблена страва. 9. Додай гірчиці до смаженого курчати. 10. Він на обід часто їсть картоплю фрі.

**Exercise 86. Answer the questions using the words and word combinations given in brackets. Follow the example.**

1. What do you usually have for breakfast? Usually I have for breakfast …. .

**(porridge, oatmeal (вівсянка),** **croissants, doughnuts with jam, scrambled eggs (яєчня), soft-boiled egg (не круте яйце), hard-boiled egg (круте яйце), omelette, granola (мюслі), cornflakes (пластівці), toast, juice, a glass of milk, a cup of tea or coffee).**

2. What do you usually have for lunch? Usually I have for lunch … .

**(for the first course, for the second course, for dessert, soup, chicken/noodle soup, fish soup, mushroom soup, creamy soup, broth (бульйон), chicken broth,** **Caesar or Greek salad, vegetable salad / green salad, mashed or fried potatoes, roast chicken, chops or cutlets, biscuit cookies, cheesecakes, brownies, lava cakes, ice-cream, juice, still or sparkling water (вода без газу, газована вода)).**

3.What do you usually have for dinner? Usually I have for dinner … .

**(steak, pasta, different salads, dressing / seasoning for salads, pancakes, yoghurt, tea or coffee, juice).**

**Exercise 87. Read and translate the dialogues using the words given above.**

**№1.**

Waiter: Have you booked a table?

Guest: Yes, of course.

Waiter: For how many people?

Guest: There are four of us.

Waiter: Smoking or non-smoking?

Guest: Non-smoking, please.

Waiter: Please, follow me.

**№2.**

Guest: Have you a reservation?

Waiter: Unfortunately, we are booked up at the moment. Could you wait at the bar, please? The table will be free soon.

Guest: OK, with pleasure.

Waiter: Your table is ready.

Guest: Thank you very much.

Waiter: You are welcome.

Guest: Could you give us a menu?

Waiter: Here you are.

**№ 3.**

Guest: What is this dish?

Waiter: This is pasta with mushrooms.

Guest: Do you have grilled vegetables and French fries?

Waiter: Unfortunately, these dishes are not on the menu.

Guest: What would you recommend, then?

Waiter: I would recommend you Greek salad, mashed potatoes and steak.

Guest: Thank you very much.

Waiter: You are welcome.

**№4.**

Guest: What is the specialty?

Waiter: Caesar salad and steak.

Guest: OK, I think it must be tasty.

Waiter: How would you like your steak?

Guest: I would like medium-rare or underdone steak.

Waiter: Anything to drink?

Guest: A bottle of red wine, please.

**№5.**

Waiter: Hello! We are glad to see you at our reastaurant. What would you like for the starter?

Guest: I would like grilled bread.

Waiter: What would you like for the main course?

Guest: Grilled salmon and French fries. Could you make this dish without garlic, please. I am allergic to garlic.

Waiter: Would you like some water? With gas or still?

Guest: I would like orange juice.

Waiter: OK. It won’t be long.

**№ 6.**

Waiter: May I take your order, please?

Guest: Yes, I want a Greek salad and a large order of chops.

Waiter: A small salad or large?

Guest: I'll have a small one.

Waiter: Any dessert?

Guest: Ice-cream, please.

Waiter: We have vanilla, strawberry ...

Guest: Vanilla, please. But I am lactose intolerant. Do you have lactose-free ice-cream?

Waiter: Unfortunately, we are run of lactose-free ice-cream, can I recommend you anything else?

Guest: Coffee. A black one. And will you bring an ash-tray?

Waiter: I'm sorry, you can't smoke here.

**№ 7.**

Guest: This meat doesn’t seem fresh.

Waiter: I'm so sorry for this. Let me change it for you.

Guest: Thank you very much.

Waiter: You are welcome.

**№ 8.**

Guest: Do you have wi-fi?

Waiter: Of course.

Guest: Can you tell me the password?

Waiter: With pleasure.

Guest: Thank you very much.

Waiter: You are welcome.

**№ 9.**

**At the Restaurant**

**Waiter:** Good morning, sir. For one?

**Paul:** Yes, please.

**W.** Would you like this table by the window?

**P.** Thank you.

**W.** Here's the menu, sir.

**P.** Well, now, what do you recommend?

**W.** Well, the roast lamb's very good. Or if you prefer fish, there's nice fresh cod today.

**P.** I think I'll have the roast lamb, please.

**W.** What vegetables would you like with it?

**P.** Some baked potatoes. And what green vegetables have you got?

**W.** Peas, spinach, French beans.

**P.** I think I'll have peas. They're nice with lamb.

**W.** Very well, sir. And what will you have first? Soup, hors d'oeuvres or grapefruit?

**P.** I'll have grapefruit to start with.

**W.** Grapefruit.

**P.** Could I order my sweet now? I'm in rather a hurry.

**W.** Yes, certainly. What would you like?

**P.** I think I'd like an apple tart and coffee.

**W.** Very well, sir.

**Exercise 88. Complete the sentences using the words given below.**

1. Could you bring the **(десерт)** 20 minutes after the **(основної страви)**? 2. I am a **(вегетаріанець).** 3. Is any **(перець)** in this dish? 4. Excuse me, I did not (**замовляв)** (**ложку та виделку**)? 8. This (**тарілка)** is dirty. 9. How long before our (**замовлення)** is ready? 10. Is our (**їжа**) on the way? 11. Can you bring another (**ніж)**? 12. This (**склянка**) is dirty. 13. How do you like your (**страва)**? 14. It’s **(смачно).** 15. This dish is too (**пересолена).** 16. It’s too **(гостро).** 17. The taste is **(гіркий).** 18. The meat is **(недосмаже**не). 19. (Стейк) is **(пересмажене**). 20. This (**хліб)** doesn’t seem **(свіжим).**

**(bitter, the main dish, dessert, pepper, fresh, overroasted, glass, vegetarian, to order, salty, knife, spoon, fork, order, meal, plate, bitter, spicy, underdone, bread).**

**Exercise 89. Match the sentences.**

We would like to pay now. Можете принести рахунок, будь ласка?

Can you bring a check, please? Ми б хотіли заплатити зараз.

Could we have the bill? Я заплачу картою.

I will pay by card. Можна нам наш рахунок?

We will pay in cash. Ви приймаєте кредитні картки?

Do you take credit cards? Ми заплатимо готівкою.

Keep the change. Залишіть решту собі.

Can we pay separately? Чи можемо ми заплатити окремо?

We would like to split the bill. Ми чудово пообідали.

There is a mistake in the bill. I didn’t order this dish. Все було смачно.

Everything was delicious! Ми б хотіли окремий рахунок.

We had a wonderful meal! В цьому рахунку помилка. Я не замовляв цю страву.

Pass our compliments to the chef. Ми точно прийдемо ще раз.

We will definitely come again. Передайте наші компліменти шефу.

Food was amazing! Ціни у цьому ресторані доступні.

Prices in this restaurant are affordable. Їжа була чудовою.

Quiet music is played in the background. Відвідувачі можуть замовити свіжу піцу та смачну пасту.

Guests can order fresh pizza, delicious paste. У залі звучить тиха музика.

Guests can order excellent meat and fish specialties. Тут представлений широкий вибір закусок та салатів.

A wide range of salads and snacks is also served here. Відвідувачі можуть замовити фірмові страви з м’яса та риби.

You can also order food online. Їжу доставлять до дверей.

They will deliver it to your door. Ви можете замовити їжу онлайн.

The delivery is free of charge. Обслуговування було поганим.

The service was bad. Доставка безкоштовна.

We were waiting for our dishes for 40 minutes.

The food is quite good. Офіціант був грубим та неприємним.

The waiter was rude and unpleasant. Їжа досить смачна.

I wouldn’t recommend this place. Ціни на звичайну їжу з простим смаком занадто високі.

Prices for the usual meal with plain taste are too high. Я не рекомендував би це місце.

Where is the water closet? Міг би я взяти каву з собою.

Could I get coffee to-go? Де вбиральня?

**Exercise 90. Choose the correct word.**

1. We would like (**to pay, to order**) now. 2. Guests can order excellent meat and fish (**specialties, dishes**). 3. You can also **(order, take)** food online. 4. Prices for the usual **(meal, meat)** with plain taste are too high. 5. Could I get coffee **(to visit, to-go**)?6. A wide range of salads and snacks is also **(laid, served)** here.7. Can you **(bring, fetch)** a check, please? 8. **(Food, napkin)** was amazing! 9. We would like to split the **(bill, account).** 10. **(Visitors, guests)** can order **(stale, fresh**) pizza, delicious paste. 11. **(Pass, think)** our compliments to the chef. 12. Can we **(eat, pay)** separately? 13. Keep **(money, the change).**

**Exercise 91. Complete the sentences.**

1. I wouldn’t **(рекомендувати)** this place. 2. The **(офіціант)** was rude and unpleasant. 3. Where is the **(вбиральня)**? 4. We were waiting for our **(страви)** for 40 minutes. 5. The (**доставка**) is free of charge. 6. **(Ціни)** in this restaurant are **(доступні).** 7. The (**обслуговування)** was bad. 8. Pass our (**компліменти**) to the chef. 9. We will definitely **(прийдемо**) again. 10. There is a mistake in the (**у рахунку**). I didn’t (**замовляв**) this dish. 11. Do you take (**кредитні)** cards? 12.We will pay in **(готівкою**).

**Exercise 92. Make up your own dialogues using the statements.**

1. Will you please show (bring) us the menu? Will you bring me another glass (plate, spoon)? Will you please lay the table for four? Will you please show us to the table I have reserved 2. What would you recommend for lunch (the first course)? What would you offer for a good dinner? What would you offer for the sweet (soft drinks)? 3. I'd like to have my coffee black. I always have my fruit juice iced. I usually have my tea strong. I'd like to have my steak a bit underdone. I want you to serve my soup hot. 4. What about an omelette? No, I'd rather have bacon and eggs. What about a good steak? No, I'd rather have some chicken. What about a cake? No, I'd rather have a piece of pudding.What about a glass of milk? No, I'd rather have a glass of fruit juice. 5. As to the steak, it was a bit overdone. As to the coffee, it was quite cold and tasted like petrol. As to the fish, it was a bit oversalted (undercooked, halfraw).

**Exercise 93. Translate into English.**

— Добрий день. Що ви бажаєте?

— Я хотів би склянку апельсинового соку, чашку юшки і якусь м’ясну страву.

— У нас є біфштекс.

— Я, мабуть, візьму біфштекс.

— Якийсь салат?

— Так, салат з помідорів, будь ласка.

— Добре. Що ви будете пити?

— Тільки чорну каву, будь ласка.

**Exercise 94. Match the words and word combinations.**

* May I treat you А) Вона дотримується дієти.
* Have another helping of B) Можна вас пригостити.
* I want you to have a good meal C) Якому супові ви віддаєте перевагу.
* Help yourself to some salad D) Як вам подобається цей суп.
* What kind of soup would you like? E) Пригощайтеся салатом.
* How do you find the soup? F) Я хочу, щоб ви гарно поїли.
* The soup lacks salt G) Я віддаю перевагу фруктам у порівнянні з тістечками.
* I prefer fruit to cakes. H) Суп недосолений.
* She keeps to a diet. I) Меню.
* Would you like a cup of coffee. J) Візьміть ще одну порцію.

11. Menu-card K) Чи не вип’єте ви чашечку кави

**Exercise 95. Make a menu for.**

* A breakfast for a child.
* An ordinary dinner.
* Your favourite supper.
* A birthday party.
* A person who keeps to a diet.

**Exercise 96. Give Ukrainian equivalents to the proverbs.**

1. Tastes differ. 2. As like as two peas. 3. As hungry as a wolf. 4. His eyes are bigger than his stomach. 5. Too many cooks spoils the broth. 6. After dinner sleep a while after supper walk a mile. 7. An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 8. You cannot eat the cake and have it. 9. Half a loaf is better than no bread. 10. Appetite comes with eating. 11. The rotten apple injures its neighbours. 12. It is no use crying over spilt milk. 13. Hunger is the best sauce.

**Exercise 97. The English are great pudding eaters. Read and translate the recipe for an English summer pudding.**

* Take: a) a deep bowl (глибока миска) and a plate, b) some slices of bread, c) a small cup of sugar, d) enough berries (raspberries, strawberries, gooseberries, black or red currants) to fill the deep bowl.
* Put the bread round the inside of the bowl.
* Cook the berries with sugar for three minutes in a saucepan. Then leave it to cool.
* Put the fruit into the bowl. Cover the fruit with some more bread.
* Press the plate down on to the bread.
* Put the bowl into the fridge and leave it there until the next day.
* Take the pudding out of the bowl and serve it with cream.

**Exercise 98. Read and remember the formulas of etiquette.**

**The ABC of Table Manners**

1. Do not attract undue (надмірний) attention to yourself in public.

2. When eating take as much as you want, but eat as much as you take.

3. Do not eat too fast or too slowly, cut as you eat.

4. Take a little of every dish that is offered to you.

5. Sit up straight and face the table, do not put your elbows on the table while eating.

6 Do not reach across the table — simply say: "Would you please pass the salt," etc.

7. At a small party do not start eating until all are served. At a large party it is not necessary to wait for all. The hostess gives a signal to her guests by saying:

"Start eating, please (your food will get cold)."

8. There is no rule about eating everything on your plate to indicate that you have had enough place knife and fork together, not criss-cross.

9. When refusing a dish or a helping simply say: "No, thank you," when accepting— "Yes, please."

10. Do not leave the spoon in your cup, when drinking tea or coffee.

11. Do not empty your glass too quickly — it will be promptly refilled.

**Exercise 99. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. Передайте мені сіль, будь-ласка. 2. Скуштуйте ці яблука та груші. Вони дуже смачні. 3. Моя сестра п’є міцну каву. 4. Як правило обід складається із трьох страв. 5. Цей суп не смачний. Він недосолений. 6. Я дуже хочу пити. Сьогодні дуже спекотно. 7. Англійці полюбляють пити чай з молоком. 8.Тобі подобається це морозиво? Так, дуже. 9. Сьогодні на друге ми їмо смажену картоплю та котлети. 10. Я віддаю перевагу овочевим салатам. 11. Мій брат полюбляє різноманітні солодкі страви: печиво, тістечка, пироги. 12. Ти повинен гарно їсти. 13. Чим вас пригостити? 14. Яка твоя улюблена страва? 15. Вип’єш чашечку кави? З задоволенням.

**Exercise 100. Read, translate and retell the jokes**.

1. It was dinner time. A customer entered a restaurant and sat down at a table. He asked for the menu and said to the waiter: “Here is a sixpence tip for you, tell me what you can recommend me.” The waiter leaned over and whispered: “I shall recommend you to go to another restaurant”. 2. Young wife: “Do you think I am a good cook, darling?” Husband: “I think you are perfect.” Wife: “Which of my dishes do you like best?” Husband: “Tinned lobsters, my darling.” 3. “What is the matter with you?” the wife demanded. “Monday you liked eggs, Tuesday you liked eggs, Wednesday you liked eggs, now Thursday, all of a sudden, you do not like eggs.” 4. One day a mother said to her boy: “Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today”. “Then, mother, let us eat the remainder of the plum pudding today”, answered the little boy. 5. Husband (angrily): “What! No supper ready? This is the limit! I am going to a restaurant”. Wife: “Wait just five minutes.”Husband: “Will it be ready, then?”Wife: “No, but then I shall go with you.”

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 101. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Take off, take on, take in, take out, take up, take down, take over, take after, take to, take back, tale apart, зняти, взяти на себе, дати притулок, винести, зайнятися чимось, записати, захопити, бути схожим, покохати, повернути (віддати), розібрати.

**Exercise 102. Match the collocations.**

Зарозумілий (пихатий) conceited;

такий, що засуджує self-righteous;

впевнений у своїй правоті condescending;

самовдоволений judgemental.

**LESSON 10. AT THE HOTEL.**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading:**

**“o+r, a+ll, augh, ough, wa+r, wh+a, oa+r, oo+r”.**

Short, horse, sort, all, call, fall, ball, taught, caught, daughter, thought, brought, fought, war, warm, warn, wardrobe, door, roar.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /u/.**

Ought, cool, bought, tool, sure, fuel, shortage, soon, sport, wound, sought, pool, altar, school, industry, stone, wool, altogether, book, bald, cooker, Balcan, mute, tall, snow, full.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Ame (cr, fl, bl, pl, th) – полум’я; -ild ( fl, st, ch, br, dl) – дитина; -imney (ch, pl, st, tr, sl) – димохід; -apes (bl. St, sl, gr, ch) – виноград; –uit (sh, dr, pl, cr, fr) – фрукти; -esent (st, tw, pr, cr, ch) – подарунок; -yscraper (bl, sk, tr, cl, fl) – хмарочос; -own (fl, bl, gl, pl, cl) – клоун; -ombone (pr, st, bl, tr, pl) – тромбон; -arecrow (sc, th, sn, bl, cr) – опудало.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “o+r, a+ll, augh, ough, wa+r, wh+a, oa+r, oo+r”.**

Storm опіка

chalk підлога

caller двері

was дошка

war парити

what ревти, гарчати

more крейда

boring буря, шторм

roar відвідувач, гість

soar був

board війна

door що, який

floor більше

ward нудний

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter combination “IE” is read as a diphthong /ai/. Consult the dictionary.**

Lie, chief, field, tie, piece, fried, niece, cried, yield, die, flies, countries, mien, pie, pierce, pietism.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Temporary, abroad, accommodation, double, triple, quadruple, superior, deluxe, suites, junior, suitable, Jacuzzi, private, patio, high-quality, furniture, appliances, amenities, huge, view, all inclusive, AI, vacationers, gourmet, BB, HB, FB, SC self-catering, wallet, confirmation, hotel-receptionist, concierge.

**WORD FORMATION**

**PREFIXES:**

**dis -** префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g.** to arm – disarm;

**im** – префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g**. mobile – immobile;

**ir** – префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g.** resistible –irresistible;

**mis -** префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g.** understand – misunderstand.

**re –** префікс, що означає повторну дію

**e.g.** write – rewrite;

**il -** префікс, що має протилежне значення;

**e.g**. legal – illegal; fated – ill-fated.

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Immoral, rewrite, reread, misunderstand, misfortune, distrust, disbelief, irresponsible, inadequate, illegal, impossible, illogical, irrational, illiterate, irrelevant, immobile, misbehave.

**Exercise 8. Form new words by means of the prefixes.**

dis – courage, cord, grace, organize, order;

re – assure, arm, call, awake, capture;

im – mortal, patient, balance, passable, polite;

ir – regular, resistible;

mis – chance, behave, calculate, apprehension, appropriate;

il – logical, legality, humoured, treatment, feeling.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Polite, impolite, politely, politeness; calculate, calculation, calculator, miscalculate; legal, illegal, legality; regular, irregular, regularity, regularly; resist, resistance, resistible, irresistible; behave, behavior, misbehave; organize, organization, organizational, disorganize.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Comfort, improve, accommodate, add, limited, mobile, accurate, legible, practice, definite, complete, literate, obey, inform, agree, like, appear, read, connect, place, lead, approve, count, understand, response, successful, advise.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**ADVICE**

Why don’t you…? I don’t think you should… .

If I were you I’d… You’d better not… .

I think you should… I advise you not to… .

I think you’d better… Don’t… .

I advise you … You mustn’t

**Exercise 11. Give pieces of advice to the statements.**

1. I’ve got a bad headache. 2. I’ve got a terrible cold. 3. I’ve got an awful toothache. 4. I‘ve failed all my exams. 5. I have lost my passport. 6. I have lost my wallet. 7. I have lost my umbrella. 8. I have lost my handbag. 9. I have lost my cheque book. 10. I do not feel at all well. 11. I do not know where to go to my holidays. 12. I do not know whether to take medicine.

**Exercise 12. Advise me to … .**

1. Work harder. 2. Worry less. 3. Eat more fruit; 4. Eat less. 5. Get married**.**

**Exercise 13. Advise me not to … .**

1. Go to bed so late. 2. Waste my time. 3. Spend so much money. 4. Be rude to a policeman.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Group the synonyms.**

And, but, also, anyway, I think, so, a lot, get, put off, look into, right now, go up, go down, need, help out, find out, keep on, show up, talk about, sorry, in addition, however, moreover, nevertheless, in my opinion, therefore, numerous, obtain, postpone, investigate, at the moment, increase, decrease, require, assist, discover, continue, appear, discuss, apologize.

**Exercise 15. Match the useful phrases.**

I am sleepy. Я розчарований.

I am scared. Мені сумно.

I am confused. Мені незручно.

I am warm. Я успішний.

I am proud. Я закоханий.

I am nervous. Я боюся.

I am tired. Я сердитий.

I am angry. Я стомлений.

I am disappointed. Я роздратований.

I am sad. Я пишаюся.

I am uncomfortable. Мені тепло.

I am successful. Я заплутався.

I am in love. Мені страшно.

I am afraid. Я хочу спати.

**Exercise 16. Match the set phrases.**

To paint the town red Яблуку ніде впасти.

Show one’s true colours. Обожнювати когось.

Chill pill. Виконувати декілька обов’язків одночасно

Break a leg. Потрапити під гарячу руку.

Use your noodle. Воруши мізками.

In the heat of the moment. Піти в загул.

Wear more than one hat. Стати справжнім (скинути маску)

Apple of someone’s eye. Прийти до тями.

Not enough room to swing a cat. Ні пуху, ні пера.

**Exercise 17. Сhoose the correct translation of the phrasal verbs.**

Look after, look as, look back, look down, look for, look for help, look forward, look like, look on, look out, look over**,** проглядати, виглядати, доглядати за кимось, мати вигляд як…, обернутися, дивитися донизу, шукати, шукати допомогу, сподіватися або очікувати, бути схожим на … .

**Exercise 18. Group the opposites.**

Exciting, encourage, exterior, enthusiasm, earn, elementary, fail, fat, female, freeze, frequently, funny, boring, discourage, interior, despair, spend, advanced, succeed, thin, male, melt, occasionally, serious.

**Exercise 19. Choose the descriptive words to the adverb “normally”.**

Mainly, swiftly, mostly, easily, ordinarily, honestly, usually, positively, precisely, generally, certainly, in general.

**Exercise 20. Choose the action at home vocabulary.**

Wake up, work, count, take a shower, brush one’s teeth, illustrate, spend, shave, brush one’s hair, calculate, write, wash one’s hair, dry one’s hair, heat, treat, comb one’s hair, have a bath, repair, cook, throw, run, drink, eat, drive, travel sweep the floor, wash the dishes, wash the clothes, investigate, fail, fall, iron, sleep.

**Exercise 21. Combine the words with the verb “to catch”. Translate them.**

A thief, fire, a bus, a train, one’s breath, someone’s eye, a ball, someone’s attention, the flu, a cold.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the hotel vocabulary.**

hotel готель

to put up at a hotel / to stay at a hotel зупинятися в готелі

to check in заїхати в готель

check-in date дата заїзду

to depart/ to check out від’їжджати з готелю

check-out date дата виїзду

departure від’їзд

to book a room in advance замовляти кімнату завчасно

to reserve бронювати

reservation бронювання

I have reservation у мене є бронювання

I have ordered a room for a week Я замовляв номер на тиждень

to cancel reservation відмінити бронювання

accomodation номер у готелі

facilities зручності

to confirm підтверджувати

booking confirmation підтвердження бронювання

to arrive приїжджати

аrrival прибуття

an arrival time час прибуття

guest гість

single room одномісний номер

double / twin room двомісний номер

triple room тримісний номер

quadruple room чотирьохмісний номер

standard room стандартний номер

superior room покращений номер

deluxe room номер де люкс

family room сімейний номер

suite - номер люкс

junior suite напівлюкс

Presidential suite президентський люкс

sea view room номер з виглядом на море

city view room номер з виглядом на місто

garden view room номер з виглядом на сад

patio view room номер з виглядом га внутрішній дворик

pool view room кімната з виглядом на басейн

Al все включено

UAl ультра все включено

OB харчування не входить у вартість проживання

BB ліжко та сніданок

HB напівпансіон

FB повний пансіон

SC самообслуговування

reception desk/counter бюро реєстрації

hotel manager менеджер готелю

reseptionist адміністратор

hotel-receptionist адміністратор

porter носій

bell-boy посильний

concierge консьєрж

chambermaid / housemaid покоївка

repairer ремонтник

tip/extra pay чайові

to leave a tip залишити чайові

to clean the room прибрати кімнату, номер

a tidy room / an untidy room чистий номер, брудний номер

a locked door зачинені двері

to change towels / the lining змінити рушники, постіль

reception-clerk службовець готелю

form/blank бланк

bill рахунок

lobby вестибюль

laundry пральня

a parking zone парковка

a beach bar бар на пляжі

SPA zone спа зона

а gym спортзал

аn indoor / outdoor swimming-pool басейн в приміщенні/ під відкитим небом

personal services обслуговування

a transfer трансфер, який перевозить туристів з одного місця до іншого

a shuttle автобус, який підбирає туристів біля готелю

**Exercise 23. Learn the hotel collocations.**

What hotel are you staying at? В якому готелі ви зупинилися?

Where is the hotel located? Де розташований готель?

Where do you intend to stay (put up)? Де (в якому готелі ви маєте намір) зупинитися?

I am staying (have put up) at the hotel. Я зупинився в готелі.

Let's ask the doorman. Давайте запитаємо у швейцара.

Where can I see the desk-clerk? Як пройти до чергового адмiнiстратора?

Have you got any vacant rooms? Чи є у вас вільні номери?

Please, reserve a room. Будь-ласка, забронюйте номер

I am afraid we are fully booked Боюся, у нас все заброньовано

Would you like to make a reservation? Бажаєте забронювати?

How long will you be staying with us? Як довго ви збираєтесь залишатися у нас?

I plan to stay for… Я планую зупинитися на…

- one day - один день;

- a week - тиждень;

- a month - місяць.

I want a room for one day. Мені потрібна кімната на один день.

Do I have to pay in advance ? Я повинен заплатити заздалегідь?

Do I have to pay on departure? Я маю заплатити, коли від’їжджатиму?

You have to pay in advance. Ви повинні заплатити заздалегідь

You can pay by cash or with a credit card. Ви можете сплатити готівкою або кредиткою

I need your name, surname and phone number Мені потрібно ваше ім’я, прізвище та номер телефону

I reserve a room by… Я замовляю заздалегідь

Do you have a smoking room? У вас є номер для курців?

Do you have a non-smoking room? У вас є номер для тих, хто не курить?

Here is a confirmation Ось підтвердження.

Please, help me to fill in this form Будь-ласка, допоможіть мені заповнити цей бланк.

Do not disturb! Не турбувати!

I need a room for … Мені потрібна кімната для…

- one person - одного;

- two persons - двох.

Does the room hаve В кімнаті є…

- a bath - ванна;

- a TVset - телевізор;

- a telephone - телефон?

- Wi-Fi

Is Wi-Fi free?

What's the price per night? Яка ціна за добу?

Does the price include… Чи включає ціна …

- breakfast - сніданок;

- personal services - обслуговування.

What time does breakfast start? О котрій годині розпочинається сніданок?

Do you have a safe in a room? В кімнаті є сейф?

How much does a safe/ laundry/ gym cost Скільки коштує сейф, пральня, спортзал?

I’d like to order breakfast in my room Я б хотів замовити сніданок у номер

When and where is the breakfast served? Де і коли подають сніданок?

What floor is my room on? На якому поверсі моя кімната?

May I see my room? Чи можу я подивитися свій номер?

This room doesn't suit me. Цей номер не підходить мені.

Is there a… room? Чи є у вас… номер?

-cheaper - дешевший;

- better - кращий;

- quieter - спокійніший.

Please, take my things … Будь-ласка, віднесіть мої речі…

- to my room - до моєї кімнати;

- to the Left Luggage - до камери схову.

Get my bill ready. Підготуйте мій рахунок.

You must vacate the room in due time. Ви повинні звільнити кімнату вчасно.

You must warn the clerk in Про від´їзд ви повинні

when leaving in advance попередити чергового адміністратора завчасно.

І should like my bill ready by 8 o'clock Я хотів би, щоб мій рахунок

this evening. приготували сьогодні до 8-ї години.

Bring me my account, please. Принесіть мені рахунок, будь- ласка.

Give me the account, I am leaving Дайте мені рахунок, я

this evening, від´їжджаю сьогодні ввечері.

When am I to wake you up? О котрій годині вас розбудити?

Did you use a mina bar? Ви користувалися мінібаром?

Did you use any extra services? Чи користувалися ви додатковими послугами?

Call the porter, please. Погукайте, будь-ласка, коридорного.

Call a taxi, please. Викличте, будь-ласка,таксі.

Can you call me a taxi to …

The taxi is at the door. Таксі біля під´їзду.

Is there a shuttle service to the airport

from the hotel Чи є трансфер до аеропорту з готелю?

**Exercise 24. Read and translate the text.**

**AT THE HOTEL**

Every traveller is faced with the need to stay in a hotel. This very place will become your temporary home during your stay abroad or in a strange city. People who stay in a hotel can be either tou

rists, business travellers, travelling alone, travelling with family, travelling with friends or regular guests.

According to the principle of accommodation we can find the following rooms at the hotel: a single room, a twin or a double room, a triple room and a quadruple room. According to the level of comfort there are standard rooms, superior rooms, deluxe rooms, family rooms, suites, junior suites and the Presedential suite. Standard rooms are usually single or double, suitable for couples or single travellers. Superior rooms can accommodate the third person. This room has improved living conditions. Deluxe rooms are much bigger than the standard rooms or superior rooms. The room has a Jacuzzi and private patio. Family rooms can accommodate from four to six persons. This room has an additional double bed or sofa. There is a child’s bed in a family room. There are two or more rooms in the suites. You can have a rest in the sitting room or in the bedroom with high-quality furniture and appliances. The junior suite is smaller than the standard suite. Usually it consists of only one room with separate sleeping and living areas. The Presedential suite has several rooms with luxury furniture and amenities. There is a huge balcony with a great view. The view from the room depends on the location of the hotel. So, there are sea view rooms, city view rooms, garden view rooms, patio view rooms and pool view rooms.

Meal at the hotel can be various. The cost of your rest depends on the meal plan at the hotel. All inclusive (AI) is the most popular type of food for vacationers near the sea. It is full board with six meals a day with unlimited access to alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks of local production.

Ultra all inclusive meal plan includes a variety of seafood, meat and gourmet fruits. There is an unlimited access to alcoholic drinks of international production.

BB (bed and breakfast) meal plan includes only breakfast that is ideal for active tourists. They usually spend a lot of time outside the hotel.

HB (half board) food plan includes two meals a day. Usually it is breakfast and dinner.

FB (full board) food plan includes breakfast, lunch and dinner. But alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks are paid separately.

SC (self-catering) means that meals are not included in the self-catering accommodation meal plan. But the guests can use kitchen on the hotel premises.

You can book a room at the hotel by phone or online. Many travellers can reserve the room by internet because it is quickly and comfortably. You can find a hotel for every taste and wallet on special platforms. Having reserved a room at the hotel you receive booking confirmation. When you enter the hotel you can find yourself in the lobby. Lobby is the place where guests are waiting for the taxi or shuttle or are involved in a number of other activities. Then you go to the reception desk. Here you can confirm your arrival, pay for the hotel accommodation and get all the necessary information. A hotel-receptionist, a porter and a concierge are always at your disposal.

**Exercise 25.Translate the international words. Consult the text.**

Готель, принцип, комфорт, бізнес мандрівник, постійний гість, номер стандарт, президентський, особа, джакузі, диван, балкон, вигляд, популярний, локація, необмежений, місцеве виробництво, план, алкогольний, безалкогольний, фрукти, міжнародне виробництво, ідеальний, турист, телефон, забронювати, спеціальна платформа, таксі, шатл, діяльність, інформація, гість.

**Exercise 26. Answer the questions.**

1. What becomes your temporary home during your stay abroad or in a strange city? 2. What rooms can you find at the hotel according to the principle of accomodation? 3. What rooms are there at the hotel according to the level of comfort? 4. What are standard rooms suitable for? 5. How many persons can superior rooms accommodate? 6. Are deluxe rooms much bigger than the standard rooms or superior rooms? 7. What do deluxe rooms have? 8. What are the distinctive features of family rooms? 9. How many rooms are there in the suites? 10. Where can you have a rest in the suites? 11. Is a junior suite smaller than a standard suite? 12. What does a junior suite consist of? 13. What does a Presedential suite have? 14. What does the view from the room depend on? 15. What view rooms do you know? 16. What does the cost of your rest depend on? 17. What is the most popular type of food for vacationers. 18. What does ultra all inclusive meal plan include? 19. What does BB meal plan include? 20. How many meals a day does HB plan include? 21. How is FB food plan different from BB meal plan? 22. What does SC mean? 23. How can you book the room at the hotel? 24. What do you receive after having reserved the room? 25. What is lobby? 26. What can you do at the reception desk? 27. Who is always at your disposal at the hotel?

**Exercise 27. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Every traveller is faced with the need to stay in a hotel. 2. According to the meal plan we can find the following rooms at the hotel: a single room, a twin or a double room, a triple room and a quadruple room. 3. According to the level of comfort there are standard rooms, superior rooms, deluxe rooms, family rooms, suites, junior suites and Presedential suite. 4. Standard rooms are usually double, suitable for couples. 5. Superior rooms cannot accommodate the third person. 6. This room does not have improved living conditions. 7. Deluxe rooms are much smaller than the standard rooms or superior rooms. 8. Deluxe room has a Jacuzzi and private patio. 9. Family rooms can accommodate from seven to ten persons. 10. The family room has an additional double bed or sofa. 11. There are two or more rooms in the suites. 12. You can have a rest in the sitting room or in the bedroom with high-quality furniture and appliances in the suites. 13. Junior suite is bigger than a standard suite. 14. Usually it consists of two rooms with separate sleeping and living areas. 15. The Presedential suite has several rooms with luxury furniture and amenities. 16. The view from the room does not depend on the location of the hotel. 17. So, there are sea view rooms, city view rooms, garden view rooms, patio view rooms and pool view rooms. 18. Meal at the hotel can be various. 19. The cost of your rest does not depend on the meal plan at the hotel. 20. All inclusive (AI) is the most popular type of food for vacationers near the sea. 21. All inclusive is full board with three meals a day with unlimited access to alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks of local production. 22. Ultra all inclusive meal plan includes a variety of seafood, meat and gourmet fruits. 23. There is a limited access to alcoholic drinks of international production. 24. BB meal plan includes only breakfast that is ideal for active tourists. 25. HB (half board) food plan includes four meals a day. 26. FB (full board) food plan includes breakfast, lunch and dinner, drinks are also included. 27. SC (self-catering) means that meals are not included in the self-catering accommodation meal plan. 28. You can book a room at the hotel by phone or online. 29. Many travellers cannot reserve the room by internet because it is slowly and uncomfortably. 30. You can find a hotel for every taste and wallet on special platforms. 31. Having reserved a room at the hotel you receive booking confirmation. 32. When you enter the hotel you can find yourself in the room. 33. Lobby is the place where guests are eating. 34. At the reception desk you can confirm your arrival, pay for the hotel accommodation and get all the necessary information. 35. A hotel-receptionist, a porter and a concierge are always at your disposal.

**Exercise 28. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. Every traveller is faced with the need **(to stay, to live)** in a hotel. 2. This very place will become your **(permanent, temporary)** home during your stay abroad or in a strange city. 3. According to the principle of **(eating, accommodation)** we can find the following rooms at the hotel: a single room, a twin or a double room, a triple room and a quadruple room. 4. According to the level of **(accommodation,** **comfort)** there are standard rooms, superior rooms, deluxe rooms, family rooms, suites, junior suites and the Presedential suite. 5. (**Deluxe, standard)** rooms are usually single or double, suitable for couples or single travellers. 6. Superior rooms can **(invite, accommodate)** the third person. 7. This room has improved **(existing,** **living)** conditions. 8. Deluxe rooms are much **(bigger, smaller)** than the standard rooms or superior rooms. 9. **(Family rooms, Presedential suite)** can accommodate from four to six persons. 10. This room has an additional **(single, double bed)** or **(armchair, sofa).** 11. There is a **(child’s bed, adult’s bed)** in a family room. 12. You can have a **(dinner, rest)** in the sitting room or in the bedroom with high-quality furniture and appliances. 13. The junior suite is **(bigger,** **smaller**) than the standard suite. 14. Usually it consists of only one room with separate **(sleeping, eating)** and living areas. 15. The Presedential suite has several rooms with **(new, luxury)** furniture and amenities. 16. There is a (**small,** **huge)** balcony with a great view. 17. The view from the room depends on the (situation, location) of the hotel. 18. Meal at the hotel can be (**fresh, various).** 19. The cost of your **(work, rest)** depends on the meal plan at the hotel. 20. All inclusive (AI) is the most **(unpopular, popular)** type of food for vacationers near the sea. 21. It is full board with six meals a day with **(limited, unlimited)** access to alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks of local production. 22. Ultra all inclusive meal plan **(includes, excludes)** a variety of seafood, meat and gourmet fruits. There is an unlimited access to alcoholic drinks of **(local, international)** production. 23. BB meal plan includes only **(dinner, breakfast)** that is ideal for **(passive, active)** tourists. 24. They usually spend a lot of time **(inside, outside)** the hotel. 25. HB food plan includes **(four, two)** meals a day. 26. Usually it is breakfast and **(lunch, dinner).** 27. But alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks **(are paid, are free of charge).** 28. The guests can use **(lobby, kitchen)** on the hotel premises for SC. 29. Many travellers can reserve the room by internet because it is **(slowly, quickly)** and comfortably. 30. You can find a hotel for every **(colour, taste)** and wallet on special platforms. 31. Having reserved a room at the hotel you **(take, receive)** booking confirmation. 32. When you **(enter, go out)** the hotel you can find yourself in the lobby. 33. (**The room, the lobby**) is the place where guests are waiting for the taxi or shuttle or are involved in a number of other activities. 34. Then you go to (**the reception desk, hotel premises)**. 35. Here you can confirm your **(departure, arrival),** pay for the hotel accommodation and get all the **(unnecessary, necessary)** information. 36. A hotel-receptionist, a porter and a concierge are always (absent, at your disposal).

**Exercise 29. Complete the sentences. Consult the list given below.**

1. Every traveller is faced with the need to stay in a … . 2. This very place will become your temporary home during your stay abroad or in a … city. 3. According to the principle of … we can find the following rooms at the hotel: a single room, a twin or a double room, a triple room and a quadruple room. 4. According to the level of … there are standard rooms, … rooms, deluxe rooms, family rooms, suites, junior suites and the Presedential suite. 5. Standard rooms are usually single or double, suitable for couples or single ... . 6. Superior rooms can … the third person. 7. This room has improved living .. . 8. The room has a Jacuzzi and private ... . 9. You can have a rest in the … room or in the bedroom with high-quality … and appliances. 10. The Presedential suite has several rooms with … furniture and amenities. 11. The … from the room depends on the location of the hotel. 12. So, there are … view rooms, … view rooms, … view rooms, patio view rooms and … view rooms. 13. The cost of your rest depends on the meal … at the hotel. 14. AI is full … with six meals a day with unlimited … to alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks of local production. 15. Ultra all inclusive meal plan includes a variety of …, meat and gourmet fruits. 16. There is an unlimited access to alcoholic drinks of … production. 17. BB meal plan includes only … that is ideal for active tourists. 18. They usually … a lot of time outside the hotel. 19. HB (half board) … plan includes two meals a day. 20. The … can use kitchen on the hotel premises. 21. You can … a room at the hotel by phone or online. 22. Many travellers can … the room by internet because it is quickly and comfortably. 23. You can find a hotel for every … and … on special platforms. 24. Having reserved a room at the hotel you receive booking … . 25. When you enter the hotel you can find yourself in the … . 26. Then you go to the … desk. 27. Here you can confirm your …, pay for the hotel accommodation and get all the necessary information. 28. A hotel-receptionist, a … and a concierge are always at your disposal.

**(Access, plan, pool, board, garden, sea, city, hotel, strange, view, accommodation, comfort, superior, luxury, travellers, furniture, accommodate, conditions, patio, sitting guests, food, spend, breakfast, international, seafood, porter, arrival, reception, lobby, to book, reserve, confirmation, taste and wallet).**

**Exercise 30. Agree or disagree with the sentences.**

1**.** Arriving at a hotel a visitor should register. 2. Arriving at a hotel a guest speaks to the director first. 3. Filling in the arrival card a visitor writes down some information about his/her family. 4. Going out of the hotel the guest should not leave his key with the bell-boy. 5. Signing out the visitor should pay for his stay at the hotel. 6. You can make your hotel reservation two or three months in advance. 7. The porter is the person who keeps the rooms in order. 8. It isn't good to reserve a room by phone. 9. The rates for those who stay at a hotel longer are higher than for those who stop for a night or two. 10. If the guest wants his breakfast in his room the desk-clerk or manager will bring it to him. 11. Suites are usually the cheapest rooms at the hotel. 12. When a national and international congress takes place in the town it is usually very easy to get hotel accomodation. 13. The hotels at the sea-side resorts are usually full in winter. 14. Guests of hotels cannot receive letters or postcards. 15. A TV set is usually found in every room of the hotel. 16. All the hotels run a special laundry service for their guests. 17. In the lobby you will usually find a chemist's. 18. When you come to the hotel you are given the key to your room at once. 19. There are no snack-bars and restaurants at the hotels. 20. Guests are required to warn the clerk in advance when leaving.

**Exercise 31. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Traveller, hotel, to reserve, a twin room, to get, rapidly, different, convenience, meal, vacationer, a double room, comfort, to improve, enormous, to make better, amenities, huge, facilities, various, food, to book, quickly, to receive, inn.

**Exercise 32. Group the opposites in pairs.**

To book a room, slowly, alcoholic, departure, to include, unpopular, a double room, to cancel the reservation, a native city, quickly, comfortably, small, limited, to exclude, single travellers, arrival, low-quality, unnecessary, inactive, temporary, exclusive, to aggravate, unpopular, necessary, permanent, a strange city, couples, a single room, to improve, high-quality, big, popular, unlimited, non-alcoholic, inclusive, active.

**Exercise 33. Match the hotel vocabulary.**

Cuisine another name for a hotel, often found in the country

Complimentary the place where the receptionist works

Front desk the entramce area of a hotel with places for guests to sit

Lobby the prepared food that is available

Inn something that is free

**Exercise 34. Match the explanations with their words.**

A hotel worker who stands by the door and helps visitors to get out of the car is called… a desk-clerk

A hotel worker who receives new

guests and gives them accommodations

doing all formalities is called… a chambermaid

A hotel worker who

keeps bedrooms

in order and does some laundry for arrival card

the guests is called … a reception clerk

A hotel worker who gives and

receives the keys is called… a porter or a doorman

A person who puts up at the hotel

is called… a single room

A document which contains name,

surname, nationality, date of birth,

passport NO, signature is called… a guest

**Exercise 35. Answer the questions. Work in pairs.**

1. Good evening! How can I help you? 2. How many nights? 3. What time is check-in? 4. Would you like to make a reservation? 5. What time is check-out? 6. How much does it cost for one night? 7. Is breakfast included? 8. Do you allow pets? 9. How can I pay? 10. Can you add a children bed to the room? 11. What time does dinner start? 12. Is Wi-Fi free? 13. Do you have a safe in the room? 14. How much does a laundry cost? 15. How much does a gym cost? 16. Did you use a mini bar? 17. What room did you stay in? 18. Did you use any extra services? 19. Do you have any activities for children? 20. Do you have a special kids menu? 21. Do you have a luggage-room? 22. Can I stay in a lobby while waiting for a transfer? 23. Can I extend my stay for a few hours? 24. Can you give us one more key?

**Exercise 36. Dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1.**

* Good evening! Is it Park Avenue Hotel?
* Good evening sir, yes.
* I booked a single room in your hotel for vtwo days: from the 10-th to the 12-th of August. I need to cancel my reservation.
* Let me check … yes, I see your confirmation. May be you would like to reschedule your visit to another date?
* No, I want to cancel it. I have personal matters that need fixing.
* Well, no problem. We will send a cancellation letter in your e-mail. You’ll get a refund within seven days.
* Thank you very much.
* Thank you too. We hope you’ll visit our hotel next time.

**№2.**

* Good afternoon. Welcome to the Hollywood Hotel.
* I have a reservation for today. My surname is Smith.
* Yes, Mr. Smith, you’ve reserved a triple room for you with a view of the ocean for two nights. Is that correct?
* Yes, sure.
* Perfect. We already have your credit card information on file. If you’ll just fill the registration form and sign the receipt along the bottom, please.
* Okay … ready.
* Your room number is 344, it is on the second floor. Here is your key. Elevator is over there on the right, a bellboy will bring your luggage up.
* Great. Thanks. What is a Wi-Fi password?
* Hollywood 2023. It’s written on a card in your room.
* Ok, thanks.
* My pleasure, sir. In case you need something, you can call our reception anytime. Heve a wonderful stay at our hotel.

**№ 3.**

* Hi, I’ve been staying in room 234 and I’d like to check out.
* Yes, sure! How was your stay?
* Everything was fine thank you. I’ll definitely write an excellent review!
* It’s a big pleasure for us. Give me your keys, please.
* Oh, of course. Here you are. Should I pay some extra money for anything.
* No, nothing. Your transfer is waiting outside the front door. Have a safe flight, hope to see you again.
* Thank you, bye!
* Good bye!

**№ 4.**

* How can I help you?
* Good day! I have a problem, the air conditioner is broken, it’s very cold in my room.
* What is your room number?
* 788
* I’ll send a mechanic to fix it.
* Thank you!

**№ 5.**

* How can I help you?
* Good night! Sorry to disturb you, but I need your help. My neighbours are very noisy and I can’t sleep.
* Oh, I am so sorry. Let me check. May be you would like me t**o** find another room for you?
* No, I’d like to stay in this one.
* Ok, our co-worker will come to them in a few minutes.
* Thank you in advance!
* You are welcome.

**№ 6.**

* How can I help you?
* Good night! Sorry to disturb you, but I need your help. I can’t open the door. The key is demagnetized. Can you change it?
* Just a moment, please. Here you are!
* Thank you very much indeed!
* You are welcome.

**№ 7.**

* How can I help you?
* Good day! I have a problem, I have lost my keys from the room.
* Don’t worry, please! Wait a few minutes, the bell-boy will bring another set of keys.
* Thank you very much indeed!
* You are welcome.

**№ 8.**

* How can I help you?
* Good day! I have a problem, my fridge does not work.
* What is your room number?
* 344
* I’ll send a mechanic to fix it.
* Thank you!
* You are welcome.

**№ 9.**

* How can I help you?
* Good day! I have a problem the safe in my room is broken.
* What is your room number?
* 254
* I’ll send a repairer to fix it.
* Thank you!
* You are welcome

**Exercise 37. Divide the words into two columns. Consult the dictionary.**

Shampoo, hair conditioner, lotion, a bed, soap, a single bed, toiletries, a comb, a TV, an air conditioner, a fridge, shaving cream, a razor, a doule bed, a pillow, a blanket, a shower cap, a hair dryer, cotton pads, a separated bed, cotton buds, an extra bed, things of personal care, a towel, a wardrobe, a bathrobe, slippers, linens.

**Bathroom Bedroom**

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the texts. Find advantages and disadvantages of staying in these hotels. Make two columns.**

**Text 1.**

I was in Rome as a tourist for five days. The room overlooked a very beautiful seashore with a come and relaxing atmosphere. Unfortunately, I had a city view suite and it was extremely noisy, especially in the early morning around 6 a.m. when city services took garbage (сміття) of the trash cans. Everything was excellent, the staff is perfect and my family hasn’t got any complaints about service. I asked the maid to bring me one extra pillow and I got it in 5 minutes, maid Emoly is vey attentive. The indoor pool was true to the photos on the hotel website. I am not 100 % satisfied with the quality of food at the restaurant, there was nothing I could give to my child. It is a perfect place at the heart of the city. Definitely I will visit it again.

**Text 2.**

I was in Paris for two days. The room overlooked the trash cans. It was very dirty. The windows didn’t shut and it was extremely noisy at night. We have very few options for breakfast. The dishes were always cold and untasty. The fact that there is no coffee machine and no free water disappointed me very much. There was no tea in the room. I think prices do not match the cost per person. Definitely I will not visit this hotel again.

**Exercise 39. Agree with your class-mate (teacher) as shown in the model.**

**Model:**

**- Guests should tell the desk-clerk the date when they plan to leave the hotel.**

**- Yes, certainly, guests are requested (supposed, required) to tell the desk-clerk the date when they plan to leave the hotel.**

1. The chambermaid must do the rooms every morning. 2. The duty of the hotel porter is to help the guests with their luggage. 3. Guests have to pay the bill when they sign out. 4. Returning to the hotel late at night, the guests should not make much noise. 5. The guest must leave the key at the desk when going out. 6. When the plane is taking off, the passengers must fasten their seat belts. 7. When the flight is announced, the passengers must walk to the plane. 8. The stewardess keeps the passengers informed, helps them and serves with meals, sweets, cocktails, etc.

**Exercise 40. Make up statements using these situations.**

1. You are a guest at a hotel. You want to be awakened at eight a.m. You ring up the receptionist and say... 2. You want some of your shirts to be washed. When the chambermaid comes, you say... 3. Leaving the hotel you ask the desk-clerk to have your bill ready for you. When you see the bill, you are surprised. It isn't what you expected. You say... 4. You arrive at the hotel in which you have reserved a room in advance (by telegram). The reception clerk says your name tells him nothing. You say... 5. You are leaving the hotel and you want your luggage to be taken down. You ring for the desk-clerk and say... 6. You are flying to Edinburgh tomorrow where you will be spending a few days. They recommend you to stay at the Castle Hotel. Wishing to make a reservation you phone the manager and say...

**Exercise 41. Disagree with the statements avoiding a simple negation.**

**Model:**

* **There's a rule at hotels requiring that guests should pay in advance.**
* **No, I don't think that is correct (exact, logical, always true). Of course, a guest may pay in advance if he wants. But a guest may pay in a different way, say, per day, per week or when leaving the hotel, etc.**

1. The porter is the person who keeps the rooms in order. 2. It isn't good to reserve a room by telegram. 3. The rates for those who stay at a hotel longer are higher than for those who stop for a night or two. 4. If the guest wants his breakfast in his room, the desk-clerk or manager will bring it to him. 5. Suites are usually the cheapest rooms in hotels. 6. When a national or international congress takes place in the town it is usually very easy to get hotel accommodation. 7. The hotels at seaside resorts are usually full in winter. 8. Guests of hotels cannot receive letters or post-cards. 9. TV sets and tape-recorders are usually found in every room of a hotel.

**Exercise 42. Answer your friend's questions.**

1. Where do people usually stay when they arrive at a town in which they don't live? 2. Have you ever stayed at a hotel? 3. What hotel in your town would you recommend to your friend? 4. Why is it advisable to reserve rooms in advance? 5. In what ways do people usually reserve rooms in hotels? 6. What are guests required to do first when they arrive at a hotel? 7. What information is required from those who are checking in at a hotel? 8. On what floors are the best rooms usually found? 9. What services does a guest get at a modern hotel? 10. Can meals be served in his room (at his wish)? 11. What rules for hotel guests do you know? 12. What are the duties of the reception clerk (desk-clerk, chambermaid, bell-boy, porter, steward)? 13. Who can give you all the information? 14. Where the keys from the rooms are kept?

**Exercise 43. Arrange the word-order.**

1. At, always, people, when, hotels, travelling, almost, stay.

2. In, the, thing, is, to, first, do, a, advance, book, room, to.

3. Reservation, must, on, you, arrival, confirm.

4. Will, then, clerk, the, to, in, and, fill, sign, you, form, a, give, registration.

5. By, in, hotels, ask, large, telephone, may, for, service, any, you.

6. In, the, chambermaid, the, rooms, keeps, who, the, person, is, order.

7. Their, the, porter, the, is, with, luggage, duty, hotel, the, of, help, guests, the.

8. Sign out, to, guests, pay, when, bill, they, have, the.

9. Arrival, the, answer, he, in, the, fills, all, when, guests, must, the, questions, the, form.

10. Guests, all, run, the, a, for, laundry, hotels, special, service, their.

**Exercise 44. Separate the words properly.**

Ineedhotelnotfarfromthecentreofthetown.

Showmetheroom. Givemethekeyoftheroomplease.

Youmustleavethekeyatthedeskwhenyougoout.

Ishouldlikemybillreadyby8o'clockthisevening.

Havemyluggagebroughtdownplease.

Hereisyourkeyroom12firstfloorfront.

Yesthebellboywillshowyoutheway.

Giveyourpassportforregistration.

Thenewspaperstallisoverthereinthelobby.

**Exercise 45.**  **Fill in the blanks with the necessary words in brackets.**

1. I have got … (a reservation, a manager, a hotel).

2. Let the hotel … know well in advance the day and time of your departure (room, key, manager).

3. The clerk says he can give me … on the third floor (a confirmation, a porter, a room).

4. I ask the hotel … to carry my luggage to the room (form, register, porter).

5. When travelling people almost always stay at the … (laundry, luggage, hotel).

**MONEY, CURRENCY**

**Exercise 46. Read and memorize the words.**

money гроші

price ціна

value цінність

to cost коштувати

cost ціна

to exchange обмінювати

coin монета

banknote (note), bill банкнотa

goods товари

services послуги

to pay платити

payment оплата

to sell прoдавати

to carry out виконувати

a medium of exchange засіб обміну

a unit of value частина цінності

a store of value засіб накопичення

wealth багатство

to spend витрачати

buying power купівельна спроможність

currency валюта

pound sterling фунт стерлінг

pence пенс

Royal Mint Королівський Монетний Двір

dollar долар

cent цент

bank account банківський рахунок

monetary unit грошова одиниця

weight unit вагова одиниця

denomination вартість грошового знаку

protection захист

forgery підробка

watermark водяний знак

to release випускати

income прибуток

inflation інфляція

purchase покупка

purse гаманець

wallet гаманець

**Exercise 47. Learn the collocations.**

to save money – заощаджувати (економити) гроші;

to put into circulation – пускати в обіг;

to sell things – прoдавати речі;

to buy things – купувати речі;

to put money into smth – вкладати гроші в щось;

barter economy – бартерна економіка;

to store in the form of money – зберігати у вигляді грошей;

to convert smth into money – переводити щось в гроші;

to reduce the usefulness of money - зменшити корисність грошей;

to accumulate wealth - накопичувати багатство;

to be of the same size and colour – бути одного розміру та кольору;

to be printed on paper – бути надрукованим на папері;

to be shocked into silence – бути приголомшеним;

exchange rate – курс обміну;

to earn money – заробляти гроші;

to owe money – заборгувати гроші;

to pay off credit card bills – оплачувати рахунки кредитною карткою;

оverdraft facilities – надання кредитних послуг.

**Exercise 48. Read and translate the text.**

**MONEY AND CURRENCY**

The earliest form of trade was by barter. But barter has many drawbacks. Throughout history, a number of things – gold or silver coins, paper money, cattle, and even beads, stones, and red parrot feathers – have served as money. What is money? Money can be anything, that is generally accepted in payment for goods and services.

In the modern world money has various uses. Selling and buying things all modern people use money. Money carries out three functions:

1. Money serves as a medium of exchange. This is the most important function in a modern economy. It is generally accepted as a means of paying for things and settling debts.

2. Money is a unit of value. The value of goods is what it can be exchanged for in the economy.

3. Money is a store of value. People accumulate wealth if they don't spend all their income. They accumulate assets, stocks, bonds, gold, rare works of art – which can be held over a period of time and can be converted into money. But wealth can also be stored in the form of money. If we want we may put it in a bank. But inflation reduces the usefulness of money as a store of value. In a short time the buying power of modern money can change very greatly and because of that some people are doubtful about the wisdom of saving money.

Are you familiar with British money? British money (currency) consists of pounds sterling (£) and pence. 100 pences make a pound. There are coins and notes. British coinsare made of a mixture of copper and other metals instead of silver. Banknotes are printed on paper. British coins are made at the Royal Mint, established in the Tower of London by William the Conqueror in the 11th century. A pound banknote is written £l (and also £5,£10, £20,£50).

American money (currency) consists of dollars (USD) and cents(c). 100 cents make a dollar ($). Centsare made of different metals. Dollarsareprinted on paper. All the US banknotesare of the same size and colour and they differ in nominal price and portraits of the US statesmen, printed on the bills. Thereare the following bills (notes) in the USA: $1,$2,$5,$10, $20,$50,$100. We say: $4,350.55- four thousand three hundred and fifty dollars and fifty-five cents.

There is a tradition in the USA and Great Britain that it's somehow "not very nice" to talk about money. Many people will happily tell you intimate secrets about their past, their love life or their health. Yet ask them how much money they have in their bank account, or how much they earn, and they will be shocked into silence.

Is it quite correct to say that Ukraine has "new money"? Yes and no. Yes, in the sense that new hryvnyaswere put into circulation on September 2,1996. No, in the sense, that the name is very old indeed - at least seven centuries old. In the 17th century Hetman Bohdan Khmelnytsky tried to introduce new hryvnya currency but not with much success. Hetman Mazepa in the 18th century made another attempt that also failed. Two centuries have passed since then and now we have hryvnyas in circulation.

The name of "hryvnya" dates from the times of Kyiv Rus when it was both a monetary and weight unit. It's difficult to predict how the new hryvnya will"behave" in future but at the start the exchange rate of hryvnya to US $ dollar was 1.76. It is easy to recognize hryvnyas among bills of paper money of other countries. Ukrainian hryvnya bills of all denominations are made of special white paper with watermarks in all parts of each bill. On the face side of bills of all denominations one can see portraits of prominent figures of history and culture of Ukraine and inscriptions: Ukraine, National Bank of Ukraine, denomination in numerals and letters. In the centre of the back side one can see historical and architectural monuments of Ukraine. Bills are printed in many subdued colours. Protection from forgery is achieved through the design. Coins,released by the National Bank of Ukraine, are called "Kopiykas". 1, 2, and kopiyka pieces are made of silvery metal: 10, 20 and 50 kopiyka pieces are made of yellow - colour metal.

**Exercise 49. Answer the questions.**

1.What was the earliest form of trade? 2. What has served as money throughout history? 3. What is money? 4. What functions does money carry on? 5. When do people accumulate wealth? 6. What do they accumulate? 7. What reduces the usefulness of money? 8. What does British money look like? 9. What does American money consist of? Describe them. 10. Is it nice to talk about money in the USA and Great Britain? 11. When were new hryvnyas put into circulation? 12. What is the history of hryvnya? Describe hryvnyas. 13. What can you see on the banknotes. 14.What are kopiyka pieces made of?

**Exercise 50. Complete the sentences using the words given in the list below.**

1. Money can be anything, that is generally accepted in … for goods and services. 2. Money serves as a medium of … . 3. Money is a unit of ... . 4. Money is a … of value. 5. People … wealth if they don't spend all their … . 6. But … can also be stored in the form of money. 7. But … reduces the usefulness of money as a store of value. 8. In a short time the … power of modern money can change very greatly. 9. Some people are doubtful about the … of saving money. 10. British money (currency) … of pounds sterling (£) and pence.

**Wisdom, payment, consists, buying, accumulate, exchange, store, value, wealth, inflation, income.**

**Exercise 51. Say whether the statements are true or false.**

1. 100 pences make a hryvna. 2. There are coins and notes. 3. British coinsare made of a mixture of gold and other metals instead of copper. 4. Banknotes are printed on pages from the books. 5. British coins are made at the Royal Mint, established in the Tower of London by William the Conqueror in the 20-th century. 6. A pound banknote is written £l (and also £5,£10, £20,£50). 7. American money (currency) consists of dollars (USD) and cents(c). 8. 100 cents make a dollar ($). 9. Centsare made of silver. 10. Dollarsareprinted on paper. 11. All the US banknotesare of the different size and colour. 12. They do not differ in nominal price and portraits of the US statesmen, printed on the bills.

**Exercise 52. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. There is a tradition in the USA and Great Britain that it's somehow "not very nice" to talk about **(health, money).** 2. If you ask them how much money they have in their bank account, or how much they **(earn spend),** and they will be shocked into silence. 3. **(New, old)** hryvnyaswere put into circulation on September 2, 1996. 4. In the 17th century Hetman Bohdan Khmelnytsky tried to introduce new **(dollar, hryvnya)** currency but not with much success. 5. Hetman Mazepa in the 18th century made another attempt that also **(had a success, failed).** 6. **(Three, two)** centuries have passed since then and now we have hryvnyas in circulation. 7. The name of "hryvnya" dates from the times of **(Kyiv Rus, Tatar Mongolian yoke)** when it was both a monetary and weight unit. 8. It's difficult **(to protect, to predict)** how the new hryvnya will"behave" in future but at the start the exchange rate of hryvnya to US $ dollar was 1.76. 9. It is **(difficult, easy)** to recognize hryvnyas among bills of paper money of other countries. 10. Ukrainian hryvnya bills of all denominations are made of special **(black, white)** paper with watermarks in all parts of each bill. 11. On the face side of bills of all denominations one can see portraits of **(unknown, prominent)** figures of history and culture of Ukraine and inscriptions: Ukraine, National Bank of Ukraine, denomination in numerals and letters. 12. Bills are printed in **(one, many subdued colours).** (**Protection, prevention)** from forgery is achieved through the design.

**Exercise 53. Match the words and collocations.**

1 trade 1 засіб обміну

2 exchange of goods 2 торгівля

3 a medium of exchange 3 обмін товарами

4 coins 4 водяні знаки

5 paper money 5 монетки

6 to sell 6 купувати

7 to buy 7 продавати

8 to carry out 8 одиниця цінності

9 goods and services 9 засіб оплати за речі

10 a means of paying for things 10 виконувати

11 unit of value 11 товари та послуги

12 to accumulate 12 багатство

13 to spend 13 валюта

14 wealth 14 накопичувати

15 to convert into money 15 витрачати

16 currency 16 перетворювати в гроші

17 pound and pence 17 суміш металів

18 dollar and cent 18 надрукувати на папері

19 hryvnya 19 зробити з ...

20 to be made of 20 фунт та пенс

21 a mixture of metals 21 гривня

22 to be printed on paper 22 долар та цент

23 bank account 23 випускати гроші

24 to earn money 24 банківський рахунок

25 to release money 25 заробляти гроші

26 The National Bank of Ukraine 26 захист від підробки

27 protection from forgery 27 НБУ

28 watermarks 28 паперові гроші

29 denomination 29 вартість

**Exercise 54. Translate into English.**

1. Гроші виконують 3 основні функції. 2. Гроші – це засіб обміну. 3.Гроші – це засіб оплати за товари та послуги. 4. Людина може накопичувати гроші або витрачати їх. 5. Інфляція „поїдає” (зменшує їх купівельну спроможність) гроші. 6. Золото та срібло можна конвертувати у гроші. 7. Гроші можна покласти на банківський рахунок. 8. Гроші захищені від підробки. 9. Українські гроші випускає НБУ. 10. Гроші у Великобританії – це фунти та стерлінги. 11. Гроші у США – це долари та центи. 12.Гривня була введена в обіг 2 вересня 1996 року.

**Exercise 55. Group the opposites in pairs.**

wealth, rich, unsuccessful, prominent, future, white, incorrect, important, to reduce, modern, accumulate, unuseful, to buy, undoubtful, unfamiliar, different, bad, happily, new, poverty, to end, difficult, a drawback, poor, successful, unknown, past, black, old, correct, unimportant, to increase, out-of-date, to spend, useful, doubtful, familiar, the same, good, unhappily, to sell, to start, easy, an advantage.

**Exercise 56. Group synonyms in pairs.**

Drawbacks, various, to attempt, to accumulate, to want, to reduce, to talk, to ask, to try, to predict, prominent, figures, disadvantages, different, to store, to desire, to decrease, to speak, to enquire, to forecast, famous, statesmen.

**Exercise 57. Money is one of the most important things in Beverly Hills. Do you have the vocabulary to talk about it? Put the appropriate letters in the spaces below. a. spoiled (розбещений) b. loan (позичити) c. broken d. beg e. invest f. gamble (виграти) g. charity h. can't afford i. wealthy j. on the bread line:**

1. Some people think the best way to increase their money is to \_\_\_\_ at a casino in Las Vegas. Many people are\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ when they leave Las Vegas because they have spent all their money. Other people are more sensible and\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it in a company or in a savings account.

2. Most kids' parents at Beverly Hills High are very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. This means most kids at Beverly Hills High are given a car when they're sixteen. 3. The kids whose parents buy them cosmetic surgery, brand new cars and all the latest designer clothes must appear totally \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to most other people. 4. It must be difficult for the rich kids at Beverly Hills to know what it is like to be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_on the streets. On the other hand, some of their parents probably give some money to\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

**Exercise 58. Read and translate the additional text. Consult a dictionary.**

Money has different names. In school it’s fee. In divorce, it’s alimony. In court, it’s fines. To kidnappers, it’s ransom. In marriage it’s called dowry. When you owe someone it’s debt. When you pay the government, it’s tax. For, Civil Servant retirees, it’s pension. Employer to workers it’s salary. Master to surbodinates, it’s wages. In temple or church, it’s called donation. When you borrow from bank, it’s loan. When you offer after a good service, it’s tips. Illegally received in the name of service, it’s bribe.

**Exercise 59. Read and dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1.**

*A:* I wish I had more pocket money. What are you giving me is laughable.

*B:* Is it? We are giving you what we can. If you want more, you can work during your summer holiday**.**

**№2.**

*A:* Cheer up, John. You do look so down. What's the matter?

*B:* I've had a talk with Dad about buying a new computer on hire-purchase. He says I can't buy it.

*A.* Poor John! I do feel for you, I really do. But what does he actually say? Why is he against it?

*B.* Oh, he says he will not sign as a guarantor for me. At least not till we have paid for the TV. And that's another six months.

*A:* Well, cheer up! It's not the end of the world! Six months is not a very long time to wait.

**№3.**

*A:* Here's the bank. When does it close?

*B:* It closes at half past three. Some bank aren't closed until six o'clock on Thursdays, but not this bank. Now look for the foreign exchange counter.

*A:* These are the paying-in counters. Is that the foreign exchange counter?

*B:* No, it isn't. That's inquiries. This is the foreign exchange counter. Change your Swiss money first.

*A:* I can't change my money.

*B.* Yes, you can.

*A:* No, I can't.

*B.* Why not

*A:* Because I haven't got it. It's in my blue handbag. There's nothing in this handbag.

*B:* Oh, we can't go back to the hotel again. It's late ... but don't worry.

*A:* Can I change it tomorrow?

*B:* Yes, you can.

**№4.**

*A:* Can I help you, sir?

*B:* Yes, I'd like to open a savings account.

*A:* Certainly, sir. We'll have to fill some forms. Could I have your name, please?

*B:* It's Brown, Nick Brown.

*A:* How do you spell your last name, Mr. Brown?

*B:* It's B-r-o-w-n.

*A:* And where do you live?

*B:* 2418 Greystone Road.

*A:* Is that in Chicago?

*B:* Yes, that's right.

*A:* And your zip code?

*B:* 60602.

*A:* What's your telephone number?

*B:* 364-9758.

*A:* And your occupation?

*B:* I'm a salesman.

*A:* I see. What's the name of your employer?

*B:* I work for IBM.

*A:* Fine. Just a minute, please.

**Exercise 60. Arrange the word-order.**

1. Use, selling, money, all, people, buying, and, things, modern. 2. Coins, Mint, British, are, Royal, the, made, at. 3. Is, services, of, and, the, goods, of, value, measure, money, a. 4. At, wages, for, a, regular, payment, intervals, work, services, is, received, or. 5. Existing, has, word, modern, money, in, various, the, uses.

**Exercise 61. Make up sentences.**

the root of all evil.

measure of the value of goods.

a means of exchanging goods.

Money is the guarantee of security.

has away to store up buying power.

good and bad points.

various uses in the modern world.

some very serious disadvantages.

**Exercise 62. Fill in the blanks with the necessary words.**

1. Synthetic materials have become cheaper, since the ... of production are lower now **(value, cost, price).** 2. Sometimes it is easy to make plans but difficult ... them **(to find, to show, to carry out).** 3. The money which he ... from his parents did not arrive **(expected, respected, avoided).** 4. It is obvious that a primitive system of exchanging goods for goods cannot ... the needs of a highly developed economic system **(satisfy, occupy, justify).** 5. He was known for his ... to solve most complicated problems very quickly **(opportunity, ability, difficulty).**

**Exercise 63. Compose questions and let your fellow-students answer them.**

Price a measure of the value of goods;

Money money for which a thing is bought or sold;

Cost is price to be paid for a thing;

Market place were people meet to buy and sell goods;

Currency a particular type of money used in a state;

Purchase quantity of smth given in return for the money paid;

**Exercise 64. Complete the sentences.**

1. Has money various ... ? 2. Money is a means of ... . 3. By means of money things can be ... . 4. Time is ... . 5. Money is the root…

**Exercise 65. Give synonyms to the words in bold type.**

1. Some countries have agreed to reduce oil production to keep the **price** on the same level. 2. **The purchasing power** of the dollar is not falling. 3. We **agree** to the terms of your **contract**. 4. If some problems **arise** in the process of work we shall deal with them. 5. **The cost of living** has risen, whereas **wages** have remained the same.

**Exercise 66. Find true and false statements.**

1. In the modern world money has various uses. 2. For selling and buying goods all modern people use gold. 3. Money takes up very much space. 4. In a short time the buying power of modern money cannot change very greatly. 5. The modern form of trade is by barter. 6. British money consists of dollars and cents. 7. Many people in the USA and Great Britain will happily tell you intimate secrets about their life but not about their bank account.

**Exercise 67. Read and translate the text. Pay attention to the underlined words.**

**Money has different names.**

In marriage money is called dowry. In temple or church, it’s called donation. In school, it’s fee. In divorce, it’s alimony. To kidnappers, it’s ransom. To children, it’s allowance. When you pay the government, it’s tax. When you borrow from bank, it’s loan. Employer to workers, its salary. When you owe someone, it’s debt. Master to subordinates, it’s wages.

**Exercise 68. Match the names of countries with their currency.**

Ukraine Kroner

The USA hryvna

The UK euro

Australia yen

Canada pound

China peso

Japan dollar

Mexico ruble

Italy rupee

France dollar

Germany (Aus) dollar

Denmark yuan

**Exercise 69. Read and translate the additional text.**

**Are you shopaholik?**

- A holic (oholic) is a suffix which means addicted or dependent on. (For example, chocaholic is someone who is addicted to chocolate). What do you think a"shopaholic" could be?

Do you… Yes No

1. always pay cash when you go shopping?
2. feel guilty when you spend a lot of money?
3. only go shopping when you have smth. special to buy?
4. usually know how much you have in your purse/wallet?
5. sometimes waste money?
6. often owe people money?
7. always pay off credit card bills in full at the end of the month?
8. have overdraft facilities at the bank?
9. save money regularly?
10. sometimes go shopping intending to spend a lot of money?
11. hide what you bought from your partner/ parents/flatmate?

**Score**

Score 1 point for each of the following answers:

a) = NO

b) = NO

c) = NO

d) = No

e) = YES

f) = YES

g) = NO

h) =YES

1. = NO

j) = YES

k) = YES

8 -11: You are 'a shopaholic' and need help.

4-7: Sorry!You have some problems.

0-3: You are careful with money.

**Exercise 70. Read and translate the additional text.**

**It costs a pretty packet!**

Manufactures have all sorts of tricks to make us buy their products but in the end it's the customer who foots the bill.

Shopping is not as simple as you may think! There are all sorts of pshychological and eye-deceiving tricks at play each time we reach out for that particular brand of product on the shelf.

Colouring, for example, varies according to what the manufactures are trying to sell. Most cosmetics are packaged in delicate pastel colours such as pink, greens or yellows because we think of these as healthy colours. Icecream packets are often blue because we identify that as a cool colour: and luxury goods, like expensive chocolates are invariably gold or silver.

When a brand of pain killer was brought out recently researchers found that pastel colours turned the customer off because they made the product look weak and ineffective. Eventually, it came on the market in a dark blue and white package because we associate it with safety and white for calmness.

The size of a product can attract a shopper. But quite often a jar or bottle doesn't contain as much as it appears to. Recently a cosmetic company was successfully prosecuted for marketing a jar of make-up which gave the impression it contained far more than it actually did.

All the research behind the wording and presentation of packing is obviously expensive and there are no prizes for guessing that it is the customer who foots the bill. However there are signs of revolution against fancy packaging. The Body Shop for instance sells its products in containers with hand written labels. These bottles are practical as cost well as cost-effective and can be used again.

It is estimated that the more established cosmetics companies spend on average 70 per cent of the product itself on packaging!

The most successful manufacturers know that it's not enough to have a good product. The founder of Pears soap who for 25 years have used enchanting little girls to promote their goods summed it. Any fool can make soap, but it takes a genius to sell it he said.

**Exercise 71. Read the text and make a note on a separate sheet of paper of:**

1. the 'tricks' which help manufacturers sell their products.
2. how the customer foots the bill.

**Exercise 72. Give an example of what colour, according to the text, you think the packets of the following are likely to be.**

1. face cream\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
2. ice cream\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. expensive chocolates\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
4. painkillers\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Exercise 73. Write T (for true) and F (for false) next to the statement below:**

a) manufacturers will persuade us of something that is not true, if necessary in order to sell their products;\_\_\_\_\_

b) the colouring of the packaging depends on which manufacturer produces it;\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

c) shoppers don't always get the same amount as they think they are buying;\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

d) all manufacturers spend a lot on packaging;\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

e) cosmetics companies often spend more than half the cost of their product on presentation.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Exercise 74. Translate the sentences.**

1. Money existing in the modern world has various uses. 2. All modern people selling and buying things use money. 3. Money gives us a useful means of measuring the value of things. 4. The boys working in the IT company during their summer holidays made much money. 5. The man making a report about money and economic relations is our dean. 6. Entering the hall, I heard a talk about goods and services. 7. When translating this text, John came across some new words concerning the topic ”Economy”.

**Exercise 75. Translate the following sentences.**

1. Прямий обмін товарами неможливий у розвинутому суспільстві. 2. Для того щоб розвивалася торгівля, мають існувати гроші. 3. Купівельна спроможність грошей у наш час швидко змінюється. 4. Монети виготовляють з різних металів. 5. Американські гроші складаються з доларів та центів.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 76. Choose sentences that talk about attraction.**

He really fancies, she is nice, she has got a crush on, he likes travelling, he has got the hots for, we look forward to going there, he is crazy about, she is really into him.

**Exercise 77. Match the collocations.**

Good night. Make someone leave. Unexplainable. Sleep tight. Get rid of. Inexplicable.

**LESSON 11. LET’S GO SHOPPING**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading:**

**“i+r, e+r, u+r, ea+r”.**

Shirt, skirt, birth, her, first, berth, to curl, fur, to turn, to burn, circle, to circulate, heard, to learn, to earn, year.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /e:/.**

Bird, fashion, big, word, cupboard, seven, dirty, play, dirk, cat, earth, early, safe, plane, hermetic, late, hermit,paint, hurt, jerk.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the following Ukrainian words.**

Sto (re, de, se, te) – магазин, vege (cables, tables, fables, rables) – овочі , vari (yte, ety, aty, uty) – різноманіття, house (bold, sold, gold, hold) – домашні товари, assort (bent, ment cent, went) – асортимент, fash (oin, ain, uin, ion) –мода, use(ful, tul, bul, cul) – корисний , avail ( ible, able, uble, oble) – наявний, phar (casy, macy, vasy basy) – аптека, hygi (ene, ane, one, une) – гігієна, jewe (bry, try, lry fry) – ювелірні вироби , chari (ny, ty, fy, dy) – благодійність.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “i+r, e+r, u+r, ea+r”.**

Purse спідниця

nurse вивчати

bird бруд

surface земля

surgery заробляти

surfing гаманець

curse медсестра

surname птах

turtle поверхня

earn хірургія

earth серфінг

dirt черепаха

learn прізвище

skirt прокляття

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter combination “O” is read as a sound /u/. Consult the dictionary.**

Bone, four, store, do, not, got, home, long, cool, move, come, more, above, who, how, proof, proud, provider, soon, tone, cold, stone, phone, zone, proud, providence.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

The baker’s, butcher’s, dairy, greengrocer’s, licence, variety, clothing, cash and carry shop, boutique, available, pharmacy, hygiene, drycleaner’s, jewelry, newsagent’s, cashier, receipt, purchase, bargain.

**WORD FORMATION**

**PREFIXES**

**auto –** походить від грецького слова “autos” що означає „сам”

e.g. automatic, autopilot, autostarter;

**bio –** походить від грецького слова “bios” що означає „життя”

e.g. biology, bionics;

**eco**

e.g. ecology, economics;

**geo –** позначає наукові поняття:

e.g. geometry, geology;

**graph –** має значення „щось написаного”:

e.g. phonograph, telegraph;

**hydro**

e.g. hydrodynamic, hydromechanic.

**Exercise 7. Define affixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Biophysics, biosphere, geophysical, geologist, telegraph, phonograph, hydrographic, hydrocarbon, hydrosphere, hydrophobia, hydropathic, hydrometer, hydrology, hydrogen, hydroscopic, hydrostatic, hydroplane, automobile, bionics, autopilot, economics.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of prefixes.**

Sphere, physical, carbon, plane, pilot, mechanic, chemist, meter, starter, physics.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Automation, automatic automatism; suggest, suggestion, autosuggestion; autonomist, autonomous; biometry, biology, biologist, chemistry, biochemistry, biochemist, biological; biographer, biographic, biography; economically, economizer, economic, economist; ecological, ecologist, unecological, ecology; geometrician, geometry, geometer, geometrical; geography, geographic, geographer; photograph, photographer,

**Exercise 10. Translate the words. How are they formed?**

Accommodation, registration, confirmation, formation, reservation, situation, recommendation, location.

**Exercise 11. Form new words by means of the suffixes and translate them.**

* ment: to achieve, to establish, to pay;
* tion: to denominate, to circulate, to protect, to accumulate, to reduce, to introduce;
* ful: success, doubt;
* ture: to mix, an architect;
* dom: wise;
* y: health, wealth;
* al: culture, history, architect;
* ible: to convert;
* ant/ent: important, prominent;
* ly: great; general, happy.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**DISTRESS**

What’s the matter? I’m worried.

What’s wrong? I am terribly worried.

What’s the problem? I am dreadfully worried.

Are you all right? I have got a lot of worries.

Is anything the matter? I have got a lot of problems.

Is anything wrong? I have got a lot in my mind.

I feel absolutely awful.

I feel absolutely terrible.

I feel very ill / sad / miserable /fed up, nervous,

depressed, low.

I do not feel happy.

I am not at all well.

I am in serious trouble.

I am very anxious.

I am desperate.

I feel desperate**.**

**REASSURANCE**

Try to look on the bright side of things.

Cheer up.

Don’t worry.

Don’t let it get you down.

Have you seen the doctor? (illness)

**Exercise 12. Practise using some of the expressions with someone in the following situations.**

**EXAMPLE:**

**- What’s the matter?**

**- I am rather worried. I think I have lost my passport.**

**- Cheer up. If you can’t find it, you can always apply for a new one.**

1. You think you have lost your keys. 2. You have got a very bad cold. 3. You are working fourteen hours a day for an exam. 4. You have lost your way and do not know how to get back to your hotel.

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the dialogue and then make up your own.**

* What’s the matter?
* I feel terrible.
* What about?
* My exam.
* Oh! Is that all?
* I am very anxious.
* Do not worry about it. Try to look on the bright side of things.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match the given linking words denoting “contrast”.**

However з іншого боку

but з одного боку

yet поки, втой час як

Whereas тоді як

While однак

On the one hand але

On the other hand проте

**Exercise 15. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. Sometimes we give love to the (correct, wrong) person and we sit there and (miracle, wonder), “how could I have given love to that person? 2. They do not even (reserve, deserve) it. 3. But the (thin, thing) is, you should not think about it in that way. 4. You should think of the (fact, pack) that you were (able, idle) to give love, because if you are able to give, that means you have it inside of you. 5. It’s the same thing with (blindness, kindness), with honesty with your (ability, disability) to care about people. 6. Don’t focus on the way people (accuse, abuse) that. 7. Focus on the fact that you have it within you, and that it (takes, makes) you who you are. 8. It makes you (a beautiful, an ugly) person, a beautiful human being.

**Exercise 16. Choose the descrittive words for the adjective “funny”.**

Absorbing, amusing, outstanding, comical, droll, engaging, gleeful, major, cordially, farcial.

**Exercise 17. Group the opposites.**

Mess, in, stop, noisy, short, push, useful, sunny, rich, left, all, to cry, white, to deceive, to work, to talk, normal, theoretical, order, out, move, quiet, tall, pull, useless, cloudy, poor, right, none, to laugh, black, to tell the truth, to rest, to be silent, abnormal, practical.

**Exercise 18. Choose adjectives to describe character and personality.**

Unpleasant, fast, calm, slow, useful, passionate, important, stubborn, necessary, hot, naughty, cold, sensitive, fresh, intelligent, tasty, emotional, bitter, rude, icy, crazy, electrical, regular, energetic, cheap, talkative, popular, expensive, local, sincere, lazy, personal, funny usual, shy, accurate, sociable.

**Exercise 19. Combine the words with the verb “to get”. Translate them.**

A job, ready, drunk, dressed, upset, pregnant, started, permission, married, angry.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable preposition. Translate the words.**

To accuse (on, of), afraid (of, at), aim (at, on), believe(in, at), arrive (at, in, on), consist (of, at), complain (about, in), different (from, of), die (of, in), guilty (of, at), insist (on, at), interested (in, at), married (to, at), satisfied (at, with), sure (of, at)

**Exercise 21. Choose the words that can be found in the kitchen.**

Wardrobe, kettle, shampoo, plate, tooth-paste, soap, soup, pan, comb, fridge, mirror, stove, bath-tub, pot, sink, spoon, drier, fork, towel, knife, lamp, pot, pillow, carpet, slippers, cupboard, bed, cup, blanket, glass.

**Exercise 22. What do these collocations denote?**

1. All the best. 2. Best of luck. 3. Fingers crossed. 4. Wishing you all the best. 5. Wishing you lots of luck. 6. You are going to be amazing. 7. You were made for this. 8. You’ll do great. 9. All the best to you. 10. I hope it all goes well. 11. Have a blast. 12. I wish you good luck.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 23. Learn the words and collocations.**

to do the shopping робити регулярні покупки

to spend some money витрачати гроші

to go to the store йти в магазин

to buy / to sell купувати / продавати

baker’s хлібний магазин

butcher’s м’ясний магазин

the dairy shop молочний магазин

greengrocer’s овочевий магазин

off licence shop магазин з продажу алкогольних напоїв

supermarket супермаркет

a large variety of goods велике різноманіття товарів

food products продукти

household goods господарчі товари

clothing одяг

electrical goods електричні товари

cash and carry shop невеликий супермаркет

cheap / expensive дешевий / дороговартісний

assortment асортимент

boutique бутік

fashion items модні речі

corner shop невеликий місцевий магазин

to be available / in stock бути в наявності

out of stock немає в наявності

the department store універмаг

the drug-store / pharmacy аптека

medicines ліки

personal hygiene products товари особистої гігієни

drycleaner’s хімчистка

the hardware shop господарчий магазин

hammer молоток

nails цвяхи

cleaning supplies чистячі засоби

the grocer’s бакалійний магазин

the charity shop благодійний магазин вживаних товарів

office supplies канцелярські товари

a price tag цінник

a basket кошик

a trolley візок

to choose a product вибирати товар

the checkout / cashier каса / касир

to pay платити

a receipt чек

change здача

to get a refund the purchase повернути покупку

the sales розпродаж

to go bargain hunting полювати за вигідною пропозицією

to shop around ходити по магазинах, порівнюючи ціни

to cost коштувати

to cost a fortune / коштувати дуже дорого

to cost an arm and a leg коштувати дуже дорого

retailer рітейлер

to get profits отримати прибутки

profit / income прибуток, дохід

warehouse склад

**AT THE STORE**

If you want to do the shopping and spend some money you go to the store. If you want to buy some bread, buns, cakes or buiscuits you usually go to the baker’s. You can buy meat, sausages and ham at the butcher’s. If you like milk, yogurt, butter, cheese or sour cream you go to the dairy shop. You can buy fresh fruits and vegetables at the greengrocer’s. Alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks are sold at the off licence shop. Supermarket is one of the most popular shops where you can buy a large variety of goods. You can find here food products, household goods, clothing and electrical goods. Cash and carry shop is a type of supermarket where the goods are cheaper but the assortment is smaller. Boutique is a shop where you can buy fashion items, usually clothes. Corner shop is a small local shop that sells food products and many other useful things. Deli is a shop that sells products from other countries that are not available in the supermarket. The department store is usually situated in the centre of the city. They sell here a wide range of goods from clothes to children’s toys. The drug-store is a pharmacy where in addition to medicines, personal hygiene products are sold. Drycleaner’s is a place where you can clean dresses, suits and other things that cannot be washed at home. At the hardware shop you can buy a hammer and nails and cleaning supplies. Grocer’s is a small shop where people can buy such food products as flour, cereals, pasta, salt, sugar, pepper. At the charity shop they usually sell used goods such as clothes, books, jewelry, and toys, and the money goes to charity. Newsagent’s usually sells newspapers, postcards, office supplies such as pens, pencils and notebooks. All goods at the shops have price tags. When you come to the shop you need a basket or a trolley. After choosing a product, you go to the checkout where you pay the cashier money or cash for the product. The cashier gives you a receipt or change if needed. If you don’t like the product, you can get a refund for the purchase. During the sales people usually go bargain hunting they shop around before buying something.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Печиво, ковбаса, молоко, фрукти, алкогольний, безалкогольний, супермаркет, популярний, продукт, електричний, тип, асортимент, бутік, аптека, ліки, особиста гігієна, касир, готівка.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Where do you go if you want to do the shopping? 2. What can you buy at the baker’s? 3. Where do you go if you want to buy meat, sausages and ham? 4. What is sold at the dairy shop? 5. Where can you buy fresh fruits and vegetables? greengrocer’s. 6. What is sold at the off licence shop? 7. What is one of the most popular shops where you can buy a large variety of goods. 8. What is the difference between the supermarket and cash and carry shop? 9. What can you buy at the boutique? 10. What is corner shop? 11. What products are in stock at the deli shop? 12. Where is the department store usually situated? 13. Where are personal hygiene products sold? 14. Where can you clean dresses, suits and other things? 15. Where are cleaning supplies sold? 16. What can you buy at the grocer’s? 17. What is the charity shop famous for? 18. Where are office supplies sold? 19. What do all goods have? 20. What is it necessary to have at the shop? 21. Where do you go after choosing a product? 22. What does the cashier give to you? 23. What do you do if you don’t like the product? 24. What do people usually do during the sales?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. If you want to do the shopping and spend some money you go to the hotel. 2. If you want to buy some bread, buns, cakes or buiscuits you usually go to the butcher’s. 3. You can buy meat, sausages and ham at the baker’s. 4. If you like milk, yogurt, butter, cheese or sour cream you go to the dairy shop. 5. You can buy fresh fruits and vegetables at the household shop. 6. Alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks are sold at the off licence shop. 7. Supermarket is one of the most popular shops where you can buy a large variety of goods. 8. Cash and carry shop is a type of supermarket where the goods are more expensive but the assortment is larger. 9. Boutique is a shop where you can buy fashion items, usually clothes. 10. Corner shop is a small local shop that sells food products and many other useful things. 11. Deli is a shop that sells products from other countries that are not available in the supermarket. 12. The department store is usually situated in the centre of the city. 13. The drug-store is a pharmacy where in addition to medicines, personal hygiene products are sold. 14. Drycleaner’s is a place where you can buy dresses, suits and other things that cannot be bought at the department store. 15. At the hardware shop you can buy a hammer and nails and cleaning supplies. 16. Grocer’s is a small shop where people can buy cleaning supplies. 17. At the charity shop they usually sell used goods such as clothes, books, jewelry, and toys, and the money goes to charity. 18. Newsagent’s usually sells newspapers, postcards, office supplies such as pens, pencils and notebooks. 19. All goods at the shops have price tags. When you come to the shop you don’t need a basket or a trolley. 20. After choosing a product, you go to the checkout where you pay the cashier money or cash for the product. 21. The cashier gives you various products. 22. If you don’t like the product, you can get a refund for the purchase. 23. During the sales people usually go bargain hunting they shop around before buying something.

**Exercise 27. Complete the sentences using the list given below.**

1. If you want to do the shopping and … some money you go to the store. 2. If you want to … some bread, buns, cakes or buiscuits you usually go to the … . 3. You can buy meat, sausages and ham at the … . 4. If you like milk, yogurt, butter, cheese or sour cream you go to the … shop. 5. You can buy … fruits and vegetables at the greengrocer’s. 6. Alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks are sold at the …. . 6. Supermarket is one of the most popular shops where you can buy a large variety of … . 7. You can … here food products, household goods, clothing and electrical goods. 8. Cash and carry shop is a type of … where the goods are cheaper but the … is smaller. 9. Boutique is a shop where you can buy …, usually clothes. 10. Corner shop is a small … shop that … food products and many other useful things. 11. Deli is a shop that sells products from other countries that are not … in the supermarket. 12. The department store is usually situated in the … of the city. 13. They sell here a wide range of goods from … to children’s toys. 14. The drug-store is a pharmacy where in addition to ..,, personal hygiene products are sold. 15. Drycleaner’s is a place where you can … dresses, suits and other things that cannot be washed at home. 16. At the … shop you can buy a hammer and nails and cleaning supplies. 17. Grocer’s is a small shop where people can buy such … products as flour, cereals, pasta, salt, sugar, pepper. 18. At the … shop they usually sell used goods such as clothes, books, jewelry, and toys, and the money goes to charity. 19. Newsagent’s usually sells newspapers, postcards, …. such as pens, pencils and notebooks. 20. All goods at the shops have … tags. 21. When you come to the shop you need a … or a trolley. 22. After choosing a product, you go to the … where you pay the cashier money or cash for the product. 23. The … gives you a … or change if needed. 24. If you don’t like the product, you can get a refund for the … . 25. During the … people usually go bargain hunting they shop around before buying something.

**Checkout, spend, office supplies, buy, cashier, price, fashion items, baker’s, clean, basket, local, butcher’s, dairy, fresh, sales, receipt, sells, food, charity, medicines, hardware, purchase, supermarket, assortment, goods, available, centre, clothes, off licence shop, find.**

**Exercise 28. Choose the correct word from the brackets.**

1. If you want **(to sell, to buy)** some bread, buns, cakes or buiscuits you usually go to the baker’s. You can buy **(sugar, meat)** at the butcher’s. 3. If you like milk, yogurt, butter, cheese or sour cream you go to the **(hardware, dairy)** shop. 4. You can buy fresh **(milk and vegetables**) at the greengrocer’s. 5. Alcoholic and non-alcoholic **(food, drinks)** are sold at the off licence shop. 6. Supermarket is one of the most popular shops where you can buy a **(large, small)** variety of goods. 7. You can (**find, look for**) here food products, household goods, clothing and electrical goods. 8. Cash and carry shop is a type of supermarket where the goods are cheaper but the **(choice, assortment)** is smaller. 9. Boutique is a shop where you can buy **(fashion items, old-fashioned items),** usually clothes. 10. Corner shop is a small **(local, old)** shop that sells food products and many other useful things. 11. Deli is a **(shop, supermarket)** that sells products from other countries that are not available in the supermarket. 12. The **(hardware shop, department)** store is usually situated in the centre of the city. 13. The drug-store is a pharmacy where in addition to **(drugs, medicines)**, personal hygiene products are sold. 14. Drycleaner’s is a place where you can **(buy, clean)** dresses, suits and other things that cannot be washed at home. 15. At the hardware shop you can buy a hammer and nails and **(cleaning, washing)** supplies. 16. Grocer’s is a small shop where people can **(buy, take)** such food products as flour, cereals, pasta, salt, sugar, pepper. 17. At the charity shop they usually sell used goods such as clothes, books, jewelry, and toys, and the (**goods, money)** goes to charity. 18. Newsagent’s usually sells newspapers, postcards, **(food, office)** supplies such as pens, pencils and notebooks. 19. All **(products, goods)** at the shops have price tags. 20. When you come to the shop you need a **(basket, bag)** or a trolley. 21. After choosing a product, you go to the checkout where you **(buy, pay)** the cashier money or cash for the product. 22. The cashier gives you a **(receipt, form)** or change if needed. 23. If you don’t like the product, you can **(find, get)** a refund for the purchase. 24. During the **(purchase, sales)** people usually go bargain hunting they shop around before buying something.

**Exercise 29. Group synonyms in pairs.**

To spend, to want, understand, to desire, income, to buy, in stock, small, helpful, tiny, useful, clean, receipt, neat, to waste, to purchase, check, available, to realize, profit.

**Exercise 30. Group opposites in pairs.**

To spend, expenses, to buy, fresh, fruits, alcoholic, popular, cheap, available, clean, to accumulate, to sell, stale, vegetables, non-alcoholic, unpopular, expensive, out of stock, dirty, profits.

**Exercise 31. Match the words.**

Entrance Запасний вихід

Exit вхід

Emergency Exit вихід

Push туалет

Pull на себе

WC не працює

Out of order від себе

No entry ліфт

Lift сходи

Stairs вхід заборонено

Men знижки

Women для дітей

Kids для жінок

Discounts для чоловіків

Sale купуєш 2, отримуєш 3

3 for 2 розпродаж

Fitting room каса

Checkout примірочна

Do not touch безкоштовний, вільний

Free не торкатися

Special offer пропозиція дня

Deal of the day спеціальна пропозиція

20 % off ліквідація залишків товару

Clearance / closeout додаткові знижки

Further reductions знижка 20 %

Buy 1, get 1 free розпродаж білизни

White sale акція 1+1

**Exercise 32. Translate the words in brackets.**

1. There is a **(пропозиція дня)** at this store. 2. Lift is (**не працює**). 3. **(Туалет)** is near the **(cходів).** 4. There is (**спеціальна пропозиція**) at this store, (**акція 1+1).** 5. Today these goods have **(додаткові знижки).** 6. There is (**розпродаж білизни**) at this department store. 7. You can try on this dress in the **(примірочній**). 8. This jewelry is very precious, **(не торкайтеся їх**). 9. I go to the (**касу)** with my (**покупками**). 10. This product has (**знижку 20 %**) discount. 11. Where is (**запасний вихід**)? 12. I want to be in time for the New Year’s **(розпродаж**).

**Exercise 33. Read and translate the text. Find the answers to the questions.**

1. How many versions of the of the Black Friday holiday do you know? 2. Why is this Friday called black? 3. When is it celebrated in the USA? 4. What does the amount of discounts depend on?

**BLACK FRIDAY IN THE USA**

Black Friday is the first Friday after Thanksgiving Day. It goes without saying that Black Friday is an American holiday which illustrates their historical events and values but many other countries picked up the celebration of Black Friday.

There are several versions of the origin of the Black Friday holiday. The first one says that Black Friday is associated with economic collapse of the gold market in 1869. The US authorities decided to fight the monopoly of the gold business and collapsed (обвалили) the market in one day. The price of the precious metal dropped several times in one day and this day was called Black Friday. In the second version, everything is a bit more interesting. It is not known who first came up the idea of doing deep discounts after Thanksgiving Day. But retailers quickly realized that this is a great way to get profits and clear warehouses of stale goods. But why is it called black? More than 150 years ago profits in the company’s internal documents were marked in black and expenses in red. After such sales the owners saw that the income was greater than the expenses. Moreover, in one day the company could make a monthly profit. Thanks to this an idiom “to be in black” appeared. It meant “to get profit or income” and Friday became black because it brought great profits. It is quite possible that Black Friday applies to both versions. Many stores and American brands and designers are doing a black Friday sale. The amount of discounts depends on the coolness of the brand, the cooler the brand, the smaller the discounts. The Americans take this day very seriously. Many of them even at midnight stand in long lines to get their favourite goods at discounts. The Black Friday phenomenon is celebrated not only in the USA but also in all countries all over the world.

**Exercise 34. Learn the questions and answers to them.**

Can /may I help you? Я можу вам допомогти?

I don’t need any help, thanks. Допомоги, не потрібно, дякую.

Can I help you find something? Вам допомогти підшукати щось?

No, I am just looking, thanks. Ні, я просто дивлюся, дякую.

What can I do for you? Що я можу зробити для вас?

Could you, please show this … . Чи не могли б ви показати цей … ?

What colour would you like? Який колір вас цікавить?

I would like green. Я б хотіла зелений.

What size do you need? Який розмір вам потрібен?

I need size 18. Мені потрібен 18 розмір.

Would you like to try it on? Ви б хотіли приміряти це?

Where can I try it on? Де я можу приміряти цю річ?

You can try it in the fitting room. Ви можете приміряти цю річ у примірочній.

How does it fit? Як воно на вас сидить? Вам підходить?

It’s too long / too short. Занадто довге / занадто коротке.

It’s too tight / too loose. Занадто вузьке / занадто вільне

How about this one? Як що до цього?

That’s a little over my budget. Це трохи виходить за межі мого бюджету.

That’s not exactly what I am looking for. Це не зовсім те, що я шукав.

Is there anything else I can help you with? Я ще чимось можу допомогти?

Anything else? Щось ще?

I’ll take it. Я візьму цю річ.

**Exercise 35. Learn and dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1.**

* How can I help you?
* I am just looking, thanks.

**№2**

* I am looking for clothes.
* Are you looking anything in particular?
* Where can I find trousers?
* It’s right down this aisle (у цьому проході).

**№3.**

* Could you show me that dress?
* Sure. Here you go.
* Can I try this on?
* Sure, the fitting-room is right over there.
* Does it suit you?
* Unfortunately, it doesn’t suit me.

**№4.**

* Do yopu have this sweater in black?
* Here it is.
* It doesn’t fit. Do you have this sweater in a larger size?
* I am not sure. Let me check.
* Thank you.

**№5.**

* Excuse me, how much is it?
* It’s 200 pounds. It’ll be 210 pounds with tax.
* It’s very expensive. Could you give me a discount?
* I’m afraid not. It’s already on sale.

**№6.**

* How do you like this coat?
* I love it. I’ll take it. Where can I pay?
* Over there, by the door.
* Do you take credit cards?
* Sorry, we only accept cash.
* OK, can I have a receipt, please?
* Of course, thank you. Have a nice day!

**№7.**

* Good afternoon, Sir!
* Good afternoon, I’d like to return this item and get a refund, please.
* Let me take a look. May I ask why you’re returning it?
* I bought this blender last week, but it doesn’t work properly. It keeps turning off by itself.
* I’m sorry to hear that. Do you have a receipt with you?
* Yes, here it is.
* Thank you. Let me check our return policy. Unfortunately, we don’t offer cash refunds, but we can provide a store credit or exchange the item for a new one.
* I really need my money back. I don’t want another blender or store credit.
* I understand your frustration, sir. Our policy is to offer store credit or exchanges only, but I can ensure you receive a replacement that works perfectly.
* That’s disappointing. Can you make an exception?
* I’m afraid, I can’t. However, if you’re not satisfied with the replacement, you can contact our customer service team, and they might be able to assist further.
* So, my only options are store credit or an exchange?
* That’s correct, sir. I can process the exchange right now, or issue you store credit for the full purchase amount.
* All right. I’ll take the store credit for now.
* Thank you for understanding. Here is your store credit, and I apologize for the inconvenience.
* I’ll look around and see if there’s something else I can use it for.
* Please, let me know if you need any assistance. Have a great day!
* You too.

**Exercise 36. Learn the clothes vocabulary.**

Raincoat [ˈreɪŋ.kəʊt] плащ від дощу

jacket [ˈdʒæk.ɪt] куртка

leggings [ˈleɡ.ɪŋz] легінси

jeans [dʒiːnz] джинси

blazer [ˈbleɪ.zər] піджак

rain boots [ˈreɪn ˌbuːts] гумові чоботи

skirt [skɜːt] спідниця

socks [sɒks] шкарпетки

sneakers [ˈsniː.kərz] кросівки

coat [kəʊt] пальто

parka [ˈpɑː.kə] парка

scarf [skɑːf] шарф

gloves [ɡlʌvz] рукавички

hat [hæt] шапка

sweater [ˈswet.ər] светр

snowpants [snəʊ ˌpænts] зимові штани

mittens [ˈmɪt.ən] рукавички

thermal underwear [ˈθɜː.məl  ˈʌn.də.weər] термобілизна

**shorts** [ʃɔːts] — шорти

**T-shirt** [ˈtiː.ʃɜːt] футболка

**sandals** [ˈsæn.dəl] сандалі

**sundress** [ˈsʌn.dres] сарафан

**sunglasses** [ˈsʌŋˌɡlɑː.sɪz] сонцезахисні окуляри

**swimsuit** [ˈswɪm.suːt] купальник

**tank top** [ˈtæŋk ˌtɒp] майка

**flip-flops** [ˈflɪp.flɒp] шльопанці

**sunhat** [ˈsʌn ˌhæt] панамка

**jacket** [ˈdʒæk.ɪt] куртка

**raincoat** [ˈreɪŋ.kəʊt] плащ від дощу

**poncho** [ˈpɒn.tʃəʊ] пончо

**denim jacket** [ˌden.ɪm ˈdʒæk.ɪt] джинсовка

**boots** [buːts] чоботи

**tights** [taɪts] колготи

**cardigan** [ˈkɑː.dɪ.ɡən] кардиган

**rain hat** [reɪn hæt] шапка від дощу

**umbrella** [ʌmˈbrel.ə] парасолька

belt пасок, ремінь

sleeves рукави

cuffs манжети

laces  шнурки

pocket кишеня

collar комірець

neckline декольте

button ґудзик

lining підкладка

embroidery вишивка

https://justschool.me/uk/blog/ves-odyag-anglijskoyu-movoyu-z-perekladom-justschool/

**Exercise 37. Match the sentences.**

I am wearing sandals. Я ношу светр.

I am wearing T-short. Я ношу куртку.

I am wearing shorts. Я ношу джинси.

I am wearing skirt. Я ношу сукню.

I am wearing dress. Я ношу спідницю.

I am wearing jeans. Я ношу сандалі.

I am wearing jacket. Я ношу футболку.

I am wearing sweater. Я ношу шорти.

**Exercise 38. Fill in the gaps.**

1. I like these black (чоботи). 2. I’d like to buy (колготи). 3. This (кардиган) suits you very well. 4. When it rains I wear a (плащ від дощу, шапка від дощу, гумові чоботи) and take an (парасольку). 5. I’d like to buy a (купальник, сонцезахисні окуляри, майку, панамку та сарафан) for a trip to the sea. 6. Where did you buy these (шльопанці). 7. I don’t like these (сандалі). 8. In autumn I like wearing a (пончо). 9. When it’s cool I wear а (куртку). 10. These (шкарпетки) don’t fit these (кросівки). 11. This (шарф) matches this (пальта). 12.I really like those blue (джинси) and the yellow (піджак). 13. This (термобілизна) is very convenient. 14. When it’s very cold I wear (зимові штани, парку та светр). 15. Wear (рукавички) to keep your hands from freezing in winter.

**Exercise 39. Match the verbs.**

Put on закатати рукави

take off розкотити рукави

button up поміряти

unbutton розстебнути гаплички

unbuckle скинути взуття

slip off розстебнути блискавку

slip on застебнути блискавку

slide into розшнурувати взуття

pick out заправити

tuck in вибрати аксесуар

undo одягнути

zip up зняти

unzip застебнути ґудзики

kick off розстебнути ґудзики

unhook розстебнути пасок

try on скинути каблучку

roll down накинути, надіти (про каблучку)

roll up надіти (про весняне або літнє взуття)

**Exercise 40. Сombine the words and form collocations. Translate them.**

Kick off, take off, roll down, unbutton, unbuckle, slip off, undo, unzip, boots, laces, coat, rings, my belt, cuffs, sleeves.

**Exercise 41. Arrange the sentences in a logical order.**

1. I roll down my sleeves. 2. I kick off my boots. 3. I unbutton my cuffs. 4. I undo my shoelaces and unzip my boots. 5. I slip off my rings. 6. I unbuckle my belt. 7. I take off my coat.

**Exercise 42. Сombine the words and form collocations. Translate them.**

Outfit, skirt, jacket, bag, top, sleeves, slip on, slide into, shoes, socks, roll up, put on, zip up, check out, pick out, tuck in.

**Exercise 43. Arrange the sentences in a logical order.**

1. I tuck in my top. 2. I slide into my shoes. 3. I put on my jacket. 4. I check out my outfit. 5. I zip up my skirt. 6. I roll up my sleeves. 7. I pick out a bag. 8. I slip on my socks.

**Exercise 44. Match the sentences.**

Can I try it on? примірочна кімната

I’ll take this one. розпродаж

I am just browsing Чи можу я поміряти цю річ?

On sale Я беру цю річ.

Fitting room. Я просто дивлюся.

Do you have...? Скільки це коштує?  
How much does it cost? У вас є...?  
Do you have this in a different size/color? Чи є це в іншому розмірі/кольорі?

**Exercise 45. Match the words and collocations.**

At the checkout Вам потрібно заплатити …

cashier Де я можу це зважити?

shopping-trolley Там була інша ціна на …

open/closed Вам потрібен пакет?

with card or by cash на касі

Do you need a bag картою чи готівкою?

There was another price for … візок для покупок

Where can I weigh it? відчинено /зачинено

You need to pay … касир

I will check Ви маєте дисконтну карту нашого магазину?

Do you have our shop’s discount card? Я перевірю.

**Exercise 46. Fill in the gaps.**

1. Where can I (зважити) it? You can weigh it at the (на касі). 2. I need a (візок для покупок). 3. This shop is (зачинений) today? 4. Will this (магазин) be (відчинений) tomorrow? 5. There was another (ціна) for this jacket. The (касир) will now (перевірить) the price. 6. Will you (картою) by (готівкою) or by ()? 7. Do you need a (пакет).

**Exercise 47. Match the collocations.**

This shirt is in high demand. Я беру цю річ.

Sorry, we’ve run out of this item. Так, ця річ вам підходить.

This collection was snapped out. Ця річ вам дуже пасує.

This collection is sold out. Ця річ на мене велика.

I am size 8. Ця річ мене дуже обтягує. Вона мала.

Do you have this item in size 8. Ця сорочка користується великим попитом.

It’s too tight. Вибачте, у нас закінчився цей товар.

It’s too loose. Ця колекція була розпродана.

It fits all right. Ця колекцію розпродують.

Yes, it suits you well. У мене розмір 8.

I’ll take it. У вас є ця річ у 8 розмірі?

**Exercise 48. Translate the sentences.**

1. Це плаття користується великим попитом. 2. Вибачте, у нас закінчилися ці светри. 3. Колекція цих сорочок уже розпродана. 4. Я ношу шостий розмір. Чи маєте ви це пальто у шостому розмірі? 5. Цей піджак занадто вільний. Він мені не підходить. 6. Ця спідниця мене дуже обтягує. 7. Цей плащ мені дуже пасує. Я беру його.

**Exercise 49. Translate the underlined collocations.**

**1. She says she prefers skirts to trousers. 2. There is a stereotype that every secretary wears a pencil skirt. 3. Your socks are down, your shirt tails are untucked, your trousers are not properly pressed.**  4. **Christian Dior was the first to name the evening frock a “cocktail” dress in the late 1940s. 5. She cannot wear a cocktail dress to the audition. 6. Charcoal gray is an excellent and versatile suit color option suitable particularly for business occasions. 7. There are two-piece suit and three-piece suit. 8. If you don’t know what to present your guy, buy Calvin Klein briefs.** 9. **I bought a one-piece swimsuit for my vacation in Cyprus. 10. Please, be serious, wear your tailcoat and let’s go.** 11. **I’ll return this blouse to the shop, it doesn’t suit me!**  12. **I would take this dress but these buttons annoy me.** 13. **I adore new trends with embroidery on the shirts.** 14. **Panama hats are traditionally summer hats.** 15. **The girl took off her cap.**

**Exercise 50. Match the dress vocabulary.**

a-line dress сукня по фігурі

babydoll dress сукня-футляр

cocktail dress вечірня сукня

evening dress сукня А-силуету

sheath dress коктейльна сукня

wrap dress коротка пишна сукня.

**Exercise 51. Match the suit vocabulary.**

Business suit костюм оверсайз

casual suit універсальний костюм

costume брючний костюм

tailcoat весільний костюм

wedding suit фрак

pantsuit діловий костюм

versatile suit повсякденний костюм

oversized suit костюм для вечірок або маскарадний костюм.

**Exercise 52. Match the women lingerie and sleepwear vocabulary and men underwear and sleep.**

Bra бюстгальтер

push-up bra трусики

wireless bra класичні труси

panties піжама

briefs майка

sleepshirt банний халат

bathrobe нічна сорочка

undershirt бюстгальтер без кісточок

pyjama бюстгальтер з ефектом “push-up”

**Exercise 53. Match the jewellery vocabulary.**

Ring брошка

earrings браслет

necklace кулон

chain каблучка

pendant намисто

bracelet ланцюжок

brooch сережки

**Exercise 54. Match the names of stores.**

* grocery store магазин секунд-хенду
* clothing store універмаг
* shoe store аутлет
* jewelry store магазин одягу
* department store зоомагазин
* discount store ювелірний магазин
* convenience store магазин спортивних товарів
* bookstore магазин іграшок
* hardware store магазин будівельних та господарчих товарів
* electronics store магазин біля дому
* pharmacy / drugstore книжковий магазин
* pet store крамниця низьких цін
* toy store аптека
* sport goods store магазин електроніки
* thrift store / second hand store продуктовий магазин
* outlet store магазин взуття

**Exercise 55. Group the synonyms.**

Give, permit, store, to fit, fair, fake, fantastic, feeble, fertile, fix, follow, forgive, former, fraction, frank, receive, allow, shop, honest, imitation, incredible, weak, fruitful, mend, succeed, pardon, previous, portion, candid, to suit.

**Exercise 56. Group the opposites.**

Zip, solid, to buy, pack, button, roll down, allow, comrade, fake, frail, repair, business suit, tight, unzip, unbutton, toll up, forbid, truth, strong, break, versatile suit, loose, enemy, fluid, unpack, to sell.

**Exercise 57. Read and treanslate the text. Say whether the sentences are true or false. Find synonyms to the underlined words.**

**A Small Market**

In our village there is a small market that opens every morning. It’s a special place where everyone goes to buy fresh food and meet their friends. The market is not very big, but it is always full of life. Farmers come early with baskets of vegetables, fruits, and eggs from their farms. Their are also people selling home made bread, cheese and sweets. The smell of fresh food fills the air. Children run around while their parents shop.

1. In our village there is a big market that opens once a month. 2. It’s a special place where everyone goes to buy fresh food and meet their friends. 3. The market is not very big, but it is always full of life. 4. Farmers come late with baskets of vegetables, fruits, and eggs from their farms. 5. Their are no people selling home made bread, cheese and sweets. 6. The smell of stale food fills the air. 7. Children sell fruits and vegetables while their parents shop.

**Exercise 58. Choose a suitable word.**

In our (village, town) there is a small market that (closes, opens) every morning. It’s a special (area, place) where everyone goes to (buy, sell) (stale, fresh) (food, mood) and (meat, meet) their friends. The market is not very big, but it is always (full, fill) of life. Farmers (come, go) early with (bags, baskets) of vegetables, fruits, and eggs from their farms. Their are (also, few) people selling home (done, made) bread, cheese and sweets. The smell of fresh (food, meal) fills the air. Children (stay quiet, run around) while their parents (rest, shop).

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 59. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

break a leg extremely happy;

piece of cake final problem;

last straw good luck;

on cloud nine very easy.

**Exercise 60. Group the meaning of the confusing words.**

Especially, specially, farther, further, older, elder, altogether, all together, beside, besides, particularly, for a purpose, about the distance, about the degree, refers to both persons and things, refers to persons only, completely (in total), all in one place, next, in addition to.

**LESSON 12. AN APPLE A DAY KEEPS THE DOCTOR AWAY. AT THE DOCTOR’S. AT THE CHEMIST’S.**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading:**

**“e+re, ea+r, a+re, e+re”.**

Here, mere, dear, ear, hear, fear, care, dare, fare, there, where.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /k/. Pay attention to the letter combinations that convey this sound.**

Careful, deer, kite, bare, cup, were, take, warehouse, bakery, ear, tare, Christopher, Saturday, coal, chemistry, parents, Kharkiv, near, Kate, bear, mechanic, economist.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the following Ukrainian words.**

Aller (gy, fy, by, ty) – алергія, quin (ry, hy, fy sy) – ангіна, pneu (sonia, tonia, fonia, monia) – пневмонія, diph (theria, theer, thyer, thaer) – дифтерія, cou (gh, ph, th, sh) – кашель, medi (bal, cal, tal, mal) – медичний, ambu (lance nance, cance, fance) – швидка допомога, pati (ant, unt, ent, ont) – пацієнт, treat (ment, dent, nent, cent) – лікування, tempera (cure, ture, fure, sure) – температура.

**Exercise 4. Combine the following words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “e+re, ea+r, a+re, e+re”.**

Here ведмідь

mere тара

dear казковий, чарівний

ear де

hear там

fear тут

care турбота

dare чути

fare дорогий

there простий

where вухо

fairy насмілитися

tare страх

bear плата за проїзд

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter combination “U” is read as a short sound /a/. Consult the dictionary.**

But, full, push, cut, nut, sudden conduct, fur, huge, pure, hush, cure, hut, hurt, mug, muffin, mud, murmur, muscular, duck, music, number, nudity, nursery.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Quinsy, asthma, pneumonia, whooping cough, typhoid fever, tuberculosis, bronchitis, plague, rheumatism, haemorrage, toothache, earache, stomachache, thermometer, temperature, injection, sleeping draughts, X-ray, physician, therapeutist, surgeon, paediatrician, neuropathist, ear, nose and throat specialist, obstetrician, dermatologist, cholesterol, vaccine, immunodeficiency virus, immunization, meningitis, poliomyelitis, appetite, arrhythmia, diagnosis.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Prefixes:**

**-ab –** негативне значення:

e.g. absent - відсутній;

**-anti –** протилежне значення:

e.g. antiseptic - антисептичний**;**

**-bi** – подвійний, два, двічі;

e.g. bilingual - двомовний**;**

**-by –** той, що має другорядне значення:

e.g. byelection – додаткові вибори;

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

abandon, abatement, absence, abdicate, absent-minded, antiaerial, antiaircrafter, antibody, anticyclone, antifreeze, biathlon, biaxial, bicolour, biceps, bicentenary, by-effect, by-name (прізвисько), by-law, by-play (німа сцена), by-street (провулок), antibiotics, antiseptics.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the prefixes.**

ab: negation, normal, solve;

anti: catalyst, gas, gen, hero, flash, missile, poison, friction; anticlockwise (проти годинникової стрілки);

bi: monthly, millenary, phase, polar, neutron;

by: blow (боковий вітер), path (бокова стежка), reaction (побічна реакція), product, by-law (постанова органів місцевої влади), by-effect (побічне явище).

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Norm, normal, abnormal, normally, normality, normative; hero, heroine, antihero; poison, to poison, poisonous, antipoison; negate, negation, negative, abnegation; solve, solvent, solution, absolve, metal, metallic, bimetallic, bimettalism.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Abrupt, abandon, missile, gen, month, react, product, street, elect, law (побічне явище), cyclone, absent, colour, freeze, emperialistic, democracy, friction, clockwise.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**INCREDULITY (Недовірливість)**

Really?

I do not believe you.

I can’t believe you.

I find that hard to believe.

I refuse to believe you.

That’s incredible.

You don’t expect I believe you.

Surely, not.

You are not serious, are you.

You can’t be serious.

You are joking of course.

You must be joking.

You don’t mean that, surely.

You are pulling my leg. (Ти мене обманюєш)

**Exercise 11. Tell someone that you … let him or her express incredulity.**

**Example:**

**- I can speak Chinese fluently.**

**- No! I do not believe you.**

1. I can speak Japanese fluently. 2. I never drink water. 3. I keep a lion as a pet. 4. I hate travelling. 5. I am in love again. 6. I hate sprin. 7. I like parties. 8. I like sport. 9. I hate сomputer games. 10. I like noisy children. 11. I like walking in the rain. 12. I like dieting. 13. I like taking medicine. 14. I like crowds. 15 I like hard work.

**Exercise 12. Dramatize the dialogue.**

Husband: Good news, darling.

Wife: No, I don’t believe you. What is it?

Husband: I am getting a rise.

Wife: No, but that’s incredible!

Husband: A 50 per cent rise.

Wife: A 50 per cent rise? I refuse to believe it.

Husband: We’ll be able to buy a car.

Wife: Really? You are joking!

Husband: Yes, and a new carpet.

Wife: A new carpet? You are not serious are you, darling?

Husband: Oh, yes, I am. And we’ll get a new computer.

Wife: You can’t expect me to believe that. It all sounds like a dream.

Husband: Well, this dream come true. But we’ll have to wait a while, you see, I shan’t get the rise till next autumn.

Wife: Oh, next autumn. I see. I thought it was too good to be true.

**Exercise 13. Ask someone why they do not… he / she will refuse to comply with your suggestions.**

**Example:**

**- Why don’t you have a haircut?**

**- Have a haircut? Why should I? My hair is not long.**

1. Buy a television. 2. Call the Police. 3. Go into politics. 4. Get a new job. 5. Have a haircut. 6. Take up yoga. 7. Become a secretary.

**Exercise 14. Dramatize the dialogue.**

* Why don’t you sit down and relax, darling?
* Because I don’t want to.
* Well, come and talk to me then.
* Why should I?
* May I turn on the radio, then
* Turn on the radio? What for?
* So that we can sit down together and listen to some music.
* Listen to some music? And who’ll cook dinner? Will you?
* OK, I will. But let’s go to a disco after dinner.
* To a disco? Heaven forbid. You know I hate pop.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 15. Translate the topical words, paying attention to the fact that one and the same word may have several meanings:**

medicine, attack, drug, an organ, a chemist, amount, fat, tissue, fibre, shot, damage.

**Exercise 16. Choose the descrittive words for the adjective “interesting”.**

Supremely, agreeably, absorbing, amusing, generally, captivating, precisely, compelling, imperative, diverting, marvelous, engaging.

**Exercise 17. Match the linking words denoting “Adding ideas”.**

Moreover не тільки … але й також

Besides що більше, до того ж

in addition крім

what’s more крім того, на додаток до …

not only … but also більше того

**Exercise 18. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Everything is (permanent, temporary). 2. Life isn’t (hair, fair). 3. Famoly matters are more than (enemies, friends). 4. Beneath anger is always (fear, hear). 5. (A lifetime, bedtime) isn’t forever. 6. (The biggest, the smallest) risk is taking no risk. 7. Things do not (matter, master) that much. 8. (Happiness, sadness) is a (choice, choir). 9. You played it too (safe, unsafe). 10. (Money,poverty) lets you be yourself.

**Exercise 19. Combine the given words with the verb “to break”.**

A leg, the law, a promise, a record, the ice, the rules, the news, free, habit, code.

**Exercise 20. Match the colloquial phrases.**

Use your own judgement. Це справи не стосується.

What are you driving at? Мені однаково.

What are you talking about? Це брехня.

What for? Це не твоя справа.

What of it? Це нічого не доводить.

I don’t care. Це немає сенсу.

I have no idea. Це немає значення

I mean it. Я саме це маю на увазі.

I wish I knew. Використовуйте власне судження.

It doesn’t matter. До чого ви ведете?

It doesn’t make sense. Про що ви говорите?

It doesn’t prove a thing. Для чого?

It’s none of your business. Що з того?

It’s a lie. Мене це не хвилює.

It’s all the same to me. Я поняття не маю про це.

It’s beside the point. Хотів би я знати.

**Exercise 21. Match informal and formal words.**

But Explode.

Anyway I could use some rest.

Keep I am exploring.

Blow up I am certain.

I like it Appologies accepted.

Good bye Let me find out.

You are welcome Be quiet.

Tell me I am listening.

Shut up However

I don’t know Nevertheless

I am sorry Preserve.

I think It’s pleasant.

I am lost See you.

I am tired My pleasure.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

**AILMENTS AND ILLNESSES**

allergy алергія

quinsy ангіна

asthma астма

pneumonia запалення легень

flu грип

diabetes діабет

diphtheria дифтерія

measles кір

mumps паротит

scarlet fever скарлатина

whooping cough коклюш

typhoid fever черевний тиф

virus Sars-Co-2 / Covid-19 ковід

smallpox віспа

German measles краснуха

rash висипка, сип

tuberculosis туберкульоз

bronchitis бронхіт

plague чума

cholera холера

rheumatism ревматизм

heart attack серцевий напад

giddiness запаморочення голови

haemorrage крововилив

toothache зубний біль

earache біль у вусі

stomachache біль у шлунку

indigestion розлад травлення

cold нежить, застуда

sore throat біль у горлі

upset stomach розлад шлунку

burn, scald опік

sun-stroke сонячний удар

nausea нудота

injury забій

stomach ulcer язва шлунку

to have a running nose мати сильний нежить

insomnia безсоння

complications ускладнення

pain біль

blood poisoning зараження крові

poisoning отруєння

**HOSPITAL**

medical aid медична допомога

ambulance «карета» швидкої допомоги

policlinic поліклініка

maternity hospital пологовий будинок

doctor лікар

nurse медсестра

ward, room палата

consulting room кабінет лікаря

patient пацієнт

thermometer термометр

treatment лікування

temperature температура

high (low, normal) temperature висока (низька, нормальна) температура

injection ін’єкція

medicine ліки (загальне поняття)

pills пігулки

powders порошкоподібні ліки

ointment мазь

sleeping draughts снодійні пігулки

bandage бинт

antiseptics антисептики

tablets таблетки

aspirin аспірин

vitamins вітаміни

mustard plasters гірчичники

to take blood count зробити аналіз крові

to do a blood test зробити аналіз крові

to check blood pressure перевірити тиск

high (low, normal) blood pressure високий (низький, нормальний) тиск

X-ray, to be X-rayed рентгенівський знімок (зробити рентген)

operation on, to be operated операція, прооперуватися

to go through necessary tests зробити необхідні аналізи

to examine a patient оглянути пацієнта

blood transfusions переливання крові

tissue/organ donations пересадка тканин та органів

antibody антитіло

miracle drug панацея

side effect побічний ефект

**TYPES OF DOCTORS**

Doctor of heart / cardiologist кардіолог

Doctor of skin / dermatologist дерматолог

Doctor of bone / orthopaedic ортопед

Doctor of brain /neurologist невролог

Doctor of child / paediatrician педіатр

Doctor of eyes / ophthalmologist офтальмолог

Doctor of teeth / dentist стоматолог

Doctor of kidney / nephrologist нефролог

Doctor of surgery /surgeon хірург

Doctor of cancer / oncologist онколог

Doctor of mind / psychiatrist психіатр

Doctor of liver / hepatologist гепатолог

Doctor of women gynaecologist гінеколог

Obstetrician акушер

Doctor of stomach / gastroenterologists гастроентеролог

Doctor of ears / otolaryngologist отоларинголог

An ear, nose and throat specialist / ENT specialist отоларинголог

Doctor of lungs / pulmonologist пульманолог

Doctor of animals / veterinarian ветеринар

physician лікар-терапевт

therapeutist (medical doctor, therapist) терапевт

**HUMAN BODY**

head голова

eyebrows брови

eyelashes вії

iris райдужна оболонка

the white of the eye білок ока

eyelid повіка

pupil of the eye зіниця ока

forehead лоб

temple скроня

face обличчя

eyes очі

cheek щока

nose ніс

nosetril ніздря

chin підборіддя

mouth рот

gums ясна

tongue язик

tooth / teeth зуб, зуби

jaw щелепа

palate піднебіння

ear вухо

neck шия

throat горло

chest грудина

shoulder плече

waist талія

navel пуп

lungs легені

heart серце

stomach шлунок

kidney нирка

back спина

lower back поперек

shoulder-blade лопатка

arm рука

hand рука

wrist зап'ясток

elbow лікоть

finger палець

nail ніготь

toe великий палець на нозі

leg нога

foot / feet стопа / стопи

heel п’ята

buttocks сідниці

armpit пахва

shin гомілка

thigh бедро

knee коліно

**WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS**

To feel one’s pulse порахувати пульс

to write out a prescription for pills виписати рецепт на пігулки

to go to chemist (drug store) йти в аптеку

to follow the doctor’s directions дотримуватися вказівок лікаря

to catch a cold застудитися

to have an accident потрапити в аварію

to consult (see) a doctor звернутися до лікаря

to have a nervous break-down мати нервовий розлад

to be on a diet дотримуватися дієти

to feel thick and giddy мати погане самопочуття та запаморочення

to fill smb’s tooth запломбувати зуб

to pull (to take out) a tooth видалити зуб

to have one’s tooth pulled (taken out) видалити зуб

to have one’s tooth, chest, heart X-rayed зробити рентген зуба, грудей, серця

to have an injection зробити ін’єкцію

to have a heart attack мати серцевий напад

to be on sick leave бути на лікарняному

to make an appointment with a doctor записатися на прийом до лікаря

to operate on smb. зробити операцію

to be operated on appendicitis видалити апендицит

Where is the policlinic (hospital)? Де знаходиться поліклініка, лікарня?

I am ill (sick) Я хворий

Please, call a doctor. Викличте лікаря, будь ласка

Have you any tablets for a headache? У вас є пігулки від головного болю?

What’s the matter (problem)? Що у вас болить?

What are your complaints? На що ви скаржитеся?

What’s troubling you? Що вас турбує?

I think I have a temperature. Я думаю, що в мене є температура

I have a cough. У мене кашель

I sneeze. Я чмихаю

I have a splitting headache. У мене сильний головний біль

My throat is sore. У мене болить горло

I have a fever. У мене лихоманка

I am vomiting. Мене нудить

My stomach hurts. У мене болить живіт

I have a stomach-ache У мене болить живіт

My stomach is upset У мене розлад шлунку

I have diarrhoea. У мене пронос

I am constipated. У мене закреп

I have lost my appetite. Я втратив апетит.

I have a stiff neck. Я не можу повернути шию.

What diet should I follow? Якої дієти я повинен дотримуватися?

I feel a heaviness in my stomach after meal. Я відчуваю важкість у шлунку після іжі.

I am having a heart-attack. У мене серцевий напад.

I have a pain in my chest. Я відчуваю біль у грудях.

I had a fainting spell. Я знепритомнів.

My pulse is irregular. У мене нерівномірний пульс.

I have arrhythmia. У мене аритмія.

I have a pain in the back of my head. У мене болить потилиця.

I have a pain in the small of my back. У мене болить поперек.

I can’t move my arm. Я не можу поворухнути рукою.

I feel light-headed. У мене запаморочення.

I am bleeding. У мене кровотеча.

I have (suffer from) insomnia. Я страждаю від безсоння.

My leg hurts. У мене болить нога.

I hurt my elbow. Я забив лікоть.

I cut my hand. Я порізав руку.

I have dislocated my arm. Я вивихнув руку.

I have an earache. У мене болить вухо.

I have sore eyes. У мене болять очі.

I have a running nose. У мене сильний нежить.

I have shooting pains in my ear. У мене стріляючий біль у вусі.

My hearing has become worse. У мене погіршився слух.

I have a buzzing in my ears. У мене шум у вухах.

I feel worse. Я почуваюсь гірше.

I have been taking this medicine but I am not getting better. Я приймав ці ліки, але вони мені не допомогли.

What is your diagnosis? Який у вас діагноз?

Is it serious? Це серйозно?

How long should I take this medicine? Як довго мені приймати ці ліки?

Are you allergic to any medicine? У вас є алергія на якісь ліки?

I am allergic to antibiotics. У мене алергія на антибіотики.

Take one pill three times a day after meals. Приймайте по одній пігулці 3 рази на день після їжі.

Take one table spoonful of this medicine two times a day before meals. Приймайте одну столову ложку цих ліків двічі на день до їжі.

I shall make you an injection. Я зроблю вам ін’єкцію.

I shall give you a shot. Я зроблю вам ін’єкцію.

Be sure to follow my instructions. Обов’язково дотримуйтесь моїх призначень.

You will recover soon. Ви скоро одужаєте.

Can you recommend a good dentist to me? Ви можете порекомендувати мені гарного cтоматолога?

I want an appointment with a dentist. Я хочу записатися до стоматолога.

I have a broken tooth. У мене зламався зуб.

It hurts when I bite something. Мені боляче, коли я щось кусаю.

The filling fell out. У мене випала пломба.

I don’t want to have the tooth pulled. Can you save it? Я не хочу видаляти зуб. Чи можна його врятувати?

I think I need a crown on my tooth. Я думаю, мені треба поставити коронку на зуб.

I have bleeding gums. У мене кровоточать ясна.

I need false teeth. Мені треба поставити штучнi зуби.

**Exercise 23.** **Read and translate the text.**

**MEDICINE AND HEALTH**

“Medicines are not meant to live on”, an English proverb says. That is true and I can add that good health is better than the best medicine. And if your health is good, you are always in a good mood. You have “A sound mind in a sound body”, as the old Latin saying goes. Taking medicines is an unpleasant thing, of course, and if you want to avoid it, you should go in for sports and keep yourself fit.

But if something is wrong with our health and we are rather run down, we must consult a doctor and have a thorough examination. The doctor will ask us to strip to the waist. He will listen to our heart and chest, feel the pulse, take the temperature and measure our blood pressure. But if the illness is serious or an operation is a big one, he will advise us to get a specialist in a hospital where they have all the necessary equipment.

If our teeth need attention – filling or if we need false teeth then we have to go to the dentist. If our eyes need attention, we go to the oculist, who will test our sight to see whether we are suffering from short-sight or long-sight and will write out a prescription for glasses.

The common illnesses are: a cough, a cold, influenza (the flue), a sore throat. Children often get measles, mumps, scarlet fever and whooping cough. Often people suffer from indigestion, rheumatism, heart troubles and blood pressure. Some diseases are infectious and contagious, and great care must be taken by people who have these illnesses so that they do not pass them on to other people. You may also have a toothache, an earache, a headache, a stomach-ache. Then you may get a burn, a scald, blood-poisoning or break a bone.

Some of the commonest things used to prevent or cure illnesses are: medicine, pills, powders, ointment, sleeping-draughts, injections, bandages, massage, antiseptics, tablets.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Medicine, sport, consult a doctor, examination, pulse, temperature, pressure, serious, operation, specialist, hospital, dentist, oculist, test, influenza, rheumatism, infectious, injection, bandage, massage, antiseptics, tablets.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

**1.** Why is it necessary to get in for sports and keep yourself fit? 2. What do you usually do when you fall ill? 3. When do you send for a doctor? 4. Who is treated in the policlinic, and who is treated at the hospital? 5. What does the doctor do when he comes to examine you? 6. When do you receive injections? 7. Who usually makes injections? 8. What do you feel when you have the flu? 9. What do you feel when you have a quinsy? 10. What are the symptoms of mumps and measles? 11. Who operates on people? 12. How does a sick person look like? 13. What catching diseases do you know? 14. When is one put on a sick leave? 15. What do you do to cure a cold (a headache, toothache)? 16. Who usually makes out prescriptions? Can а nurse do it? 17. Whom do you consult when you have a toothache? 18. Whom do you consult when you have a sore throat? 19. Whom do you consult when you have a broken leg? 20. Whom do you consult when you have a burn? 21.Whom do you consult when you have a stomach-ache? 22. Whom do you consult when you have a cut finger? 23. Why must we follow the doctor’s directions? 24. Which doctors and diseases do you know? 25. What are common illnesses? 26. What are the most common things to prevent or cure illnesses? 27. What does the proverb “An apple a day keeps the doctor away” mean?

**Exercise 26. Say if these sentences are true or false.**

**1.** “Medicines are not meant to live on”, an English proverb says. 2. And if your health is good, you are always in a good mood. 3. Taking medicines is a pleasant thing. 4. You should go in for sports and keep yourself fit to avoid illnesses. 5. But if something is wrong with our health, we must consult a doctor and have a thorough examination. 6. The doctor will ask us to strip to the waist, he will listen to our heart and chest, feel the pulse, take the temperature and measure our blood pressure. 7. But if the illness is serious or an operation is a big one, the doctor will advise us to get a specialist in a hospital where they have all the necessary equipment. 8. If our teeth need attention – filling or if we need false teeth then we have to go to the oculist. 9. If our eyes need attention, we go to the dentist. 10. The therapeutist tests our sight to see whether we are suffering from short-sight or long-sight and writes out a prescription for glasses. 11. mThe common illnesses are: a cough, a cold, influenza (the flue), sore throat. 12. Children often get measles, mumps, scarlet fever and whooping cough. 13. Often people suffer from indigestion, rheumatism, heart troubles and blood pressure. 14. You may also have a toothache, an earache, a headache, a stomach-ache. 15. Some of the commonest things used to prevent or cure illnesses are: medicine, pills, powders, ointment, sleeping-draughts, injections, bandages, massage, antiseptics, tablets.

**Exercise 27. Complete the sentences.**

1. Good health is better than … . 2. And if your health is good, you are always … . 3. You have “A sound mind in a …”, as the old Latin saying goes. 4. Taking medicines is an … , of course, and if you want to avoid it, you … . 5. But if something is wrong with our health, we must … and … . 6. He will ask us … . 7. But if the illness is serious or an operation is a big one, he will advise us … . 8. If our teeth need attention – filling or if we need false teeth then we have … 9. If our eyes need attention, we …, who will … to see whether we … from … for glasses. 10. The common illnesses are: … . 11. Children often get … . 12. Often people suffer from … . 13. Some diseases are … . 14. You may also have … ache. 15. Then you may get a … . 16. Some of the commonest things used to prevent or cure illnesses are: … .

**Exercise 28. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (Medicines, hospitals) are not meant to live on”, an English proverb says. 2. That is true and I can add that good (health, mood) is better than the best medicine. 3. And if your health is good, you are always in a (good, bad) mood. 4. You have “A sound (mind, brain) in a sound body”, as the old Latin saying goes. 5. Taking medicines is an (fascinating, unpleasant) thing, of course, and if you want to avoid it, you should (go in for sports, stay at home) and keep yourself fit. 6. But if something is wrong with our health and we are rather (run down, tired) we must consult a doctor and have a thorough examination. 7. The doctor will (ask, answer) us to strip to the waist. 8. He will (hear, listen) to our heart and chest, (feel, fill) the pulse, (take, do) the temperature and (measure, pleasure) our blood pressure. 9. But if the illness is (serious, important) or an operation is a big one, he will advise us (to get, to receive) a specialist in a hospital where they have all the necessary equipment.

**Exercise 29. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. If our teeth need attention – filling or if we need false teeth then we have to go to the dentist. 2. If our eyes need attention, we go to the oculist, who will test our sight to see whether we are suffering from short-sight or long-sight and will write out a prescription for glasses. 3. The common illnesses are: a cough, a cold, influenza (the flue), a sore throat. 4. Children often get measles, mumps, scarlet fever and whooping cough. 5. Often people suffer from indigestion, rheumatism, heart troubles and blood pressure. 6. Some diseases are infectious and contagious, and great care must be taken by people who have these illnesses so that they do not pass them on to other people. 7. You may also have a toothache, an earache, a headache, a stomach-ache. 8. Then you may get a burn, a scald, blood-poisoning or break a bone. 9. Some of the commonest things used to prevent or cure illnesses are: medicine, pills, powders, ointment, sleeping-draughts, injections, bandages, massage, antiseptics, tablets.

**Exercise 30. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. If something is wrong with our (здоров’ям) we must (проконсультуватися) a doctor and have a (ретельний огляд). 2. The doctor will ask us to (роздягнутися до пояса). 3. He will listen to our (серце) and chest, (порахує пульс), поміряє температуру and measure our (кров’яний тиск. 4. But if the (хвороба) is serious or an (операція) is a big one, he will (порадить) us to get a specialist in a hospital where they have all the necessary (обладнання). 5. If our teeth need attention – (пломбування) or if we need false teeth then we have to go to the (стоматолога). 6. If our (очі потребують уваги), we go to the oculist, who will test our sight to see whether we are (страждаємо) from short-sight or long-sight and will write out a (рецепт) for glasses. 7. The common illnesses are: a (кашель), a cold, influenza (the flue), a (хворе горло). Children often get measles, (паротит), scarlet fever and (кашлюк). 8. Often people suffer from (погане травлення), rheumatism, heart troubles and blood pressure. 9. Some diseases are infectious and (заразні). 10. Great care must be taken by people who have these illnesses so that they do not (перейшли) them on to other people.

**Exercise 31. Сhoose the words that can be combined with the word “ache”. Translate them.**

Tooth, cough, burn, ear, blood-poisoning head, stomach, heart, rheumatism, measles, indigestion.

**Exercise 32. Match the words.**

Take illness;

Consult earache;

Thorough disease;

strip to rheumatism;

feel whooping cough;

measure a prescription;

false one’s sight;

go to the oculist;

test teeth;

write out temperature;

get a doctor;

suffer from examination;

infectious the waist;

have the pulse;

prevent blood preassure.

**Exercise 33. Сhoose the words that can be combined with the verb “to take”. Translate them.**

Medicines, pulse, temperature, blood pressure, illness, operation, sleeping-draughts, equipment, teeth, sight, mumps, powders, scarlet fever, whooping cough, indigestion, rheumatism, heart troubles, care, burn, blood-poisoning, pills, ointment, injections, antiseptics, tablets.

**Exercise 34. Translate the words and collocations.**

good health, the best medicine, to be in a good mood, to avoid, to be rather run down, to consult a doctor, to have a thorough examination, to strip to the waist, to listen to our heart and chest, to feel the pulse, to take the temperature, to measure our blood pressure, to get a specialist, to go to the oculist, to test our sight, to suffer from, short-sight, long-sight, to write out a prescription for, a cough, a cold, influenza (the flue), sore throat, to get measles, mumps, scarlet fever, whooping cough, indigestion, rheumatism, heart troubles, blood pressure, infectious, contagious, to take care, to have a toothache, an earache, a headache, a stomach-ache, to get a burn, a scald, blood-poisoning, to break a bone, to prevent, to cure illnesses, pills, powders, ointment, sleeping-draughts, injections, bandages, massage, antiseptics, tablets, I have a pain in my chest, I had a fainting spell, my pulse is irregular, I have arrhythmia, I have a pain in the back of my head, I have a pain in the small of my back, I can’t move my arm, I feel light-headed, I hurt my elbow, I cut my hand, I have dislocated my arm, blood transfusions, tissue/organ donations, antibody.

**Exercise 35. Translate the words and collocations.**

Ліки, хвороба, запобігати, поміряти кров’яний тиск, лікарня, запломбувати зуб, снодійне, ін’єкція, головний біль, звернутися до лікаря, операція, медичне обладнання, вилікувати хворобу, одужати, зламати кістку, зубний біль, біль у вусі, порадити, розлад травлення, піклуватися, виписати рецепт, страждати, хворе горло, ангіна, сильний нежить, пігулки, мазь, перевірити зір, звернутися до окуліста, звернутися до стоматолога, коклюш, кашель, застуда, пройти медичний огляд, вставний зуб, грип, біль у шлунку, бинт, антибіотики, кір, свинка, ревматизм, проблеми із серцем, гарне здоров’я, порахувати пульс, бути виснаженим, поміряти температуру, бути у гарному/поганому настрої, прослухати серце та легені, записатися на прийом до лікаря, приймати ліки, видалити апендицит, порізати руку, бути на лікарняному, видалити зуб, втратити апетит, страждати від безсоння, приймати ліки, по одній пігулці тричі на день, по дві столові ложки двічі на день, до їжі, після їжі, зробити необхідні аналізи, зробити рентген серця, зробити аналіз крові, переливання крові, пересадка тканин та органів, антитіло.

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Illness, tablets, test, medicine, disease, infectious, scald, contagious, burn, cure, pills, check, restore to health, remedy.

**Exercise 37. Give the opposites to the words.**

Good health, pleasant, a bad mood, unnecessary, uncommon, to be healthy, to fall ill, to pull a tooth, to feel sick, to have a high temperature, to have a low pressure, short-sight, to feel better.

**Exercise 38. Translate the sentences. Pay attention to the difference between (in the hospital which means “you are hospitalized” and at the hospital which means “you are visiting someone who has been hospitalized”).**

1. My brother is in the hospital, he has high temperature. 2. Let’s meet at the hospital. My aunt is there. She has high blood pressure and heart troubles. 3. My father is in the hospital. He is being operated now. 4. I am at the hospital now. My friend has broken his leg. 5. Nora’s sister has dislocated her arm, so she is in the hospital now. Let’s visit her.

**Exercise 39. Choose collocations that have the meaning of feeling bad.**

I don’t feel great, I feel better, I’m going to be sick, I am as fit as a fiddle, I’ve got a fever, I am recovering my health, I’m not well, I have a little cough, I am well, I feel bad, I’ve got flue, my health is good, I feel sick, I keep myself fit.

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

**Water**

Drinking water every day is very good for our (організму). Our bodies need water to (залишатися здоровими) and work properly. Water (допомагає) in many ways. It keeps us hydrated, which means it provides the right (кількість) of water our bodies (потребують). When we drink (достатньо води), it helps our (шкіра) look nice, and it also helps us (відчувати) more energetic.

**Feel, body, stay healthy, helps, need, amount, enough water, skin.**

**Exercise 41. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

Drinking wine every day is very good for our body. 2. When we drink water we stay unwell and we can’t work properly. 3. Water helps in many ways. 4. It doesn’t keep us hydrated. 5. The right amount of water make our bodies hydrated. 6. When we drink enough water, it helps our skin look nice, and it also helps us feel more energetic.

**Exercise 42. Learn the words and collocations.**

To receive a prescription отримати рецепт

To follow a home treatment притримуватися домашнього лікування

prescription department рецептурний відділ

to keep drugs in drug cabinet зберігати ліки в аптечній шафі

a label інструкція щодо застосування ліків

for internal use для внутрішнього застосування

for external use для зовнішнього застосування

the directions for application вказівки щодо застосування

to confuse переплутати

remedy лікарський засіб

to poison / poisonous отруювати, отруйний

to cause unfavourable reaction спричинити небажану реакцію

intramusculary injection внутрішньом’язова ін’єкція

intravenous injections, внутрішньовенна ін’єкція

oral application пероральне застосувння

**Exercise 43. Read and translate the text.**

**AT THE CHEMIST’S**

On receiving a prescription from a doctor on following a home treatment all of us need medicines, which are ordered or bought at a chemist’s. There are usually two departments in a large chemist’s. At the chemist’s department one can have the medicine immediately, other drugs have to be ordered at the prescription department. At any chemist’s all drugs are kept in drug cabinets. Each medicine has a label on it.

White labels indicate drugs for internal use, yellow – for external use and blue for injections. The dose to be taken and the directions for application are also indicated on a label. It is very important for chemist’s, nurses, doctors and patients themselves. It prevents confusing different remedies some of which are poisonous. Their overdosage can cause unfavourable reactions and even death. At the chemist’s one can buy different drugs for intramusculary and intravenous injections, for oral application and for external use. At the chemist’s department medicines are kept according to the therapeutic effect: drugs for cough, cardiac medicines, drugs for a headache. Desinfectants, herbs and things for medical care such as hot-water bottles, medicine droppers, cups, thermometers are kept separately. There is also a pharmacist who is in charge of the supply of necessary medicines.

**Exercise 44. Answer the questions.**

1. Where are medicines ordered or bought? 2.How many departments are there usually two departments in a large chemist’s. 3. Where can one have the medicine immediately? 4. Where can you order other drugs? 5. Where are all drugs kept? 6. Does each medicine have a label on it? 7. What do white labels indicate? 8. What do yellow labels indicate? 9. What do blue labels indicate? 10. Are the dose to be taken and the directions for application indicated on a label? 11. Why are these multicoloured labels very important for chemist’s, nurses, doctors and patients themselves? 12. What can their overdosage cause? 13. Where can patients buy y different drugs for intramusculary and intravenous injections, for oral application and for external use? 14. How are medicines kept at the chemist’s? 15. What is kept separately? 16. Who is in charge of the supply of necessary medicines?

**Exercise 45. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. On receiving a … from a doctor on following a home …. all of us need medicines, which are ordered or bought at a chemist’s. 2. There are usually two …. in a large chemist’s. 3. At the … one can have the medicine ..., other drugs have to be ordered at the ... . 4. At any chemist’s all drugs are kept in drug … . 5. Each medicine has a … on it. 6. White labels indicate drugs for … use. 7. Yellow labels indicate drugs for … use. 8. Blue labels indicate drugs for … . 9. The … to be taken and the directions for … are also indicated on a label. 10. It is very … for chemist’s, nurses, doctors and … themselves.

**Patients, prescription, treatment, departments, chemis’s department, immediately, prescription department, cabinets, label, internal, external, injections, dose, application, important.**

**Exercise 46. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. It (запобігає) confusing different (медичні засоби) some of which are (отруйними). 2. Their (передозування) can (спричинити) unfavourable (реакції) and even death. 3. At the chemist’s one can buy different drugs for (внутрішньом’язових та внутрішньовенних) injections. 4. At the chemist’s one can buy different drugs for oral (застосування) and for (зовнішнього) use. 5. At the chemist’s department (ліки) are kept according to the (терапевтичним) еffect: drugs for (кашлю), cardiac medicines, drugs for a (головного болю). 6. Desinfectants, (трави) and things for (медичне обслуговування) such as hot-water bottles, medicine droppers, cups, thermometers are kept separately. 7. There is also a (фармацевт) who is in charge of the supply of necessary medicines.

**Exercise 47. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. On receiving a prescription from a nurse on following a home treatment all of us need medicines, which are ordered or bought at a bakery. 2. There are usually three departments in a large chemist’s. 3. At the chemis’s department one can have the medicine immediately. 4. Other drugs have to be ordered at the prescription department. 5. At any chemist’s all drugs are kept in drawers. 6. Each medicine has a label on it. 7. Red labels indicate drugs for internal use 8. Blue labels indicate drugs for external use and brown for injections. 9. The dose to be taken and the directions for application are also indicated on a label.10. It is very important for chemist’s, nurses, doctors and patients themselves.

**Exercise 48. Match the verbs.**

Prevent вказувати;

confuse замовити;

cause лікувати;

buy отримати;

keep запобігти;

receive переплутати;

treat спричинити, викликати;

order купувати;

indicate зберігати.

**Exercise 49. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. On receiving a (prescription, label) from a doctor on following a home treatment all of us need (medicines, products) which are ordered or bought at a chemist’s. 2. There are usually two (departments, stations) in a large chemist’s. 3. At the chemist’s department one can have the medicine (in an hour, immediately). 4. Other drugs have to be ordered at the (subscription, prescription) department. 5. At any chemist’s all drugs are kept in drug (boxes, cabinets). 6. Each medicine has a (label, sign) on it. 7. (Green, white) labels indicate drugs for (internal, external) use, (yellow, pink) – for (external use, injections) and (black, blue) for injections. 8. The dose to be taken and the (directions, management) for (application, usage) are also indicated on a label. 9. It is very (important, obvious) for chemist’s, nurses, doctors and patients themselves. 10. It (prevents, provides) confusing different remedies some of which are (useful, poisonous). 11. Their overdosage can (pause, cause) unfavourable reactions and even death. 12. At the chemist’s one can (buy, sell) different drugs for intramusculary and intravenous injections, for oral application and for external use.

**Exercise 50. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. At the chemist’s department medicines are kept according to the therapeutic effect: drugs for cough, cardiac medicines, drugs for a headache. 2. Desinfectants, herbs and things for medical care such as hot-water bottles, medicine droppers, cups, thermometers are kept separately. 3. There is also a pharmacist who is in charge of the supply of necessary medicines. 4. On receiving a prescription from a doctor on following a home treatment all of us need medicines, which are ordered or bought at a chemist’s. 5. There are usually two departments in a large chemist’s. 6. At the chemist’s department one can have the medicine immediately, other drugs have to be ordered at the prescription department. 7. At any chemist’s all drugs are kept in drug cabinets. 8. Each medicine has a label on it. 9. White labels indicate drugs for internal use, yellow – for external use and blue for injections. 10. It is very important for chemists, nurses, doctors and patients themselves.

**Exercise 51. Form collocations from the words and translate them.**

Confuse poisonous, different remedies, cause, buy, different drugs, unfavourable reactions, death, for intramusculary and intravenous injections, for oral application external use, internal, label, use, medicines, to keep, therapeutic, cough, effect, cardiac, headache, white.

**Exercise 52. Group the synonyms.**

Receive, immediately, drugs, indicate, important, confuse, remedy, poisonous, get, right now (at once), signify, key, perplex, medicament, toxic, medicines.

**Exercise 53. Group the opposites.**

A home treatment, internal use, external use, dose, important, poisonous, overdosage, unfavourable, therapeutic effect, necessary, a hospital treatment, unimportant, non-toxic (harmless), favourable, detrimental effect, unnecessary.

**Exercise 54. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**How Do I Stay Healthy**

I try to stay (wealthy, healthy) by doing (simple, easy) things every day. First I eat fruits and vegetables because they are (good, naughty) for my body. I drink a lot of (water, coffee) and avoid too much soda. Every morning I go for a (walk, work) and (do, make) some light exercise. It makes me feel (strong, strength) and happy. At night, I make sure (to sleep, to stay awake) at least eight hours.

**Exercise 55. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. I … to stay healthy by doing simple things every day. 2. First I eat fruits and vegetables because they are good for my … . 3. I drink a lot of water and … too much soda. 4. Every morning I … for a walk and … some light exercise.5. It makes me … strong and happy. 6. At night, I … to sleep at least eight hours.

**Make sure, try, body, avoid, go, do, feel.**

**Exercise 56. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogues.**

№1.

* Will you call a doctor, please.
* What are your complaints?
* I have a temperature. I have a headache. I think I have caught cold.
* I see, the doctor will come soon.

№ 2.

* Where is the polyclinic?
* What’s the trouble?
* I need a doctor’s consultation.I have a sore throat and a cough.
* OK, follow me, I’ll show you the way to the polyclinic

№ 3.

* I need to go to the hospital. Do you know when the doctor’s surgery hours are?
* What are your complaints?
* I do not feel well. I have a stomachache. I suffer from constant pain here.
* I am afraid you suspect appendicitis. Let’s call an ambulance.

№ 4.

D. What’s the trouble?

P. I feel ill. I have a cough.

D. Open your mouth, let me see your tongue. Strip to the waist, please.Breathe deeply, please. Hold your breath, please. Cough a little.

P. I have also an earache.

D. You should stay in bed and take medicines.

P. How do I take this medicine?

D. One tablet three times a day before meals.

P. Do these drugs have side effects?

D. Don’t worry, no side effects.

№ 5.

D. What’s the trouble?

P. I have a rash.

D. Are you allergic to some food stuffs.

P. I do not know exactly.

D. I think you must have urinalysis and a blood test.

P. Should I keep to a diet?

D. I hope so.

№ 6.

* Hello, I need medicine for my cough and sore throat.
* Do you have a prescription?
* Here you are.
* You should take this medicine for three days.
* What is the dosage of these drugs?
* Take one tablet three times a day after meals.
* Thank you very much!
* Do not get sick!

№ 7.

* Hello, I need medicine for intramusculary injection.
* What’s the trouble?
* I suffer from constant pain here.
* Have you been to the doctor?
* Yes, here is the prescription.
* OK, these drugs are for the internal use. Take one pill three times a day before meals.
* Thank you very much!
* Get well, please!

№ 8

* Good morning! How can I help you?
* Good morning! I am not feeling well. Can you recommend something for a cold?
* Sure. Do you have a fever or just a running nose and cough?
* I have a slight fever and a sore throat.
* Okay, I recommend this cold medicine. It will help with your fever and throat pain.
* Thank you. How often should I take it?
* Take one tablet 6 hours, after meals. Don’t take more than four tablets in 24 hours.
* Got it. Anything else should I know?
* Yes, drink plenty of water and get some rest. If your symtoms don’t improve in a few days, see a doctor.
* Thank you so much. How much does it cost?
* Three dollars.
* Thank you! Have a nice day!

**Exercise 57. Make up your own dialogues using the phrases.**

Where is the polyclinic?

Where is the hospital?

I feel ill.

I do not feel well.

I am ill.

I need a doctor’s consultation.

Will you call an ambulance, please.

When are the doctor’s surgery hours?

What’s the trouble?

What are your complaints?

I have a temperature.

I have a headache.

I am suffering from insomnia.

I feel giddy.

I am suffering from constipation.

I am suffering from diarrhea.

I have a cold.

I have a cough.

I have a sore throat.

I have an earache.

I have a stomachache.

I have a heart trouble.

I suffer from constant pain here.

I feel shivery.

I have caught cold.

I have dislocated my shoulder.

I have dislocated foot.

Open your mouth, let me see your tongue.

Strip to the waist, please.

Breathe deeply, please.

Hold your breath, please.

Cough a little.

Where have you a pain?

I have a pain… .

Is it here? Does it hurt here?

Are you allergic to some food stuffs.

You must have urinalysis.

You must have blood examination.

You must have blood test.

You must take a mixture.

You must take tablets, pills.

You should stay in bed.

You should keep to a diet.

You must not eat … .

You must have an injection.

Your dressing will be changed.

You must be hospitalized.

How do I take this medicine?

One tablet three times a day before meals.

One tablet three times a day after meals.

One pill three times a day before meals.

One tablet three times a day after meals.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 58. Choose the verbs from the words that mean “to understand”.**

Receive, prescribe, understand, treat, use, realize, catch on, confuse, figure out, poison, see, get, grasp.

**Exercise 59. Match the words. Pay attention to their pronunciation and meaning.**

Quit черга;

quite землетрус;

quiet залишити, покинути;

quake досить;

queue тихий, спокійний.

**Exercise 60. Translate the sentences. Pay attention to the synonyms of the word “naughty”. Underline them.**

1. The mischievous cat knocked over the vase. 2. The disobedient dog refused to come when called. 3. Her rebellious streak made her question every rule. 4. His wayward behavior often got him into trouble in school. 5. The troublesome student was a;ways sent to the principal’s office.

**Exercise 61. Group the opposites. Use the dictionary.**

Disdain, denounce, impair, just, quaint, redeem, rustic, spry, lethargic, wile, endeavour, approve, defend, restore, unequal, familiar, conserve, cultured, naivety, cease.

**LESSON 13.**

**MEDICAL CARE ABROAD**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly according to the rules of reading. Pay attention to “i+nd”.**

Kind, mind, wind, find, bind, binary, bill, big, fine, film, finance, dine, dinner, grind, hind, hinder, high, like, line, light, linden, nine, night, nip, pine, pilot, pile.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands if you hear diphthong /ai/.**

Try, China, Nick, bite, distance, fire, fight, cry, decide, imply, picture, pillow, history.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Heal (-sy, -ty, -fy, -thy) -здоровий; ill (-fess, -ness,-dess, -ress) – хвороба; preven (-tion, -sion, -ttion, -dion) – запобігання; -tion (naccina, vaccina, daccina, raccina) – щеплення; dis (-ease, -iaes, -seas, -teas) – захворювання; smok (-ing, -ed, -yng, -eng) – паління; -tory (caspire, respire, serpier, tarspir) –дихальний.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with letter “A” in different positions.**

law забороняти

ban продаж

sale закон

alcohol вік

advertising агресивний

stipulate поведінка

age обумовлювати

aggressive алкоголь

behaviour реклама

program смертельний, фатальний

aim шкода

heart дитина

adult мета

baby дорослий

harm програма

fatal серце

**Exercise 5. Choose the words in which letter combination “ea” is pronounced as a sound /e/. Consult the dictionary.**

Death, dead, breast, beard, European, area, repeat, year, reveal, clearly, increase, health, disease, research, eat, measure, feature,spread, measles, early, eagle, read.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Immunization, vaccination, premature death, lung cancer, coronary heart disease, respiratory, high blood cholesterol, overweight, abnormality, larynx, bowl, saturated fats, fibre, nutrition, chronic, AIDS contamination, syringes, vaccine, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), infection, procedures, tissues, transfusion,  diphtheria, tetanus, whooping cough, poliomyelitis, measles, mumps and rubella blindness, deafness, brain damage.

**WORD FORMATION**

**SUFFIXES**

**-escent** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. opalescent;

**-esque** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. picturesque;

**-id** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. fluid;

**-il** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. fossil;

**-ile** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. volatile;

**-ing** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. amusing;

**-ior** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. superior;

**-ish** – позначає прикметник:

e.g. blackish.

**Exercise 7. Define affixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Reddish, volatile, picturesque, superior, exterior, amusing, entertaining, blackish, fluid, fossil, serious, increasing, promotion, information, passive, aggressive, medical, personal, genetic, unalterable, incidence, dietary, consumption, misuse.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of affixes.**

Fat, educate, expose, contribute, reduce, announce, found, sense, prior, introduce, vaccine, to maintain, infection, donate, blood, voluntary, blind, deaf, accelerate dental, relation, operate, profession, establish, magnetic, diagnose, analysis, pain.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Red, reddish; final, finally; belief, disbelief; treat, treatment, untreatable; routine, routinely; surgeon, surgery; think, thought, thinkable, unthinkable; immune, reason, necessary, extreme, administration, substantial, cover, price, sound, produce.

**Exercise 10. Find the nouns among the words.**

Reduction, serious, illnesse, government, promotion, prevention, through, screening, immunization, vaccination, education, information, smoking**,** attributed, coronary, passive, respiratory, national, legislation, forbid, tough, introduce.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**PROMISE**

No, I won’t. Yes, I will

No, I won’t. I promise you. Yes, I will. I promise you.

No. I promise you I won’t. Yes, I promise you I will.

No, I promise not to. Yes, I promise.

No, I assure you. I assure you

Yes I do.

Sorry I can’t promise that.

Sorr**y,** I won’t promise that.

**Exercise 11. Make a promise.**

1. You won’t be long will you? 2. You won’t be late will you? 3. You won’t go away will you? 4. You won’t tell anyone will you? 5. You will help me, won’t you? 6. You will let me, won’t you? 7. You will come, won’t you? 8. Do you promise not to tell anyone? 9. Do you promise not to go away? 10. Do you promise to help me? 11. Do you promise to let me know?

**Exercise 12. Someone asks you… Promise to do what you have been asked.**

1. Not to forget to switch off the lights. 2. Not to leave the front door open. 3. To pay back the money you borrowed. 4. To promise to tell the truth. 5. Not to be late for the lessons. 6. Not to cross the street on the red light. 7. Not to be rude. 8. Not to forget to visit your grandmother. 9. Not to forget to do your home-work. 10. To read books.

**Exercise 13. Dramatize the dialogue.**

-Tom! You promised to cut the lawn. You won’t forget, will you?

-No, I won’t. I promise.

-And you will repair the television, won’t you?

-OK.

-Do you promise?

-Of course.

-And Tom, you will help Johnny with his home work, won’t you?

-We’ll see. I will if I can but I won’t promise.

-But you will promise not to be late for dinner tonight, won’t you?

-Yes, but only if you ask me nicely.

-Tom, darling. You will try not to be late for dinner tonight, won’t you, please?

-OK. I promise.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match the set phrases.**

Good riddance. Я думаю, ти маєш рацію.

Somehow ot other. До речі … .

I am used to it. Обміркуймо.

No doubt about it. Хтозна як воно буде.

That’s all. Час покаже.

Keep your tongue. Або так, або ні.

Forget it. «Проїхали». Я не ображаюсь.

Leave me alone. Йди, тебе ніхто не тримає. «Скатертиною дорога».

Take it or leave it. Так чи інакше.

It remains to be seen. Я вже звик до цього.

Who knows. God knows. Навіть не сумніваюсь.

Let me think. От і все.

By the way. Обміркуй, перш, ніж сказати.

I think you are right. Залиш мене у спокої.

**Exercise 15. Сhoose the words denoting movement to the goal.**

Start, take, tell, leave, depart, sleep, wait, go out, advance (просунутися), dream, paint, meet, come across, think, follow, go along, speak, cross, run into (врізатися), tell, come, shout, arrive, bring, return, investigate, go in, decide, enter.

**Exercise 16. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Come away доходити до

come back погоджуватися

come off come down

come along доходити до

come around вимістити зло на комусь

come at приєднатися

**Exercise 17. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. You can do (soft, hard) things. 2. I am so (proud, crowd) of you. 3. I (believe, relieve) in you. 3. You are (lover, loved). 4. You are (brave, crave) enough to (cry, try). 5. You (make, do) me laugh. 6. Your brain grows (stronger, weaker) every day. 7. (Learning, smoking) is your superpower. 8. You have (great, greet) ideas. 9. You make (others, anothers) smile. 10. I (dove, love) hearing you talk.

**Exercise 18. Match “I don’t know” vocabulary.**

I don’t know. Я без поняття.

I am not sure. Це для мене загадка.

I have no idea. Я не можу сказати.

I have no clue. Не знаю.

I am uncertain. Я не маю відповіді.

I don’t have an answer. Я не знаю.

Beats me. Я не впевнений

I can’t say. Я не маю уявлення.

That’s a mystery to me. Я не маю жодної ідеї.

I am clueless. Не можу бути впевненим.

**Exercise 19. Group the synonyms.**

Tourist, world, necessary, children, develop, information, students, encourage, online, modern, traditional, young people, banned, consume, advantages, migrate, teacher, prison, women, difficulties, disadvantages, strict, logical, calm, traveller, Earth, essential, juveniles, grow, data, pupils, motivate, virtual, contemporary, conventional, youth, forbidden, use, merits, move, tutor, jail, females, hurdles, stern, rational, peace, demerits.

**Exercise 20. Choose the descriptive words to the adjective “bad”.**

Nice, important, naughty, horrible, joyful, awful, calm, disgraceful, logical, dreadful, necessary, warm, despicable, healthy, grummy, wide, disagreeable, passive, lousy.

**Exercise 21. Match the verbs of speaking with their explanation.**

Speak to have a friendly and informal conversation

scream to speak very softly in hopes that not many people hear

talk to speak in a low voice so others can’t hear what you are saying

mutter talk or use words in normal voice tone and volume

whisper to cry out vere very loudly on a high note. Can be in anger or fear

chat to speak to give information

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

Accept приймати

promote/promotion сприяти, сприяння

premature death передчасна смерть

lung cancer рак легень

attribute приписувати, завдячувати

pregnant women вагітні жінки

infants новонароджені

respiratory disease хвороби дихальних шляхів

National Curriculum навчальний план, програма

legislation законодавство

forbid/ ban забороняти

tough жорсткий

health warnings попереджувальні заходи

аlcohol misuseзловживання

law закон

alcohol advertising реклама алкогольних напоїв

stipulate застерігати

excessive drinking надмірне споживання алкогольних напоїв

alterable/unalterable змінні, незмінні

influence впливати

high blood cholesterol levels високий рівень холестерину в крові

overweight надмірна вага

launch розробити, започаткувати

breast cancer рак молочної залози

introduce запровадити

abnormality патологія

reveal розкрити, викрити, з’ясувати

incidence випадок

intake / consumption споживання

larynx гортань

bowl шлункова порожнина

alert бути насторожі

prolonged exposure to the sun тривале пербування на сонці

healthy eating правильне харчування

low saturated fats низький вміст ліпідів

fibre клітковина

stroke серцевий напад, інфаркт

announce заявити, сформулювати

nutrition / diet харчування

starch крохмаль

sugary цукровмісний

drugs misuse зловживання наркотиками

a priority issue першочергове завдання

persuade переконати

AIDS contamination зараження Cнідом

sharing syringes спільні шприци

needles голки

the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) вірус імунодефіциту людини

spread поширення

maintain підтримати

public awareness обізнаність людей

to adopt measures вживати заходів

medical procedures медичні маніпуляції

blood transfusions переливання крові

tissue/organ donations пересадка тканин та органів

immunization щеплення

tetanus правець

rubella краснуха, червона висипка

blindness сліпота

deafness глухота

brain damage розумова відсталість

an accelerated schedule прискорений графік

**Exercise 22. Read and translate the text.**

**MEDICAL CARE IN GREAT BRITAIN**

It is now widely accepted that a healthy lifestyle can reduce the risk of some serious illnesses. In the last four years the Government has placed increasing emphasis on the promotion of good health and the prevention of illness through screening, immunization and vaccination, education and information.

**Smoking** is the largest single cause (причина) of disease and premature death (передчасна смерть) in Britain. At least 90 per cent of deaths from lung cancer (рак легень) are attributed (приписувати, завдячувати) to smoking. Smoking is a major cause of death from coronary heart disease. Smoking by pregnant women (вагітні жінки) can cause (викликати) premature birth and low birth weight in infants (новонароджені). The dangers of passive smoking have become better understood in recent years. Passive smoking carries a small risk of lung cancer in adults and respiratory disease in infants and children. Schoolchildren in all parts of Britain receive education on the risks of smoking. In England and Wales it is a part of the National Curriculum. Existing legislation (законодавство) forbids (забороняє) the sale of tobacco to children under 16.

In January 1992 tough (жорсткий) new health warnings (попереджувальні заходи) were introduced. They are:

* Smoking kills.
* Smoking causes heart disease.
* Smoking causes fatal diseases.
* Smoking causes cancer.
* Smoking when pregnant harms your baby.
* Protect your children: do not make them breathe your smoke.

**Alcohol misuse (зловживання)** causesserious illness, broken homes, accidents, crime and inefficiency (неефективність) at work. Since 1990 the Government has strengthened the law banning (посилив закон, який забороняє) the sale of alcohol to people under 18 years. It introduced stricter controls on alcohol advertising (реклама алкогольних напоїв). These rules stipulate (застерігати) that alcohol must not be linked (стосуватися) with people under 25 years of age or with excessive drinking (надмірне споживання алкогольних напоїв) and aggressive behaviour (поведінка). The Government program aims to promote (сприяти) sensible drinking. **Coronary heart disease** is one of the main causes of death in Britain. Medical research has shown that heart disease is caused by a number of factors – personal and genetic factors which are unalterable (незмінні), and factors related to lifestyle which can be influenced (впливати). The latter include smoking, high blood cholesterol levels (високий рівень холестерину в крові), raised blood pressure (підвищений кров’яний тиск), being overweight (надмірна вага). In 2000 the Government launched (розробити, започаткувати) the Look After Your Heart Program, an initiative to reduce death and illness in England from heart disease. This is one of the largest programs for prevention of coronary heart disease in the world. **Cancer prevention** is the second most common cause of premature death in Britain. The most frequent types of cancer deaths under age 65 are lung cancer in men and breast (молочна залоза) and lung cancers in women. Britain was the first country in the European Community to introduce a nationwide breast screening (рентген) program. Screening units, often mobile ones now operate in most areas. The routine screening will be repeated at three-yearly intervals, so that any abnormalities (патології) revealed can be followed up as quickly as possible. There is the clearly established link between cigarette smoking and the incidence of lung cancer. Alcohol and dietary factors are also connected with the incidence of cancer. High alcohol intake (споживання) is linked with cancers of the mouth, larynx (гортань) and liver (печінка). A high consumption (споживання) of fatty foods may cause breast and bowl (шлункова порожнина) cancers. Skin cancer (рак шкіри) has become a source of increasing concern in recent years. The Health Education alerts (застерігати) the public to the dangers of prolonged exposure to the sun. **Healthy eating** (правильне харчування) is paid muchattention to in Britain. Medical research has shown that a diet which is low in saturated fats (низький вміст ліпідів) and high in fibre (клітковина) contributes to good health and can reduce the risk of certain serious illnesses, such as coronary heart disease and stroke (серцевий напад, інфаркт). In 1990 the Government announced (заявити, сформулювати) eight simple guidelines on healthy eating which will provide a consistent foundation for nutrition (харчування) advice to the public. They are as follows:

* Enjoy your food.
* Eat a variety of different foods.
* Eat the right amount to be a healthy weight.
* Eat plenty of foods rich in starch (крохмаль) and fibre.
* Don’t eat too much fat.
* Don’t eat sugary foods too often.
* Look after the vitamins and minerals in your food.
* If you drink, keep within sensible limits.

Good nutrition is particularly important for children and elderly people in order not to suffer chronic illnesses. **Drugs misuse.** The government has made the fight against drug misuse a priority issue (першочергове завдання) and has introduced a variety of measures (запровадити різноманітні заходи) to solve the problem. In 2000 the Government launched a campaign to persuade (переконати) young people not to take drugs. It featured television, cinema and radio commercials, and advertising in the youth press and on posters. The dangers of heroin were the subject of the first two phases of the campaign, which showed the serious effects to health caused by this drug. Young people were warned of the risk of AIDS contamination (зараження Cнідом) through sharing syringes (спільні шприци) and needles (голки) and dangers of an overdose. Pupils in primary and secondary schools are taught about the harmful effects of drug misuse. **Aids control.** The number of cases of AIDS reported in Britain continues to rise. At present there is no vaccine for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) which causes AIDS nor cure for the disease. Since early 1980s, when the first cases of AIDS were reported in Britain, the Government has taken actions to reduce the spread (поширення) of HIV infection. A key element in the fight against AIDS is to maintain (підтримати) public awareness (обізнаність людей) of the risks of infection and encourage people to adopt measures (вживати заходів) that can help to prevent infection. There is The National Aids Helpline in Britain. It is a 24-hour free telephone service offering (пропонувати) confidential advice and information on AIDS to people. The Government has introduced measures to protect the public from the risks of HIV infection arising from medical procedures (медичні маніпуляції). All potential blood donors have been advised not to give blood if they have put themselves at risk from infection. All blood donations are tested for HIV antibodies. Donors of organs or other tissues (тканини) are also tested for HIV. As a result of these measures, the risk of HIV infection through blood transfusions (переливання крові) and tissue/organ donations (пересадка тканин та органів) is now considered minimal in Britain. **Immunization (Щеплення).**  A number of serious childhood infectious diseases can be effectively prevented by a simple immunization. The national immunization program provides free immunization for young children against seven childhood diseases: diphtheria, tetanus (правець), whooping cough, poliomyelitis, measles, mumps and rubella (краснуха, червона висипка). Immunization is voluntary (добровільний) but parents are encouraged to protect their children from diseases that can be very damaging to health. These include blindness (сліпота), deafness (глухота) and brain damage (розумова відсталість). Recent developments include:

* a new combined vaccine for measles, mumps and rubella introduced in 1988. This is administered as a single dose to infants aged between 12 and 18 months;
* an accelerated schedule (прискорений графік) for immunization. It provides earlier protection for children, introduced in 1990;
* a new vaccine was introduced in October 1992. It offers protection against Haemophilus influenzae infections, a major cause of meningitis in children under 5 years.

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words.**

Lifestyle, risk, emphasis, screening, immunization, vaccination, information, coronary, passive, respiratory, tobacco, fatal, baby,serious, inefficiency, alcohol, control, link, aggressive, medical, factor, personal, genetic, cholesterol, initiative, program, type, the European Community, mobile, operate, routine, interval, cigarette, dietary, vitamins, minerals, limits, chronic, problem, campaign, heroin, phase, effect, overdose, vaccine, virus, infection, element, telephone service, confidential, procedures, potential, donor, donation, test, organ, infectious, effectively, voluntary.

**Exercise 24. Answer the questions.**

1. What is the largest single cause (причина) of disease and premature death in Britain? 2. What is the number of deaths from lung cancer attributed to smoking? 3. What is a major cause of death from coronary heart disease? 4. What can cause premature birth and low birth weight in infants? 5. What are the dangers of passive smoking? 6. Do schoolchildren in all parts of Britain receive education on the risks of smoking? 7. Where is smoking a part of the National Curriculum? 8. What does existing legislation forbid? 9. What are the new health warnings? 10. What does alcohol misusecause? 11. What law has the Government strengthened? 12. What does the Government program aim to? 13. Why is heart diseaseone of the main causes of death in Britain? 14. What has medical research shown? 15. What is the aim of the Look After Your Heart Program? 16. What is the second most common cause of premature death in Britain? 17. What country was the first in the European Community to introduce a nationwide breast screening (рентген) program? 18. How often will the routine screening be repeated? 19. What is connected with the incidence of cancer? 20. What eating can reduce the risk of certain serious illnesses, such as coronary heart disease and stroke? 21. What are eight simple guidelines on healthy eating? 22. What campaign did the government launch in 2000? 23. Is there any vaccine for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) which causes AIDS? 24. What is The National Aids Helpline in Britain? 25. What are all potential blood donors advised? 26. Are all blood donations tested for HIV antibodies? 27. Are donors of organs or other tissues also tested for HIV? 28. What diseases can be effectively prevented by a simple immunization? 29. What does the national immunization program provide? 30. Is immunization voluntary?

**Exercise 25. Find in the text the translation of the words.**

здоровий спосіб життя, зменшити ризик, хронічні хвороби, дитячі хвороби, інфекційні хвороби, серйозні хвороби, смертельна хвороба, шкодити, захищати, захворювання дихальних шляхів, рентген, щеплення, вакцина, передчасна смерть, причина, спричинювати, захворювання серця, новонароджений, пасивне куріння, рак легень, рак шкіри, рак печінки, рак гортані, рак шлунку, патологія, високий рівень холестерину в крові, підвищений кров’яний тиск, надмірна вага, запобігати, попередження, медичне дослідження, правильне харчування, клітковина, серцевий напад, інфаркт, вітаміни та мінерали, страждати від, вірус імунодефіциту, зараження, наркотики, поширення інфекції, медичні маніпуляції, донори крові, здавати кров, перевіряти на антитіла, донори органів та тканин, переливання крові, пересадка тканин та органів, дифтерія, правець, поліомієліт, червона висипка.

**Exercise 26. Form new words by means of the affixes and translate them. Form collocations with these words.**

nation (-al), donate (-or, -tion), vaccine (-tion), effective(-ly), to govern (-ment), danger (-ous), immune (-tion).

**Exercise 27. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. t is now widely accepted that a … … can reduce the risk of some serious illnesses. 2. In the last four years the Government has placed increasing emphasis on the promotion of good health and the … of illness through screening, immunization and vaccination, education and information. 3. Smoking is the largest single … of … and premature death in Britain. 4. At least 90 per cent of deaths from lung … are attributed to smoking. 5. Smoking is a major cause of death from … heart disease. 6. Smoking by pregnant women can cause … birth and low birth weight in infants. 7. The … of passive smoking have become better understood in recent years. 8. Passive smoking carries a small risk of lung cancer in adults and … disease in infants and children. 9. Schoolchildren in all parts of Britain receive … on the risks of smoking. 10. In England and Wales it is a part of the National … . 11. Existing legislation … the sale of tobacco to children under 16.

**Forbids, healthy lifestyle, prevention , cause, disease, cancer, coronary, premature, dangers, respiratory, education, Curriculum.**

**Exercise 28. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. In January 2022 tough new health warnings were introduced. 2. Smoking kills. 3. Smoking does not cause heart disease. 4. Smoking causes fatal diseases. 5. Smoking is the main cause of cancer. 6. It is well-known that smoking when pregnant does not harm your baby. 7. Protect your children: do not make them breathe your smoke. 8. Alcohol misusecausesserious illness, broken homes, accidents, crime and inefficiency at work. 9. Since 1990 the Government has strengthened the law banning the sale of alcohol to people under 20 years. 10. It did not introduce stricter controls on alcohol advertising. 11. The Government program aims to promote sensible drinking.

**Exercise 29. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. Coronary heart diseaseis one of the main causes of death in Britain. 2. Medical research has shown that heart disease is caused by a number of factors – personal and genetic factors. 3. These factors include smoking, high blood cholesterol levels raised blood pressure, being overweight. 4. In 2000 the Government launched the Look After Your Heart Program, an initiative to reduce death and illness in England from heart disease. 5. This is one of the largest programs for prevention of coronary heart disease in the world. 6. Cancer preventionis the second most common cause of premature death in Britain. 7. The most frequent types of cancer deaths under age 65 are lung cancer in men and breast cancers in women. 8. Britain was the first country in the European Community to introduce a nationwide breast screening program. 9. Screening units, often mobile ones now operate in most areas. 10. The routine screening will be repeated at three-yearly intervals, so that any abnormalities revealed can be followed up as quickly as possible. 11. There is the clearly established link between cigarette smoking and the incidence of lung cancer.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Alcohol and dietary factors are also connected with the (incidence, accident) of cancer. 2. High alcohol (intake, outlet) is linked with cancers of the mouth, larynx and liver. 3. A (high, low) consumption of (lean, fatty) foods may cause breast and bowl cancers. 4. Skin cancer has become a source of (decreasing, increasing) concern in recent years. 5. The Health Education alerts the public to the (safety, dangers) of prolonged exposure to the (moon, sun). 6. Healthy (sleeping, eating) is paid muchattention to in Britain. 7. Medical research has shown that a diet which is (high, low) in saturated fats and (high, low) in fibre contributes to good health, and can (reduce, increase) the risk of certain serious illnesses, such as coronary heart disease and stroke. 8. (Eat, consume) a variety of different foods. 9. Eat the right (amount, quality) to be a healthy weight. 10. Eat plenty of foods rich in (starch, sugar) and (fat, fibre). 11. Don’t eat too much (fat, fiber). 12. Don’t eat (sugary foods, minerals) too often. 13. Look after the (sugar, vitamins) and minerals in your food. 14. If you drink, keep within sensible (limits, borders).

**Exercise 31. Translate the words and collocations. Use the words given below.**

1. Good (харчування) is particularly important for children and elderly people in order not to (страждати) chronic illnesses. 2.The government has made the fight against (зловживання наркотиками) a priority issue and has introduced a variety of measures to (вирішити) the problem. 3. In 2000 the Government запустив a campaign to persuade young people not to (вживати наркотики). 4. The dangers of heroin were the subject of the first two phases of the campaign, which showed the (серйозний вплив) to health caused by this drug. 5. Young people were warned of the risk of (зараження Cнідом) through (спільні шприци) and (голки) and dangers of an (передозування). 6. Pupils in primary and secondary schools are taught about the (шкідливий) effects of drug misuse. 7. At present there is no вакцини for the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) which causes AIDS nor cure for the disease. 8. A key element in the fight against AIDS is to (підтримати) (обізнаність людей) of the risks of infection. 9. They encourage people to (вживати заходів) that can help to (попередити) infection. 10. There is The National Aids Helpline in Britain. It is a 24-hour free telephone service (пропонувати) confidential advice and information on AIDS to people. 11. The Government has introduced measures to (захистити) the public from the risks of HIV infection arising from (медичні маніпуляції).

**Medical procedures, protect, offering, prevent, adopt measures, maintain, public awareness, vaccine, harmful, overdose, AIDS contamination, needles, sharing syringes, take drugs, serious effect, launched, drug misuse, suffer, solve, nutrition.**

**Exercise 32. Choose the words that describe illness or disease. Form collocations and translate them.**

Potential, cure for, minimal, serious, national, infectious, damaging to health, chronic, the prevention of, coronary heart, respiratory, tough, new, heart, fatal, strict, excessive, aggressive, sensible, to cause, to reduce, spread, childhood disease, to protect from, to treat, untreatable, to discover, patient bills.

**Exercise 33. Match the verbs.**

reduce free immunization;

announce HIV antibodies ;

enjoy infection;

eat drugs;

look after a campaign;

to suffer a problem;

introduce the risks;

solve guidelines;

launch your food;

take vitamins and minerals;

prevent rich in starch and fibre;

tested for from chronic illness;

provide a variety of measures.

**Exercise 34. Combine the words. Form collocations and translate them.**

Spread, infection, the risks, to prevent, procedures, medical, practice, costs, potential, blood, donors, to give, donations, test, personal, genetic, organs, tissues, transfusion, effectively, prevent, simple, immunization, program, care, research, provide, free, immunization, voluntary, against childhood diseases, factor, insurance, coverage.

**Exercise 35. Group the synonyms.**

Cause, major, forbid, harm, breathe, check, ban, influence, abnormality, incidence, connection, diet, maintain, adopt measures, help, reason, key, injure, respire, effect, deviation, accident, link, nutrition, support, take measures, aid, test.

**Exercise 36. Group the opposites.**

Increase, healthy, illness, infants, inefficiency, excessive, aggressive, alterable, overweight, mobile, harmful, rise, decrease, unhealthy, health, adults, efficiency, sensible, calm, unalterable, underweight, immobile, useful, fall.

**Exercise 37. Read and translate text.**

**HEALTH CARE IN THE USA**

In the final decades of the 20th century, Americans view good health as something to which they have right. They believe they have a right to good health because widespread advances in medical research have made it possible to treat many previously “untreatable” diseases.

**Heart disease**

Treatment of heart disease is one of modern medicine’s triumphs. Today surgeons routinely perform heart surgery that would have been extraordinary, or even unthinkable, just a few years ago. Even heart transplants are becoming more common. Transplants, however, pose serious difficulties: a donor heart must become available, blood and tissue must match, and the patient’s immune system must be suppressed with medication to ensure that the body does not reject the new heart. The first American man’s name with artificial heart was Barney Clark. He was a retired dentist. Clark survived 112 days.

**The Physician**

Self-employed private physicians who charge a fee for each patient visit are the foundation of medical practice in the USA. Most physicians have a contractual relationship with one or more hospitals in the community. They send their patients to this hospital, which usually charges patients according to the number of days they stay and the facilities – operating room, tests, medicines – that they use. Physicians are among the best paid professionals in the USA. Setting up a medical practice is very expensive. Sometimes several physicians will decide to establish a group practice, so they can share the expense of maintaining an office and buying equipment. These physicians also take care of each other’s patients in emergencies.

**Medical costs.**

Physicians’ fees are only one reason for rising health costs in the USA. Medical research has produced many tests to diagnose, or discover patients’ illnesses. A routine laboratory bill for blood tests can easily be more than 100$. New machines have been developed to enable physicians to scan body organs – even the brain – with clarity never before possible. One technique involves ultrasound to produce images. Others use computers to capture and analyze images produced by X-rays or magnetic fields. These machines often make unnecessary older diagnostic tests which are painful and sometimes dangerous. But the machines are extremely expensive. The price of a single machine can exceed one million dollars.

How do most Americans pay their medical bills? For the vast majority, the answer is medical insurance. The insurance company covers most major medical costs. But some citizens can not afford private insurance. These people receive medical coverage through two major social programs “Medicaid” and “Medicare” enacted in 1965. Medicaid is a joint federal state program which funds medical care for the poor people. Medicare is a federal program financed through Social Security Administration, which provides a national system of retirement and other benefits. Medicare pays a substantial part of the medical bills of Americans who are over 65 years of age or are disabled.

**Exercise 38. Translate the international words.**

Final, decade, modern, triumph, extraordinary, transplant, immune system, medication, dentist, private, visit, medical practice, hospital, community, professionals, office, to diagnose, laboratory, machine, to scan, organ, technique, ultrasound, computer, analyze, magnetic, diagnostic tests, extremely, million, dollar, company, social programs, federal, finance.

**Exercise 39. Answer the questions.**

1. Why do Americans believe they have a right to good health? 2. What is one of modern medicine’s triumphs? 3. Why do transplants pose serious difficulties? 4. Who was the first man with artificial heart? 5. What doctors form the basis of medical practice in the USA? 6. How do they work? 7. Are physicians among the best paid professionals in the USA? 8. Is it cheap to set up a medical practice? 9. How much does a routine laboratory bill for blood test cost? 10. What new machines and technologies do the physicians use to discover patients’ illnesses? 11. How do most Americans pay their medical bills? 12. Who receives a medical coverage in the USA? Why?

**Exercise 40. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Americans view good … as something to which they have right. 2. They believe they have a right to good health because widespread advances in medical …. have made it possible to … many previously “….” diseases. 3. … of heart disease is one of modern medicine’s triumphs. 4. Today … routinely … heart surgery that would have been extraordinary, or even unthinkable, just a few years ago. 5. Even heart … are becoming more common. 6. Transplants, however, … serious difficulties: a donor heart must become available, … and … must match, and the patient’s … system must be … with medication to ensure the body does not … the new heart. 7. The first American man’s name with … heart was Barney Clark. 8. He was a retired … . 9. Clark … 112 days.

**Survived, artificial, dentist, pose, blood, tissue, immune, supressed, reject, transplants, surgeons, perform, treatment, health, research, treat, untreatable.**

**Exercise 41. Say wheather the sentences are true or false.**

1. Self-employed private surgeons who charge a fee for each patient visit are the foundation of medical practice in the USA. 2. Most physicians have a contractual relationship with one or more hospitals in the community. 3. They send their patients to this hospital, which usually charges patients according to the number of days they stay. 4. The facilities – operating room, tests, medicines – are not paid by the patients. 5. Pharmacists are among the best paid professionals in the USA. 6. Setting up a medical practice is very cheap. 7. Sometimes several physicians will decide to establish a group practice, so they can share the expense of maintaining an office and buying equipment. 8. These physicians do not take care of each other’s patients in emergencies. 9. Physicians’ fees are only one reason for rising health costs in the USA. 10. Medical research has produced many tests to diagnose, or discover patients’ illnesses.

**Exercise 42. Choose a suitable word.**

1. A routine laboratory (bill, account) for blood tests can easily be more than 100$. 2. New machines have been developed to enable physicians (to scan, take pictures) body organs – even the brain – with clarity never before possible. 3. One technique involves (ultrasound, ultraviolet) to produce images. 4. Others use computers to capture and analyze (images, photos) produced by X-rays or (magnetic, agricultural) fields. 5. These machines often make unnecessary older diagnostic tests which are (painful, painless) and sometimes (dangerous, safe). 6. But the machines are extremely (cheap, expensive). 7. The price of a single machine can (exceed, succeed) one million dollars. 8. For the vast (majority, minority) the answer is medical insurance. 9. The insurance company (covers, discovers) most major medical costs. 10. But some citizens can not afford (private, personal) insurance.

**Exercise 43. Match the words.**

Social each other’s patients in emergencies;

poor equipment;

private an office;

patient expences;

contractual a group practice;

operating relationships;

set up program;

establish people;

share physicians;

maintain visit;

buy room;

take care a medical practice.

**Exercise 44. Choose the words that can be combined with the word “patient”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Discover, illness, medical bill, immune system, to suppress, visit, foundation, to send to the hospital, to charge, to use the facilities, decide, establish, to take care of.

**Exercise 45. Choose the words that can be combined with the adjective “medical”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Costs, care, program, insurance, coverage, fee, practice, research, facilities, hospital, bills.

**Exercise 46. Translate the word family. Form collocations with these words and translate them.**

To treat, treatment, treatable, untreatable.

**Exercise 47. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. In the final decades of the 20th century, Americans view good health as something to which they have right. 2. They believe they have a right to good health because widespread advances in medical research have made it possible to treat many previously “untreatable” diseases. 3. Treatment of heart disease is one of modern medicine’s triumphs. 4. Today surgeons routinely perform heart surgery that would have been extraordinary, or even unthinkable, just a few years ago. 5. Even heart transplants are becoming more common. 6. Transplants, however, pose serious difficulties: a donor heart must become available, blood and tissue must match, and the patient’s immune system must be suppressed with medication to ensure that the body does not reject the new heart. 7. The first American man’s name with artificial heart was Barney Clark. 8. He was a retired dentist. 9. Clark survived 112 days. 10. Self-employed private physicians who charge a fee for each patient visit are the foundation of medical practice in the USA.

**Exercise 48. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Most (терапевтів) have a contractual relationship with one or more (лікарень) in the community. 2. They (направляють своїх пацієнтів) to this hospital, which usually charges patients according to the number of days they (залишаються) at the hospital. 3. The patients платять the facilities they use – операційні, аналізи, ліки. 4. Physicians are among the best paid професіонали in the USA. 5. Setting up a медичної практики is very expensive. 6. Sometimes several physicians will вирішують to establish a group practice, so they can поділити витрати of maintaining an office and buying обладнання. 7. These physicians also турбуються of each other’s patients in ургентних випадків. 8. Physicians’ fees are only one причина for rising health costs in the USA. 9. Medical дослідження has produced many tests to diagnose, or виявити patients’ illnesses. 10. A routine laboratory рахунок за аналіз крові can easily be more than 100$.

**Exercise 49. Translate the words and collocations.**

штучне серце, медична страховка, соціальна програма, медичне обслуговування, медичний рахунок, бути немічним, медичні витрати, досягнення в медицині, невиліковні хвороби, робити операції на серці, трансплантат, донорське серце, відповідність групи крові та тканин, імунна система, реакція відторгнення, заснування медичної практики, поставити діагноз.

**Exercise 50. Translate the words and collocations.**

ultrasound technique, to diagnose, diagnostic tests, medical insurance, untreatable disease, to discover patient’s illness, to scan body organs, to perform heart surgery, heart transplant, to match blood and tissue, artificial heart, patient’s immune system, to reject the organ.

**Exercise 51. Find sentences in the text in which the above-mentioned words and word combinations are used. Translate them.**

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the given text and find answers to the questions.**

1. Why did Mr. Nuttel consult the doctor? 2. What did the doctor advise him? 3. Where did Mr. Nuttel decide to go? 4. What story did Catherine tell him? 5. How did Mr. Nuttel feel himself about the story? 6. What did Mr. Nuttel do when he saw the man with a black beard and two young brothers? 7. What was the girl good at?

**An Open Window**

Mr. Nuttel’s health had never caused him any trouble. He never had even a cold. But one day his sister said that he looked pale and that in his place she would see a doctor. The doctor examined him and found that he was ill with many illnesses. “However,” he said, Nuttel’s health could be restored if he went to a quiet place to have a rest and a proper treatment”. So Nuttel decided to go to a small village in the mountains. He arrived there late on Friday evening. The landlady of the boarding house met him and showed him his room. As Nuttel had a terrible headache he went to bed at once. He thought that a good sleep would do him good.

He woke up at nine o’clock in the morning and went down for breakfast. There were no other guests in the boarding house so in the dining room he saw only the landlady’s niece Catherine. Nuttel was surprised to see the French window open because it was already autumn. Catherine started explaining to him that three years before a terrible tragedy had taken place in the house. The landlady’s husband and her two brothers had walked out through the window. They had on shooting and had never come back. Their bodies had been looked for but had not been found. Nuttel grew nervous and threw glances at the girl and the open window. He was sorry for the family but he was not sure if he could be of any help. The girl went on telling him that her aunt still expected them to come back therefore she kept the window open and made breakfast for them every morning. Catherine even showed Nuttel the photo of a man with a black beard. When the landlady appeared she started telling him about her husband, young brothers and shooting. Nuttel interrupted her and complained of his poor health. But the landlady did not listen to him and never took her eyes off the open window. Suddenly Nuttel heard steps outside the window and a tall man with a black beard and two young men entered the dining room and shut the window. “Here they are at last. In time for breakfast,” she said cheerfully. Nuttel looked at the girl, there was terror in her eyes. He jumped up and ran out of the room. “Here we are, dear, “ said the man. “Who was that man? Why did he run out?” “A very strange man,” answered the wife. “He could speak only of his diseases. But I do not understand why he ran out that way without saying a word.” “I do not know,” answered Catherine, but he said that he was hiding here to save his life because the man with a black beard was trying to kill him”. The girl was very good at inventing stories.

**Exercise 53. Read and translate the text and find the translation of the owing words and collocations.**

Лікування хвороби, лікувати, з медичної точки зору, оглянути людину в лікарні, здорова людина, хвора людина, бути хворим, звернутися до лікаря, застудитися, мати підвищену температуру, пацієнт, виписати рецепт, погане здоров’я, врятувати, піти в аптеку, аптекар, медичний довідник, дотримуватися порад лікаря.

**THE PRESCRIPTION**

One day I went to the library of the British Museum to read about the treatment of some disease. I got the book and read all I came to read. Then I turned over a few pages and began studying other diseases. I read the whole book and found I had all the diseases I had read about. I sat thinking what an interesting case I was from a medical point of view. Students would have no need to examine people in hospitals. I was a hospital in myself. All the students needed would be to walk round me, and after that take their diploma. I had walked into the reading room a happy healthy man, I came out a sick man. I felt I ought to see a doctor. He was an old friend of mine and always treated me when I was ill. The doctor asked me, “Well, what’s the matter with you? Have you caught a cold? Are you running temperature?” “Oh, no,” I answered, I am not running temperature but you’ll get more practice out of me than out of seventeen hundred patients with only one or two diseases each. I’ve got all the diseases.” And I told him how I have found that I was badly ill. The doctor examined me carefully and looked at me for about four minutes then he sat down to the table to make out the prescription. “George, he said, “your health is very poor indeed, but I’ll save you. Here is your prescription that will do you a lot of good.” I did not read the prescription, I put it into my pocket, thanked the doctor and went to the chemist’s. The man read the prescription and said, “You must go to the shop or the family hotel. I am a chemist,” and he gave me my prescription back. I read, “1 beefsteak with beer every six hours, 1 ten mile walk every morning, 1 bed at eleven every night. And do not fill the head with things you do not understand”. I followed my friend’s advice and have never looked up any medical books since.

(After Jerome K. Jerome “Three Men in a Boat”)

**Exercise 54. Read and translate the given text and find answers to the following questions.**

1. Who was Jim? 2. Where did he work? 3. What was his friend’s name? 4.. Why was Jim red and excited? 5. What did Jim ask his friend to do? 6. Did Pilkins love Rosie? 7. What powder did Pilkins give to Jim? 8. What was the end of the story?

**LOVE DRUG**

Jim, a poor young man, was a boarder at old Riddle’s. Jim and Rosie, old Riddle’s daughter, loved each other and wanted to get married but Rosie’s father did not want to hear about it. He hoped to find a rich husband for his daughter. Jim had a friend who worked at the chemist’s. His name was Pilkins. Pilkins seemed to be a quiet man unable to do anything wrong. One afternoon Jim called at the chemist’s. He looked excited, his face was red. He said to Pilkins, “Old Riddle has been angry with me lately though I don’t know why. Probably he learned that Rosie and I loved each other. This week he has not allowed Rosie to go out with me. He does not want me to live in their house any longer. So Rosie and I decided to elope and get married this night. I’ll be the happiest man if Rosie does not change her mind. Оne day she says she’ll do it, the same evening she says she won’t. She lacks courage. I am at a loss what to do.” Pilkins was attentively listening to every word Jim said. “So we’re going to elope this night”, Jim went on, “But I’m afraid Rosie will change her mind again. You can help me, Pilkins”. “What do you mean?” Pilkins asked him. “I say, Pilkins, is there a medicine that’ll help Rosie keep her courage and love me more? I could give it to her at supper tonight. Then she wouldn’t change her mind and we’d get married. Can you give me such medicine?” asked Jim. Pilkins was shocked to hear the news. He turned white but Jim took no notice of it. He had no idea that Pilkins was secretly in love with Rosie. Without saying a word Pilkins went out into another room and took a powder of morphia. “Rosie will sleep for hours if she takes the powder,” he thought to himself. “Here’s the medicine you asked me for,” he said giving the powder to Jim. “put it in Rosie’s tea.” Pilkins hoped to set up a chemist’s shop of his own and marry Rosie one day. When Jim left he hurried to Mr. Riddle’s house.

“Thank you very much”, said Mr. Riddle angrily. So he thinks I’m an old fool. Well, I’ll ruin their plan. As soon as he comes near Rosie’s room he’ll find his death there”. All that night Pilkins waited for the news but no news came. At nine in the morning he ran out and walked towards Mr. Riddle’s house. The first man he saw in the street was Jim with a happy smile on his face.

“Why, what are you doing here?” said Pilkins. “You can congratulate me, Rosie and I got married last night,” Jim said. “Congratulations! But … but what about the medicine … “. “Oh, the medicine you gave me? Interrupted him Jim, “Well, at supper last night I looked at Rosie and said to myself, “Rosie loves you dearly. You shouldn’t give her the medicine”. Then I looked at her Father. “If you marry Rosie you’ll be connected with her family. It would be good if he loved you,” I thought. “And I put the medicine in Mr. Riddle’s cup of tea. Thank you for the medicine, “ said Jim and hurried away.

(After O. Henry)

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 55. Match the words.**

Tough по всьому;

though через;

thought жорсткий;

through хоча;

throughout думка.

**Exercise 56. Find short answers to the questions. Answers are given below.**

1. Do you like coffee? 2. Does she feel sick? 3. Are you sick? 4. Is he hungry? 5. Can he drive? 6. Is the store open?

**Yes, I do; Yes it is; No she doesn’t; Yes, I am; No, he isn’t. Yes, he can;**

**Exercise 57. Match the set phrases or idioms.**

A bone of contention useless, with no benefit;

a curtain lecture good day;

a jailbird reason of conflict;

a red-letter day wife conflict with husband;

a white elephant convicted criminal.

**Exercise 58. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Think накручувати себе поганими думками;

think up обдумати;

think over думати;

think out продумати;

overthink придумати.

**Exercise 59. Group normal and advanced English collocations.**

Nice to meet you, I slept very well, I am very happy, How are you?, I am very tired, pleased to meet you, I slept like a baby, I am over the moon, how is it going, I am worn out.

**Exercise 60. Match the synonyms.**

Routinely, perform, extraordinary, to ensure, reject, physician, fee, foundation, decide, to establish, afford, commonly, do (carry out), unusual, certify, renounce, medical practitioner, payment, basis, conclude, set up, have the money for (pay for).

**LESSON 14.**

**ENVIROMENTAL PROTECTION**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly with “sh, ch, th, ck, ng, nk, wh” paying attention to the rules of reading.**

She, wash, shop, dish, ship, fish, chess, such, rich, much, this, that, then, the, thin, thick, Math, bath, black, neck, thick, pick, sing, ring, pink, drink, what, when, where, who, whose, whole.

**Exercise 2. Underline the words with “th”. Pronounce them correctly.**

Health, both, machine, this, then, worthy, mushroom, thing, talking, thin, sick, thick, training, than, athletics, tooth, bath, bathe, breathing, breath.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Protec (sion, tion, ssion, pion) – захист, th (ing, ong, ung, ang) – річ, cur (sain, rain, tain, vain) – штора, news ( saper, paper, caper, naper) – газета, hap (py, sy, fy, cy) – щасливий, wh (ite, ait, ire, ise) – білий, mois (sure, ture, pure, cure) –вологість, clou (dy, sy, ty, py) – хмарний , in (rite, vite, mite, site) – запрошувати, ad (vice, mice, dice, sice) – порада, agree (vent, ment, nent, pent) –угода, con (sist, mist, bist, rist) – складатися, danger (der, ger, per, ser) – небезпека.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with “sh, ch, th, ck, ng, nk, wh”.**

Bush король

check підборіддя

back стріляти

think закінчувати

through неправильний

the fourth кущ

bring перевіряти

why спина

when думати

wrong через

finish четвертий

shoot приносити

chin чому

king коли

**Exercise 5. Pronounce the words correctly paying attention to consonant and vowel sounds.**

how – low; allow-show; brown – own; town – home; pin – pen; big – beg; Nick – neck; set – said; net – Ned; beck – beg; debt – dead; whim – wheeze; wig – weave; wit – week; Dane – date; came – cape; main – make; chest – gesture; chip – gypsy; chain – page; chin – jinn; the seventh; the tenth; in this; in that; at this; and this; and that; sigh – scythe – sight; my – mine – might; fie – fine – fight.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Source, environment, civilization, interference, enterprises, to pollute, to breathe, uncontrolled, emissions, harmful, substances, acid rains, to fall, to destroy, the atmosphere, disappearance, the oxygen balance, rare species, ozone layer, careless, interaction, crisis, to originate, fertilizers, threaten, mankind, universal, measures, purification, recycling technologies.

**WORD FORMATION**

-**cent(i)** – сто, сота частина:

e.g. centimeter - сантиметр**;**

**-chron(o)** – той, що має відношення до часу:

e.g. chronology - хронологія**;**

**-co –** об’єднання, спілка, співробітництво:

e.g. cooperate - співробітничати;

**-con (-col, -com, -cor –** в залежності від наступного звука) – означає спільні дії, зусилля, взаємодію:

**e.g. consensus - згода;**

**-contra** – має протилежне значення:

e.g. to contradict – заперечувати**.**

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes in the following words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

centigrade, centner, centigramme, centipedal, centime, chronicle, chronographer, chronometer, chronically, co-obligator, cooperation, cooperative, co-owner, copartnership, co-production, co-respondent, conversion, convertible, commemoration, contrapose, contrary, contradictious, contradictor.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the prefixes.**

centi: meter, grade;

chrono: - meter;

co: operation, owner, signatory;

contra: band, bass, rotation, actual.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Cooperate, cooperation, cooperative, cooperator; own, ownership, co-ownership; coordinate, coordination; band, contraband, contrabandist; contradict, contradiction, contradictor, contradictory; act, action, contraction; conspire, conspirator, conspiracy, conspiratorial; history, historiography, historiographer.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Origin, establish, dominate, delight, flexible, certain, initiate, accurate, ignite, ignore, ideal, observe, occupy, pronounce, secure, standard, silent, statistics, psychology.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**POSSIBILITY AND IMPOSSIBILITY**

**Talking about future events. These are things you think might possibly happen; and others you don’t think will happen. Here are some ways of expressing the idea.**

* Do you think …. ?
* Yes. Quite possibly. It's (that’s) very possible. It’s quite (very) likely.

I dare say I will. May be I will. Perhaps I will. I may (might, could).

That (it) could happen.

Do you think … ?

No, I couldn’t possibly.

That’s not possible. It’s quite impossible.

That’ll never happen. That’s (it’s) very unlikely.

That’s (it’s) not at all likely.

**Exercise 11. Ask someone whether he / she thinks these things are possible or impossible:**

**Model: Do you think our horse will win the race?**

**It’s quite possible.**

1. Do you think Brazil will win the World Cup again? 2. Do you think I’ll be famous one day? 3. Do you think he’ll be a famous politician? 4. Do you think she’ll be a famous actress? 5. Do you think I’ll be a famous actor? 6. Do you think you’ll be a famous pianist? 7. Do you think you’ll be a famous singer? 8. Do you think man will conquer disease? 9. Do you think man will conquer poverty? 10. Do you think everyone will be healthy one day? 11. Do you think everyone will be wealthy one day? 12. Do you think the world will end one day? 13. Do you think English will become a world language? 14. Do you think man will live on the Moon one day?15. Do you think the oceans will dry up?

**Exercise 12. Read and dramatize the dialogue. Make all possible substitutions.**

**A and B are friends. They’re going to England to study. They are getting ready for the journey and wondering what it will be like on arrival.**

**A:** I’m sure it’ll be wet when we arrive.

**B:** Yes, I **dare say it will be (it could well be).**

**A:** It’ll be Sunday so I expect everything will be closed**.**

**B:** No, I don’t think that’s **possible.** Some places are sure to be open (**very likely**).

**A:** But the banks will be closed so we shan’t be able to get any money.

**B:** Mmm. You **may** be right (**could**).

**A:** Do you think we’ll need our overcoats?

**B:** No, **we couldn’t possibly (that’s not possible).**

**A:** Why not.

**B:** It’ll be summer so it’ll be hot**.**

**A:** Isthat **possible** in England? **(very likely)**

**B:** Yes, **perfectly possible (it could happen).**

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Match the words.**

as long as проти

therefore навколо

always тому

but знову

according to або

as well as до того часу поки

again тут

until тільки

here поки

only але

against згідно

around завжди

or також

**Exercise 14. Find words with opposite meaning.**

1. Always a) because, b) never, c) almost, d) again;

2. Early a) complete, b) finally, c) late, d) quite;

3. Free a) young, b) fail, c) rich, d) busy;

4. Hard a) light, b) warm, c) easy, d) soft;

5. To fail a) to require, b) to pass, c) to thank; d) to study;

6. Possible a) special, b) necessary, c) free, d) impossible;

7. To send a) to try, b) to think, c) to receive, d) to use;

8. To return a) to stand, b) to live, c) to repeat, d) to leave;

9. To graduate a) to enter, b) to take, c) to last, d) to return;

10. After a) between, b) before, c) next, d) almost.

**Exercise 15. Match the verbs of speaking with their explanation.**

Bark to speak very loudly to another person or group

hiss to speak unclearly so others can’t hear you well

whine to speak in a loud voice in anger or to get attention

shout to say something quickly and loudly

mumble to say something in a loud whisper

yell to complain in a sad voice about something

**Exercise 16. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Go away, go on, go off, go down, go after, go up, go out, go back, to chase or follow someone, to leave a person or a place; to continue in extent; to explode; become reduce in price, amount, quality; rise, increase, become higher; stop burning.

**Exercise 17. Translate the given sentences, using the meaning of above-mentioned phrasal verbs.**

1. When are you going back to your house? 2. If you don’t go away, I’ll call the police. 3. The meeting seemed to go on forever. 4. All prices went down again. 5. The police officer couldn’t go after the criminal. 6. If my rent goes up again I’ll move out. 7. The fire went out after three days. 8. The bomb went off at 6.30 a.m.

**Exercise 18. Match “instead of saying very” vocabulary.**

Very roomy meticulous

very smart keen

very weak spacious

very eager intelligent, brilliant

very detailed frail

**Exercise 19. Group informal and formal words.**

Choose, may be, live, blow up, look for, first of all, whole, anyway, select, seek, to start with, entire, nevertheless, reside, perhaps, explode, mad, to book, insane, reserve.

**Exercise 20. Group the opposites.**

Dim, ignore, sister, knowledge, visible, crooked, sun, total, smooth, queen, normal, tight, intentional, bright, notice, invisible, lawful, partial, strange, loose, straight, moon, king, accidental, rough, brother, ignorance, illegal.

**Exercise 21. Match the colloquial phrases.**

Most unlikely. Двома словами, дуже коротко.

I doubt it. Побачимось.

Exactly so. Я не впевнений.

Quite so. Дуже добре.

Lucky you. Ти маєш рацію.

How are things? Як справи? Як ти?

What’s more. Крім того.

You are right. Навряд чи.

Very well. Cумніваюсь

I’m not sure. Саме так.

See you soon. Скоріш за все.

In a word. Вам пощастило.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

environment навколишнє середовище

harm шкода, шкодити

pollution забруднення

contamination забруднення, зараження

to pollute /to contaminate забруднювати

by-products /wastes/pollutants відходи

topical problem актуальна проблема

emission/emit викид, викидати, випромінювати

harmful substances шкідливі речовини

harmless substances нешкідливі речовини

reason/cause причина

acid rains кислотні дощі

poison/to poison/ poisonous отрута, отруювати, отруйний

to destroy/ destruction знищувати, руйнувати, знищення, руйнування

to mean/ meaning означати, значення

thermal power plants теплоелектростанції

careless interaction необережне поводження, втручання

careful обережний

source джерело

to consider вважати

nuclear ядерний

damage /to damage збиток, завдавати збитків

disaster катастрофа

dangerous/ unsafe/ hazardous небезпечний

research data дані дослідження

significant визначний

to remain залишатися

ozone holes озонові отвори

greenhouse effect тепловий ефект

to threaten / threat погрожувати, погроза

to protect/protection/protective захищати, захист, захисний

survival/ survive виживання, виживати

to call for закликати

pure/ purify/ purification equipment чистий, очищати, очисне обладнання

wasteless technologies безвідходні технології

recycling повторна обробка;

fertilizer хімічне добриво

environment pollution забруднення навколишнього середовища

invent/ invention/ inventive винаходити, винахід, винахідливий

soil грунт, земля

exist/ existеnce існувати, існування

goods товари

pesticide пестицид

to grow вирощувати

crops сільськогосподарські культури

to ruin/ ruinous псувати; руйнувати, руйнівний

immediately відразу

to reduce /reduction зменшувати, зменшення, скорочення

to pass a law прийняти закон

enterprise підприємство

to take measures застосовувати заходи

activity діяльність

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**NATURE PROTECTION**

Since ancient times Nature has served Man, being the source of his life. For thousands of years people lived in harmony with environment and it seemed to them that natural riches were unlimited. But with the development of civilization man's interference in nature began to increase. Large cities with thousands of smoky industrial enterprises appear all over the world today. The by-products of their activity pollute the air we breathe, the water we drink, the land we grow grain and vegetables on. Uncontrolled emissions of harmful substances and dust pollute everything around us. Very often they are the reason of acid rains which fall miles away from the plants and poison earth and water, destroy forests and even buildings.

Every year world industry pollutes the atmosphere with about 1000 million tons of dust and other harmful substances. Many cities suffer from smog. Vast forests are cut and burn in fire. Their disappearance upsets the oxygen balance. As a result some rare species of animals, birds, fish and plants disappear forever, a number of rivers and lakes dry up.

The pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer is the result of man's careless interaction with nature, a sign of the ecological crisis.

It is worth mentioning that one third of all emissions into the atmosphere originates from automobile transport. That means that air pollution is not only the problem of big cities. Thermal power plants are also a great source of pollution. During some period of time it was considered that nuclear power stations were safe. In 1986 Chornobyl disaster showed that nuclear energy can be extremely dangerous. Another reason of soil poisoning is the use of fertilizers, which help agricultural products to grow fast, and big but very often these products are harmful for a man.

These are only some of the problems of the environment. The list may be endless: greenhouse effect, ozone holes, etc. All of these factors threaten mankind and nature, reduce their life and even kill them.

Environmental protection is of a universal concern. That is why serious measures to create a system of ecological security should be taken. Some progress has been already made in this direction. As many as 159 countries — members of the UNO—have set up environmental protection agencies. Numerous conferences have been held by these agencies to discuss problems facing ecologically poor regions including Chornobyl. The international organization Greenpeace is also doing much to preserve the environment. It is clear that it is necessary to use purification equipment at the plants and factories, look for wasteless technologies, learn to use natural sources of energy, such as wind, sun, etc., use new recycling technologies. It is very important that every person should be responsible for ecologically clean world and act correspondingly.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international vocabulary.**

Nature, harmony, civilization, smoke, industrial products, uncontrolled emissions, substances, atmosphere, oxygen balance, a mile, ocean, ozone layer, ozone holes, result, ecological crisis,automobile transport, thermal, nuclear, universal, to kill, a system, a problem, serious, international organizations, technology, agency, factory, conference, energy, pesticide, ecosystem, migration, to adapt, catastrophic, toxic metals, concentration, risk, accident, energy sources, biomass, methane, to stabilize, component, photochemical smog, gaseous mixture, living organisms, nitrogen oxide, hydrocarbons.

**Exercise 25. Choose the right translation of words given below. Mind that one and the same word may have several meanings.**

Power, substance, development, sign, act, crop, activity.

**Exercise 26. Answer the questions.**

1. Why wasn't pollution a serious problem earlier? 2. Are natural riches unlimited? 3. What can environmental pollution cause? 4. Why is pollution a complicated problem? 5. What does industry pollute the atmosphere with? 6. What upsets the oxygen balance? 7. Is the pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer the result of man's careless interaction with nature? 8. What does one third of all emissions into the atmosphere originate from? 9. What is also a great source of pollution? 10. Are fertilizers harmful for a man? 11. What problems of the environment do you know? 12. Why should serious measures be taken to create a system of ecological security? 13. What international organizations dealing with ecological problems do you know? 14. What can government and individuals do to reduce pollution? 15. When have people become alarmed with the danger of pollution?

**Exercise 27. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Since ancient times Man has served Nature. 2. For thousands of years people lived in harmony with environment and it seemed to them that natural riches were unlimited. 3. With the development of civilization man's interference in nature began to increase. 4. The by-products of their activity do not pollute the air we breathe, the water we drink, the land we grow grain and vegetables on. 5. Uncontrolled emissions of harmful substances and dust do not pollute everything around us. 6. Every year world industry pollutes the atmosphere with about 1million tons of dust and other harmful substances. 7. Many big cities suffer from flowers. 8. The disappearance of forests does not upset the oxygen balance. 9. One fourth of all emissions into the atmosphere originates from train transport. 10. Nuclear power stations are safe. 11. Every person should be responsible for ecologically clean world and act correspondingly. 12. Environmental protection is of a universal concern.

**Exercise 28. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Since ancient times … has served Man, being the source of his life. 2. For thousands of years people lived in harmony with … and it seemed to them that … were unlimited. 3. But with the … of civilization man's interference in nature began to increase. 4. Large cities with thousands of smoky … … appear all over the world today. 5. The by-products of their activity … the air we breathe, the water we drink, the land we grow grain and vegetables on. 6. Uncontrolled emissions of … substances and dust pollute everything around us. 7. Very often they are the reason of … … which fall miles away from the plants and … earth and water, … forests and even buildings. 8. Every year world industry pollutes the … with about 1000 million tons of dust and other harmful … . 9. Many cities … from smog. 10. Vast forests are cut and … in fire.

**Burn, nature, environment, natural riches, development, industrial enterprises, pollute, harmful, acid rains, poison, destroy, atmosphere, substances, suffer.**

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. The disappearance of forests порушує кисневий баланс. 2. As a result some рідкісні види of animals, birds, fish and plants зникають forever, a number of rivers and lakes dry up. 3. The забруднення повітря and the world's ocean, destruction of the озонового шару is the result of man's careless interaction with nature, a sign of the екологічної crisis. 4. It is worth mentioning that one third of all викидів в атмосферу originates from automobile transport. 5. That means that air pollution is not only the problem of великих міст. 6. Thermal power plants are also a great джерело of pollution. 7. During some period of time it was considered that nuclear power атомна energy can be extremely небезпечною. 8. Another reason of soil отруєння is the use of добрив, which help agricultural products to grow fast, and big but very often these products are шкідливими for a man. 9. These are only some of the problems of the довкілля. 10. The list may be endless: парниковий ефект, ozone holes, etc. 11. All of these factors загрожують людству and nature, reduce their life and even kill them.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. Environmental (infection, protection) is of a universal concern. 2. That is why serious (measures, treasures) to create a system of (ecological, political) security should be taken. 3. Some (progress, success) has been already made in this direction. 4. As many as 159 countries — members of the UNO—have (made up, set) up environmental protection agencies. 5. Numerous conferences have been held by these agencies to discuss problems facing (ecologically poor, ecologically worn out) regions including Chornobyl. 6. The international organization Greenpeace is also doing much (to conserve, to preserve) the environment. 7. It is clear that it is necessary (to use, utilize) purification equipment at the plants and factories, (look for, look after) wasteless technologies, learn to use natural sources of energy, such as wind, sun, etc., use new (recycling, rebuilding) technologies. 8. It is very important that every person should be (responsible, irresponsible) for ecologically clean world and act correspondingly. 9. Since ancient times Nature has served Man, being the (force, source) of his life. 10. For thousands of years people (existed, lived) in harmony with (environment, world) and it (appeared, seemed) to them that natural riches were unlimited.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. But with the development of civilization man's interference in nature began to increase. 2. Large cities with thousands of smoky industrial enterprises appear all over the world today. 3. The by-products of their activity pollute the air we breathe, the water we drink, the land we grow grain and vegetables on. 4. Uncontrolled emissions of harmful substances and dust pollute everything around us. 5. Very often they are the reason of acid rains which fall miles away from the plants and poison earth and water, destroy forests and even buildings. 6. Every year world industry pollutes the atmosphere with about 1000 million tons of dust and other harmful substances. 7. Many cities suffer from smog. 8. Vast forests are cut and burn in fire. 9. Their disappearance upsets the oxygen balance. 10. As a result some rare species of animals, birds, fish and plants disappear forever, a number of rivers and lakes dry up.

**Exercise 32. Match the words and collocations.**

Pollution holes;

destruction effect;

careless mankind and nature;

ecological poisoning;

originate disaster;

emissions power plants;

a great source of the air;

nuclear of the ozone layer;

Chornobyl interaction;

soil crisis;

threaten from automobile transport;

greenhouse into the atmosphere;

ozone of pollution.

**Exercise 33. Group the synonyms.**

Power plants, hazardous, ancient times, environmental, natural riches, contamination, waste pollutants, industrial enterprises, soil, ecological security, large cities, to pollute, to endanger, to destroy, disaster, to burn, power stations, old times, natural resources, pollution, by-products, plants and factories, earth, ecological safety, ecological, to threaten, big cities, pollution, to contaminate, to ruin, catastrophe, set on fire, dangerous.

**Exercise 34. Group the opposites.**

To reduce, harmony, careless, to preserve, harmful, to purify, clean, to decrease, dangerous, slow, poor regions, unimportant, irresponsible, limited, controlled emissions, to create, to plant forests, to appear, dangerous, to increase, violence, careful, to damage, useful, pollute, dirty, enlarge, safe, quick, rich regions, important, responsible, unlimited, uncontrolled emissions, to dismantle, to cut forests, disappear.

**Exercise 35. Translate the words and collocations.**

To live in harmony with environment, unlimited natural riches, the development of civilization, man's interference in nature, smoky industrial enterprises, by-products of one’s activity, to pollute the air, the water, the land, uncontrolled emissions, harmful substances, acid rains, to poison earth and water, to destroy forests, buildings, to suffer from smog, forests burn in fire, to upset the oxygen balance, rare species of animals, birds, fish and plants, to disappear forever, to dry up, the pollution of air and the world's ocean, destruction of the ozone layer, man's interaction with nature, a sign of the ecological crisis, one third of all emissions, thermal power plants, nuclear power stations, safe, nuclear energy, extremely dangerous, soil poisoning, use of fertilizers, to be harmful for a man, greenhouse effect, ozone holes, to threaten mankind and nature, to reduce life, environmental protection, a universal concern, serious measures, ecological security, in this direction, to set up environmental protection agencies, problems facing ecologically poor regions, an international environmental research centre, to preserve the environment, to use purification equipment, to look for wasteless technologies, to use natural sources of energy, to use new recycling technologies, to be responsible for ecologically clean world.

**Exercise 36. Translate the words and collocations.**

необмежені природні ресурси, втручання людини в природу, відходи виробництва, страждати від смогу, забруднювати навколишнє середовище, повітря, воду, землю, фрукти та овочі, неконтрольовані викиди, порушувати кисневий баланс, кислотні дощі, шкідливі речовини, отруювати землю та повітря, рідкісні види тварин, птахів, риб та рослин, вирубувати ліси, руйнувати будинки, атомна електростанція, зникати назавжди, забруднення повітря та світового океану, висихати, руйнування озонового шару, знак екологічної кризи, втручання людини в природу, теплові електростанції, одна третина всіх викидів, небезпечний, бути небезпечним для людини, серйозні заходи, ядерна енергія, загальна турбота, використання нових переробних технологій, безвідходне виробництво, загрожувати людству та природі, тепловий ефект, озонові дірки, отруєння грунту, використовувати природні джерела енергії, в цьому напрямку, відкривати представництва по охороні навколишнього середовища, скорочувати життя, захист навколишнього середовища, бути відповідальним за екологічно чистий світ, шукати безвідходні технології, берегти навколишнє середовище, міжнародний науково-дослідний центр по захисту навколишнього середовища, використання добрив**,** проблеми, які стосуються екологічно забруднених регіонів, використовувати очисне обладнання.

**Exercise 37. Combine the words, form collocations and translate them.**

Environmental, protection, universal, interaction, environment, ecological, wasteless, dangerous, concern, emissions, ecologically, measures, station, responsible, harmful, civilization, destruction, serious, interference, in nature, industrial, purification, careless, crisis, technology, clean world, to take, nuclear power, substances, development, to live in harmony with, of the ozone layer, man’s, enterprises, equipment, problems .

**Exercise 38. Combine the adjectives. Form collocations and translate them.**

Ancient, uncontrolled, harmful, acid, oxygen, rare, ozone, thermal, agricultural greenhouse, serious, ecological, natural, recycling, technologies, times, emissions, substances, rains, balance, species, power plants, layer, products, effect, measures, security, sources.

**Exercise 39. Match the verbs.**

Serve шукати;

increase зберігати;

appear запроваджувати, заснувати, створити, організувати;

pollute створити;

breathe вбити;

grow скоротити, зменшити;

poison зменшити;

fall away погрожувати;

suffer from означати;

cut походити від;

burn висихати;

upset служити;

dry up збільшувати;

originate з’являтися;

mean забруднювати;

threaten дихати;

reduce рости;

kill them отруювати;

create відступати, кидати;

set up страждати;

preserve різати;

look for горіти.

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the dialogues.**

**№ 1.**

A: Is the Mediterranean actually dying from pollution?

B: Yes, it is, I would say. If pollution continues at present pace I think that the northern half will be almost dead in 10 years. It would take only 15 years for the whole Mediterranean to become dead as far as marine life is concerned.

A: Under the best conditions, how long would it take the Mediterranean waters to be renewed?

B: If you stop all pollution of the Mediterranean now, it would still take about 100 years for the sea to become clean.

A: Is the Mediterranean polluted everywhere?

B: Not exactly, because there are several kinds of pollution. Surface pollution, mainly from petroleum products, you find everywhere. Then there is the vast human and industrial pollution generated by the densely populated coasts.

A: Is anything being done about water pollution?

B: There is not much that can be done.

**№ 2.**

B: I've seen that your chimneys don't throw into the air.

A: Well, we do use electric filters extensively to remove most of the dust.

B: Is there much sulphur dioxide in the smoke?

A: The trouble is that some of our coal contains a lot of sulphur, and there is no effective and economic technology for removing SO2 anywhere in the world yet. We tried several wet and dry cleaning techniques, but still too much SO2 is left.

B: So you could only make your chimneys higher.

A: Yes, that's the only thing to do at present. Then the toxic gases are at least dispersed over a wider area.

**Exercise 41. Make up the dialogue.**

A: Say that the traffic on our roads has increased considerably during the past ten years.

B: Answer that a lot of people have private cars now and move about more easily. Add that at the same time air pollution especially in the older cities and towns with their narrow streets has increased.

A. Reply that you visited several cities in Western countries and that air pollution is much worse there.

B: Answer that this is certainly true but a lot of people in Ukraine do criticize increasing air pollution. Add that it is a big problem and that it can only be solved step by step because it is very complex and costs a lot of money.

A: Ask what is at present being done to solve the problem.

B: Tell him that there are regular checks on air pollution in the big towns, that manufacturers try to make better engines for cars, lorries, buses.

A: Suggest that improving the car engines is important, but that there are also other ways for solving the pollution problem. Add that modern city planning and building wider roads could also be a great help.

B: Tell him that he is right and that more trams in the cities might be helpful and that fewer cars should be permitted to enter cities and park there.

A: Say that trams and electric trains do not emit any exhaust gases and that in the future possibly electric private cars with batteries might be used for city transport.

B: Say you've read that such projects are under way in a few countries and that you think electric private cars might be very useful in keeping the air clean in cities.

**Exercise 42. Make up your own dialogues using the collocations.**

waste, waste water, to continue pollution, to throw much dust into the air, electric filters, environmental protection, withdraw from the atmosphere, to influence people's health, to take measures, to move beyond the city, purifying installations.

**Exercise 43. Separate the words in the sentences correctly.**

1. SinceancienttimesNaturehasservedMan.

2. Forthousandsofyearspeoplelivedinharmonywithenvironment.

3.Butwiththedevelopmentofcivilizationman'sinterferenceinnaturebegantoincrease. 4. Largecitieswiththousandsofsmokyindustrialenterprisesappearallovertheworld.

5.Theby-productsoftheiractivitypollutetheairwebreathethewaterwedrinktheland wegrowgrainandvegetableson.

6.Uncontrolledemissionsofharmfulsubstancesanddustpolluteeverythingaroundus. 7.Veryoftentheyarethereasonofacidrainswhichfallmilesawayfromtheplantsandpoisonearthandwaterdestroyforestsandeven buildings.

8. Manycitiessufferfromsmog.

9. Vastforestsarecutandburninfire.

10. Theirdisappearanceupsetstheoxygenbalance.

11. Asaresultsomerarespeciesofanimalsbirdsfishandplantsdisappear.

**Exercise 44. Arrange the word-order.**

1. The pollution of air is and destruction the of the ozone layer of man's result with careless interaction nature ecological a sign of the crises. 2. It is worth mentioning emissions all into that one third of the atmosphere automobile from originates transport. 3. Means that is that pollution air not only the of big cities problem. 4.

Are thermal power plants also of pollution a great source. 5. In 1986 showed Chornobyl disaster can be that nuclear energy extremely dangerous. 6. Is another the use reason of soil poisoning of fertilizers. 7. Help they products agricultural fast to grow. 8. Threaten all of these factors mankind and nature their life reduce and them even kill. 9. Is environmental of protection universal a concern. 10. Has set up been an international environmental research centre on Lake Baikal. 11. Doing is also the much international organization Greenpeace to preserve the environment. 12. It is clear that is it necessary to use purification equipment at the plants and factories. 13. It is important very that every should be responsible person ecologically for clean world.

**Exercise 45. Learn the words and collocations.**

befall cпіткати

to pay attention to приділяти увагу

to cause спричинити

a nuclear reactor explosion вибух атомного реактора

to spread розповсюджувати

birth default спад народжуваності

to offer пропонувати

contaminated regions забруднені регіони

medical equipment медичне обладнання

to occur траплятися

claim вимога, претензія, заява

consequence наслідок

elevated level рівень, що зростає

stillbirth народження мертвого плоду

leukaemia лейкемія

elimination виключення, виділення, виведення

research data дані дослідження.

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text and find answers to the questions.**

1. Does Ukraine pay much attention to the protection of the environment? 2. What is the reason of the worsening of the ecological situation in Ukraine and in the whole world? 3. What happened on April 26th 1986? 4. How many persons were killed during this accident? 5. Where did the radiation cloud spread? 6. Did this explosion have far reaching consequences? 7. What diseases have increased in the affected areas? 8. What do research data show about the significant areas of agricultural and forest lands of Ukraine, Belarus and Russia? 9. How many Ukrainian citizens were evacuated from the city of Chornobyl and other areas around the reactor site?

**CHORNOBYL NUCLEAR ACCIDENT**

Protection of the environment in Ukraine is paid much attention to. The worsening of the ecological situation has been closely linked to the Chornobyl explosion. On April 26, 1986, a horrible accident occurred at the Chornobyl nuclear station. The disaster killed 31 persons immediately and caused the hospitalization of about 500 others. The most horrible ecological disaster befell Ukraine and its people. A radioactive cloud spread from the plant over most of Europe. Radiation even spread so far as to appear in Asia and in North America.

There was a nuclear reactor explosion, which had far reaching consequences. A great damage has been done to the agriculture, forests and people's health. The consequences of this explosion at the atomic power station are very tragic for the Ukrainian and other nations. Press reports claim that significant numbers of deaths, radiation sickness elevated levels of stillbirth and birth default and highly elevated rates of childhood leukaemia have occurred in the affected areas. Research data show that significant areas of agricultural and forest lands of Ukraine will remain unsafe for a man for eight thousand years. It is a tragedy that thousands of people have returned to live in these contaminated regions. More than 100,000 Ukrainian citizens were evacuated from the city of Chornobyl and other areas around the reactor site. A number of foreign countries offered specialized medical equipment and drugs for biological elimination of isotopes of different chemical elements from human body. The Ukrainian people are very grateful to all those who helped and continue to help them.

**Exercise 47. Complete the sentences. Use the words and collocations given below.**

1. …. in Ukraine is paid much attention to. 2. The worsening of the … has been closely linked to the Chornobyl explosion. 3. On April 26, 1986, a horrible accident occurred … . 4. The disaster … 31 persons immediately and caused … of about 500 others. 5. … spread from the plant over most of Europe. 6. There was …, which had far reaching consequences. 7. … has been done to the agriculture, forests and people's health. 8. The consequences of this explosion at the atomic power station are … . 9. Press reports claim that significant numbers of deaths, radiation sickness elevated levels of … and birth default and highly elevated rates of childhood … have occurred in the affected areas. 10. … show that significant areas of agricultural and forest lands of Ukraine will remain unsafe for a man for eight thousand years. 11. It is a tragedy that thousands of people have returned to live in these … . 12. A number of foreign countries offered … .

**Protection of the environment, ecological situation, at the Chornobyl nuclear station, hospitalization, killed, a nuclear reactor explosion, the great damage, radioactive cloud, tragic, stillbirth, leukaemia, research data, contaminated regions, specialized medical equipment and drugs.**

**Exercise 48. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Protection of the environment in Ukraine is paid much attention to. 2. The worsening of the ecological situation has been closely linked to the Chornobyl explosion. 3. On May 26, 1996, a horrible accident occurred at the Chornobyl nuclear station. 4. The disaster killed 100 persons immediately and caused the hospitalization of about 600 others. 5. The most horrible ecological disaster befell Ukraine and its people. 6. A radioactive cloud spread from the plant over most of Ukraine. 7. Radiation even spread so far as to appear in Asia and in North America. 8. There was a nuclear reactor explosion, which had far reaching consequences. 9. No damage has been done to the agriculture, forests and people's health. 10. The consequences of this explosion at the atomic power station are very tragic for the Ukrainian and other nations.

**Exercise 49. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Press reports claim that (significant, considerable) numbers of deaths, radiation sickness (elevated, decreased) levels of stillbirth and birth default and highly elevated rates of childhood leukaemia have occurred in the (affected, effected) areas. 2. Research data (show, illustrate) that significant areas of agricultural and forest lands of Ukraine will (remain, stay) (unsafe, safe) for a man for eight thousand years. 3. It is a tragedy that thousands of people have returned to live in these (contaminated, unsuitable) regions. 4. More than 100,000 Ukrainian citizens were (evacuated, moved) from the city of Chornobyl and other areas around the reactor site. 5. A number of foreign countries (offered, proposed) specialized medical equipment and drugs for (biological, chemical) elimination of isotopes of different chemical elements from human body. 6. The Ukrainian people are very (grateful, nice) to all those who helped and continue to help them. 7. Protection of the (environment, ecological system) in Ukraine is paid much attention to. 8. The (worsening, improvement) of the ecological situation has been closely linked to the Chornobyl explosion. 9. On April 26, 1986, a horrible (accident, incident) occurred at the Chornobyl nuclear station. 10. The disaster killed 31 persons immediately and (caused, reasoned) the hospitalization of about 500 others.

**Exercise 50. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. The most horrible ecological disaster befell Ukraine and its people. 2. A radioactive cloud spread from the plant over most of Europe. 3. Radiation even spread so far as to appear in Asia and in North America. 4. There was a nuclear reactor explosion, which had far reaching consequences. 5. A great damage has been done to the agriculture, forests and people's health. 6. The consequences of this explosion at the atomic power station are very tragic for the Ukrainian and other nations. 7. Press reports claim that significant numbers of deaths, radiation sickness elevated levels of stillbirth and birth default and highly elevated rates of childhood leukaemia have occurred in the affected areas. 8. Research data show that significant areas of agricultural and forest lands of Ukraine will remain unsafe for a man for eight thousand years. 9. It is a tragedy that thousands of people have returned to live in these contaminated regions. 10. More than 100,000 Ukrainian citizens were evacuated from the city of Chornobyl and other areas around the reactor site.

**Exercise 51. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. A number of зарубіжних країн запропонували specialized медичне обладнання and drugs for biological виведення ізотопів of different chemical elements from human body. 2. The Ukrainian people are very вдячні to all those who helped and continue to допомагати them. 3. Protection of the довкілля in Ukraine is paid much attention to. 4. The погіршення of the ecological situation has been closely linked to the Chornobyl вибухом. 5. On April 26, 1986, a жахлива accident трапилася at the Chornobyl nuclear station. 7. The катастрофа killed 31 persons immediately and caused the hospitalization of about 500 others. 8. The most horrible ecological disaster спіткало Ukraine and its people. 9. A радіоактивна хмара spread from the plant over most of Europe. 10. Radiation even поширилася so far as to appear in Asia and in North America.

**Exercise 52. Мatch the words and collocations.**

a nuclear explosion організм людини;

far reaching consequences біологічне видалення ізотопів;

to do a great damage to медичне обладнання та ліки;

people's health зона навколо реактора;

radiation sickness забруднені регіони;

affected areas дані дослідження;

research data ядерний вибух;

contaminated regions віддалені наслідки;

reactor site завдати значних збитків;

medical equipment and drugs здоров’я людей;

biological elimination of isotopes променева хвороба;

human body уражені території.

**Exercise 53. Translate the words and collocations.**

to pay much attention to, the worsening of the ecological situation, the Chornobyl explosion, a horrible accident, to occur, Chornobyl nuclear station, the disaster killed, the most horrible ecological disaster, a radioactive cloud, to spread, far reaching consequences, a great damage, people's health, press reports, significant numbers of deaths, radiation sickness, elevated levels of stillbirth and birth, highly elevated rates of childhood leukaemia, the affected areas, research data, to remain unsafe for a man, contaminated regions, foreign countries, to offer, specialized medical equipment and drugs, biological elimination of isotopes, human body, to be very grateful, birth default.

**Exercise 54. Translate the words and collocations.**

погіршення екологічної ситуації, радіаційна хмара, здоров’я людей, рівень, що зростає, вражені райони., найбільш жахлива катастрофа, значна кількість смертей, наслідки, що далеко сягають, іноземні країни, спеціалізоване медичне обладнання, залишатися небезпечними для людини, дитяча лейкемія, радіаційна хвороба, Чорнобильська атомна електростанція, людський організм, траплятися, вибух, велика шкода, бути вдячним, забруднені регіони, дані дослідження, спад народжуваності, заява, пропонувати, приділяти велику увагу, забруднена місцевість, виведення.

**Exercise 55. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Nuclear … , wind and rain had far reaching … in Europe as far as Ireland. 2. Chornobyl … power complex was … in Pripiat in Ukraine. 3. The Chornobyl power plant was built as the next … project for producing renewable … of energy that could … the whole city and country in near future. 4. By 1986, Pripiat had 49,000 …, 15 primary… , 5 … schools, a large … complex, 25 stores, 10 gyms, parks, cinemas, three indoor … pools, two stadiums and … park under construction.

**Amusement, swimming, particles, effects, nuclear, located, generation, source, power, residents, schools, secondary, hospital.**

**Exercise 56. Group the verbs and their translation.**

Pay attention to, to be linked, to worsen, to explode, to occur, to cause, befall, to spread, to damage, to elevate, to show, to remain, to return, to evacuate, offer, to continue, to help, бути пов’язаним, приділяти увагу, погіршуватися, вибухати, траплятися, допомагати, продовжувати, спіткати, поширюватися, завдавати збитків, піднімати, показувати, повертатися, пропонувати, евакуюватися.

**Exercise 57. Group normal and advanced English words and collocations.**

Very important. Can I come tomorrow? Why are you so angry? She is very cute. Essential. Can I drop in tomorrow? Why are you so pissed off? She is adorable.

**Exercise 58. Replace the collocations with one word without using “very”. See the words given below.**

Very big, very angry, very happy, very fast, very ugly, very beautiful, very cute, very upset.

**Huge, livid, delighted, speedy, hideous, stunning, adorable, distraught.**

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 59. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Sick and tired плоть та кров;

born and bred капризувати;

short and sweet випробувано та перевірено;

safe and sound охайний та чепурний;

neat and tidy ситий по саме горло;

tried and tested народився та виріс;

pick and choose коротко і ясно;

flesh and blood цілий та неушкоджений.

**Exercise 60. Combine the words with the verb “to take”. Form collocations and translate them.**

A break, a taxi, notes, a nap, a look, a rest, a picture, one’s time, responsibility, a class, a seat, somebody’s place.

**LESSON 15. NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL DISASTERS**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly with consonants “C” and “G” in different positions paying attention to the rules of reading.**

Volcanic, to cause, force, activity, accident, crash, radioactive, toxic, contamination, gas, leakage, societ, can, carelessness, substance, electrical, appliance, current, code, emergency constantly, destructive, car, giant, huge, gipsy, geography, generous, hurricane.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /i:/.**

Earthquake, beat, give, Pete, warning, weak, sign, fifteen, seat, many, meet, world, read, ocean, seek,country, sea, eat, drought.

**Exercise 3. Choose the necessary letter combinations from the brackets to denote the Ukrainian words.**

Rain (fall, ball, doll,call) – опади , disas (ders, ters pers, vers) – природне лихо, protect (eve, ove, ive, ave) – захисний, green (mouse, douse, house, fouse) –парниковий ефект, environ (ment sent, bent, pent) – довкілля, dis (appear, ammear, addear, accear) – зникати, conflagra (tion, sion, pion, fion) – сильне горіння, wild (tires, fires, mires, bires) – лісова пожежа.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with consonants “C” and “G” in different positions paying attention to the rules of reading.**

Necessary істота

factory прохолодний

source вуглець

energy публічний

message скорочувати

broadcast чистий

victim необхідний, потрібний

medical фабрика

clean джерело

reduce енергія

public повідомлення

carbon транслювати

cool постраждалий

creature медичний

**Exercise 5. Pronounce the sentences correctly paying attention to the intonation patterns.**

1. I have a sister. 2. You have a sister too, haven’t you? Yes, I have. I even have two sisters. 3. Has Mary a brother? No, she hasn’t. 4. Paul has got German magazines, hasn’t he? Yes, he has got many. 5. Don’t go home alone. 6. Don’t come here. 7. Excuse me, what’s this? - That? - Yes, what is it? - That’s an English-Ukrainian dictionary.- And this? – This is a Spanish textbook. - Oh, I see. -Thank you. - Not at all. 8. What’s the day today? – What day? - It’s Sunday (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday). - What month is it? now? – What month? It’s January (February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December).

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Earthquake, drought, wildfires, thunderstorm, hurricane, avalanche, accident, explosion, contamination, society, threaten, negligence, excessive, atmosphere, ocean, wastes, unique, species, climate, breathe, power, reduce, transportation, lead, carbon dioxide, oxygen, healthy, air.

**WORD FORMATION**

**- an** – для утворення іменників або прикметників із значенням належності до певної національності:

e. g. Mexican – мексиканець, мексиканський;

**- ant** – для утворення іменників із значенням професії, роду діяльності:

e.g. assistant – помічник, servant - слуга;

**- ant –** для утворення прикметників від дієслів із подібним значенням:

e.g. to resist – resistant;

**- cy** – для утворення іменників із значенням стану або якості:

e.g. accuracy - точність;

**- ed(d)** – для утворення прикметника від іменника для позначення людських якостей:

e.g. talented- талановитий, long-legged - довгоногий ;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong. Translate the words.**

Democracy, currency, conspiracy, accuracy, tendency, privacy, occupant, vacancy,

engineer, volunteer, pioneer, career, musketeer, American, Indian, European, distant, irritant, defined, recorded, unpublished, unexplained, protected, unopened.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of affixes.**

gift, long hair, blue eye (–ed); to signify, to cool, to resist, to repugn, to resemble, to restrict, to restore, to retract, to fulminate (-ant), letter (-ed), prompt (-ed), to propose (-ed), to prepare (-ed), to please (-ant), to harm (-ed), to fulfil (-ed), to found (-ed), room (-ed) to ruminate (-ant), mountain (-eer), gazette (-eer), to malign (-ant), to lubricate (-ant), inaccurate (-cy), to exult (-ant), to exhaust (-ed), efficient, sufficient, vacant, current(-cy), America, Europe (-an).

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Hazar**d,** hazardous; mobile, mobility, immobile; leak, leakage; region, regional; to order, to disorder; prevent, preventive, prevention; environment, environmental; contaminare, contamination, contaminator; control, controlled, uncontrolled.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Explode, radiate, harm, violate, sudden, excess, poison, to preserve, pure, pollute, reduce, absorb, health, dirt, create, vacant, resist, warm, long, suffient, compute, confident.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**OPINION**

I really believe that…

I really think that…

I honestly feel that…

It’s my opinion that…

In my opinion…

I maintain that…

**AGREEMENT (Yes, …)**

I think so too.

I agree with you.

That’s my opinion too.

I think you are right there.

That’s very true.

**PARTIAL AGREEMENT (Well, yes…)**

I see what you mean, but… .

I agree with you in a sense but… .

But on the other hand… .

That may be true, but… .

**DISAGREEMENT (No, …) (Sorry, …)**

I do not quite agree (with you).

I do not think so.

I do not believe that.

That’s not my opinion.

That’s your opinion, not mine.

I do not think you are right (there).

**Exercise 11. Express your personal opinion about the topics. Let someone agree or disagree and express their own opinion.**

1. Traffic in the centre of towns. 2. Women in politics and other professions. 3. feedom of speech. 4. Esperanto as a world language. 5. Space exploration. 6. Mercy killing.

**Exercise 12. Agree or disagree with the statements. Express your opinion.**

1. A woman’s place is in the home. 2. Strikes should be made illegal. 3. Education should be free for all. 4. Children should be seen but not heard. 5. Young people have too much freedom. 6. Sport is a waste of time. 7. Television was a terrible invention**.**

**Exercise 13. Dramatize the following dialogue and then make up your own.**

**A and B are talking about tomorrow’s world. A is a pessimist: she thinks the world is getting worse and worse every year. B is an optimist: he thinks it’s getting better.**

* A: Do you honestly believe the world’s improving every year?
* B: Yes, I do. I think that Science is making us wiser.
* A: I do not think you are right there.
* B: I believe industry is making us wealthier.
* A: I do not believe that.
* B: And in my opinion Medicine is making us healthier.
* A: I agree with you in a sense, but we are all more miserable than ever, aren’t we?
* B: I do not agree with you. I maintain that we are healthier, wealthier and wiser than we were a hundred years ago.
* A: That’s your opinion, not mine.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match the questions.**

What has happened? Дозвольте?

What do you want? Вам це не до вподоби?

Whom do you want? Ви розумієте мене?

Whom are you looking for? Що трапилось?

Whom can I ask? Що ви маєте на увазі?

Where can I find him? Хто вам це сказав?

Who told you that? Де я можу його знайти?

What do you mean? В чому справа?

What’s the matter? Що ви хочете?

Do you understand me? Хто вам потрібен?

Don’t you like that? Кого ви шукаєте?

May I? В кого я можу запитати?

**Exercise 15. Match set phrases and their meaning.**

In hot water. Awkward with your hand.

Out of the blue. To be in agreement.

Shoot for the Moon. Feeling unwell.

Bite the bullet. Get to the point.

Spill the beans. In trouble

All ears. Reveal the secret.

Cut to the chase. Unexpectedly.

Under the weather. To aim high.

On the same page. Eager to listen and learn.

All thumbs. Difficult situation.

**Exercise 16. Match informal word with formal ones.**

Idea vacant

hurt inferior

want circular

seem construct

build notion

round damage

worse desire

empty appear

**Exercise 17. Choose synonyms to the phrasal verbs.**

Put off, run away, turn down, set up, back up, blow up, fill out, bring about, hang up, keep up with, knock out, postpone, escape, reject, establish or arrange, support or move backwards, explode, complete a form, cause to happen, end a phone call, stay informed, defeat.

**Exercise 18. Choose the opposites to the words.**

Private, single, major, alone, east, before, top, arrest, powerful, always, public, married, minor, together, west, after, bottom, free, weak, never.

**Exercise 19. Say without “very”. Choose a suitable adjective.**

Very smelly, very smooth, very willing, very long-term, very nervous, very strong, very tasty, very tired, very valuable, very neat, very risky, vey afraid, very creative, pungent, sleek, eager, enduring, apprehensive, unyielding, delicious, exhausted, precious, immaculate, perilous, fearful, innovative.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable euphemism.**

I don’t understand. Next time, let’s try … !

I am too busy. I see it differently.

No problem. Thanks for your patience.

I don’t know. Got a minute to chat?

Sorry, I missed that. Thanks for catching that!

Sorry to bother you. Could you, please, explain it again?

Sorry, I am late. I can help you later.

You are wrong. Happy to help!

You should have. I’ll find out and get back to you!

**Exercise 21. Group the synonyms.**

Comical, complex, competent, comprehend, to complete, compress, confine, conflict, confuse, connect, consecutive, considerate, constantly, contaminate, funny, complicated, finish, qualified, understand, squeeze, enclose, oppose, jumble, join, continuous, thoughtful, continually, pollute.

**ENGLISH COMVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

natural disaster природна катастрофа

environmental disaster екологічна катастрофа

flood повінь

earthquake землетрус

volcanic eruption виверження вулкана

drought засуха

wildfire лісова пожежа

thunderstorm гроза, буря

hurricane ураган

storm буря, шторм

avalanche снігова лавина

people’s activity діяльність людей

violent forces of nature некеровані сили природи

a road/car accident ДТП

train crash / accident залізнична катастрофа

air crash/accident авіакатастрофа

fire пожежа, вогонь

explosion/ to explode вибух, вибухати

radioactive/toxic contamination радіоактивне, токсичне забруднення

chemical/gas leakage витік газу, хімічних речовин

carelessness with fire необережне поволдення з вогнем

harmful substances шкідливі речовини

electrical appliances/current електричне обладнання, струм

code violation порушення правил пожежної безпеки

emergency situation надзвичайна ситуація

destroy/ destruction/destructive руйнувати, руйнування, руйнівний

result from відбуватися в результаті

occur/happen траплятися

warning signs попереджувальні знаки

lack of water недостатня кількість води

an uncontrolled conflagration неконтрольоване горіння

[lightning](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lightning) блискавка

negligence недбалість

[arson](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arson) підпал

sudden раптовий

excessive надлишковий

rainfall сильні опади

burst out of banks виходити з берегів

hillsides схили

cut down вирубувати

landslides зсув землі

oil spills виливи нафти

to treat soil with chemicals обробляти ґрунт хімікатами

to do irreparable harm нанести непоправну шкоду

to preserve зберігати

to use purification equipment використовувати очисне обладнання

broadcast on television/ radio повідомляти по радіо, телебаченню

support victims підтримувати постраждалих

set up temporary shelters створювати тимчасові притулки

provide food забезпечувати харчуванням

medical care медична допомога

burning trash спалювання сміття

solar power сонячна енергія

to use public transportation використовувати громадський транспорт

absorb поглинати

lead свинець

carbon dioxide вуглекислий газ

give out oxygen віддавати кисень

stay alive жити

find out з’ясувати

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL DISASTERS**

There are natural and environmental disasters. Natural disasters are as follows flood, earthquake, volcanic eruption, drought, wildfires, thunderstorm, hurricane, storm, tornado, avalanche. They are usually caused by violent forces of nature. Environmental disasters are caused by people’s activity. They are as follows: a road accident, train or air crash, fire, explosion, radioactive or toxic contamination, chemical or gas leakage. Everybody in our society can suffer from natural and environmental disasters. Because of people’s carelessness with fire, harmful substances, electrical appliances and current, code violation the number of emergency situations is constantly increasing. Any kind of emergencies is usually very dangerous. It threatens life or causes serious disruption to people.

Tornado is one of the most destructive forces of nature. It is a natural disaster resulting from a [thunderstorm](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thunderstorm). Tornadoes destroy the houses, blow the cars away and even kill people.

Hurricanes are very strong winds that come from the sea. Hurricanes often occur in August and September.

Earthquakes and volcanic eruptions may give warning signs, such as leaking gases, before erupting, but sometimes they erupt with no warning at all. Many of the world’s volcanoes are in the Pacific Ocean but there are also volcanoes in Japan, Mexico, Italy, Turkey and many other countries. There are about 500 active volcanoes in the world today; many of them are under the sea.

Drought is a period or condition (стан) of unusually dry weather. Thousands of people, animals and plants die because of lack of water (недостатня кількість води).

Wildfire is an uncontrolled conflagration of forest. Common causes of wildfires are [lightning](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lightning), [drought](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Drought), human negligence or [arson](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arson) (підпалу).

Sudden (раптовий), excessive (надмірний) rainfall causes a flood and as a result rivers or streams (струмки) burst out of their banks (виходять з берегів).

Trees on hillsides help keep snow and soil in place. If too many trees are cut down, then avalanches and landslides are more likely to happen.

Our Earth is in serious danger. It suffers much not only from natural disasters but also from people’s activity. There is a hole (отвір) in the atmosphere’s protective ozone layer. It causes greenhouse effect. People poison rivers, seas and oceans with oil spills, treat soil with chemicals, put wastes (викидають відходи та сміття) into the environment. Unique species of animals and plants disappear forever. Nobody will forget the Chornobyl disaster, which did irreparable (непоправну) harm to the environment. Scientists say that disappearance of forests causes changes in the climate.

It is our task to preserve our planet. It is necessary to use purification equipment at plants and factories and natural sources of energy such as wind and sun. Warning systems can tell people to prepare for a disaster. Warning messages are often broadcast on television, radio, and the Internet. The Red Cross supports the victims of natural disasters. It sets up temporary shelters; provides food and medical care.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Natural, nature, volcanic, hurricane, storm, tornado, radioactive, toxic, chemical, gas, substances, electrical, situation, serious, tornado, destructive, result, August, September, volcano, ocean, Mexico, Italy, Turkey, period, active, stream, atmosphere, ozone layer, effect, chemicals, climate, planet, factory, television, radio, the Internet, the Red Cross, shelte, medical.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What disasters do you know? 2. What causes natural disaster? 3. What causes environmental disasters? 4. Why is the number of emergency situations constantly increasing? 5. Why are the emergencies very dangerous? 6. What is tornado? 7. When do hurricanes occur? 8. What may the earthquakes and volcanic eruptions give before erupting? 9. How are there active volcanoes in the world today? 10. What is drought? 11. What are the common causes of thr wildfires? 12. What causes a flood? 13. What helps keep snow and soil in place? 14. What will happen if too many trees are cut down? 15. What does our Earth suffer from? 16. Who poisons rivers, seas and oceans with oil spills? 17. What do people treat soil with? 18. What disaster did irreparable harm to the environment? 19. What causes changes in the climate? 20. What is it necessary to do to preserve our planet? 21. What systems can tell people to prepare for a disaster? 22. What organization supports the victims of natural disasters?

**Exercise 26. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. There are … and … disasters. 2. Natural … are as follows flood, earthquake, volcanic eruption, drought, wildfires, thunderstorm, hurricane, storm, tornado, avalanche. 3. They are usually caused by … … of nature. 4. Environmental disasters are caused by people’s … . 5. They are as follows: a road …, train or air…, fire, explosion, … or toxic contamination, chemical or gas … . 6. Everybody in our society can … from natural and environmental disasters. 7. Because of people’s … with fire, … substances, electrical … and current, code violation the number of … situations is constantly increasing. 8. Any kind of emergencies is usually very … . 9. It … life or causes serious disruption to people. 10. Tornado is one of the most … forces of nature.

**Destructive, threatens, natural, environmental, disasters, violent forces, activity, accident, crash, radioactive, leakage, suffer, carelessness, harmful, appliances, emergency, dangerous.**

**Exercise 27. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Tornado is a natural disaster resulting from an earthquake. 2. Tornadoes destroy the houses, blow the cars away and even kill people. 3. Hurricanes are very weak winds that come from the ocean. Hurricanes often occur in January and February. 4. Earthquakes and volcanic eruptions may give warning signs, such as lightning before erupting. 5. But sometimes they erupt with no warning at all. 6. Many of the world’s volcanoes are in the Atlantic Ocean. 7. There are also volcanoes in Japan, Mexico, Italy, Turkey and many other countries. 8. There are about 100 active volcanoes in the world today; many of them are under the sea. 9. Drought is a period or condition of unusually wet weather. 10. Thousands of people, animals and plants die because of lack of water.

**Exercise 28. Translate the words and collocations.**

1.Wildfire is an неконтрольоване горіння of forest. 2. Common causes of лісових пожеж are [lightning](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lightning), [drought](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Drought), human недбалість або підпал. 3. Sudden excessive опади causes a повінь. 4. As a result rivers or струмки виходять з берегів. 5. Trees on схилах help keep сніг and ґрунт in place. 6. If too many trees are cut down, then снігові лавини and зсуви ґрунту are more likely to happen. 7. Our Earth is in serious небезпеці. 8. It suffers much not only from природних катастроф but also from people’s activity. 9. There is a hole (отвір) in the atmosphere’s захисному ozone layer. 10. It causes парниковий ефект.

**Exercise 29. Choose a suitable word.**

1. People (poison, pollute) rivers, seas and oceans with oil spills. 2. People (treat, process) soil with chemicals. 3. People put wastes into the (environment, nature). 4. Unique species of animals and plants (appear, disappear) forever. 5. Nobody will (forget, remember) the Chornobyl disaster, which did irreparable harm to the environment. 6. Scientists say that disappearance of forests causes changes in the (climate, nature). 7. It is our task to (reserve, preserve) our planet. 8. It is necessary to use purification (equipment, appliances) at plants and factories. 9. It is necessary to use (natural, environmental) sources of energy such as wind and sun. 10. Warning systems can tell people (to prepare, to wait) for a disaster.

**Exercise 30. Group the verbs.**

Broadcast, support, set up, provide, cause, increase, threaten, destroy, blow away, kill, come from, occur, give, erupt, die, burst out of, help, keep, cut down, suffer, poison, disappear, forget, harm, say, preserve, tell, prepare for, транслювати, підтримувати, створювати, забезпечувати, спричинити, збільшувати, погрожувати, руйнувати, здувати, вбивати, приходити з, траплятися, давати, вивергатися, помирати, виходити з берегів, допомагати, тримати, вирубувати, страждати, отруювати, зникати, забувати, шкодити, сказати, зберігати, розповідати, готуватися до.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. There are natural and environmental disasters. 2. Natural disasters are as follows flood, earthquake, volcanic eruption, drought, wildfires, thunderstorm, hurricane, storm, tornado, avalanche. 3. They are usually caused by violent forces of nature. 4. Environmental disasters are caused by people’s activity. 5. They are as follows: a road accident, train or air crash, fire, explosion, radioactive or toxic contamination, chemical or gas leakage. 6. Everybody in our society can suffer from natural and environmental disasters. 7. Because of people’s carelessness with fire, harmful substances, electrical appliances and current, code violation the number of emergency situations is constantly increasing. 8. Any kind of emergencies is usually very dangerous. 9. It threatens life or causes serious disruption to people. 10. Tornado is one of the most destructive forces of nature. 11. It is a natural disaster resulting from a [thunderstorm](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thunderstorm). 12. Tornadoes destroy the houses, blow the cars away and even kill people.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words, form collocations and translate them.**

Strong, weather, volcanic, excessive, conflagration, danger, gases, warning, winds, eruptions, signs, harm, disaster, ozone layer, care, greenhouse, spills, leaking, active, dry, volcanoes, species, uncontrolled, rainfall, serious, natural, protective, effect, oil, unique, irreparable, temporary, shelters, medical.

**Exercise 33. Group the synonyms.**

Violent, nature, help, accident, crash, toxic, contamination, dangerous, threaten, destructive, destroy, strong, occur, conflagration, poisonous, pollution, endanger, ruinous, ruin, happen, fire, hazardous, environment, assist (aid).

**Exercise 34. Group the opposites.**

Natural disaster, environmental disaster, carelessness, harmful, increase, destructive, destroy, strong, unusually, dry, uncontrolled, excessiveness, cut down, disappear, temporary, carefulness, useful, decrease, constructive, build, weak, usually, wet, controlled, lack, plant, appear, permanent.

**Exercise 35. Read and translate the text.**

**AIR POLLUTION**

Air pollution is a serious problem in many cities around the world. It happens when harmful substances like smoke and chemicals fill the air we breathe. Cars, plants and factories and burning trash are the main sources of air pollution. Air pollution makes people sick especially those with breathing problems like asthma. It can also harm animals and plants. Using cleaner sources of energy, like wind and solar power can reduce air pollution. Another way is to use public transportation or ride bikes instead of driving cars. Planting more trees can also help because they absorb harmful substances such as lead, carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen. It’s important for everyone to work together to reduce air pollution so that we can all have clean and healthy air to breathe.

**Exercise 36. Answer the questions.**

1. Is air pollution a serious problem in many cities around the world? 2. When does it happen? 3. What is the main source of air pollution? 4. How does air pollution affect on human health? 5. Can it also harm animals and plants? 6. What can reduce air pollution? 7. What is more harmful: to use public transportation, ride bikes or driving cars? 8. What absorbs harmful substances such as lead, carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen? 9. Is it important for everyone to work together to reduce air pollution? 10. What are the consequences of reducing air pollution?

**Exercise 37. Say whether the sentences are true or false?**

1. Air pollution is a serious problem in many cities around the world. 2. It happens when useful substances like smoke and chemicals fill the air we breathe. 3. Cars, plants and factories and burning trash are the main sources of air pollution. 4. Air pollution makes people healthy. 5. Air pollution causes breathing problems like asthma. 6. It can also harm animals and plants. 7. Using dirtier sources of energy, like wind and solar power can reduce air pollution. 8. Another way is to drive cars. 9. Planting more trees can also help because trees absorb harmful substances such as lead. 10. Trees absorb oxygen from the air and and give out carbon dioxide into the air. 11. It’s important for everyone to work together to reduce air pollution so that we can all have clean and healthy air to breathe.

**Exercise 38. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Air … is a serious problem in many cities around the world. 2. It … when harmful substances like … and chemicals … the air we … . 3. Cars, plants and factories and burning … are the main … of air pollution. 4. Air pollution makes people … especially those with breathing problems like asthma. 5. It can also … animals and plants. 6. Using cleaner sources of energy, like … and … … can reduce air pollution. 7. Another way is to use public … or ride bikes instead of driving cars. 8. Planting more trees can also help because they … harmful substances such as …, carbon dioxide from the air and … oxygen. 9. It’s important for everyone to work together to … air pollution so that we can all have clean and … air to breathe.

**Healthy, reduce, pollution, happens, smoke, fill, breathe, trash, sources, sick, harm, wind, solar power, transportation, absorb, lead, give out.**

**Exercise 39. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Air (evolution, pollution) is a serious problem in many cities around the world. 2. It happens when harmful substances like (smoke, fog) and chemicals (feel, fill) the air we breathe. 3. Cars, plants and factories and burning trash are the main (courses, sources) of air pollution. 4. Air pollution makes people (thick, sick) especially those with breathing problems like asthma. 5. It can also (damage, harm) animals and plants. 6. Using cleaner sources of energy, like wind and solar (station, power) can reduce air pollution. 7. Another way is to use public (transportation, transport) or ride (bikes, horses) instead of driving cars. 8. Planting more trees can also help because they absorb harmful substances such as (lead, leader), carbon dioxide from the air and give out (hydrogen, oxygen). 9. It’s important for everyone to work (together, alone) to (increase, reduce) air pollution so that we can all have (clear, clean) and healthy air to breathe.

**Exercise 40. Translate the words and collocations.**

Air pollution is a серйозна проблема in many cities around the world. 2. It трапляється when harmful substances like smoke and хімікати наповнюють the air we дихаємо. 3. Cars, plants and factories and спалювання сміття are the main sources of air pollution. 4. Забруднення повітря makes people sick especially those with проблеми з диханням like asthma. 5. It can also шкодять animals and plants. 6. Using cleaner джерел енергії, like вітер and сонячна енергія can reduce air pollution. 7. Another way is to use public transportation or кататися на велосипеді instead of driving cars. 8. Висаджування more trees can also help because they absorb шкідливі речовини such as свинець, carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen. 9. It’s important for everyone to work together to зменшити air pollution so that we can all have чисте and healthy air to breathe.

**Exercise 41. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

1. Air pollution is a serious problem in many cities around the world. 2. It happens when harmful substances like smoke and chemicals fill the air we breathe. 3. Cars, plants and factories and burning trash are the main sources of air pollution. 4. Air pollution makes people sick especially those with breathing problems like asthma. 5. It can also harm animals and plants. 6. Using cleaner sources of energy, like wind and solar power can reduce air pollution. 7. Another way is to use public transportation or ride bikes instead of driving cars. 8. Planting more trees can also help because they absorb harmful substances such as lead, carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen. 9. It’s important for everyone to work together to reduce air pollution so that we can all have clean and healthy air to breathe.

**Exercise 42. Group the verbs, form collocations and translate them.**

Fill, breathe, harm, use, ride, drive, plant, to work together, наповнювати, дихати, шкодити, використовувати, їздити на, водити, саджати, працювати разом.

**Exercise 43. Сhoose the words that are related to the meaning of the verb “to breathe”. Translate them.**

Breathe, breath, trees, breeze, freeze, breathing, respire, respiratory, respiration, break.

**Exercise 44. Read and translate the text.**

**WATER**

Water is super important for everything on the Earth. It’s everywhere and it helps us to stay alive. Let’s find out why water is awesome and why we need to look after it. First off water is like a superhero for living things. Plants, animals and people need water to live. We drink water to stay healthy and plants use it to grow big and strong. Without water life wouldn’t be possible. Next, water is a great cleaner. It helps us wash away dirt and keep things tidy. We use water to take baths, clean our clothes and make our homes sparkle. Without water keeping things would be really tough. Plus, water is tons of fun. We splash and swim in water to cool down on cool days. We also have fun boating, surfing and fishing in water. Water makes us happy and helps us have a good time. Also water is super important for nature. It gives home to fish and other water animals. Lakes, rivers and oceans are full of different plants and creatures that need water to live. We need to take care of water so these animals can stay happy and healthy. And guess what? Water helps with the weather too. It helps keep the Earth warm and cool. Water turns into clouds, and then rain and snow fall from the sky. The water helps plants grow and fills up our rivers and lakes. In the end water is really amazing and does so much for us. It keeps us alive, makes us happy, helps us stay clean, takes care of nature and even helps with the weather. That’s why we need to protect water and make sure we don’t waste it.

**Exercise 45. Answer the questions.**

1. What is super important for everything on the Earth. 2. Does water help us to stay alive? 3. Why does water a superhero for living things? 4. Is water a great cleaner? 5. How do we use water to be clean and tidy? 6. Does water bring joy and fun into our life? 7. How is water super important for nature? 8. How does water help us with the weather? 9. Why do we need to protect water?

**Exercise 46. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Water is super important for everything on the Earth. 2. It’s everywhere and it helps us to stay alive. 3. Water is like a superhero for dead things. 4. Plants, animals and people can live without water. 5. We drink water to stay healthy and plants use it to grow big and strong. 6. Life is possible without water. 7. Water is a great cleaner. 8. It helps us stay dirty. 9. It keeps things tidy. 10. We use water to take baths, clean our clothes and make our homes sparkle.

**Exercise 47. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Without … keeping things would be really tough. 2. Plus, water is tons of … . 3. We … and … in water to cool down on cool days. 4. We also have fun boating, surfing and … in water. 5. Water … us happy and helps us have a … time. 6. Also water is super … for nature. 7. It gives home to fish and other … . 8. Lakes, rivers and oceans are full of different plants and … that need water to live. 9. We need to … of water so these animals can stay happy and healthy. 10. Water helps with the … too.

**Weather, take care, water, fun, splash, swim, fishing, makes, good, important, water animals, creatures.**

**Exercise 48. Choose a suitable word.**

1. It helps keep the Earth (hot, warm) and cool. 2. Water turns into (sky, clouds), and then rain and snow (fall, feel) from the sky. 3. The water helps plants (grow, throw) and fills up our rivers and lakes. 4. In the end water is (really, unreally) amazing and does so much for us. 5. It keeps us (dead, alive), makes us happy, helps us stay (dirty, clean), takes care of nature and even helps with the weather. 6. That’s why we need (to protect, defend) water and make sure we don’t waste it. 7.

Water is super (important, necessary) for everything on the Earth. 8. It’s everywhere and it helps us to (stay, remain) alive. 9. Let’s find out why water is awesome and why we need to (look after, look for) it. 10. First off water is like a superhero for (living, leaving) things.

**Exercise 49. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. Plants, animals and people need water to live. 2. We drink water to stay healthy and plants use it to grow big and strong. 3. Without water life wouldn’t be possible. 4. Next, water is a great cleaner. 5. It helps us wash away dirt and keep things tidy. 6. We use water to take baths, clean our clothes and make our homes sparkle. 7. Without water keeping things would be really tough. 8. Plus, water is tons of fun. 9. We splash and swim in water to cool down on cool days. 10. We also have fun boating, surfing and fishing in water.

**Exercise 50. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Water робить нас щасливими and helps us have a good time. 2. Also water is super важлива для природи. 3. It є домівкою для риб та інших водних тварин. 4. Озера, річки та океани are full of different plants and creatures that потребують water to live. 5. We need to піклуватися water so these animals can stay happy and здоровими. 6. And здогадайтесь what? 7. Water допомагає. with the weather too. 8. It helps keep the Землі нагріватися and охолоджуватися. 9. Water перетворюється clouds, and then rain and snow fall from the sky. 10. The water helps plants grow and наповнює up our rivers and lakes.

**Exercise 51. Group the verbs. Translate them.**

Find out, look after, need, live, to grow, wash away, sparkle, splash, swim, cool down, have fun, to make smb happy, have a good time, guess, turn into, fall, fill up, protect, make sure, waste, з’ясувати, піклуватися, потребувати, жити, рости, змивати, сяяти, бризкатися (плескатися), плавати, охолоджувати, веселитися, робити когось щасливим, гарно провести час, здогадатися, перетворюватися, падати (випадати (про опади)), наповнювати, захищати, впевнитися, витрачати.

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the texts.**

1. **The three R’s** –reduce, reuse and recycle – all help to cut down on the amount of waste we throw away. They converse natural resources, landfill space and energy. Plus the three R’s save land and money that communities must use to dispose of waste in landfills. Buy products from the market that are made up of recycled materials i.e., the product should be environment friendly. There is usually a recycling symbol on the bottom of products to know whether or not it is recyclable. Use recycled paper for printing or making paper handicrafts. Buy products that can be recycled like paper, glass, aluminum, plastic. Aluminum can be recycled multiple times.

2. **Deforeststion.** The remaining world’s forests which cover 30 % of the land are threatened by deforestation. National Geographic reports that forests are cleared mainly for agriculture and logged for timber.

3. **Global Warming.** The impact of global warming is far greater than just increasing temperatures. Warming modifies rainfall patterns amplifies coastal erosion, melts icecaps and glaciers and alters the ranges of some infectious diseases.

4. **Use The Vehicles Effectively.** Nowdays, a vehicle is becoming a basic requirement for travelling and transportation. In fact, vehicles are one of the main reasons leading to sound pollution as well as air pollution. If you do not have too long distance to go and the weather is nice, why do not you consider riding your bike or even walking. It not only helps you reduce air pollution but also helps you get more exercises and enjoy the fresh air.

**Exercise 53. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. The three R’s–reduce, reuse and recycle – all help to cut down on the amount of waste we throw away. 2. They converse natural resources, landfill space and energy. 3. Plus the three R’s save land and money that communities must use to dispose of waste in landfills. 4. Buy products from the market that are made up of recycled materials i.e., the product should be environment friendly. 5. There is usually a recycling symbol on the bottom of products to know whether or not it is recyclable. 6. Use recycled paper for printing or making paper handicrafts. 7. Buy products that can be recycled like paper, glass, aluminum, plastic. 8. Aluminum can be recycled multiple times.

**Exercise 54. Translate the words related to one family. Specify the part of speech.**

Recycle, recycled, recycling, recyclable.

**Exercise 55. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The remaining world’s (forests, woods) which (cover, discover) 30 % of the (land, earth) are threatened by deforestation. 2. National Geographic (reports, claims) that forests are (cleared, cleaned) mainly for agriculture and logged for (timber, woods). 3. The (impact, affect) of global warming is far greater than just (increasing, reducing) temperatures. 4. Warming (modifies, changes) rainfall patterns, (amplifies, weakens) (bank, coastal) erosion, melts icecaps and glaciers and (alters, charges) the ranges of some infectious diseases. 5.Nowdays, a vehicle is becoming a basic (requirement, demand) for travelling and transportation. 6. In fact, vehicles are one of the main reasons leading to (sound, silence) pollution as well as air pollution. 7. If you do not have too long (distance, instance) to go and the weather is nice, why do not you consider riding your bike or even walking. 8. It not only helps you reduce air pollution but also helps you get more exercises and (enjoy, like) the fresh air.

**Exercise 56. Choose the words that can be combined with the noun “pollution”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Nature, temperature, icecap, transportation, environment, sound, air, forest, atmosphere, coast, sea, water, river, lake, ocean.

**Exercise 57. Read and translate the text. Find opposites to the underlined words.**

**In A Flood**

One day, it started to rain very hard. It did not stop for many days. Soon the water started to rise, and there was a big flood in our town. The streets were covered in water, and it was very scary. My family and I had to live our house because the water was too high. We went to a safe place, there were many other people. Everyone helped each other by sharing food and blankets. It was a hard time, but we were safe.

**Exercise 58. Say, whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. One day, it started to snow very hard. 2. It did not stop for many days. 3. Soon the ice started to rise. 4. There was a violent earthquake in our town. 5. The streets were covered in water, and it was very scary. 6. My family and I had to stay at home. 7. The water was too high. 8. We went to a safe place, there were many other people. 9. People were very angry they did not share food and blankets. 10. It was a hard time, but we were safe.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 59. Group the phrasal verbs.**

Ask for, break off, break out, blow up, bring about, bring back, bring in, come along, come apart, come through, request, end a relationship, escape forcefully, explode, break or separate into pieces, bring smb or smth to a certain place, reduce, progress (to develop), accompany, break (separate).

**Exercise 60. Match the words.**

Whatever який би не;

wherever хто б не;

whenever що б не;

whoever де б не;

whichever коли б не.

**LESSON 16.**

**THE PROTECTION OF FLORA ON OUR PLANET**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly with letter combinations “AY” “AI”, “OY”, “OI” and “EY” according to the rules of reading.**

Day, pay say, way, play, stay, lay, they, grey, boy, toy, enjoy, contain, trait, wait, arraign, bay, boil, boycott, coin, join, cayman, spoil, soil, decoy, fay, foil.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear sound /o/, /o:/.**

Plants, block, warmth, clock, air, fog, talk, salts, tropical, sock, forests, born, equator, green, lie, birches, long, bottom, walk, Tom, caught, song, not, fork, corn.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which letter “O” is read as sound /u/.**

Willows, poplars, root, lose, mushrooms, forest, from, food, do, possible, protect, flood, drop, bonfire.

**Exercise 4. Combine the words paying attention to the pronuncialion of words with letter combinations “AY” “AI”, “OY”, “OI” and “EY” according to the rules of reading.**

Day іграшка

boil чекати

pay зупинятися

say риса характеру

fay сірий

soil шлях, дорога

join день

coin кип’ятити

way платити

grey сказати

trait фея, чарівниця

wait монета

stay ґрунт

toy приєднатися

**Exercise 5. Pronounce the words correctly with letter combinations “TH” paying attention to the rules of reading.**

Earth, warmth, north, that, there, south, other, their, otherwise, with, than, them weather.

**Exercise 6. Choose the biological terms from the words and pronounce them correctly. Consult the dictionary.**

Plant, necessary, equator, snow, grass, moss, oaks, maples, willows, trunk, root, bark, branches, leaves, meadow, dandelions, camomiles, medical, carbon dioxide, salts, chlorophyll, absorb, oxygen, flowers, insects, pests, birds, ants, anti-hills.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Poly –** префікс, який позначає велику кількість чогось:

e.g.phony, synthetic, graphic,cyclic, atomic, clinic;

**semi –** префікс, який використовується в значенні «напів»:

e.g.automatic, circular, conductor, official, cylindrical, diameter, conscious, finished;

**super –** префікс, який використовується в значенні «супер»:

e.g. **c**onductivity, hard, human, market, natural, sensible, sound, normal;

**tele –** префікс, який використовується в значенні «теле»:

casting, communication, control, mechanics, screen, meter;

**ultra –** префікс, який використовується в значенні «ультра»:

e.g.fashionable, short, violet, marine, violet, modern, rich;

**multi –** префікс, який використовується в значенні «багато»:

e.g.phase, syllable**,** coloured, millionaire, channel, media, purpose.

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Equipment, misunderstand, super-speed, artificial, nontoxic, installation**,** productive,semifinal, polysemantic, firefighting, multiform, protection, various, re-equip, pressure, mechanical, automatic, generator, electricity, heater, refueling maintenance, noncommercial, multiphase, leakage, multinational, boundless.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of affixes.**

Specify (-tion), drive, basic (poly-), architect, sensitive (super-), automatics (tele-), developt, adapt (-able), quick, approximate, boil, bottom (-less), atom, leader, (mis-)print, drama, flame, (re-)load, (mis-)inform, logical, possibility, relevant, (ultra-)modern.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Indifferent, differentiate, differentiation; conduct, conductive, conductivity, superconductivity, conductor, semi-conductor; detect, detective, detection, detected, detector; mechanic, mechanical, mechanically, mechanics.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Warm, salt, climate, short, medical, use, light, sun, grow, help, possible, to protect, science, disappear, care, especial, wind, extinguish, great, identify, regard, recognize, predict.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**CONTRADICTION / DENIAL (ПРОТИРІЧЧЯ І ЗАПЕРЕЧЕННЯ)**

I didn’t.

I never said that.

I didn’t say that.

I never said anything of the sort.

That’s not what I said.

That’s not right.

I am sorry to contradict you, but I didn’t say that.

I am sorry but I don’t think I did.

I am sorry that’s not exactly what I said.

With respect that’s not quite what I said.

I deny having said that.

I do not remember saying that.

Did I really say that?

What I said was… .

**Exercise 11. Deny having said something.**

1. You said that he liked tennis. 2. You said that he liked chess. 3. You said that she liked cricket. 4. You said that he played football. 5. You said that he was a writer. 6. You said that he was a pianist. 7. You said that he was an engineer. 8. You said that she was an architect. 9. You said that they were rich. 10. You said that they were generous. 11. You said that they were clever. 12. You said that they were Ukrainian.13. You said that wars were necessary. 14. You said that television was educational. 15. You said that smoking was not harmful.

**Exercise 12. Someone tells you that you said… . Contradict / Deny it.**

1. A woman’s place was in the home. 2. Girls were easier to bring up than the boys. 3. Every industry should be nationalized. 4. Travelling was dull. 5. English was an easy language to learn.

**Exercise 13. Dramatize the dialogue.**

Barrister: You told the Court that you were the friend of the defendant’s.

Witness: I am sorry, that’s not exactly what I said.

Barrister: What exactly did you say, then?

Witness: I said we’d been neighbours for many years.

Barrister: But you said you knew him very well.

Witness: No, that’s not quite right. I said I knew him well by sight.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Combine the words with the verb “to keep”. Translate them.**

A promise, in touch, calm, a secret, an eye on, one’s word, going, to the point.

**Exercise 15. Translate the sentences with the verb “to keep”.**

1. He always keeps his promises, so he does what he said he would. 2. Let’s keep in touch after graduation, so let’s maintain contact with each other. 3. Try to keep calm during the presentation, so stay relaxed in a tense situation. 4. Can you keep a secret? Not tell anyone about something. 5. Please, keep an eye on the baby, so watch or monitor somebody carefully. 6. She is known for keeping her word, so she stays true to her promise. 7. Even when things get tough, just keep going, so continue without giving up. 8. Let’s keep to the point in this diccussion, so stay focused on the main topic.

**Exercise 16. Match the phrasal verbs.**

To drop in, chill out, look for, kick off, give up, carry on, back out, to visit, to relax, to search, to start, to stop trying, to continue, to withdraw.

**Exercise 17. Choose the descriptive words to denote the adjective “rich”.**

Affluent, decisive, deep-pocketed, essential, fat cat, fantastic, in the money, marvelous, moneyed, eventful, opulent, humorous, prosperous.

**Exercise 18. Group the synonyms.**

Maximum, mean, militant, misfortune, moderate, monotonous, moral, mourn, negligent, new, observe, obsolete, uppermost, malicious, combative, temperate, dreary, ethical, grief, careless, fresh, examine, extinct, hardship.

**Exercise 19. Match informal verbs with formal ones.**

Think about, get, put up, deal with, keep, free, get on someone’s nerves, ring up, show up, let, fill in, block, give the go ahead or greenlight, consider, obtain, tolerate, handle, retain, release, bother, call, arrive, permit, substitute or inform, undermine, authorize.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word with the verbs “leave”, “go out”, “get off”, “get out of”. Translate them.**

Home, work the building, for dinner, for coffee, with friends, the plane, the bus, the train, the car, the taxi, here.

**Exercise 21. Correct the mistakes. Choose a suitable sentence.**

1. He did a mistake. He made a mistake. 2. I prefer tea to coffee. I prefer tea than coffee. 3. I am agree with you. I agree with you. 4. He didn’t meet nobody. He didn’t meet anybody. 5. He explained me the problem. He explained the problem to me. 6. Let’s discuss about it. Let’s discuss it. 7. They enjoed in the party. They enjoed the party. 8. I am waiting you. I am waiting for you. 9. She told me that I should to do it. She told me that I should do it. 10. She married with a doctor. She married a doctor. 11. I’ll explain you what to do. I’ll explain to you what to do. 12. The life is difficult. Life is difficult. 13. I am interesting in science. I am interested in science. 14. Can you borrow me your pen? Can you lend me your pen? 15. He is good in math. He is good at math.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word collocations.**

Plant рослина

light світло

warmth тепло

salt сіль

to melt танути

to lie лежати

grass трава

moss мох

soft м’який

berry ягода

oak дуб

birch береза

maple клен

elm в’з

poplar тополя

chestnut каштан

willow верба

aspen осика

fir ялинка

pine сосна

cedar кедр

sequoia секвоя

cypress кипарис

root корінь

trunk/ main stem стовбур

bark кора

branch гілка

to lose leaves втрачати листя

to feed on plants харчуватися рослинами

mushrooms гриби

nuts горіхи

flat рівнинний, плоский

grassland поверхня землі

to be called називатися

meadow луг

wild дикий

dandelions кульбабки

camomiles ромашки

disappearance зникнення

to cause спричинити

to absorb поглинати

to give out віддавати

to contain містити

to breathe дихати

to rise підніматися

icecaps льодовики

at the North and South Poles на північному та південному полюсах

rare рідкісний

to draw малювати

take pictures фотографувати

to pick up зривати

law закон

to drop matches кидати сірники

insects комахи

pests шкідники

ants мурахи

ant-hills мурашник

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**THE PROTECTION OF THE FLORA ON OUR PLANET**

Plants grow everywhere on the Earth where there are necessary living conditions: light, warmth, air and salts. On our planet plants live from the tundra in the north to the tropical forests at the equator. In the Arctic the climate is very cold, snow never melts in summer; that’s why few plants live there. The tundra lies to the south of the Arctic; there are no big trees but there grow grass and moss. Moss is a green plant, it grows close to the ground and it is soft. In the tundra the summer is very short, but in spring snow and ice melt and you can see a lot of berries there. Forests lie to the south of the tundra in the forest grow such trees as oaks, birches, maples, elms, willows, aspens, poplars, chestnuts, firs, pines, cedars, sequoias, cypresses and others. All trees have a trunk or the main stem, a root, a bark, branches, and leaves. Most trees lose their leaves in winter, but the firs and pines are green all the year round. Many animals feed on plants; there are a lot of mushrooms, nuts and berries in a forest in summer. Steppe is a flat grassland which lies to the south of the forests in Europe and Asia; in America the steppe is called prairie; in Africa it is called savannah. In the steppe there are few trees, but there is a lot of grass. The place near the river is called a meadow; in the meadow there are a lot of wild flowers: dandelions, camomiles and others. Some of the meadow plants are medical. Grass and leaves of the plants use the light of the sun, carbon dioxide from the air, water and salts from the soil to make their food for living and growing. They do it with the help of the green material inside themselves which is called chlorophyll. Without chlorophyll plants cannot make food. People must do everything possible to protect the plant life on our planet. Scientists say that disappearance of forests causes changes in the climate. Trees absorb the carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen into the air. If we lose the tropical forests the air will contain less oxygen and it will become difficult to breathe (дихати). As a result the temperature will rise and the icecaps at the North and South Poles will melt, the sea level (рівень моря) will rise (підніметься) and hundreds of coastal (прибережних) cities will be flooded. There are many rare flowers in the forests that need our protection otherwise they disappear. So, it is better to draw flowers or take pictures with a camera than to pick them up. Forests are protected by law. The worst animal of the forest is fire. It is necessary to be very careful in the forest, especially when the weather is dry and windy: do not drop any matches, extinguish carefully the bonfire. Insects and pests do great harm to the forest. But the pests are food for birds and ants. That is why it is necessary to protect bird nests and ant-hills.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Planet, equator, Arctic, climate, tundra, steppe, Europe, Asia, America, prairie, Africa, savannah, medical, carbon dioxide, salts, material, chlorophyll, oxygen, tropical, to contain, temperature, camera, insects.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1.Where do the plants grow? 2. What living conditions of the plants do you know? 3. What plants are there in the tundra? 4. What forest trees do you know? 5. What is steppe? 6. What is called a meadow? 7. Where do plants take their food for living and growing? 8. What do the scientists say? 9. What will happen if we lose the tropical forests? 10. How must people protect the plant life on our planet?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the words are true or false.**

1. Plants can’t grow on the Earth where because there are no necessary living conditions such as light, warmth, air and salts. 2. On our planet plants live from the tundra in the north to the tropical forests at the equator.3. In the Arctic the climate is very hot. 4. In the Arctic snow never melts in summer; that’s why few plants live there. 5. The tundra lies to the north of the Arctic. 6. There are many big trees, grass and moss there. 7. Moss is a green plant, it grows close to the ground and it is soft. 8. In the tundra the summer is very long. 9. But in spring snow and ice melt and you can see a lot of berries there. 10. Forests lie to the south of the tundra in the forest grow such trees as oaks, birches, maples, elms, willows, aspens, poplars, chestnuts, firs, pines, cedars, sequoias, cypresses and others.

**Exercise 27. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. All trees have a … or the main stem, a …, a bark, …, and leaves. 2. Most trees … their … in winter, but the … and pines are green all the year round. 3. Many animals … on plants. 4. There are a lot of …, nuts and berries in a forest in summer. 5. Steppe is a … grassland which lies to the … of the forests in Europe and Asia. 6. In America the steppe is called … . 7. In Africa it is called … . 8. In the steppe there are few trees, but there is a lot of … . 9. The place near the river is called a … . 10. In the meadow there are a lot of … flowers: dandelions, camomiles and others.

**Wild, meadow, trunk, root, branches, lose, leaves, firs, feed, mushrooms, flat, south, prairie, savannah, grass.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. Some of the meadow plants are medical. 2. Grass and leaves of the plants use the light of the sun, carbon dioxide from the air, water and salts from the soil to make their food for living and growing. 3. They do it with the help of the green material inside themselves which is called chlorophyll. 4. Without chlorophyll plants cannot make food. 5. People must do everything possible to protect the plant life on our planet. 6. Scientists say that disappearance of forests causes changes in the climate. 7. Trees absorb the carbon dioxide from the air and give out oxygen into the air. 8. If we lose the tropical forests the air will contain less oxygen and it will become difficult to breathe. 9. As a result the temperature will rise and the icecaps at the North and South Poles will melt, the sea level will rise and hundreds of coastal cities will be flooded. 10. There are many rare flowers in the forests that need our protection otherwise they disappear. 11. So, it is better to draw flowers or take pictures with a camera than to pick them up.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Ліси are protected by законом. 2. The worst enemy of the forest is пожежа. 3. It is necessary to be very обережним in the forest, especially when the погода is суха and вітряна. 4. Do not drop any сірники, гасіть carefully the bonfire. 5. Insects and pests do great шкоду to the forest. 6. But the pests are food for птахів and мурах. 7. That is why необхідно to protect bird гнізда and ant-hills. 8. Plants ростуть everywhere on the Earth where there are necessary living умови: light, тепло, air and солі. 9. On our planet рослини живуть from the tundra in the north to the tropical forests at the екваторі. 10. In the Arctic the клімат is very cold, snow never тане in summer; that’s why few plants live there.

**Exercise 30. Group the words.**

Трава, мох, рослина, дерево, ягоди, гриби, ліс, стовбур, гілка, корінь, кора, листя, луки (пасовища), луг, квітка, grass, moss, plant, tree, berries, mushrooms, forest, trunk (main stem), root, branch, bark, leaves, grassland, meadow, flower.

**Exercise 31. Match the words.**

Oak кипарис;

birch секвоя;

maple кедр;

elm сосна;

willows ялина;

aspen каштан;

poplar дуб;

chestnut береза;

fir клен;

pine тополя;

cedar верба;

sequoia в’яз;

cypress осика

**Exercise 32. Translate the word combinations.**

To grow; grass; moss; ice; to melt; berries; south , west, north, east; in the forest; oak, birch, maple, fir, pine; to lose leaves; in winter, in summer, in spring, in autumn; animals; to feed on plants; mushrooms; nuts; a flat grassland; to be called; meadow; meadow plants; medical the icecaps at the North and South Pole.

**Exercise 33. Translate the word combinations.**

Дикі квіти; кульбаба; використовувати світло,що йде від сонця; оксид вуглецю; віддавати кисень у повітря; вода та сіль, що надходить з грунту; хлорофіл; захистити рослинний світ на планеті; спричинити зміни клімату; поглинати; to draw flowers; втратити тропічні ліси; містити; дихати; рівень моря; затопити; зривати квіти; суха та вітряна погода; захищати ліс;кидати сірники; погасити багаття; комахи та шкідники; шкодити лісу; птахи; комахи; мурахи; мурашники.

**Exercise 34. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. Plants grow everywhere **(on the Earth, on the sun).** 2. In the Arctic the climate is very **(warm, cold),** snow never melts in summer; that’s why **(many, few)** plants live there. 3. The tundra lies to the **(south, north)** of the Arctic; there are no big trees but there grow **(grass, flowers**) and moss. 4. Moss is a **(yellow, green)** plant, it grows close to the ground and it is **(soft, hard).** 5. In the tundra the summer is very **(long, short),** but in spring snow and ice melt and you can see a lot of berries there. 6. Forests lie to the **(south, west)** of the **(tundra, Arctic**), in the forest grow such trees as oak, birch, maple, fir, pine and others. 7. Most trees lose their leaves in **(summer, winter),** but the pine is green all the year round. 8. Many **(plants**, **animals**) feed on plants; 9. There are **(few, a lot of)** mushrooms, nuts and berries in a forest in summer. 10. Steppe is a flat grassland which lies to the **(south, north)** of the forests in (**Europe, America)** and Asia.

**Exercise 35. Fill in the gaps. Use the necessary form. The words are given below.**

1. In America the steppe is called … . 2. In the steppe there are few …, but there is a lot of … . 3. The place near the river is called a … . 4. In the meadow there a lot of … flowers: dandelions, camomiles and others. 5. Some of the meadow plants are … . 6. Grass and leaves of the plants … the light of the sun, … from the air, water and salts from the … to make their food for living and growing. 7. They do it with the help of the … inside themselves which is called chlorophyll. 8. Without … plants cannot make food. 9. People must do everything possible to … the plant life on our planet. 10. Scientists say that disappearance of forests … changes in the climate.

**Green material, prairie, wild, tree, to use, grass, carbon dioxide, medical, soil, meadow.**

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Big, a lot of, to lie, to call, to use, to protect, to say, to rise, to need, to extinguish, to do harm, large, many, to be situated, to name, to apply, to defend, to tell, to increase, to require, to put out, to damage;

**Exercise 37. Group the opposites.**

Necessary, light, warmth, cold, soft, short, in summer, possible, to disappear, north, dry, careful, to extinguish, unnecessary, darkness, coldness, hot, hard, long, in winter, impossible, to appear, south, careless, wet, to make fire.

**Exercise 38. Choose the words that can be combined with the noun “plant”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Rare, wild, necessary, possible, to grow, green, to feed on, coldness, nice, north, to protect.

**Exercise 39. Choose the words that can be combined with the adjective “dry”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Weather, climate, summer, careful, to appear, west, soft, season.

**Exercise 40. Choose the words that can be combined with the verb “to grow”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Trees, wild flowers, rice, rare, to damage, an oak, in spring.

**Exercise 41. Match the word combinations.**

to grow plant а) зелена рослина

wild plant в) рідкісна рослина

to plant г) рослина, яка росте влітку

summer plant д) саджати

winter plant е) харчуватися рослинами

to feed on plants є) рослина, що росте взимку

an Arctic plant ж) лікувальна рослина

medical plant з) арктична рослина

a green plant и) вирощувати рослини

**Exercise 42. Translate the sentences.**

1. Рослини ростуть по всій території планети Земля. 2. Щоб рости рослинам потрібне світло, тепло, повітря та вода. 3. В Арктиці росте мало рослин через холодний клімат. 4. В тундрі немає високих дерев, але зате там ростуть трави, мохи та ягоди. 5. У ліі ростуть такі дерева, як: дуб, береза, сосна, ялинка, клен. 6. Місце біля річки – луг. 7. Там росте багато диких квітів: кульбаби, ромашки та інші. 8. Ці квіти мають лікувальні властивості. 9. Рослини віддають кисень в повітря і поглинають вуглекислий газ. 10. Люди повинні оберігати рослинний світ нашої планети.

**Exercise 43. Learn the names of plants.**

Rose троянда

Daisy маргаритка

Tulip тюльпан

Sunflower соняшник

Lily лілія

Marigold чорнобривці

Carnation гвоздика

Peony півонія

Violet фіалка

Chrysanthemum хризантема

Bluebell дзвіночок

Dahlia жоржина

Dandelion кульбаба

Forget-me-not незабудка

Poppy мак

Lily of the valley конвалія

Lotus

Fuchsia фуксія

Chamomile ромашка

Lavender лаванда

Calendula календула

Echinacea ехінацея

St.John’s Wort звіробій

Elderflower бузина

Valerian валеріана

Buttercups жовтець

Coneflower шишка

Daffodil / Narcissus нарцис

Lilac бузок

Iris ірис

Jasmine жасмин

Saffron шафран

Pansy братки

Moon flower місячна квітка

**Exercise 44. Read and translate the text.**

**The Flowers We Love.**

Flowers are regarded as a marvelous creation of nature. That is how the nature speaks to us. It conveys love, peace and harmony through flowers. I think all flowers are beautiful: multicoloured tulips, field poppies, festive roses, spring daffodils, autumn chrysanthemums or medical calendula. My favourite flower is a pink tulip. To my mind it is the most beautiful and graceful flower. Multicoloured tulips are regarded as the embodiment of love and passion, they are the symbols of spring and revival. Nevertheless, people buy tulips on any occasion, be it someone’s birthday, or wedding day, anniversary or special holiday. Tulips show respect and good attitude. But the rose is considered to be the queen among flowers. Despite its beauty and majesty rose oil and petals are used in cosmetology and gastronomy. I know that some people make a delicious marmalade from rose petals. And the beauticians use the essence of rose to make face masks or conditioner for hair. I should mention that I adore rose-based fragrances. I think that many people would agree that it’s one of the best scents. Bees also like the scent of a rose. They stock its sweet nectar. Vivid colours of roses and other flowers often attract the attention of butterflies. Roses grow on a long slender stalk which is usually covered with sharp thorns. For this reason there is a well-known saying “There is no rose without a thorn” meaning that every beautiful thing or desirable situation has its share of difficulty. In conclusion, I would like to say that roses give the world not only their beauty and message of love, but they are also very useful.

**Exercise 45. Answer the questions.**

1. How does the nature speak to us? 2. What do flowers convey? 3. What flowers do you know? 4. What is your favourite flower? 5. How are multicoloured tulips regarded? 6. Are they the symbols of spring and revival? 7. When do people buy tulips? 8. What do tulips show? 9. What flower is considered to be the queen among flowers? 10. Where are rose oil and petals used? 11. What is a delicious marmalade made of? 12. Who uses the essence of rose to make face masks or conditioner for hair? 13. Do you like rose-based fragrances? 14. Do you agree that it’s one of the best scents? 15. Do bees like the scent of a rose? 16. What attracts the attention of butterflies? 17. What is the origin of the proverb “There is no rose without a thorn”?

**Exercise 46. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Flowers are regarded as an ugliest creation of nature. 2. That is how the nature speaks to us. 3. Flowers do not convey love and harmony. 4. I think all flowers are beautiful: multicoloured tulips, field poppy, festive roses, spring daffodils, autumn chrysanthemums or medical calendula. 5. My favourite flower is a pink tulip. To my mind it is the worst flower. 6. Multicoloured tulips are regarded as the embodiment of love and passion. 7. They are the symbols of spring and revival. 8. People never buy tulips. 9. Tulips show respect and good attitude. 10. But the rose is considered to be the king among flowers.

**Exercise 47. Complete the sentences. Use the words given below.**

1. Despite its … and majesty … … and petals are used in … and gastronomy. 2. I know that some people make a delicious … from rose … . 3. And the … use the … of rose to make face … or conditioner for … . 4. I would agree that it’s one of the best … . 5. … also like the scent of a rose. 6. They … its … nectar. 7. … colours of roses and other flowers often … the attention of butterflies. 8. Roses grow on a long … … which is usually covered with … … . 9. For this reason there is a well-known … “There is no rose without a thorn” meaning that every … thing or desirable situation has its share of … . 10. In conclusion, I would like to say that roses give the world not only their beauty and … of love, but they are also very… .

**Message, useful, beauty, rose oil, cosmetology, marmalade, petals, beauticians, essence, masks, hair, scents, bees, stock, sweet, vivid, attract, slender stalk, sharp, thorns, saying, beautiful, difficulty.**

**Exercise 48. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Flowers are regarded as a (marvelous, miracle) creation of nature. 2. That is how the (world, nature) speaks to us. 3. It conveys love, (piece, peace) and harmony through flowers. 4. I think all flowers are (beautiful, pretty): multicoloured tulips, field poppies, festive roses, spring daffodils, autumn chrysanthemums or medical calendula. 5. My favourite flower is a (pink, red) tulip. 6. To my mind it is the most beautiful and (grateful, graceful) flower. 7. Multicoloured tulips are regarded as the (improvement, embodiment) of love and passion. 8. They are the symbols of (winter, spring) and revival. 9. Nevertheless, people (buy, sell) tulips on any occasion, be it someone’s birthday, or wedding day, anniversary or special holiday. 10. Tulips (illustrate, show) (inspect, respect) and good attitude.

**Exercise 49. Translate the underlined words and word collocations.**

1. But the rose is considered to be the queen among flowers. 2. Despite its beauty and majesty rose oil and petals are used in cosmetology and gastronomy. 3. I know that some people make a delicious marmalade from rose petals. 4. And the beauticians use the essence of rose to make face masks or conditioner for hair. 5. I should mention that I adore rose-based fragrances. 6. I think that many people would agree that it’s one of the best scents. 7. Bees also like the scent of a rose. 8. They stock its sweet nectar. 9. Vivid colours of roses and other flowers often attract the attention of butterflies. 10. Roses grow on a long slender stalk which is usually covered with sharp thorns. For this reason there is a well-known saying “There is no rose without a thorn” meaning that every beautiful thing or desirable situation has its share of difficulty. In conclusion, I would like to say that roses give the world not only their beauty and message of love, but they are also very useful.

**Exercise 50. Choose family related words. Translate them. Say to what part of speech they belong.**

Beauty, nice, ugly, beautiful, wonderful, marvelous, beautician, majesty, delicious, beautifully.

**Exercise 51. Match the word combinations.**

multicoloured tulips лікувальна календула;

field poppies осінні хризантеми;

festive roses весняні нарциси;

spring daffodils різнокольорові тюльпани;

autumn chrysanthemums польові маки;

medical calendula святкові троянди.

**Exercise 52. Choose the synonyms to the adjective “beautiful”.**

Attractive, naughty, nice, ugly, festive, good-looking, useful, wonderful, harmful, marvelous, desirable, difficult, cute, gorgeous, slender, magnificent, lovely, multicoloured, pretty, nice-looking, medical, charming.

**Exercise 53. Choose the opposites to the adjective “beautiful”.**

Unattractive, field, plain, impossible, hideous, empty, unappealing, cold, displeasing, unnecessary, repulsive, important, easy, unsightly, light, ugly.

**Exercise 54. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. Flowers are regarded as a marvelous творіння природи. 2. That is how the nature розмовляє з нами. 3. It передає love, peace and гармонію through flowers. 4. I think всі квіти are beautiful: різнокольорові tulips, field маки, святкові троянди, spring нарциси, autumn chrysanthemums or medical calendula. 5. My улюблена flower is a рожевий tulip. 6. На мою думку, it is the most beautiful and graceful flower. 7. Multicoloured tulips are regarded as the втілення of love and пристрасті, they are the symbols of весни and відродження. 8. Nevertheless, people buy tulips з будь-якого приводу, be it someone’s birthday, or весілля, anniversary or special holiday. 9. Tulips show повагу and good ставлення. 10. But the rose is considered to be the королевою among flowers.

**Exercise 55. Сhoose the words that are related to the structure of the rose.**

Root, branch, thorn, slender, leaves, stalk, trunk, petals, oil, essence.

**Exercise 56. Finish the sentences.**

1. Despite its beauty and majesty rose oil and petals are used in … . 2. I know that some people make a delicious marmalade from … . 3. And the beauticians use the essence of rose to make face masks or conditioner for … . 4. I should mention that I adore rose-based … . 5. I think that many people would agree that it’s one of the best … . 6. Bees also like the scent of a … . 7. They stock its sweet … . Vivid colours of roses and other flowers often attract the attention of … . 8. Roses grow on a long slender stalk which is usually covered with sharp … . 9. For this reason there is a well-known saying “There is no rose without a thorn” meaning that every beautiful thing or desirable situation has its share of … . 10. In conclusion, I would like to say that roses give the world not only their beauty and message of love, but they are also very … .

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 57. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Law and order туди і сюди;

peace and quiet злети й падіння;

hustle and bustle тут і зараз;

Pros and Cons закон і порядок;

here and now тиша та спокій;

ups and downs галас та метушня;

to and fro за і проти;

**Exercise 58. Group the widely used adverbs.**

Rapidly, greatly, closely, fatally, greedily, blindly, cooly, wearily, smoothly, rigidly, famously, швидко, сильно, близько, фатально, жадібно, сліпо, стомлено, плавно, жорстко, знаменито.

**Exercise 59. Replace the word “very” іn the words. Use the words given below.**

Very easy, very angry, very beautiful, very big, very boring, very poor, very funny, very slow, very clear, very confused.

**Effortless, furious, gorgeous, massive, dull, destitude, hilarious, sluggish, obvious, perplexed.**

**Exercise 60. Group the synonyms.**

To illustrate, everlasting, enemy, amateur, modern, possibility, contrary, militant, important, reminiscence, obligatory, unforeseen, intellectual, mental, to demonstrate, eternal, opponent, beginner, contemporary, opportunity, opposite, combative, meaningful, memory, compulsory, unexpected.

**LESSON 17.**

**THE PROTECTION OF THE FAUNA ON OUR PLANET**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly with letter combinations “OW” ”AW” paying attention to their pronunciation in different positions in the word.**

Cow, bowl, crow, now, bow, low, owl, hawk, fawn, saw, paw, raw, town, bawl, bower, brown, frown, draw, coward, fowl, gnawer, glow, slow, flow, how, law, mow, hollow.

**Exercise 2. Clap your hands when you hear /kw/.**

Squirrel, quality, kind, plant, animal, hare, quantity, fox, exotic, quarrel, many, insect, live, acquaintance, forest, quite, hunt, mice, hamsters, small, quote, qualification, look, like, rabbit, quake, big, trees, feed, nut, mushrooms, quarter, mosquitoes.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which letter “E” is pronounced as sound /e/.**

Very, well, they, eat, eggs, insect, forest, red, feed, help, woodpecker, caterpillar, bell, felt, beetle, spider, web, tell, sell, eight, leg, earth, prey, die, zebra, beast, ten, steppe ,eagle, few, desert, camel, different, set, met, wet, weather, them, species prevent, elimination.

**Exercise 4. Match the names of insects and birds paying attention to their pronunciation.**

Insect ластівка

spider дятел

ant жайворонок

woodpecker комаха

lark павук

fly мураха

caterpillar муха

dragon-fly сова

swallow комарі

sparrow жук

owl бабка

butterfly метелик

beetle горобець

mosquitoes гусениця

**Exercise 5. Match the names of animals and birds with suitable verbs. Mind the pronunciation.**

white bears lay eggs

wolves jump

hare hunt

squirrels turn into a butterfly

caterpillars feed on nuts and mushrooms

spiders travel a long distance

camels spin a web

birds swim

owls pick bugs

woodpeckers live in hollows

**Exercise 6. Find words that rhyme with.**

Few, north, meet, white, fish, moss, hatch, hares, feed, nut, food, night, tail, bark, turn, die, snakes, water, play, role, due, fourth, feet, bite, dish, force, match, mares, need, cut, mood, fight, nail, dark, burn, tie, fakes, daughter, clay, coal. .

**WORD FORMATION**

**Конверсія** або нульове словотворення – це один із продуктивних способів словотворення в сучасній англійській мові. Це спосіб творення слів без використання будь-яких словотворчих афіксів, слово переходить з однієї частини мови в іншу не змінюючи своєї початкової форми:

e.g. **water – to water**; вода – поливати; **care – to care;** турбота – турбуватися;

**Композиція або формування складних слів – об’єднання двох слів з різними значеннями для створення нового слова з іншим значенням:**

e.g.Wild+fire=wildfire; earth+quake =earthquake; sun+flower = sunflower.

**Блендинг –** це морфологічний процес під час якого частини двох слів поєднуються, щоб створити нове слово:

e.g.brunch (breakfast+lunch); smog (smoke +fog).

Сучасна англійська мова постійно експериментує з новими способами словотворення. Наприклад, використання технологічних термінів, таких як “googling” “tweeting”, є яскравими прикладами того, як бренди та технології можуть впливати на мову.

**Візуальне та фонетичне словотворення -** це морфологічний процес, коли слова, які імітують звуки відображають звукові явища:

e.g. buzz, whisper;

**Інтернет словотворення -** це морфологічний процес, внаслідок якого скорочення та абревіатури, використані в інтернет-спілкуванні та соціальних мережах призводять до появи нових слів:

e.g. LOL – laughing out loud;

e.g. BRB – be right back.

Неологізми – це нові слова або вислови, створені для опису нових понять або явищ:

e.g. selfie; blogosphere;

Зміна наголосу в слові призводить до зміни частини мови:

e.g. increase – to increase; transport – to transport.

**Exercise 7. Find the words formed by conversion.**

Specifcation, liquidate, order, driver, poison, planet, animal, bird, free, help, fly, water, preventive, elimination, form, care, bark, search, aid, sound, stress, stream, successful, step, substantial, fish, slightly, respect, sensible, silent, hope, release, harm, damage, warm, heat.

**Exercise 8. Choose the names of the animals from the words given below which sound like that.**

Buzz, whisper, hiss, gaggle, tweet-tweet, meow, moo, woof, quack-quack, roar, cluck-cluck, squeak-squeak, oink-oink, hoo, cock-a-doodle-do, baaah, splosh, hee-haw, caw, caw.

**Lions, roosters, hens, geese, birds, cats, cows, dogs, frogs, mice, pigs, owls, bees, men, snakes, goats and sheep, fish, donkeys, crows.**

**Exercise 9. Form another part of speech, by changing the stress in the word. Translate them.**

Decrease, report, conduct, transport, concrete, increase, control, conflict, address, contest, contrast, export, import, insult, permit, present, protest, record, reject, object, suspect, attribute, console, converse, desert, entrance, exploit, extract, project, refuse, content, invalid.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Build, work, observe, locate, visible, move, ventilate, indicate, enter, accomplish, remove, attract, attention, conscious, connect, regulate, effect, improve, protect, real, appear, rescue, dense, grateful, slow, value,construct, weak, satisfy, history, suit, permit.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**PLEASURE (ЗАДОВОЛЕННЯ) DISPLEASURE (НЕВДОВОЛЕННЯ)**

Good / That’s good. Oh, no!

Great / That’s great. Oh, dear!

Marvellous / That’s marvellous. Oh, heavens!

Terrific / That’s terrific. What a bore!

That’s nice. / That will be nice. That is a bore!

Really. That’s the limit!

How exciting!

How thrilling!

How wonderful!

Fantastic!

**Exercise 11. Respond with pleasure or displeasure when someone tells you.**

1. I have won my bet. 2. We are going out to celebrate tonight. 3. We shall go to a show on Saturday. 4. We shall take a holiday. 5.We shall get married in spring. 6. I have got a new job. 7. I have got a new car. 8. His job is exciting. 9. It costs 5000 pounds. 10. He has got a new girlfriend. 11. She is a journalist. 12. They are getting married.13. Mother is coming to stay. 14. She will stay a couple of months. 15. She is bringing the dogs. 16. We shall have to look after her. 17. We can’t have a holiday this year.

**Exercise 12. Read and translate the dialogue.**

HIM: I have made up my mind. We are going to Spain for the holidays.

HER: How exciting!

HIM: I have got a whole fortnight off this year.

HER: A whole fortnight. That’s good.

HIM: We shall leave in early July.

HER: Great! Are we taking the car?

HIM: The car? Oh, no, we are going on a package tour.

HER: Oh, no!

HIM: And I thought we would take mother with us.

HER: Oh heavens! Do we have to?

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Replace a suitable adjective which can be used instead of “very”. Group them.**

Very angry, very bad, very busy, very cold, very colourful, very confused, very dangerous, very dry, very funny, furious, awful, swamped, freezing, vibrant, perplexed, perilous, parched, hilarious.

**Exercise 14. Group the synonyms.**

Hide, hurry, hurt, idea, important, interesting, keep, kill, lazy, little, look, love, make, mark, mischievous, camouflage, accelerate, afflict, view, notable, entertaining, sustain, execute, microscopic, sluggish, survey, adore, create, tag, prankish.

**Exercise 15. Match common abbreviations.**

Mr. Anno Domini

Mrs. Before Christ

Ms. Boulevard

Jr. Centimeter

Sr. Inch

Dr. Corporation

Rd. Street

St. Mister

Corp. Mistress

In. Miss

Cm. Junior

Blvd. Senior

A.D. Doctor

B.C. Road

**Exercise 16. Match answers to the questions.**

Do you know him? Yes, I am very happy.

What’s going on here? Because I am happy.

What do you do? I am 25 years old.

What are you doing? Yes, I know him.

How old are you? Nothing special.

Why are you laughing? I am a student.

Are you happy? I am reading.

**Exercise 17. Choose the descriptive words for “I miss you”.**

I feel sad without you. I wish you were here. Glad to meet you. You are everything to me. It was lovely meeting you. All I do is think of you. Great interacting with you. I love being around you. I miss your smile. It is fun chatting with you. You are my sunshine. It’s a pleasure to meet you. You crossed my mind. You are my treasure.

**Exercise 18. Choose suitable synonyms for the word “busy”.**

Engaged, difficult, occupied, protective, tied up, happy, preoccupied, special, unavailable, engrossed, pleasant, employed, on assignment.

**Exercise 19. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Speed up to move a vehicle in reverse

slow down to go along with someone in their vehicle

run over to increase speed

ride along to reduce speed

back up to hit someone or something with a vehicle

**Exercise 20. Translate the sentences with above-mentioned phrasal verbs.**

1. The driver sped up to overtake the truck. 2. He slowed down as he app roached the stop sign. 3. Be careful not to run over the cones in the road. 4. I decided to ride along with my friend to the concert. 5. He backed up the car to get out of the parking spot.

**Exercise 21. Match common idioms with short meaning.**

Hit the road act too soon

kick the bucket final problem

break a leg go to sleep

piece of cake healthy

fit as a fiddle very easy

hit the sack good luck

last straw leave

jump the gun die

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

animals тварини

bear ведмідь

to swim плавати

to catch fish ловити рибу

to hunt for walruses плювати на моржів

reindeer північний олень

to lay eggs відкладати яйця

to hatch вилуплюватися

fox лисиця

hare заєць

mice миші

hamster хом’як

rabbit кролик

squirrel білка

acorns жолуді

owl сова

hollow дупло

to look for шукати

tail хвіст

woodpecker дятел

a strong bill сильний дзьоб

bugs комашка, клоп

under the bark of the tree під корою дерева

to eat worms and butterflies їсти черв’яків та метеликів

caterpillar гусінь

beetle жук

spider павук

to spin webs плести павутиння

to crawl повзти

dragon-flies стрекоза

lion лев

dark stripers темні смуги

eagle орел

hawk яструб

camel верблюд

snake змія

lizard ящірка

tiger тигр

giraffe жирафа

elephant слон

crocodile крокодил

to preserve some rare species зберігати рідкісні види

to prevent elimination запобігати знищенню

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**THE PROTECTION OF THE FAUNA ON OUR PLANET**

Only few animals live in the north. In the Arctic you can meet white bears; white bears can swim very well. They catch fish and hunt for walruses. In the tundra there many reindeers; reindeer eat moss. Wolves live in the tundra too. They hunt for reindeer. Many birds come to the tundra for summer and lay eggs. From the eggs young birds hatch.

Many animals, birds and insects live in the forest. The fox is red, it hunts for hares, mice, hamsters and other small animals. The hare looks like a rabbit, but it is bigger. Squirrels live in the trees, they feed on nuts, acorns and mushrooms. The owls live in the hollows of the trees, they look for the food at night and hunt for small animals like mice and hamsters.

Squirrels jump from one tree to another with the help of their tails. The woodpecker has a strong bill, it picks bugs, which live under the bark of the trees. Other birds eat worms, bugs and butterflies. Butterflies grow from caterpillars. Caterpillars turn into butterflies. Beetles and spiders live in the forest too. Spiders spin webs, they have eight legs and crawl on the webs. The spiders catch flies in their webs.

Dragon-flies live in all parts of the Earth. Dragon-flies are insects of prey – they kill flies mosquitoes and other insects. Dragon-flies live all summer hunting for insects. In autumn they lay eggs into water or on water plants, after that the dragon-flies die.

In the savannahs live zebras, lions and other big animals. The zebra has dark stripes. The lion is a beast, it hunts for many big animals. In the steppe and in the prairie live big birds of prey: eagles and hawks. But only few animals can live in the desert – camels, snakes, lizards. Camels can travel a long distance without drinking much water. In the jungle live many different animals – tigers, giraffes, elephants, crocodiles and others.

Animals play an important role in our life. We must protect animals, help them in winter, preserve some rare species and prevent their elimination.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Arctic, tundra, insect, butterfly, kill, mosquitoes, savannah, zebra, lion, steppe, prairie, distance, jungle, tiger, giraff, crocodile, role, species, prevent.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What animals can you meet in the Arctic? 2. Who can swim well? 3. Who lives in the tundra? 4. What animals live in the forest? Describe them. 5. What bird picks bugs, which live under the bark of the trees? 6. Who turns into butterflies? How many legs do the spiders have? 7. Where do dragon-flies live? 8. Who lives in the savannahs? Describe them. 9. Who lives in the desert? Describe them.10. How must we protect animal life on our planet?

**Exercise 26. Form sentences choosing the correct words from the columns.**

Reindeer can swim in the trees

Birds live eggs

White bears eat very well

Squirrels grow moss

Butterflies lay from caterpillars

**Exercise 27. Translate the words and word combinations.**

To meet white bears; to swim very well; to catch fish; hunt for walruses; reindeers; to eat moss; wolves; birds; to lay eggs; to hatch; insects; fox; hare;, mice; hamster; to look like a rabbit; squirrel; to feed on nuts, acorns and mushrooms; owl; to live in the hollows of the trees; to look for the food; to jump from one tree to another with the help of tails; woodpecker; to have a strong bill; to pick bugs; under the bark of the trees; worm; butterfly; caterpillar; to turn into; beetle; spider; to spin webs; to crawl; dragon-fly; zebra; lion; to have dark stripers; beast; eagle; hawk; to live in the desert; camel; snake; lizards; to travel a long distance without drinking much water; in the jungle; tiger; giraffe; elephant; crocodile; to play an important role in our life; to protect animals; to preserve some rare species; to prevent smb from the elimination.

**Exercise 28. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Only few animals live in the south. 2. In the Arctic you can meet brown bears. 3. White bears can swim very well. 4. They catch frogs and crocodiles. 5. White bears hunt for walruses. 6. In the tundra there many reindeers; reindeer eat grass. 7. Wolves live in the tundra too. 8. They hunt for reindeer. 9. Many birds come to the Arctic for summer and lay eggs. 10. From the eggs young birds hatch.

**Exercise 29. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Many animals, birds and … live in the forest. 2. The fox is red, it hunts for … , mice, … and other small animals. 3. The hare … a rabbit, but it is bigger. 4. Squirrels live in the trees, they … nuts, … and mushrooms. 5. The owls live in the … of the trees, they … the food at night and … for small animals like … and hamsters. 6. … jump from one tree to another with the help of their … . 7. The woodpecker has a strong …, it picks … which live under the … of the trees. 8. Other birds eat … , bugs and butterflies. 9. Butterflies … from caterpillars. 10. … turn into butterflies.

**Caterpillars, grow, insects, hares, hamsters, looks like, feed on, acorns, hollows, look for, hunt, mice, squirrels, tail, bill, bugs, worms, bark.**

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (Beets, Beetles) and spiders live in the forest too. 2. Spiders (spit, spin) webs, they have eight (legs, paws) and crawl on the webs. 3. The spiders (catch, fetch) flies in their webs. 4. Dragon-flies live in all parts of the (Earth, Land). 5. Dragon-flies are insects of prey – they (kill, murder) flies mosquitoes and other insects. 6. Dragon-flies live all (summer, winter) hunting for insects. 7. In autumn they (lay, lie) eggs into (water, soil) or on water plants, after that the dragon-flies (die, fly). 8. In the (savannahs, tundra) live zebras, lions and other big animals. 9. The zebra has (dark, white) stripes. 10. The lion is a beast, it hunts for many (big, small) animals.

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. In the steppe and in the prairie live big b… of prey: ea… and h… . 2. But only few a… can live in the d… – camels, snakes, lizards. 3. C… can travel a long d… without drinking much w… . 4. In the j… live many different animals – tigers, g…, elephants, c… and others. 5. Animals play an important r… in our life. 6. We must p… animals, help them in w… . 7. We must p… some r… species and p… their elimination. 8. Only few animals live in the n… . 9. In the Arctic you can meet white b… . 10. White bears can s… very well.

**Exercise 32. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. They catch fish and hunt for walruses. 2. In the tundra there many reindeers; reindeer eat moss. 3. Wolves live in the tundra too. 4. They hunt for reindeer. 5. Many birds come to the tundra for summer and lay eggs. 6. From the eggs young birds hatch. 7. Many animals, birds and insects live in the forest. 8. The fox is red, it hunts for hares, mice, hamsters and other small animals. 9. The hare looks like a rabbit, but it is bigger. 10. Squirrels live in the trees, they feed on nuts, acorns and mushrooms.

**Exercise 33. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. The сови live in the дуплах of the trees, they шукають the food at night and полюють for small animals like миші and хом’яки. 2. Squirrels стрибають from one tree to another за допомогою of their tails. 3. The дятел має сильний дзьоб, it picks bugs, which live під корою of the trees. 4. Other birds eat черв’яків, bugs and butterflies. 5. Метелики grow from caterpillars. 6. Гусінь перетворюється butterflies. 7. Жуки and павуки live in the forest too. 8. Spiders плетуть webs, they have eight legs and повзають on the павутинню. 9. The spiders ловлять мух in their webs. 10. Dragon-flies live in all частинах of the Землі.

**Exercise 34. Сombine the words. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Lay, water, dark, play, preserve, travel, animals, elimination, white, catch, eat, looks like, feed on, strong, turn into, spin, eggs, plants, stripes, an important role, rare species, protect, prevent, bears, fish, moss, a rabbit, nuts, bill, a butterfly, webs, a long distance.

**Exercise 35. Match the verbs.**

hunt for повзти;

lay харчуватися;

die бути схожим;

travel їсти;

drink ловити;

play зустрічати;

protect знищувати;

help запобігати;

preserve полювати;

prevent класти, відкладати;

eliminate помирати;

meet подорожувати, їхати;

catch пити;

eat грати, відігравати;

look like захищати;

feed on допомагати;

look for плести павутиння;

jump перетворюватися;

grow from шукати;

turn виростати з;

spin стрибати;

crawl зберігати.

**Exercise 36. Group the words related to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Eliminate, prevent, protect, preserve, elimination, preventive, protective, preservation, prevention, preserved, protection, eliminated, prevented, protected.

**Exercise 37. Group the synonyms.**

Meet, look for, animal, jump, crawl, kill, eliminate, come across, seek, hop, creep, murder, exterminate, beast.

**Exercise 38. Group the homonyms and homographs. Translate them.**

Bear (the verb), bear (the noun), tail, tale, hare, hair, bill, bark (the verb), bark (the noun), fly (the verb), fly (the noun).

**Exercise 39. Group the opposites.**

Animal, north, white bears, catch, dark, desert, important, life, human, south, brown bears, release, light, fertile land, unimportant, death.

**Exercise 40. Learn the following bird vocabulary.**

Crow / Raven ворона, ворон

Peacock павич

Dove / Pigeon голуб

Sparrow горобець

Goose гусак

Stork лелека

Turkey индик

Hawk яструб

Eagle орел

Parrot папуга

Flamingo фламінго

Seagull чайка

Ostrich страус

Swallow ластівка

Blackbird дрізд

Penguin пінгвін

Swan лебідь

Owl сова

Woodpecker дятел

Titmouse синиця

Nightingale соловейко

Magpie сорока

Cuckoo зозуля

**Exercise 41. Make up dialogues according to the model.**

A. Where does the woodpecker live? B. It lives in the forest. A. What does it feed on? B. It feeds on bugs and worms.

**Exercise 42. Learn the wild and exotic animal vocabulary.**

Crocodile крокодил

Deer олень

Elephant слон

Elk лось

Giraffe жирафа

Hyena гієна

Jaguar ягуар

Leopard леопард

Lion лев

Lynx рись

Monkey мавпа

Panda панда

Panther пантера

Polar песець

Puma пума

Raccoon єнот

Rhinoceros носоріг

Tiger тигр

Wolf вовк

Bear ведмідь

Hare заєць

Fox лисиця

Tortoise / turtle черепаха

Yak як

Zebra зебра

**Exercise 43. Make up dialogues according to the model.**

A. Where does the wolf live? B. It lives in the forest. A. How does it look like? B. It is big and grey. A. Is it a wild or domestic animal. B. A wolf is a wild animal.

**Exercise 44. Learn the animal vocabulary.**

**PETS**

Cat кіт

Kitten кошеня

Dog собака

Puppy цуценя

Gold fish золота рибка

Turtle черепаха

Hamster хом’як

Guinea pig морська свинка

**Exercise 45. Make up dialogues according to the model.**

A. Do you have any pets. B. Yes, I have a hamster.

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**John’s Pet Dog.**

John had a pet dog, named Grey. Grey was a fun dog who loved to play fetch. John was throwing a ball and Grey was running after it and was bringing it back to him. One day John decided to teach Grey a new trick. He taught Grey to roll over and soon Grey was rolling over on command.

1. What was dog’s name? 2. What did it love to play? 3. Was it a clever dog? 4. Did he learn new commands?

**Exercise 47. Choose a suitable word.**

1. John had a pet (cat, dog), named Grey. 2. Grey was a (dull, fun) dog who loved to play fetch. John was throwing a (ball, stick) and Grey was running after it and was bringing it back to him. 3. One day John decided (to teach, to learn) Grey a new trick. 4. He taught Grey to (roll, jump) over and soon Grey was (rolling, jumping) over on command.

**Exercise 48. Learn the domestic animal vocabulary.**

Chicken / hen курка

Rooster півень

Turkey /Gobbler індичка, індик

Goat коза

Kid козеня

Sheep вівця

Ram баран

Lamb ягня

Bull бик

Cow корова

Calf теля

Horse кінь

Mare кобила

Pig свиня

Piglet порося

Rabbit кролик

**Exercise 49. Make up dialogues according to the model.**

A. Where do the chickens live? B. They live on a farm. A. Are they wild or domestic animals. B. Chickens are domestic animals.

**Exercise 50. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**A Busy Day At The Farm.**

The farm was a busy place. The rooster cried loudly waking everyone up at the crack of dawn. The cows mooed as they were led to the milking shed. The pigs oinked as they rooted around in the mud. The sheep bleated as they grazed in the fields. The farmer and his helpers worked hard all day, tending to the animals and crops. By sunset they were all exhausted but satisfied with a hard day’s work.

1. Was the farm a busy place? 2. Who cried loudly waking everyone up? 3. What animals live on a farm. 4. What sounds did they make? 5. Is it easy or difficult to work with animals on a farm?

**Exercise 51. Say whether the given statements are true or false.**

1. The farm was a busy place. 2. The hen cried loudly waking everyone up at the crack of dawn. 3. The pigs mooed as they were led to the milking shed. 4. The cows oinked as they rooted around in the mud. 5. The dogs bleated as they grazed in the fields. 6. The farmer and his helpers worked hard all day, tending to the animals and crops. 7. By sunrise they were all exhausted but satisfied with a hard day’s work.

**Exercise 52. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. The farm was a busy place. 2. The rooster cried loudly waking everyone up at the crack of dawn. 3. The cows mooed as they were led to the milking shed. 4. The pigs oinked as they rooted around in the mud. 5. The sheep bleated as they grazed in the fields. The farmer and his helpers worked hard all day, tending to the animals and crops. By sunset they were all exhausted but satisfied with a hard day’s work.

**Exercise 53. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**The Boy Who Cried “Wolf”.**

Tom was a boy who looked after his family’s sheep. One day he cried, “Wolf! Wolf! Help me, please! A wolf is attacking my sheep!” The villagers ran to help him, but there was no wolf. Tom laughed and did it again a few days later. One day a real wolf appeared, but when Tom cried for help, the villagers thought it was another trick and did not come. The wolf killed some sheep before Tom’s father came to the rescue.

1. Whom did Tom look after? 2. What did he cry one day? 3. What did Tom do once and once again? 4. Did he find it funny? 5. What did the wolf do before Tom’s father came to the rescue.

**Exercise 54. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Tom was a (girl, boy) who looked after his family’s sheep. 2. One day he cried, (“Bear! Wolf!) Help me, please! A (bear, wolf) is attacking my sheep!” 3. The villagers ran (to help, assist) him, but there was no wolf. 4. Tom (cried, laughed) and did it again a few days later. 5. One day a real wolf (disappeared, appeared), but when Tom cried for help, the villagers thought it was another (trick, joke) and did not come. The wolf (killed, murdered) some sheep before Tom’s (grandfather, father) came to the rescue.

**Exercise 55. Read and translate the text.**

**The Lion And The Mouse.**

Once upon a time in a dense jungle a mighty lion was sleeping under a tree. A little mouse was playing nearby and accidentally woke the lion up. The lion was angry and caught the mouse with his paw. The mouse pleaded with the lion to let him go, promising that he would help him one day. The lion laughed at the mouse’s small size and let him go. One day, got caught in a hunter’s trap. He roared for help but no one came to rescue him. Then he remembered the mouse’s promise and called out for him. The mouse heard the lion’s cry and quickly ran to help him. The mouse gnowed at the ropes of the trap until the lion was free. The lion was grateful and thanked the mouse for his help.

**Exercise 56. Say whether the sentebces are true or false.**

1. Once upon a time in a dense jungle a mighty lion was lying under a tree. 2. A little tortoise was playing nearby and accidentally woke the lion up. 3. The lion was angry and caught the mouse with his paw. 4. The mouse pleaded with the lion to let him go, promising that he would help him one day. 5. The lion was angry and ate the mouse. 6. One day, he got caught in a hunter’s trap. 7. He roared for help and all animals in the jungle came to rescue him. 8. Then he remembered the mouse’s promise and called out for him. 9. The mouse heard the lion’s cry and quickly ran to help him. 10. The mouse called other mice to help her free the lion. 11. The lion was grateful and thanked the mouse for his help.

**Exercise 57. Read and translate the text. Choose a suitable word.**

**The Tortoise And The Hare.**

Once upon a time there was a hare who (roasted, boasted) about his (speedy, speed) to everyone in the forest. He often teased the tortoise for his (quick, slow) pace. One day the tortoise (challenged, called) the hare to a race. The hare (smiled, laughed) and (excepted, accepted) the challenge. The race (started, finished) and the hare quickly took the lead. He then decided (to take a nap, to jump) because he was so far ahead. The tortoise, however, (continued, stopped) to move slowly but steadily toward the finish line. When the hare woke up, he (realized, came to conclusion) the tortoise was (far, near) the finish line. He (jump, ran) as fast as he could, but it was too late. The (hare, tortoise) won the race. The hare learned the (valuable, true) lesson that day and apologized to the tortoise for his (arrogance. wisdom).

**Exercise 58. Match the words.**

Boast мудрість;

tease зверхність;

challenge вибачатися;

accept винести цінний урок;

take the lead бігти;

decide зрозуміти;

take a nap прокинутися;

continue рухатися;

move вихвалятися;

wake up дражнити;

realize кидати виклик;

run приймати;

to learn a valuable lesson перехопити ініціативу;

apologize вирішити;

arrogance задрімати;

wisdom продовжити.

**Exercise 59. Learn the insect vocabulary.**

Insect комаха

Butterfly / Moth метелик

Fly муха

Mosquito комар

Wasp оса

Bumblebee джміль

Bee бджола

Sting жало

Beehive вулик

Beetle жук

Ant мураха

Anthill мурашник

Spider павук

Spider’s web павутиння

Dragonfly стрекоза

Grasshopper коник-стрибунець

Firefly світлячок

Ladybird сонечко

Cockroach тарган

Tick кліщ

Flea блоха

**Exercise 60. Read and translate the text. Pay attention to the underlined words and word combinations. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

**Mosquitoes.**

Last night I was bitten by mosquitoes and it was quite annoying. I was sitting outside in the garden, enjoying the cool evening, when suddenly I felt itchy spots on my arms and legs. The mosquitoes were everywhere, buzzing around and making it impossible to relax. I tried to swat them away but they were too quick. By the time I went back inside, I had several red itchy bites. I applied some anti-itch cream to soothe the irritation but it still bothered me for a while. This experience reminded me of the importance of using mosquito repellent and wearing long sleeves in the evening. Next time I’ll be more prepared to avoid these pesky insects and their itchy bites.

To be bitten by, to sit, enjoy, to feel, to swat smb away, red, itchy, apply, anti-itch, to soothe, repellent, to use, to wear, avoid, mosquitoes, in the garden, cool, evening, itchy, spots, bites, cream, irritation, long, sleeves, pesky, insects.

**Exercise 61. Read and translate the text. Answer the questions.**

**The Ant And The Grasshopper.**

Once upon a time in a sunny meadow, there lived an ant and a grasshopper. The ant worked hard all day, gathering food and storing it for the winter. The grasshopper, on the other hand, spend days singing and playing, without a care in the world. One day the grasshopper saw the ant working hard and asked him why he did not take a break and enjoed the sunshine. The ant replied, “I am preparing for the winter when food will be scarce. I cannot afford to waste time now”. The grasshopper thought the ant was silly and continued to play all day. But when winter came, the grasshopper had no food and was hugry and cold. He went to the ant and asked for help, but the ant said, “I am sorry, but I can’t give you any food. You should have prepared as I did.

1. Who worked hard all day? 2. How did thegrasshopper spend his days? 3. What did the grasshopper ask the ant? 4. What was the ant’s answer? 5. What happened when the winter came? 6. Did the ant help the grasshopper?

**Exercise 62. Read and translate the text. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

**The Crow And The Pitcher.**

One hot day, a thirsty crow came upon a pitcher (глечик) with water in it, but the water level was too low for the crow to reach. The crow tried to tip the pitcher over to get to the water, but it was too heavy. Then the crow had an idea. She picked up some small stones and dropped them one by one into the pitcher, raising the water level each time. Eventually, the water level was high enough for the crow to take a drink.

1. One cold day, a hungry crow came upon a pitcher (глечик) with water in it, but the water level was too low for the crow to reach. 2. The crow tried to tip the pitcher over to get to the milk. 3. The pitcher was too light. 4. Then the crow had an idea. 5. She picked up some small stones and dropped them one by one into the pitcher, raising the water level each time. 5. Eventually, the water level was high enough for the crow to take a drink.

**Exercise 63. Match animals and their homes.**

Ant den;

duck tree;

cow coop;

rat stable;

honeybee kennel;

spider nest;

bird ant-hill;

dog pond;

horse shed;

hen hole;

monkey beehive;

tiger web.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 64. Translate and learn the animal similes. Pay attention to the underlined adjectieves.**

As strong as an ox, as proud as a peacock, as wise as an owl, as quiet as a mouse, as happy as a clam, as innocent as a lamb, as busy as a bee, as sly as a fox.

**Exercise 65. Match the given set phrases (idioms)**

Do more than necessary make up your mind;

let it go let it slide (ignore);

decide got out of your way;

think outside the box easy tasks;

low-hanging fruit be creative;

bring to the table contribute**.**

**LESSON 18.**

**MINERAL RESOURCES OF OUR PLANET**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Pronounce the words correctly with “J” “PH”, “SH” according to the rules of reading.**

Photo, phone, dolphin, phonetics, physics, elephant, shelf, she, ship, shop, fish jam, jump, jelly, jungle, Jack, jug, jet, June.

**Exercise 2. Underline the words with silent “b” and “c”. Pronounce them correctly.**

Live, scent, thumb, land, science, comb, plains, lamb, crescent, mountains, climb, rocks, stones, doubt, ground, minerals, debt, scene, metal ores, scissors, fascinate.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words with “CK”, “LK”, “NK” paying attentiom to their pronunciation according to the rules of reading.**

Rock, chalk, sparkle, granite, hard, pink, white, black, blackboard, cook, burn, coal, mine, fuel.

**Exercise 4. Find the words where the vowel is read the same as in the first syllable.**

**MAP –** sit, men, help, sad, hen, pen.

**NET** – fat, cap, pet, lamp, hen, dad.

**HOT** – happy, pin, not, cold, help, dog.

**POND** – doll, apple, flag, fond

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**BIG –** leg, it, dig, till, lip, get.

**GET** – bed, ten, let, flat, fat, pig.

**FLAG** – bed, fat, fill, lip, leg.

**POND** – doll, apple, flag, fond

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

People, on the planet, to be called, the Earth, dry land, plain, mountain, rock, stone, under the ground, ores, coal, chalk, oil, iron, gold, kinds, hard, white, in colour, surface, eruption, to break, to sparkle, to mine, deep, jewels, copper, lead, petroleum, to burn, especially, caves.

**WORD FORMATION**

**De – префікс, що вказує на відсутність чогось:**

e.g. to compose, to colourize, to personalize, mobilization, to nationalize;

**Extra – префікс, що надає слову найвищої якості чогось:**

e.g.ordinary,regular, scientific, military, tropical;

**Inter –** префікс, який має значення «взаємо»:

e.g.toact, changeable, connection, continental;

**Non** **–** префікс, який має значення «не»:

e.g. non-conductor, non-resident, non-pollution;

**Under –** префікс, який має значення «недо»:

underestimate, underdone.

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Post-graduate, defensive, pre-war, extraterritorial, interatomic, biotechnics, antielectron, natural, violation, constantly, increasing, trapped, underground, firefighter, professional, indicator, experience, operation, tactics, theoretical, training, ventilation, substance, improvement, question, properly, dangerous.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the prefixes.**

Construct, combine, aggressive, burned, combustion, damaged, act, changeable, resistant (-non), determined (-pre), payment (-non), ordinary, military, compose (-de), colourize (de-), done, employment (-under), pay (-under), wear (-under).

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Ventilate, ventilation, ventilated, ventilating, ventilator; construct, constructor, constructive, constructively, construction; accelerate, accelerated, acceleration, accelerative, accelerator; defend, defense, defenseless, defensive, defender.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Write, compose, decorate, deep, destroy, harmonize (dis-), evaporate, event (-ful), evolution, examine, fluent, estimate, personalize (-de), continental (-inter), scientific (-extra), conductor (-non).

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**REGRET**

**There are things about the past, the present and the future you may regret (=things you are sorry you did or did not do in the past or can’t do now or in the future).**

A: Why did you…….?

B: I wish I had/hadn’t

If only I had/hadn’t

I’m sorry I didn’t /did

It’s a pity I didn’t /did

I wish I could.

If only I could.

I am sorry I can’t.

It’s a pity I can’t.

**Exercise 11. Express your regret.**

1. Why did you leave the door unlocked? 2. Why did you leave the lights on? 3. Why did you get up late? 4. Why didn’t you lock the door? 5. Why didn’t you switch off the light? 6. Why didn’t you get up earlier? 7. Why don’t you take a day off? 8. Why don’t you go away for a while? 9. Why don’t you come to the party? 10. Why don’t you buy a new car? 11. Why don’t you go back home? 12. Why don’t you get married?

**Exercise 12. How might you express your regret.**

1. Not having been to institute. 2. Not having studied Law. 3. Having studied Medicine. 4. Not being able to have a holiday. 5. Not having passed the exam. 6. Not having come in time. 7. Not having read the book. 8. Not being able to go to Great Britain. 9. Not being able to drive the car. 10. Not being able to draw nice pictures.

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the dialogue. Make all substitutions possible:**

**Burglars have broken into Pat and John’s house. They were at work when it happened. The thieves got in easily through an open window.**

Him: They must have got in through the kitchen window.

Her: *If only* we’d remembered to *close* it! (*I wish; shut*)

Him: I’m afraid your diamond *bracelet* has gone, darling (*ring*).

Her: I *wish* I’d put it in the bank! (*If only*)

Him: Look, they’ve taken your *fur coat* too (*necklace*).

Her: I know*. I’m sorry* I ever bought it (*It’s a pity).*

Him: I notice they’ve taken our radio and left the television.

Her: *It’s a pity* they didn’t take the telly. We need a new one. Anyway, we can claim for all this from the Insurance Company (*I’m sorry*).

Him: *I wish* we could, but we can’t. You see, we’re not insured (*If only* … !)

Her: Not insured? Oh, no! I wish I were dead!

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match common idioms with short meaning.**

Break the ice Extremely happy

Call it a day Unexpectedly

Throw in the towel Be firm

See eye to eye Fully agree

Put your foot down Ease tension

Out of the blue Stop working

On cloud nine Give up

**Exercise 15. Match the words with their explanation.**

Antagonize used to something

attribute close to or next to

assume another option or choice

augment to publicly support

advocate to increase or make larger

aggressive to give credit

alternative to be hostile towards a person or group

adjacent assertive and pushy

accustomed to suppose without solid proof

**Exercise 16. Choose the descriptive words to the adjective “sad”.**

Gloomy, stupid, heartbroken, naughty, melancholy, splendid, miserable, bright, charmed, mournful, somber, magnificent, sorrowful.

**Exercise 17. Match informal verbs with formal ones.**

Go against, point out, leave out, find out, make up, rack up, go down, go up, it’s about, bring about, oppose, indicate, omit, discover, fabricate, accumulate, decrease, increase, it concerns, cause.

**Exercise 18. Match essential phrasal verds with “bring”**

Bring up to introduce or generate

Bring about to succeed in something difficult

Bring out to reduce or lower

Bring back to propose or suggest

Bring forward to return something

Bring down to mention or raise a topic

Bring off to cause something to happen

Bring in to make something noticeable, to highlight

**Exercise 19. Translate the sentences with phrasal verbs mentioned above.**

1. She brought up the issue during the meeting (to mention or raise a topic). 2. The new policy brought about positive changes (to cause something to happen). 3. This colour really brings out your eyes (to make something noticeable, to highlight). 4. Please, bring back the book when you are done (to return something). 5. He brought forward an interesting idea (to propose or suggest). 6. They are trying to bring down the prices (to reduce or lower). 7. She brought off the project despite challenges (to succeed in something difficult). 8. The new strategy brought in more customers (to introduce or generate).

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word.**

1. You must know six (ethics, epics) of life. 2. (Dream, believe) before you pray. 3. (Listen, hear) before you speak. 4. (Borrow, earn) before you spend. 5. (Think, wait) before you write. 6. (Give up, try) before you quit. (Exist, live) before you die.

**Exercise 21. Combine the negative options.**

1. No, never, no way, I have to decline, not a chance, under no circumstances, nope, ні, ніколи, нізащо, мабуть, я відмовлюсь, без варіантів, ні в якому разі, ні-ні.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Plain рівнина

mountain гора

to be made бути зробленим

rock гірська порода, скеля

stone камінь

under the ground під землею

minerals корисні копалини

metal ore металічна руда

coal вугілля

salt сіль

chalk крейда

oil нафта

iron залізо

gold золото

hard / soft твердий / м’який

to come the surface виходити на поверхню

eruption of the volcano виверження вулкану

to cool off охолоджувати

to become solid / liquid ставати рідким / твердим

to break бити, ламати

to sparkle сяяти

to build будувати

to mine / a mine добувати / шахта

deposits поклади

deep /shallow глибокий / мілкий

iron ore залізна руда

steel сталь

copper мідь

useful / harmful шкідливий / корисний

petroleum бензин

to burn горіти

fuel пальне

to warm, to heat / warm нагрівати / теплий

cave печера

to destroy / to ruin руйнувати

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**MINERAL RESOURCES OF OUR PLANET**

All the people live on the planet. Our planet is called the Earth. The dry land of our planet consists of plains and mountains. The mountains are made of rocks and stones. In the mountains and under the ground on the plains there are minerals and metal ores: coal, salt, chalk, gas, oil, iron, gold. Our planet is a great ball of rocks. There are many different kinds of rock. Some of them are hard, others are soft. The rocks are yellow, brown, black, white and even green in colour. Inside the Earth it is very hot, and the rocks are melted there. But when melted rocks come to the surface for instance during the eruption of the volcano, they cool off and become solid again. Some rocks are very hard, and when you break them, they sparkle. This is because they are made of crystals. One of the rock is granite. The granite is so hard that it is used to build houses and monuments. The crystals in the granite are pink, white and black. Chalk is a rock too. It is mined from under the ground. The deposits of chalk are usually not very deep. Unlike granite chalk is white and soft. We use chalk to write on the blackboard. Gas is used to cook food. Plastic is made from gas too. Salt is taken from the ground and from the water. It is used in food. Gold is a yellow metal. It is used to make jewels. Rock consists of minerals. On the Earth there are 3,000 minerals. Among them are metal ores. The ores are used to make metals. Iron is made from the iron ore and steel is made from iron. Copper, aluminium and lead are made from ores too. Oil is a very useful mineral. Petroleum is made of oil. The petroleum is used in cars. Coal is a black mineral. It burns. Coal is mined from under the ground in mines. The people, who work in the mines, are called miners. People use coal as fuel. They burn the coal and warm their houses when the weather is cold. The law protects the minerals, especially those which are in the caves, because some of the tourists like to take minerals from the caves home and thus destroy the caves.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Planet, minerals, metal, salt, gas, oil, crystals, granite, monument, plastic, steel, aluminium, tourist.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. How is our planet called? 2. What does the dry land of our planet consist of? 3. What are the mountains made of? 4. Where are minerals and metal ores found? 5. What minerals and metal ores do you know? 6. What kinds of rocks do you know? 7. What colour are the rocks? 8. When do melted rocks come to the surface? 9. When do melted rocks become solid? 10. Why do rocks sparkle? 11. What is used to build houses and monuments? 12. Where is chalk mined from? 13. What is made from gas? 14. Where is salt taken from? 15. What colour is gold? 16. How many minerals are there on the Earth? 17. What are ores used for? 18. What is made of oil? 19. For what purpose do people use coal? 20. What destroys the caves.

**Exercise 26. Translate the word combinations.**

To live on the planet; dry land of our planet; to consist of plains and mountains; to be made of rocks and stones; in the mountains; under the ground; minerals; metal ores; coal, salt, chalk, gas, oil, iron, gold; different kinds of rock; hard; soft; yellow, brown, black, white and even green in colour; inside the Earth; to melt; to come to the surface; the eruption of the volcano; cool off; to become solid; to break; to sparkle; crystals; to be used; to build houses and monuments; pink; to be mined;

**Exercise 27. Translate the word combinations.**

поклади крейди; глибокий; граніт; м’який; писати на дошці; готувати їжу; виробляти з газу; жовтий метал; виготовляти ювелірні прикраси; складатися з мінералів; металічна руда; мідь, залізо, алюміній, золото, свинець; нафта; пальне; бензин; горіти; використовувати в машинах; працювати в шахтах; шахтарі; чорний мінерал; спалювати вугілля; обігрівати будинки; захищати поклади корисних копалин; руйнувати печери.

**Exercise 28. Choose a suitable word.**

1. All the people live on the **(planet, the Sun)**. 2. Our planet is called the **(Jupiter,** **Earth)**. 3. The (**dry, wet**) land of our planet consists of plains and mountains. 4. **(The mountains, the seas)** are made of rocks and stones. 5. **(Above, under)** the ground on the plains there are minerals and metal ores. 6. There are **(many, few)** different kinds of rock. 7. Inside the Earth it is very **(hot, cold**) and **(the minerals,** **the rocks**) are melted there. 8. But when melted rocks come to the surface for instance during the eruption of the volcano, they cool off and become **(liquid,** **solid)** again. 9. Some **(stones, rocks)** are very hard, and when you break them, they sparkle. 10. This is because they are made of **(gas, crystals).**

**Exercise 29. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The granite is so … that it is used to … houses and monuments. 2. The crystals in the granite are … , white and black. 3. Chalk is a … too. 4. It is mined from … the ground. 5. The … of chalk are usually not very deep. 6. Unlike granite chalk is white and … . 7. We use chalk to … on the blackboard. 8. Gas … used to cook food. 9. Gold is a … metal. 10. Rock … of minerals. 11. Oil is a very … mineral. 12. People use … as fuel. 13. They burn the coal and … their houses when the weather is cold.

**Coal, useful, deposits, soft, hard, to warm, to build, pink, under, rock, to be, yellow, to consist, to write.**

**Exercise 30. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. All the people live on the Moon. 2. Our planet is called the Mars. 3. The dry land of our planet consists of plains and mountains. 4. The mountains are made of seas and oceans. 5. In the mountains and under the ground on the plains there are minerals and metal ores: coal, salt, chalk, gas, oil, iron, gold. 6. Our planet is a great square of rocks. 7. There are many different kinds of rock. 8. All of them are hard. 9. The rocks are yellow, brown, black, white and even green in colour.10. Inside the Earth it is very cold, and the rocks freezes there.

**Exercise 31. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. But when melted rocks come to the surface for instance during the eruption of the volcano, they cool off and become solid again. 2. Some rocks are very hard, and when you break them, they sparkle. 3. This is because they are made of crystals. 4. One of the rock is granite. 5. The granite is so hard that it is used to build houses and monuments. 6. The crystals in the granite are pink, white and black. 7. Chalk is a rock too. 8. It is mined from under the ground. 9. The deposits of chalk are usually not very deep. 10. Unlike granite chalk is white and soft.

**Exercise 32. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. We використовуємо крейду to write on the blackboard. 2. Gas is used to готувати їжу. 3. Пластмасу is made from газу too. 4. Сіль is taken from the землі and from the води. It is used in food. 5. Gold is a жовтий метал. It is used to виготовлення ювелірних прикрас. 6. Rock складається of мінералів. 7. On the Землі there are 3,000 minerals. 8. Among them are металеві руди. 9. The ores are used to виготовлення металів. 10. Залізо is made from the залізної руди and сталь is made from iron.

**Exercise 33. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Copper, aluminium and lead are made from o… too. 2. Oil is a very u… m … . 3. Petroleum is made of o… . 4. The petroleum is used in c… . 5. Coal is a b… mineral. It b… . 6. Coal is mined from under the ground in m… . 7. The people, who work in the mines, are called m… . 8. People use coal as f… . 9. They burn the coal and w… their houses when the w… is cold. 10. The l … protects the minerals, especially those which are in the c…, because some of the t… like to take minerals from the caves home and thus d… the caves.

**Exercise 34. Combine the words. Form the word combinations and translate them.**

Dry, metal, hard, eruption of the, to build, pink, deposits of, white, yellow, useful, cold, to destroy, land, ores, rock, volcano, houses, crystal, chalk, metal, mineral, weather, caves.

**Exercise 35. Group the verbs.**

Consist of, melt, come to the surface, cool off, become, break, sparkle, build, mine, write, cook, take from the ground, make jewels, to be made from, burn, work, use, warm, protect, destroy, складатися з, танути (плавитися), виходити на поверхню, охолоджуватися, ставати, бити (розбивати, ламати), блищати (переливатися), будувати, добувати, писати, готувати, добувати з землі (забирати), виготовляти ювелірні прикраси, бути виготовленим виробленим) з, горіти, працювати, використовувати, зігрівати, захищати, руйнувати.

**Exercise 36. Translate the words related to one and the same word family. Form the word combinations and translate them.**

Mine, to mine, miner, mined, mining.

**Exercise 37. Choose the words that can be combined with the adjective “natural”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Ores, rock, riches, stone, disaster, salt, resources, chalk, deposits, coal.

**Exercise 38. Group the synonyms.**

To live, land, different, kinds, to build, to take from, to warm, to destroy, to inhabit, ground, various, types, to construct, to mine, to heat, to ruin;

**Exercise 39. Group the opposites.**

To live, dry, plain, under, hard, above, soft, black, inside, hot, solid, to build, deep, useful, to warm, cold, to destroy, to die, wet, mountain, white, outside, liquid, shallow, harmful, to cool off.

**Exercise 40. Choose the words that can be combined with the noun “ore”. Form collocations and translate them.**

metal, useful, to mine, hard, soft, in the mountains, black, to build ;

**Exercise 41. Choose the words that can be combined with the adjective “solid”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

substance, climate, weather, ore, metal, coal to use, to mine;

**Exercise 42. Choose the words that can be combined with the verb “to mine”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

deposits, coal, salt, metal ores, liquid, to destroy, under the ground.

**Exercise 42. Match the words and collocations.**

* rock а) тверда гірська порода
* hard rock б) гірська порода
* soft rock в) порода, що розтанула
* to be made of rocks г) різни види гірських порід
* different kinds of rock д) утворитися з гірської породи
* melted rock е) м’яка гірська порода
* to break the rock є) охолоджена гірська порода
* sparkled rock ж) добувати гірську породу
* to mine the rock з) сяюча гірська порода
* cooled rock и) розколоти гірську породу

**Exercise 43. Translate the sentences.**

1. Всі люди мешкають на планеті, яка називається Земля. 2. Суша планети складається з рівнин та гір. 3. Гори утворюються з гірських порід та каміння. 4. В горах та під землею знаходяться мінерали та металічні руди: вугілля, солі, крейда, газ, нафта, заліз, золото. 5. Існують різноманітні види гірських порід: м’які та тверді. 6. Гірські породи можуть бути жовтого, коричневого, чорного, білого та навіть зеленого кольорів. 7. Граніт – тверда гірська порода, яку використовують для будівництва. 8. Крейда – це гірська порода, яку добувають з надр землі, її поклади залягають не дуже глибоко і на відміну від граніту, крейда м’яка та білого кольору. 9. Пластмасу виготовляють з газу, люди використовують газ для приготування їжі. 10. Сіль добувають з-під землі та з води. 11. Золото – це жовтий метал, який використовується для виготовлення прикрас. 12. На Землі існує близько 3000 мінералів.13. Руда використовується для виготовлення металів, таких як мідь, свинець, алюміній. 14. Залізо виготовляють із залізної руди, а сталь виготовляють із заліза. 15. Бензин добувають з нафти, бензин використовується в автомобілях. 16. Вугілля – це чорний мінерал, за допомогою якого люди обігрівають свої будівлі.

**Exercise 44. Tell your friend about natural resources of our planet.**

**Exercise 45. Read and translate the text. Use the words and word combinations given below.**

**THE SOIL**

Plants cannot grow on the stone or on the rock. They can grow only in the soil. The soil is made of fine rock and humus. Worms, insects and animals live in the soil. Many tiny organisms which called microorganisms live in the soil too. These microorganisms can be seen only through a microscope. The microorganisms make humus. The humus has various salts which are food for plants. The plants grow better in a loose soil, because water and air easily penetrate in it. The farmers make the soil loose by digging. By ploughing the soil the farmers destroy weeds and harmful insects. The roots of the plants absorb water and dissolved salts from the soil. Then the soil becomes exhausted. In order to enrich the soil the farmers use various fertilizers. Wind and water destroy the soil. The best helpers of the farmers are plants. The plants protect the soil against the erosion. The farmers often enclose the fields with trees to protect them against dry winds. They also plant bushes and trees on the sides of the ravines.

worm черв’як

see through a microscope побачити в мікроскоп

a loose soil розпушувати грунт

to penetrate проникати

to dig копати

to plough орати

to destroy weeds знищити бур’яни

the roots of the plants корені рослин

to absorb поглинати

dissolved salts розчинені солі

to become exhausted виснажуватись

in order to для того, щоб

to enrich збагатити

to use various fertilizers використовувати різноманітні добрива

to protect against the erosion захищати від ерозії

to enclose оточити, обгородити

to plant bushes садити кущі

ravine яр, ущелина

humus чорнозем

dry wind суховій

**Exercise 46. Translate the words and word combinations.**

Побачити в мікроскоп; шкідливі комахи; тварини; виснажений грунт; розпушений грунт; чорнозем; проникати; копати; орати; знищувати бур’ян; корені рослин; поглинати воду; розчинені солі; збагатити грунт; використовувати різноманітні добрива; захищати грунт від ерозії; обгородити поля деревами; суховій; посадити кущі по обидва боки яру.

**Exercise 47. Answer the questions.**

1. What is soil made of? 2. Where do worms, insects and animals live in? 3. What is called microorganisms? 4. What makes humus? 5. Where do plants grow better? 6. Yow do the farmers destroy weeds and harmful insects. 7. What absorbs water and dissolved salts from the soil. 8. Why do the farmers use various fertilizers? 9. What do plants protect the soil against? 10. What protects fields against dry winds?

**Exercise 48. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Plants cannot grow on the stone or on the rock. 2. Many tiny organisms which called microorganisms cannot live in the soil either. 3. The microorganisms make soil. 4. The humus has various salts which are food for plants. 5. The plants grow worse in a loose soil. 6. The farmers make the soil loose by digging. 7. The roots of the plants absorb water and dissolved salts from the soil. 8. In order to exhaust the soil the farmers use various fertilizers. 9. Wind and water preserves the soil. 10. The best helpers of the farmers are plants.

**Exercise 49. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Plants cannot grow on the (soil, stone) or on the rock. 2. They can grow only in the (stone, soil). The soil is made of (solid, fine) rock and humus. 3. Worms, insects and animals (die, live) in the soil. 4. Many (tiny, enormous) organisms which called microorganisms live in the soil too. 5. These microorganisms can be seen only through a (microscope, see with a naked eye). 6. The microorganisms make (clay, humus). 7. The humus has various (salts, ores) which are food for plants. 8. The plants grow better in a (tight, loose) soil, because water and air easily penetrate in it. 9. The farmers make the soil loose by (digging, tamping). 10. By ploughing the soil the farmers (grow, destroy) weeds and harmful insects.

**Exercise 50. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The … of the plants … water and dissolved … from the soil. 2. Then the … becomes exhausted. 3. In order to … the soil the farmers use various … . 4. Wind and water … the soil. 5. The best … of the farmers are plants. 6. The plants … the soil against the … . 7. The farmers often … the fields with trees to protect them against dry … . 8. They also plant … and trees on the sides of the ravines. 9. … cannot grow on the stone or on the rock. 10. They can … only in the soil.

**Roots, absorb, salts, soil, enrich, fertilizers, destroy, helpers, protect, erosion, enclose, winds, bushes, plants, grow.**

**Exercise 51. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. The soil is made of fine rock and humus. 2. Worms, insects and animals live in the soil. 3. Many tiny organisms which called microorganisms live in the soil too. 4. These microorganisms can be seen only through a microscope. 5.The microorganisms make humus. 6. The humus has various salts which are food for plants. 7. The plants grow better in a loose soil, because water and air easily penetrate in it. 8. The farmers make the soil loose by digging. 9. By ploughing the soil the farmers destroy weeds and harmful insects. 10. The roots of the plants absorb water and dissolved salts from the soil.

**Exercise 52. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. Then the soil стає виснаженою. 2. In order to збагатити ґрунт the farmers use various добрива. 3. Вітер and вода руйнують the soil. 4. The best helpers of the фермерів are plants. 5. The plants захищають the soil against the ерозії. 6. The farmers often огороджують поля with trees to protect them against сухих winds. 7. They also садять кущі and trees on the sides of the ярів. 8. Plants cannot grow on the камінні or on the rock. 9. They can grow only in the ґрунті. 10. The soil is made of fine rock and гумусу.

**Exercise 53. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. W…, insects and animals live in the soil. 2. Many tiny o… which called microorganisms live in the soil too. 3. These m… can be seen only through a m… . 4. The microorganisms m… humus. 5. The humus has v… salts which are food for p… . 6. The plants grow better in a l… soil, because water and air easily p… in it. 7. The f… make the soil loose by d… . 8. By ploughing the soil the farmers destroy w… and h… insects. 9. The roots of the plants absorb w… and d… salts from the soil. 10. Then the soil becomes e… .

**Exercise 54. Group the verbs.**

Enrich, enclose, plant, grow, call, penetrate, dig, plough, absorb, dissolve, exhaust, збагатити, огородити, посадити, виростити, називати, проникати, копати, орати, поглинати, розчиняти, виснажити.

**Exercise 55. Combine the words. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Fine, tiny, various, loose, harmful, absorb, dissolved, enclose, dry, plant, rock, organisms, fertilizers, soil, insects, water, salts, fields, winds, bushes and trees.

**Exercise 56. Choose the related words belonging to one and the same family of words.**

Rich, plant, riches, to absorb, to plant, dissolve, to enrich, absorption, planted, help, penetrate, dissolved, helper, absorbed, penetration, to help, absorbent, solve, solution.

**Exercise 57. Group the adjectives denoting size and dimension.**

Medium, long, wide, high (tall), deep, thick, huge, short, narrow, low, shallow, thin.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 58. Group the synonyms.**

Important, small, strong, clean, kind, cold, hot, slow, dark, bright, friendly, hard, new, clear, loud, big, difficult, old,vital (significant, crucial), tiny (petit, compact), robust (powerful), spotless (hygienic, pure), compassionate (generous, considerate), chilly (icy, freezy), sluggish (unhurried), gllomy (dim, shadowy), radiant (brilliant, luminous), amiable (approachable, sociable), difficult (tough, cruelling), modern (recent, fresh), ancient (vintage, aged), transparent (obvious, distinct), noisy (boisterous, deafening), huge (vast, immense), complex (tough, arduous), ancient (aged, elderly).

**Exercise 59. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Grow up видумати;

go off підсумувати;

sit out лякати;

go on розігріти;

cool down втрутитися;

put out накопичувати;

pick up злітати, скидати (про одяг);

mix up виростати;

take off переплутати;

save up відключитися;

step in висидіти;

heat up продовжуватися;

freak out охолонути;

sum up погасити;

make up підібрати.

**Exercise 60. Match the common phrases.**

No sweat In two weeks.

Shake a leg I’m tired and exhausted.

How’s life To visit.

Blimey I don’t know.

It beats me Oh, my God.

Drop in No problem.

I’m knockered Hurry up.

In a fortnight How are you?

**Exercise 61. Read the sentences. Pay attention to the meaning of the word “love”.**

1. I love you. 2. I’d love a cup of coffee. 3. I’m in love for the first time. 4. Music is one of her greatest loves. 5. Writing the book was a labour of love. 6. They fell head over heels in love.

**LESSON 19.**

**SCIENCE AND NEW TECHNOLOGIES**

**Phonetic DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Choose the words with closed syllable and pronounce them according to the rules of reading.**

Clock, truck, we, life, achievement, much, progress, ask, past, development, just, napkin, gym, pet, important, understanding, technology, many, modern, tool, war, other, hand, also, research, bright, look, fat, said, dog, black, neck, cat, wet, moist, big, small, all, proof, sink, bring, field, world, sun, win, wind.

**Exercise 2. Choose the words with mute “E” and pronounce them according to the rules of reading.**

Life, people, us, understand, problem, ate, quantity, pine, energy, have, develop, make, these, peaceful atom, scientists, time, resources, mine, begin, strike, knowledge, provide, science, watch, break, tribe, autumn, wave, shine, divide, plant.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which the combination of two or three vowels sound like one vowel sound. Pay attentiom to their pronunciation according to the rules of reading.**

Cheek, use, benefit, peak, men, seek, easy, better, result, advance, green, present pattern, free, read, continue, seem, cheap, affect, even, future, salt, ocean, water, may, become, seed, essential, team, meet, feature, nature, piece, bean, neat, fault.

**Exercise 4. Find the words where the vowel is read the same as in the first syllable.**

**PEN – cat**, when, speak, ten, neck, wet.

**PAN** – bad, rat, chin, sand, let, black.

**HOT** – on, corn, lot, cock, gold, got.

**BUT** – dull, nut, flute, fun, function, huge.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**THINK –** king, wink, pink, jam, give, fling, get.

**FOX**– toxic, box, law, note, cork, cox.

**PINE** – wine, low, fine, line, kite, white, wine.

**BLUE** – clue, cry, buy, flute, mute, true

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Scientific, achivements, science technologies, research, through, supply, enough, quantity, quality, length, knowledge, find, wheels, quick-witted, vacuum cleaner, simplify, applied, washing machine, microwave, appliances, carriage-sized,powered, vehicle, gasoline, hairdryer, undoubtedly, successful, launch, struggle, to decipher, helix, decisive, amino acids, fixed-comb hives, honey, design, throughout, antithrombotic prostheses, mitral valve.

**WORD FORMATION**

**-ex –** вказує на вилучення:

to extract – видалити /зуб/;

**-ex –** колишній, попередній:

ex-champion;

**-fore –** перед:

to foresee – передбачати;

**-out +** дієслово – значення переваги;

**-out +** іменник – значення виходу, прояву:

outbreak – вибух;

**-out –** віддаленість , поза:

outdoor – поза домом;

**-over** – над , пере:

to overcome – подолати;

**Exercise 7. Define prefixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Decode, extraction, forefinger, outback, deface, forefathers, exchange, forecast, deform, interlock, degrade, extrasensory, forethought, outbuilding house, degenerate, excavate, depopulation, forearm, outcast, interference, intermediate, outbalance, forego, foreword, forehead, outcome.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the prefixes.**

composition, frost, populate (de-); charge, belief, claim (dis-); judicial, mural, official, marital (extra-); president, chairman (ex-); show, shorten, tell (fore-); change, active, continental (inter-); purpose, stage, channel (multi-); flammable, aggressive, effective (non-); law, live, line, look, grow, drive (out-); fulfil, board, colour, dose (over-); math, syllable, semantic (poly-); viewer, control (tele-).

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Depend, dependent, dependence, independence, interdependence; mission, intermission; nation, national, international, multinational; sense, sensitive, nonsence; break, breakable, non-breakable; law, lawyer, outlaw; date, dated, outdated; think, thoughtful, forethought, overdrink.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Head, come, word, finger, see, interfere, form, door, president, change, depend, code, populate, forestration, compose, balance, dose, drink, ground, boil (over-), build (over-).

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**RELUCTANCE (НЕБАЖАННЯ)**

**If someone asks or invites you to do something you don’t want to do, what might you say? Here are some ways of expressing your reluctance (unwillingness) to do it.**

A: Shall we … ?

Let’s ….

Why don’t you ….?

Would you like …. ?

B: *Strong*

No, I don’t feel like it.

I don’t want to.

I’m not in the mood.

*Moderate*

I don’t really want to.

I don’t really feel like it.

I’m not really in the mood.

*Polite*

I’d rather not.

*Grudging*

Do I have to?

Have I got to?

**Exercise 11. Express your reluctance.**

1. Shall we go for a walk? 2. Shall we go to the cinema? 3. Shall we do some work? 4. Let’s go out tonight. 5. Let’s watch this program. 6. Let’s listen to some records. 7. Why don’t you do your homework? 8. Why don’t you read the papers? 9. Why don’t you go for a swim? 10. Would you like to go for a drive? 11. Would you like to have a party? 12. Would you like to give me a kiss?

**Exercise 12. Suggest to or invite someone to…, let him or her express reluctance to do so.**

1. Listen to the radio. 2. Go away for the weekend. 3. Go shopping. 4. Play a game of tennis. 5. Take a rest. 6. Visit my granny. 7. Go to the theatre. 8. Make a report. 9. Play computer games. 10. Watch a horror film.

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the dialogue. Make all possible substitutions.**

Her: John, why don’t you go and do some gardening? The lawn needs weeding.

Him: Because *I am not in the mood*, that’s why (*I don’t want to*).

Her: Well, don’t just sit there. Do something. Come and help me in the kitchen.

Him: Help you in the kitchen? *I don’t feel like it* (*No, I’d rather not*).

Her: Well, would you like to lay the table, then?

Him: Really, *do I have to* (*have I got to*)?

Her: Not if you don’t want to. Perhaps you’d like to have a drink?

Him: No, *I don’t really want to* (*I am not really in the mood*).

Her: Well, is that anything you want?

Him: Yes. I want to go out. Would you like to come?

Her: No, why should I? *I don’t feel like it*. Besides, you’re in such a bad mood (*I don’t want to*).

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match informal words with formal ones.**

Mainly, informal, mimic, sorrow, direction, a brief look, glitter, patient, agree, instantly, specific, mix, uncooked, change, chiefly, casual, imitate, grief, instruction, glimpse, sparkle, stoic, consent, immediately, particular, blend, raw, transform.

**Exercise 15. Choose a suitable word.**

1. A group of friends is a (circle, board). 2. A group of robbers is a (union, gang). 3. A group of artisrs is a (troupe, band). 4. A group of of workers is a (union, bang). 5. A group of musicians is a (band, regiment). 6. A group of pictures is a (gallery, team). 7. A group of information means (data, code). 8. A group of laws is a (crew, code). 9. A group of flowers is a (garland, assembly). 10. A group of listeners is an (assembly, data). 11. A group of soldiers is a (regiment, team). 12. A group of sailors is a (crew, band). 13. A group of players is a (team, bang). 14. A group of directors is a (board, circle).

**Exercise 16. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Put up тікати

let in йти геть

get up заходити

cut out виходити

turn on одягати

put on піднімати

go out впускати

go in прокидатися, вставати

go off вирізати

run off вмикати

**Exercise 17. Сhoose a suitable word. Translate the sentences.**

1. (Beautiful, ugly) women don’t (illustrate, show) their (skin, body) in public. 2. (Rich, healthy ) men show their (money, fortune) in public. 3. (Real, irreal) beauty is (modest, unassertive) and real (wealth, health) is (silent, challenging).

**Exercise 18. Group the opposites.**

Sane, lazy, lie, like, likely, lonely, lose, loser, lost, loud, marvelous, mature, negative, insane, hardworking, truth, dislike, unlikely, crowded, win, winner, quiet, terrible, immature, affirmative.

**Exercise 19. Group the synonyms.**

Average, awkward, ban, before, beneficial, brave, broad, capture, careful, ordinary, clumsy, prohibit, earlier, advantageous, bold, expansive, seize, cautious.

**Exercise 20. Choose the verbs “make” or “do” with the words. Form collocations and translate them.**

Money, homework, exercise, the bed, the dishes,a phone call, a cup of coffee, business, a mistake, the laundry.

**Exercise 21. Translate the quantifiers, paying attention to their use.**

1. I don’t have **any** money. 2. Are there **any** apples. 3. **A lot of** people came. 4. **All** the students passed. 5. There is **none** left. 6. **No** students were late. 7. There is **plenty of** food. 8. I have **some** books. 9. **How many** students are there in the classroom. 10. **Few** people came to the meeting. 11. **A few** students passed the exam. 12. **Each** student has a book. 13. **Every** student has a pen. 14. I don’t have **much** time. 15. There is **little** time left. 16. There is **a little** water in the jug.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Science / scientific / scientist наука, науковий, вчений

to invent / invention / inventive винаходити, винахід, винахідливий

to discover / discovery відкривати щось нове, відкриття

research / to conduct research дослідження, проводити дослідження

to achieve / achievement досягати, досягнення

being буття

to improve/ improvement покращити, покращення

quantity / quality кількість, якість

to develop / development розвивати, розвиток

to solve /solution вирішувати, рішення

to analyse / analysis аналізувати, аналіз

to know / knowledge знати, знання

the Universe Всесвіт

possible / possibility можливий, можливість

benefit благо

to affect/ to influence впливати

to investigate / investigator / investigation досліджувати, дослідник, дослідження

findings напрацювання, наукові знахідки

**GREAT INVENTORS AND INVENTIONS**

a boring place нудне місце

wheels колеса

tableware столовий посуд

ballpens кулькові ручки

disposable nappies одноразові підгузки

human mind людський розум

quick-witted inventors кмітливі винахідники

vacuum cleaner пилосос

simple/ simplicity /to simplify простий, простота, спростити

to apply /household appliance застосовувати, побутова техніка

to reduce зменшити, скоротити

carriage-sizedautomobile автомобіль розміром з карету або вагон

steam powered vehicle транспортний засіб з паровим двигуном

wagon road вагонна дорога

gasoline-powered car автомобіль на бензиновому двигуні

to attempt/ an attempt намагатися, спроба

to try /a try намагатися, спроба

an engine двигун

electric-powered cars електромобілі

notion поняття

to resemble бути схожим

to give up the idea відмовитися від ідеї

to launch запустити

worldwide web світове павутиння

to enhance підсилювати

to exchange data and files обмінюватися даними та файлами

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**SCIENCE AND NEW TECHNOLOGIES. GENERAL CONCEPTS.**

We cannot imagine our life without scientific achivements. Science and new technologies play an important role in our society. Science improves people’s lives and brings much progress in the development of all fields of our being. In particular science is important to the understanding of technology and our understanding of the world. Science is important to world peace in many ways. On one hand, scientists have helped develop many of the world modern tools of war. On the other hand, they have also helped keep the peace through research which has changed life of people. Scientists have helped us understand the problem of supplying the world with enough quantity of energy, they have begun to develop a number of solutions to the energy problems – for example, using energy from the sun, wind and from the peaceful atom. Scientists have also analyzed the wolrd’s resources. We can begin to share the resources with the knowledge provided to us by science. Science studies the Universe and how to use its possibilities for the benefit of men. Science is also important to everyone who is affected by modern technology. Many of the things that make our lives easier and better are the results of advances in technology and if the present patterns continue technology will affect us even more in the future than it does now. In some cases such technology as taking salt out of ocean water may become essential for our lives on the Earth. Researches conducted by scientists also provide people with an understanding of nature and environment. Scientists learn to predict earthquakes and hurricanes, they investigate other natural events such as storms, floods and wildfires. Scientists also study various aspects of human biology and the origin and development of the human race. Their researches help find effective treatments for deadly diseases and viruses. They hope that their findings will help improve the quality and length of people’s lives. I think that a basic knowledge of science is essential for everyone. It helps people find their way in the changing world.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Technology, role, progress, problem, energy, atom, analyze, resources, modern, result, present, ocean, nature, natural, storm, aspect, human, biology, effective, virus, basic, motocycle, idea, comfortable, automobile, comfort, wagon, to design, talented engineers, diesel, mass production, electric, global, computer, mobile phone, mechanical, programmable, version, commercial, tradition, technological, local, the Internet, to intergrate, protocol, distant, files, virtual space, programmer.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What role does science play in our society? 2. Does science improve people’s lives and bring much progress in the development of all fields of our being? 3. What is science important to? 4. What is the role of science in the development of peace and war tools? 5. What have scientists helped us understand? 6. What solutions to the energy problems did scientists develop? 7. What have scientists also analyzed? 8. What does science study? 9. How does science make our life easier? 10. What technologies become essential for our lives on the Earth? 11. What did scientists learn to predict and investigate? 12. Do scientists study various aspects of human biology and the origin and development of the human race? 13. What treatments for deadly diseases and viruses have they found? 14. Why is a basic knowledge of science essential for everyone?

**Exercise 26. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. Our life without is quite possible without any scientific achivements. 2. Science and new technologies play an important role in our society. 3. Science doesn’t bring progress in the development of all fields of our being. 4. In particular science is important to the understanding of technology and our understanding of the world. 5. Science is not connected with the world peace. 6. On one hand, scientists have helped to develop many of the world modern tools of war. 7. On the other hand, they have also helped to keep the peace through research which has changed life of people. 8. Scientists can’t help us understand the problem of supplying the world with energy. 9. They have begun to develop a number of solutions to the energy problems – for example, using energy from the sun, wind and from the peaceful atom. 10. Scientists have also analysed the wolrd’s resources.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. We can begin to share the … with the knowledge provided to us by… . 2. Science studies the … and how to use its possibilities for the … of men. 3. Science is also … to everyone who is affected by … technology. 4. Many of the things that make our lives easier and better are the results of … in technology. 5. If the present … continue technology will … us even more in the future than it does now. 6. In some … such technology as taking … out of ocean water may become … for our lives on the Earth. 7. … conducted by scientists also provide people with an understanding of nature and environment. 8. Scientists learn to … earthquakes and hurricanes, they … other natural events such as storms, floods and wildfires. 9. Scientists also study various aspects of human … and the … and development of the human … . 10. Their … help find effective treatments for deadly … and viruses. 11. They hope that their … will help … the quality and length of people’s lives. 12. I think that a basic … of science is essential for everyone. 13. It helps people find their way in the … world.

**Changing, knowledge, findings, improve, resources, science, Universe, benefit, important, modern, advances, patterns, affect, cases, salt, essential, researches, predict, investigate, biology, origin, race, diseases.**

**Exercise 28. Choose a suitable word.**

1. We cannot imagine our life without scientific (improvements, achivements). 2. Science and new technologies play an important role in our (society, world). 3. Science (worsens, improves) people’s lives. 4. It brings much (progress, regress) in the development of all fields of our being. 5. In particular science is important to the (understanding, misunderstanding) of technology and our understanding of the world. 6. Science is important to world (piece, peace) in many ways. 7. On one hand, scientists have helped develop many of the world (out-of date, modern) tools of war. 8. On the other hand, they have also helped keep the peace through research which has (charged, changed) life of people. 9. Scientists have helped us understand the (issue, problem) of supplying the world with enough (quality, quantity) of energy. 10. They have begun to develop a number of (solutions, decisions) to the energy problems – for example, using energy from the sun, wind and from the peaceful (atom, molecule).

**Exercise 29. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Scientists have also analyzed the wolrd’s resources. 2. We can begin to share the resources with the knowledge provided to us by science. 3. Science studies the Universe and how to use its possibilities for the benefit of men. 4. Science is also important to everyone who is affected by modern technology. 5. Many of the things that make our lives easier and better are the results of advances in technology and if the present patterns continue technology will affect us even more in the future than it does now. 6. In some cases such technology as taking salt out of ocean water may become essential for our lives on the Earth. 7. Researches conducted by scientists also provide people with an understanding of nature and environment. 8. Scientists learn to predict earthquakes and hurricanes, they investigate other natural events such as storms, floods and wildfires. 9. Scientists also study various aspects of human biology and the origin and development of the human race. 10. Their researches help find effective treatments for deadly diseases and viruses.

**Exercise 30. Translate the given words and word combinations.**

1. They сподіваються that their знахідки will help покращити the quality and тривалість of people’s lives. 2. I think that a базові знання of science is essential for everyone. 3. It helps people знайти their шлях in the changing world. 4. We cannot уявити наше життя without scientific досягнень. 5. Science and new technologies відіграють важливу роль in our society. 6. Science improves people’s lives and brings much progress in the розвиток of all fields of our буття. 7. In particular science is important to the розуміння of technology and our understanding of the world. 8. Science is important to world миру in many ways. 9. On one hand, вчені have helped розробити many of the world modern інструментів of war. 10. On the other hand, they have also helped зберігати мир through дослідження which has changed life of people.

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Scientists have helped us u… the problem of supplying the world with enough q… of energy. 2. They have begun to d… a number of s… to the energy problems – for example, using energy from the s…, w… and from the p… atom. 3. Scientists have also a… the wolrd’s r… . 4. We can begin to share the resources with the k… provided to us by s… . 5. Science studies the Universe and how to use its p… for the benefit of men. 6. Science is also i… to everyone who is affected by modern technology. 7. Many of the things that make our lives easier and better are the r… of advances in technology and if the present patterns continue t… will affect us even more in the future than it does now. 8. In some cases such technology as taking salt out of ocean water may become e… for our lives on the Earth. 9. Researches conducted by scientists also p… people with an understanding of n… and environment. 10. Scientists learn to predict e… and h… .

**Exercise 32. Group the verbs.**

Investigate, study, find, hope, improve, think, imagine, achieve, bring, understand, develop, supply, begin, analyze, share, provide, affect, continue, become, conduct, predict, досліджувати (розслідувати), вивчати, знаходити, сподіватися, покращувати, думати, уявляти, досягати, приносити, розуміти, розвивати (розробляти), постачати, починати, аналізувати, ділитися, забезпечувати, впливати, продовжувати, ставати, проводити, передбачати.

**Exercise 33. Combine the words. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Natural, various, human, race, effective, deadly, basic, changing, scientific, important, peaceful, modern, present, events, aspects, biology, treatments, diseases, knowledge, world, achivements, role atom, technology, patterns.

**Exercise 34. Group the synonyms.**

Nature, natural events, study, improve, basic, understand,help supply, deadly, begin, possibility, benefit, affect, continue, essential, conduct, environment, learn, predict, investigate, natural disasters, make better, figure out, assist (aid), provide, start, opportunity, wellfare, influence, go on, carry out, forecast, to research, fatal.

**Exercise 35. Group the opposites.**

Achivement, improve, progress, understand, peace, peaceful, present, effective, deadly, find one’s way, failure (defeat), worsen, regression, misunderstand, war, militant, past, ineffective, relenting, lose one’s way.

**Exercise 36. Choose the related words belonging to one and the same family.**

Science, research, investigate, predict, scientific, achieve, improve, to research, scientist, investigation, prediction, researcher, improvement, achievement, investigator, improved, achieved, investigative, predictor.

**Exercise 37. Say a few words about general concepts of science.**

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the text.**

**Great Inventions And Inventors**

The world would be a boring place to live if there were no inventions. People have always invented something – bicycle, wheels, tableware, designer clothes, ballpens, disposable nappies, cars, motocycles, etc. Everything that we see around today has once been simply an idea in human minds. For comfortable life conditions we should be grateful to scientists and quick-witted inventors, such as James Watt, Thomas Edison, Nicola Tesla, etc. The main idea of new inventions in my opinion is to make people’s life easier to save their time and energy. For example the vacuum cleaner was invented to simplify the housewives’ work. The same can be applied to the washing machine, dishwasher, microwave and other household appliances. One of the greatest inventions of all times was the first automobile. It made the life of many people much easier. With its appearance travel time was reduced and people could move around with comfort. The first carriage-sizedautomobile was invented in 1871. However this steam powered vehicle was only for use on existing wagon road. The first running, gasoline-powered car was invented in the USA in 1893 byb the Duryea brothers. There had been many attempts to design an automobile in Britain and Germany. The most talented engineers worked on the development of various engines: diesel, gasoline, steam, etc. Mass production of gasoline-powered cars started at thr beginning of the 20-ieth century. Today we are on the verge of mass production of new generation of automobiles – electric-powered ones. Another global invention that has changed every sphere of life is a computer. The computer is a very broad notion today. Every gadget or appliance we use is computerized, be it a TV set, an electric stove, a hairdryer, a mobile phone, a PC, a laptop. Newer inventions such as robotic vacuum cleaners have also programmed computers inside them. The first attempt to create a mechanical computer was made in 1822 by Ch. Babbage. It did not resemble what we consider a computer today, but the attempt was undoubtedly successful. That’s why this device received further development. First programmable computer was created by K. Zuse around 1936-38. It was known as Z1. This talented German engineer did not give up the idea to create an improved version of this invention. In 1942 he launched the first commercial computer – Z4. Continuing the tradition of technological progress in the 1950s the first tries to develop local networking were being made. That was a start of another global invention which is used by nearly everyone in the world today – the Internet. The first network, which included only four computers, was invented in 1969. It was known as ARPAnet. The network was steadily growing involving more and more computers in different parts of the world. However, it was not easy to intergrate into a single worldwide web. By the end of 1970s one of the best computer scientists V.Cerf invented a single protocol, which enhanced the connection of distant computers. In the 1980s it became possible to exchange data and files in a virtual space. The well-known World Wide Web (www) was introduced in 1991 by a Swiss programmer –Tim Berners-Lee.

**Exercise 39. Answer the questions.**

1. Was it interesting to live in the world without any inventions? 2. Do our people like to invent? 3. Whom should we be grateful for comfortable life conditions to? 4. What quick-witted inventors do you know? 5. What is the main idea of new inventions? 6. Why was the vacuum cleaner invented? 7. What other devices make our life easier? 8. What was one of the greatest inventions of all times? 9. What was reduced with its appearance? 10. When was the first carriage-sizedautomobile invented? 11. Whom and where was the first running, gasoline-powered car invented? 12. What countries tried to design an automobile? 13. Who worked on the development of various engines: diesel, gasoline, steam? 14. Did mass production of gasoline-powered cars start at the beginning of the 20-ieth century? 15. What automobiles become popular today. 16. What is another global invention that has changed every sphere of life? 17. Is every gadget or appliance we use computerized? 18. What modern gadgets doyou know? 19. Whom was the first attempt to create a mechanical computer made? 20. Was this attempt successful? 21. Whom was the first programmable computer created? 22. Who did not give up the idea to create an improved version of this invention. 23. When did he launched the first commercial computer – Z4? 24. When were first tries to develop local networking being made? 25. When was the first network invented? 26. How many computers did it include? 27. Was it easy to intergrate it into a single worldwide web? 28. Who invented a single protocol, which enhanced the connection of distant computers. 29. When did it become possible to exchange data and files in a virtual space? 30. When was the well-known World Wide Web (www) introduced? 31. Who did it?

**Exercise 40. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. The world would be an interesting place to live if there were no inventions. 2. People have always invented something – bicycle, wheels, tableware, designer clothes, ballpens, disposable nappies, cars, motocycles, etc. 3. Everything that we see around today has once been simply an idea in animal minds. 4. For comfortable life conditions we should be grateful to doctors. 5. The main idea of new inventions in my opinion is to make people’s life easier to save their time and energy. 6. For example the vacuum cleaner was invented to simplify the housewives’ work. 7. The same can be applied to the washing machine, dishwasher, microwave and other household appliances. 8. One of the greatest inventions of all times was the first airplane. 9. It made the life of many people more difficult. 10. With its appearance travel time was reduced and people could move around with comfort. 11. The first carriage-sizedautomobile was invented in 1971. 12. However this steam powered vehicle was only for use on existing wagon road.

**Exercise 41. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The first running, gasoline-powered … was invented in the USA in 1893 by the Duryea brothers. 2. There had been many … to design an automobile in Britain and Germany. 3. The most talented engineers worked on the development of various …: diesel, gasoline, steam, etc. 4. Mass … of gasoline-powered cars started at thr beginning of the 20-ieth century. 5. Today we are on the verge of mass production of new … of automobiles –… …ones. 6. Another global … that has changed every sphere of life is a computer. 7. The computer is a very … notion today. 8. Every … or … we use is computerized, be it a TV set, an electric stove, a hairdryer, a mobile phone, a PC, a laptop. 9. Newer inventions such as robotic vacuum cleaners have also programmed … inside them. 10. The first attempt to … a mechanical computer was made in 1822 by Ch. Babbage. 11. It did not … what we consider a computer today, but the attempt was undoubtedly … . 12. That’s why this … received further development.

**Device, resemble, successful, car, attempts, engines, production, generation, electric-powered, invention, broad, gadget, appliance, computer, create.**

**Exercise 42. Choose a suitable word.**

1. First programmable (computer, car) was created by K. Zuse around 1936-38. 2. This talented (German, American) engineer did not give up the idea to create an improved (version, variant) of this (invention, discovery). 3. In 1942 he (launched, started) the first commercial computer – Z4. 4. Continuing the tradition of technological (progress, regression) in the 1950s the first tries to develop local networking were being made. 5. That was a start of another (global, world) invention which is used by nearly everyone in the world today – the Internet. 6. The first network, which included only (four, ten) computers, was invented in 1969. 7. It was known as (ARPAnet, DFRTnet). 8. The network was steadily growing (involving, including) more and more computers in different parts of the world. 9. However, it was not (easy, light) (to intergrate, connect) into a single worldwide web. 10. By the end of 1970s one of the best computer scientists V.Cerf invented a single protocol, which (enhanced, enlarged) the connection of distant computers. 11. In the 1980s it became possible to (exchange, change) data and files in a virtual space. 12. The well-known World Wide Web (www) was introduced in 1991 by a (Swiss, French) programmer –Tim Berners-Lee.

**Exercise 43. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. The world would be a boring place to live if there were no inventions. 2. People have always invented something – bicycle, wheels, tableware, designer clothes, ballpens, disposable nappies, cars, motocycles, etc. 3. Everything that we see around today has once been simply an idea in human minds. 4. For comfortable life conditions we should be grateful to scientists and quick-witted inventors, such as James Watt, Thomas Edison, Nicola Tesla, etc. 5. The main idea of new inventions in my opinion is to make people’s life easier to save their time and energy. 6. For example the vacuum cleaner was invented to simplify the housewives’ work. 7. The same can be applied to the washing machine, dishwasher, microwave and other household appliances. 8. One of the greatest inventions of all times was the first automobile. 9. It made the life of many people much easier. 10. With its appearance travel time was reduced and people could move around with comfort.

**Exercise 44. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. The first carriage-sizedau… was invented in 1871. 2. However this steam powered ve… was only for use on existing wagon road. 3. The first running, ga…-powered car was invented in the USA in 1893 byb the Duryea brothers. 4. There had been many at… to design an automobile in Britain and Germany. 5. The most talented eng… worked on the dev… of various eng…: diesel, gasoline, steam, etc. 6. Mass pr… of gasoline-powered cars started at the beginning of the 20-ieth century. 7. Today we are on the verge of mass production of new ge… of automobiles – elec…-powered ones. 8. Another gl… invention that has changed every sph… of life is a computer. 9. The computer is a very broad no… today. 10. Every gadget or ap… we use is computerized, be it a TV set, an electric stove, a hairdryer, a mobile phone, a PC, a laptop.

**Exercise 45. Translate the words and combinations.**

1. Newer винаходи such as робот-пилосос have also programmed computers inside them. 2. The first attempt to створити механічний комп’ютер was made in 1822 by Ch. Babbage. 3. It did not схожий what we consider a computer today, but the attempt was безсумнівно successful. 4. That’s why this пристрій received further розвиток. 5. First programmable комп’ютер was created by K. Zuse around 1936-38. 6. It був відомий as Z1. 7. This talented German engineer did not залишав ідею to create an вдосконалену версію of this invention. 8. In 1942 he випустив the first commercial computer – Z4. 9. Continuing the tradition of technological progress in the 1950s the перші спроби to develop local networking were being made. 10. That was a початком of another глобальний винахід which is used by nearly everyone in the world today – the Internet.

**Exercise 46. Match the verbs.**

Include, invent, involve, intergrate, enhance, exchange, introduce, to save, simplify, apply, reduce, to create, receive, launch, включати, винаходити, залучати, інтегрувати, підсилювати, обмінювати, запроваджувати, економити (зберігати, рятувати), спростити, застосовувати, скоротити (зменшити), створити, запустити, розпочати (проєкт), отримати.

**Exercise 47. Сombine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Boring, human, comfortable, quick-witted, main, new, talented, diesel, global, broad, electric, mechanical, technological, virtual, space, place, minds, life conditions, inventors, idea, invention, engineers, engine, notion, stove, computer, pogress.

**Exercise 48. Group the synonyms.**

Boring, invention, idea, comfortable, quick-witted, attempts, gadget, enhance, connection, dull ( monotonous, stuffy) innovation, notion, cosy (convenient), smart (clever, hyperintelligent, keen, brainy) tries, strengthen, link, appliance (device).

**Exercise 49. Group the opposites.**

Boring, simple, comfortable, grateful, to simplify, comfort, talent, start, broad, undoubtedly, successful, enhance, possible, exciting (interesting), difficult (complicated, complex), uncomfortable, ungrateful, complicate, discomfort, inability, finish (end), narrow (limited), possibly, unsuccessful, diminish, impossible.

**Exercise 50. Choose the related words belonging to one and the same family.**

Invent, grateful, successful, inventor, successfully, simple, ungrateful, simply, invention, unsuccessful, simplicity, invented, gratitude, gratefully, simplify, success.

**Exercise 51. Learn the words and word combinations.**

**FAMOUS UKRAINIAN INVENTIONS**

To struggle боротися

to decipher розшифрувати

the protein codes білкові коди

a double helix подвійна спіраль

the DNA дезоксирибонуклеїнова кислота

renowned відомий

toplay a decisive role відігравати рішучу роль

research дослідження

amino acids амінокислоти

framework hive рамковий вулик

the fixed-comb hives вулик з фіксованим стільником

harvesters збирачі меду

bee colony рій бджіл

to collect honey збирати мед

helicopter гелікоптер

aircraft model модель літака

hard disk drives жорсткі диски

to record information записувати інформацію

international recognition всесвітнє визнання

fame / glory слава

antithrombotic prostheses антитормботичні клапани

to perform the first heart mitral valve surger

heart surgery in pressure операції на серці під тиском

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the text.**

The world’s scientists struggled to decipher the protein codes that form it after Francis Clark James Watson discovered a double helix of the DNA structure. The findings of a renowned American mathematician of Ukrainian descentGeorge Gamou (born in 1904 in Odesa) played a decisive role in this research. He proposed a mathematical model that introduced a genetic code that shapes combinations of amino acids in the DNA molecule. Before the Ukrainian inventor Petro Prokopovych invented the framework hive, the fixed-comb hives for beekeeping required harvesters to kill the whole bee colony to collect honey. Then, in 1814, Petro Prokopovych (born in 1775 near Chernihiv, Ukraine) proposed the world’s first design of a movable frame beehive. It not only provided easy access to the honeycombs but also allowed honey collection without harming bees. Prokopovych’s beehive quickly spread all over the world.

**Exercise 53. Say if the whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. The world’s scientists struggled to decipher the protein codes that form it after Francis Clark James Watson discovered a double helix of the DNA structure. 2. The findings of a renowned English mathematician of Ukrainian descentGeorge Gamou (born in 1904 in Odesa) played a decisive role in this research. 3. He proposed a physical model that introduced a genetic code that shapes combinations of amino acids in the DNA molecule. 4. Before the American inventor Petro Prokopovych invented the framework hive, the fixed-comb hives for beekeeping required harvesters to kill the whole bee colony to collect honey. 5. Then, in 1814, Petro Prokopovych (born in 1775 near Chernihiv, Ukraine) proposed the world’s first design of a movable frame beehive. 6. It not only provided easy access to the honeycombs but also allowed honey collection without harming bees. 7. Prokopovych’s beehive slowly spread all over the world.

**Exercise 54. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The world’s scientists struggled to (decipher, hide) the protein codes that form it after Francis Clark James Watson discovered a (single, double) helix of the DNA structure. 2. The findings of a renowned American (mathematician, physician) of Ukrainian descentGeorge Gamou (born in 1904 in Odesa) played a decisive role in this research. 3. He proposed a mathematical model that introduced a (genetic, generation) code that shapes combinations of amino acids in the DNA (atom, molecule). 4. Before the Ukrainian inventor Petro Prokopovych invented the framework hive, the fixed-comb hives for beekeeping (required, demanded) harvesters to kill the whole bee ( herd, colony) to (collect, gather) honey. 5. Then, in 1814, Petro Prokopovych (born in 1775 near Chernihiv, Ukraine) proposed the world’s first design of a (fixed, movable) frame beehive. 6. It not only provided (easy, difficult) (success, access) to the honeycombs but also (banned, allowed) honey collection without (harming, destroying) bees. 7. Prokopovych’s beehive quickly (spread, speed) all over the world.

**Exercise 55. Read and translate the text.**

Sikorsky R4 is the world’s first production helicopter. R4 is also the first helicopter included in the US Army, Navy, Coast Guard and the United Kingdom’s Air Force and the Royal Navy. Its designer Ihor Sikorsky was born in Kyiv in 1889. Sikorsky studied at the Kyiv Polytechnic Institute (1907-1911). By the way this institute holds his name now. A couple of years later he founded the US design and construction firm “Westland Sikorsky” which developed 15 aircraft models. In 1939 he returned to his youth dream to design helicopters.

The creation of hard disk drives (HDD) was a true revolution in recording information. It was made possible by two scientists – David Thompson and Lubomyr Romankiw. The last was born in 1931 in Zhovkva, Ukraine, and now he works and lives in the United States. Romankiw became the author of 65 patents throughout his life, made a career at IBM and received international recognition. In 2012 Lubomyr Romankiw along with nine other inventors (including Steve Jobs) entered the US National Hall of Fame.

In 1965, the Kyiv surgeon Mykola Amosov invented antithrombotic prostheses and performed the first heart mitral valve surgery. Amosov also founded the Cardiac Surgery Center that became the world’s top centre of global innovation in medicine. Almost one hundred thousand heart operations were performed at the centre, including the world’s first heart surgery in pressure.

**Exercise 56. Answer the questions.**

1. How is the world’s first production helicopter called? 2. What Armies is it included in? 3. When and where was Sikorsky born? 4. What institute did he study? 5. What did he found a couple of years later? 6. What was a true revolution in recording information? 7. What scientists made this invention? 8. Did these receive international recognition? 8. Who entered the US National Hall of Fame? 9. Who invented antithrombotic prostheses and performed the first heart mitral valve surgery? 10. What did Amosov also found?

**Exercise 57. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Sikorsky R4 is the world’s first production … . 2. R4 is also the first helicopter included in the US … , Navy, Coast Guard and the United Kingdom’s Air Force and the … Navy. 3. Its … Ihor Sikorsky was born in Kyiv in 1889. 4.Sikorsky studied at the Kyiv … Institute (1907-1911). 5. By the way this institute holds his … now. 6. A couple of years later he founded the US design and … firm “Westland Sikorsky” which developed 15 … models. 7. In 1939 he returned to his youth … to design helicopters.

Helicopter, Army, Royal, designer, Polytechnic, name, construction, aircraft, dream.

**Exercise 58. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. The creation of жорстких дисків (HDD) was a true revolution in recording інформації. 2. It was made possible by two вченими– David Thompson and Lubomyr Romankiw. 3. The last народився in 1931 in Zhovkva, Ukraine, and now he works and lives in the United States. 4. Romankiw became the author of 65 патентів throughout his life, made a кар’єру at IBM and received міжнародне визнання. 5. In 2012 Lubomyr Romankiw along with nine other винахідників (including Steve Jobs) entered the US National Hall of Fame. 6. In 1965, the Kyiv хірург Mykola Amosov invented antithrombotic prostheses and performed the first heart mitral valve surgery. 7. Amosov also заснував Центр серцевої хірургії that became the world’s top centre of global innovation in medicine. 8. Almost one hundred thousand операцій на серці were performed at the centre, including the world’s first heart surgery in pressure.

**Exercise 59. Read and translate the text.**

**Internet.**

The internet is very useful and important. It helps us find information quickly. We can use it to communicate with friends and family. Online shopping is easy and convenient. We can watch videos and listen to music on the internet. Many people use it for work and study. It also helps us stayed updated with news and events. Social media allows us to share photos and stories. We can learn new skills through online courses. The internet connects people from all over the world.

**Exercise 60. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. The internet is very корисний and важливий. 2. It helps us знаходити інформацію quickly. 3. We can use it to спілкуватися з друзями and family. 4. Покупки онлайн is easy and зручні. 5. We can дивитися videos and слухати to music on the internet. 6. Many people використовують it for роботи and навчання. 7. It also helps us залишатися в курсі with новин and подій. Social media дозволяють us to ділитися photos and stories. We can learn new навички through online courses. The internet з’єднує people from all over the world.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 61. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Point out to explain;

think over cancel;

pass away disconnect;

put off discover;

run out of invent;

make up highlight;

find out consider;

cut off die;

call off exhaust the supply;

account for postpone.

**Exercise 62. Match the adjectives.**

Outstanding винятковий;

remarkable вражаючий;

consummate видатний;

striking чудовий;

exceptional неперевершений.

**Exercise 63. Read the sentences. Pay attention to different lexical variants of one and the same phrase.**

1. Do you want tea? 2. Would you like tea? 3. Shall I make you a cup of tea? 4. Fancy a cup of tea? 5. Cup of tea? 6. Cuppa?

**LESSON 20. СINEMA**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Choose the words with open syllable and pronounce them according to the rules of reading.**

Hero, he, stop, wind, flu, creep, true, fight, potato, go, flight, do, night, tomato, photo, she, we, free, tree, it, sound, bee, ride, claim, pin, vinegar, me, oak, accumnulate, acid, nice, actor, bakery, ball, balance, body, bag, case, calory, calm.

**Exercise 2. Choose the words with letter “Y” which is read as sound /i/ and pronounce them according to the rules of reading.**

Myth, cry, systematic, try, young, symbol, guy, typical, type, diary, grey, fry, tiny, stormy, pyramid, python, pygmy, rye, spy, symmetry, sympathetic, synthesis.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which “G” is not read. Pay attentiom to their pronunciation according to the rules of reading.**

Foreign, sing, bright, ring, sign, general, gender, geese, gang, garden, long, signal, sigh, sight, night, significant, signature, fight, phlegmatic, goal, thought, caught, nought, bring.

**Exercise 4. Find the words where the vowel combination is read the same as in the first syllable.**

**READ –** peace, feather, clean, peasant, near, dear, bear.

**CARE** – bare, rare, head, mare, large, fare, march.

**FIND –** kind, mind, wind, ride, die, pin, wing, king.

**BOOT** – cool, tool, blood, book, hook, noodle, flood.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**RUN –** tongue, fun, bull, gun, cunny, done.

**FEATURE**– signature, creature, peach, speech, merchant.

**BARK** – dark, mark, fine, lark, large, market, basket, card.

**BREAK** – fake, crane, bake, fate, rate, take, same, date, wait, steak.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Leisure, audience, predominantly, attendances, decline, deny, whether, genres, adventure, sci-fi films, spellbinding, hilarious, entertainment, laugh, breathtaking,

behavior, virtue, justice, decency, versatile, exciting, intriguing, saviour, ambiguous, convenient person, straightforward.

**WORD FORMATION**

**-ade –** для утворення іменників:

e.g. blocade – блокада;

**-ate –** для утворення дієслів:

e.g. to elevate – піднімати;

**-ate –** для утворення іменників:

e.g. directorate – дирекція;

**-ery –** заняття або діяльність:

e.g. cookery – кулінарія;

**-ese –** позначає мешканців якоїсь країни:

e.g. Japanese – японець;

**-ie –** для утворення пестливих іменників:

e.g. doggie – песик;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Brigade, decade, to motivate, to dictate, to integrate, to demonstrate, to illustrate, candidate, certificate, robbery, Chinese, Burmese, Portuguese, cookie, brownie, doggie, confectionery, butchery, cascade, proportionate, post-graduate.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the suffixes.**

-al – to propose, to recite, to revive, to arrive, to dispose;

-ee - to address, to consign, to employ, to commit;

-ie – to cook, dog, brown;

-ate – proportion, literacy, confederation, decoration, director;

-ery – to bake, to cook, to drape, to rob, jewel;

-ese – Portugal, China, Burma, Viet-Nam, Japan.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

China, Chinese, cook, cooking, cooker, cookery; bake, baking, baker, bakery; dog, doggie, brown, brownie; litertacy, literal, literary, literate, literature; liquidate, liquidation, liquidator; Japan, Japenese; dispose, disposable, disposition, disposal.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Portugal, demonstrate, consolidate, dog, jewel, address, defect, react, read, elect, president (-ship), populate, perceive, rob, linguist, community (inter-), continent, intelligent, mental, industry, inhabit, blood, final, Burma, commit, revive, director.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**REPORT (ПОВІДОМЛЕННЯ, ЗВІСТКА)**

**Ways of reporting what you have heard others say.**

A: What time is it?

B: He wanted to know what time it was

He wondered if …was…. .

He said he couldn’t

He said he had to ……..

He said he would to …. .

He asked me if… I had … and whether I had liked ….

He wanted to know if he could …. .

He then asked me where I came from, where I lived, how old I was and if I would be staying here long .… . Then he thanked me.

When you have finished, write down in dialogue form the conversation you have had.

**Exercise 11. Express your or somebody’s report.**

1. Is it nine o’clock? 2. I can’t wait. 3. I must leave now or I miss the train. 4. I’m enjoying myself here and have already met a lot of people. 5. I don’t really want to go back home. 6. Have you been here? 7. Did you like it? 8. Can I ask you a few personal questions? 9. Where do you come from? 10. Where do you live? 11. How old are you? 12. Will you be staying here long? 13. Thank you.

**Exercise 12. A friend telephones you saying … Report the incident to a friend. Begin:**

**№1**

**That was Tom on the phone. He said …**

1. My car has been stolen. 2. I parked it outside my house last night. 3. Now, it has gone. 4. I have telephoned the Police but… 5. They have not arrived yet. 6. I suppose they’ll be here soon.

**№ 2**

**An Immigration Officer is questioning a student on his arrival in Britain.**

A: May I see your passport, please? Thank you. Health Certificate? Right. How long do you intend to stay in England?

B: I don’t know yet. It depends on my situation.

A: Have you got a visa?

B: No, but I have got a Home Office Letter of Consent.

A: May I see that, please? (he inspects it). Yes, this is all right. Where will you be studying?

B: At the London College of Commerce.

A: Is it a full time course of study?

B: Yes, it is. I’ve already been accepted. Here is the letter.

A: Fine. Have you sufficient funds for your maintenance in London?

B: I have an account at Barclay’s Bank. Here‘s the letter.

A: (reads the letter from the bank) Thank you. I’m giving you a six months’ student visa (stamps passport). If you want to stay longer, you can apply to the Home Office in four months time. Here is your passport.

B: Thank you.

**Exercise 13. Read the sentences and translate the underlined verbs.**

1. When I read books I learn new things. 2. When I read books I explore without living. 3. When I read books I expand my vocabulary. 4. When I read books I sharpen my brain. 5. When I read books I relax my mind. 6. When I read books I explore different genres. 7. Reading books makes me happier. 8. When I read books I expand my worldview. 9. When I read books I boost my emotional IQ. 10. Reading books makes me think and teaches me new skills.

**Exercise 14. Match the set phrases (idioms) with their explanation.**

Under the weather very easy

cool as a cucumber very happy

in the bag in trouble

hit the books leave or go

in hot water feeling sick

hit the road calm and relaxed

in a pickle sure to win

jump for joy study hard

piece of pie to have problems

**Exercise 15. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Everybody wishes (to earn, to save) money without working. 2. Everybody wishes to be (smart, silly) without (studying, relaxing). 3. Everybody wishes (to love, to hate) without (being hurt, praised). 4. Everybody wishes to eat without (getting fat, thin). 5. Everybody wishes (to study, to learn) English in a dream.

**Exercise 16. Match the English symbols.**

**+** brackets or parantheses

. forward slash

* question mark

% dot, point

= plus

X multiply

: divide by

# equals

? minus

/ hashtag

( ) percent

**Exercise 17. Match the linking words.**

It means і потім

in this case на перший погляд

more or less було б краще

to be brief в цілому

at the same time в той же час

as you can see найвірогідніше

in particular це означає

most probably в цьому випадку

in general більш-менш

it would be nice коротше кажучи

at first sight як бачите

and then зокрема

**Exercise 18. Сhoose the correct translation of the set phrases.**

Це не має сенсу Point of view

Це нічого не доводить No matter

Це не стосується теми mind your own business

Вперше чую Let’s drop the subject

Це недоречно Let’s clear it up

Вирішуй сам It’s waste of time

Це марна трата часу It’s up to you

З’ясуймо це питання It doesn’t make sense

Не будемо обговорювати цю тему It doesn’t prove a thing

Займайся своїми справами It’s none of your business

Немає значення It’s new to me

Точка зору it’s out of place

**Exercise 19. Match the adverbs.**

Basically раптом

carefully серйозно

certainly регулярно, постійно

elsewhere швидко

exactly можливо

immediately інколи, час від часу

occasionally негайно

perhaps по суті, в основному

quickly ретельно, обережно

regularly точно, напевно

seriously десь в іншому місці

suddenly саме так, точно

**Exercise 20. Match the verbs with different types of movement.**

Move кататися на ковзанах

stop кататися на лижах

go обертатися

roll плавати

slide повзти

turn літати

bend гойдатися

wave трястися

shake махнути рукою

swing рухатися

fly зупинитися

creep котитися, скручуватися

swim ковзатися

rotate обертатися

ski гнутися

skate йти, ходити

**Exercise 21. Сhoose a suitable word. Translate the sentences.**

1. Life is (long, short). 2. Cut out (positivity, negativity). 3. (Forget, remember) gossip. 4. Say good-bye to people who (don’t care, take care). 5. Spend time with people who (hate, love) and respect you.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the cinema vocabulary.**

cinema кіно, кінотеатр

form of art форма мистецтва

movie s/ films фільми

audience глядачі, кіноаудиторія

cinema attendances відвідування кінотеатру

to decline зменшуватися, занепадати

to deny the fact заперечувати факт

cinema going habit звічка ходити в кіно

settlement поселення, маленьке містечко

genres of feature films жанри художніх фільмів

western вестерн

thriller трилер

musical м’юзікл

drama драма

comedy комедія

performance сеанс, вистава

to last тривати

entertainment розвага

cinema screen екран кінотеатру

amusing кумедний, веселий

to give one’s preference to надавати перевагу

to neglect нехтувати

to rescue рятувати

the main characters головні герої

cast акторський склад

crew знімальна група

actor актор

actress актриса

director режисер

scriptwriter сценарист

cameraman оператор

make up грим

film editor монтажник

music composer композитор

soundtrack саундтрек

sound effect звуковий ефект

сomputer generated imagery комп’ютерна графіка

special effect спеціальний ефект

plot сюжет

plot twist сюжетний поворот

It was a complete waste of time це була повна втрата часу

The movie was like watching the grass grow фільм був цілковитою нудьгою

silly безглуздий

hilarious дуже веселий, смішний

spellbinding такий, що зачаровує

romantic романтичний

superb неперевершений, чудовий

cheesy низької якості

cool класний

predictable передбачуваний

ridiculous смішний

masterpiece шедевр

scene сцена

episode епізод

season сезон

hero/heroine геро, героїня

star / to star зірка, зніматися в зірковій ролі

**Exercise 22. Read and translate the text.**

**CINEMA**

Cinema plays an important role in the life of any society. It is an available popular form of art. Lots of people find going to the cinema one of the best ways of spending their leisure time. The movie audience is predominantly a young one. Due to numerous video facilities, cinema attendances have declined sharply. But there is no denying the fact that the cinema going habit is still a strong one. No matter how large the place you live in is whether it’s a big city or a small provincial town, or even a settlement) there is most likely to be a cinema there. At the cinema you can watch movies for any taste.There are such genres of feature films as the western, action films, the thriller films, romance films, fantasy and adventure films, short films, horror films, the documentary films, sci-fi films, animation films, cartoons, family films, the war films, biography films, the musicals, the dramas and the comedies. They can be silly and spellbinding, hilarious and romantic, superb and cheesy, cool and predictable. But all of them bring people joy and satisfaction. The performance lasts for two or three hours and most cinemas have at least four performances a day. There is doubt that a good cinema show is an excellent entertainment and quite cheap. Of late cinema screens in this country have been dominated by films produced in the USA. And this tendency is growing. As for me I am fond of going to the cinema. It’s a pity, I do not always have time for it. It’s an open secret that we live in a very difficult time now. But people do need something amusing and pleasant, something to laugh at. That’s why I give my preference to comedies. The last comedy I saw is “Crocodile Dandy”. This film is based on real events. The film tells us about amusing adventures of a young lovely woman – reporter and a strong and brave crocodile hunter. The plot was thrilling and the special effects were breathtaking. Some episodes made my blood run cold. I was on the edge of my seat the whole time. This film also gave me the food for thought about human relations. At first their relations were not friendly. She even looked down on him and he in return neglected her. But after he rescued her out of some difficult situations, their relations became more friendly. A happy end is an essential feature of American films.The same is true of this comedy. The main characters fall in love with each other in the end of the film. I think this film is worth watching.

**Exercise 23. Translate the international words.**

Popular, form, art, predominantly, provincial, genre, western, action films, romance films, fantasy, documentary films, biography films, musicals, drama comedy, romantic, performance, dominate, produce, tendency, secret, preference, to be based on, real, reporter, crocodile, special effects, episode, human, situation, a happy end, American films, character.

**Exercise 24. Answer the questions.**

1. What role does cinema play in the life of any society? 2. How do lots of people spend their leisure time? 3. Is it true thet the movie audience is predominantly a young one? 4. Why have cinema attendances declined sharply? 5. Is the cinema going habit still a strong one? 6. Where can you find cinemas? 7. What genres of films do you know? 8. What might the plot of films be? 9. Do films bring people joy and satisfaction? 10. How long does the performance last? 11. Do you agree that a good cinema show is an excellent entertainment and quite cheap? 12. What films have dominated the screens recently? Is tendency growing? 13. Do you like going to the cinema? 14. What films do you give my preference to? 15. What was the last comedy you saw? 16. Is this film based on real events? 17. What does the film tell us about? 18. What can you tell us about the plot special effects? 19. What made your blood run cold? 20. What did this film give you? 21. How did the relationship between the characters change during the film? 22. What is an essential feature of American films? 23. Is this film worth watching?

**Exercise 25. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Cinema plays an important role in the life of any society. 2. It is an available popular form of art. 3. Lots of people find going to the cinema one of the worst ways of spending their leisure time. 4. The movie audience is predominantly an old one. 5. In spite of numerous video facilities, cinema attendances have increased sharply. 6. But there is no denying the fact that the cinema going habit is still a strong one. 7. No matter how large the place you live in is whether it’s a big city or a small provincial town, or even a settlement) there is most likely to be a cinema there. 8. At the cinema you can watch only dramas and horror films. 9. There are such genres of feature films as the western, action films, the thriller films, romance films, fantasy and adventure films, short films, horror films, the documentary films, sci-fi films, animation films, cartoons, family films, the war films, biography films, the musicals, the dramas and the comedies. 10. They can be silly and spellbinding, hilarious and romantic, superb and cheesy, cool and predictable.

**Exercise 26. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. But all of them bring people … and … . 2. The … lasts for two or three hours and most cinemas have at least four performances a day. 3. There is doubt that a good cinema show is an excellent … and quite … . 4. Of late cinema … in this country have been dominated by films produced in the USA. 5. And this … is growing. 6. As for me I am … of going to the cinema. 7. It’s a pity, I do not always have … for it. 8. It’s an … … that we live in a very difficult time now. 9. But people do need something … and …, something to laugh at. 10. That’s why I give my … to comedies.

**Preference, joy, satisfaction, performance, entertainment, cheap, screens, tendency, fond, time, open secret, amusing, pleasant.**

**Exercise 27. Choose a suitable word.**

1.The last (comedy, documentary film) I saw is “Crocodile Dandy”. 2. This film is based on (natural, real) events. 3. The film tells us about (horrible, amusing) adventures of a (young, old) lovely woman – reporter and a strong and brave (wolf, crocodile) hunter. 4. The plot was (thrilling, boring) and the special effects were breathtaking. 5. Some episodes made my (brain, blood) run cold. 6. I was on the (edge, verge) of my (place, seat) the whole time. 7. This film also gave me the (food, meal) for thought about human relations. 8. At first their relations were not (friendly, amusing). 9. She even looked down on him and he in return (neglected, admire) her. 10. But after he (rescued, helped) her out of some difficult situations, their relations became more (hostile, friendly). 11. A happy end is an essential feature of (British, American) films. 12. The main characters (fall in love with each other, hate each other) in the end of the film. 13. I think this film is worth (looking at, watching).

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. Cinema plays an important role in the life of any society. 2. It is an available popular form of art. 3. Lots of people find going to the cinema one of the best ways of spending their leisure time. 4. The movie audience is predominantly a young one. 5. Due to numerous video facilities, cinema attendances have declined sharply. 6. But there is no denying the fact that the cinema going habit is still a strong one. 7. No matter how large the place you live in is whether it’s a big city or a small provincial town, or even a settlement) there is most likely to be a cinema there. 8. At the cinema you can watch movies for any taste. 9. There are such genres of feature films as the western, action films, the thriller films, romance films, fantasy and adventure films, short films, horror films, the documentary films, sci-fi films, animation films, cartoons, family films, the war films, biography films, the musicals, the dramas and the comedies. 10. They can be silly and spellbinding, hilarious and romantic, superb and cheesy, cool and predictable.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. But all of them приносять people радість and задоволення. 2. The сеанс триває for two or three hours and most cinemas have at least four performances a day. 3. There is no сумніву that a хороший cinema show is an excellent розвага and quite дешева. 4. Of late on екранах кінотеатрів in this country have been dominated by films produced in the USA. 5. And this тенденція is growing. 6. As for me I am полюбляю cinema. It’s a шкода, I do not always have час for it. 7. It’s an open secret that we live in a very важкий час now. 8. But people do потребують something amusing and pleasant, something to посміятися at. 9. That’s why I віддаю свою перевагу to comedies. 10. The остання комедія I saw is “Crocodile Dandy”. 11. This film is based on реальних подіях. 12. The film tells us about веселі пригоди of a young lovely woman – reporter and a сильного and сміливого crocodile hunter.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose the words that can be combined with the noun “plot”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Thrilling, special, breathtaking, bloody, cold, spellbinding, human, hilarious, friendly, romantic, true, difficult, real, superb, essential, cheesy, happy, cool, main predictable, human.

**Exercise 31. Group the verbs.**

Spend, decline, deny, watch, bring, last, dominate, produce, grow, laugh at, prefer, tell, neglect, rescue, fall in love with, think, to be worth watching, проводити, знижуватися (занепадати), заперечувати, переглядати (дивитися), приносити, тривати, домінувати, виробляти (виготовляти), рости, сміятися, віддавати перевагу, розповідати, зневажати, рятувати, закохатися, думати, бути вартим перегляду.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Important, popular, leisure, young, numerous, cinema, strong, big, small, provincial, excellent, cheap, open, difficult, real, amusing, lovely, brave, thrilling, special, human, happy, essential, main, role, form of art, time, audience, video facilities, attendants, habit, city, town, settlement, entertainment, secret, time, events, adventures, woman, hunter, plot, effects, relations, end, feature, character.

**Exercise 33. Сhoose the words that can be combined with the noun “film”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Feature, low, adventure, tasty, action, important, thriller, necessary, romance, fantasy, high, short, narrow, horror, broad, documentary, light, sci-fi, thoughtful, animation, main, family, difficult, war, lovely, biography, popular, secret.

**Exercise 34. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. C… plays an important role in the life of any society. 2. It is an available p… form of art. 3. Lots of people find going to the cinema one of the best ways of s… their l… time. 4. The movie au… is predominantly a young one. 5. Due to numerous video fac…, cinema atten… have declined sharply. 6. But there is no denying the fact that the cinema going h… is still a strong one. 7. No matter how large the place you live in is whether it’s a big city or a small pr… town, or even a settlement) there is most likely to be a cinema there. 8. At the cinema you can w… movies for any t… . 9. There are such g… of feature films as the w…, action films, the th… films, romance films, fantasy and ad… films, short films, hor… films, the doc… films, sci-fi films, animation films, car…, family films, the war films, bio… films, the musicals, the dramas and the comedies. 10. But all of them br… people j… and sat… .

**Exercise 35. Finish the sentences.**

1. The performance lasts for two or three … 2. There is doubt that a good cinema show is an excellent … . This tendency is … . 4. As for me I am fond of going to the … . 5. It’s a pity, I do not always have … . 6. It’s an open secret that we live in a very difficult … . 7. But people do need something amusing and pleasant, something to … . 8. That’s why I give my preference to … . 9. The last comedy I saw is … . 10. This film is based on real … .

**Exercise 36. Group the related words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Hunt, essentially, amuse, satisfy, hunter, think, animation, thrill, essence, thought, prefer, horrible, friend, preference, predictable, friendly, entertain, prediction, unfriendly, rescue, entertainment, amisement, thrilling, to rescue, important, rescuer, difficult, importance, dominate, difficulty, essential, domination, settlement, province, predominantly, provincial, animate, thriller, unpredictable, perform, horror, settle, predict, performance, satisfaction.

**Exercise 37. Group the synonyms.**

Important, society, popular, decline, deny, thriller films, horror films, silly, superb, joy, excellent (first-class, supreme, superior, outstanding) entertainment, cheap, strong, brave, neglect, rescue, main, key (chief, principal, major, dominant prime), community (public, association), admired (liked, approved), decrease (reduce, lessen, diminish), contradict (repudiate, disagree, refuse, dismiss), stupid (foolish, idiotic, witless, brainless, mindless), delight (triumph, exultation), amusement (pleasure, relaxation, enjoyment), inexpensive (low-priced, low-cost, economical), powerful (muscular, sturdy), courageous (fearless, heroic, lionhearted), Fail to look after (fail to care for, leave alone, abandon), save, foremost (essential, ruling, major).

**Exercise 38. Group the opposites.**

Available, popular, sharp, strong, a provincial town, comedy, silly, joy, cheap, pleasant, laugh at, brave, friendly, unavailable, unpopular (highbrow), blunt, weak, a capital, tragedy, clever (smart, quick-witted), misery (despair, sadness), expensive, unpleasant, cry, fearful ( cowardly), unfriendly.

**Exercise 39. Tell your friend about your favourite film.**

**Exercise 40. Learn the words and word combinations.**

extremely behavior екстремальна поведінка

charity благодійність

profound statements глибокі висловлювання

symbol of virtue символ чесноти

fighter for justice борець за справедливість

embodiment of modesty втілення скромності

decency порядність

fans прихильники

versatile універсальний

filmography фільмлграфія

hero-avenger герой-месник

world saviour рятівник світу

tricky хитрий

ambiguous неоднозначний

subway метро

straightforward прямолінійний

**Exercise 41. Read and translate the text.**

**My Favourite Actor**

Keanu Reeves is a talented Hollywood actor and a very good person with such creativity and personal qualities that is nearly impossible not to admire them. Through his extremely behavior, proactive charity and profound statements about life and relationships, he has become a kind of symbol of virtue, a fighter for justice, the embodiment of modesty and decency for his fans. Keanu Reeves is a versatile actor, that’s why he has many exciting and intriguing roles in his filmography. He often plays the world saviours, such as Neo in The Matrix trilogy and Constantine in Constantine. On the other hand, he can play the hero-avenger, like in the series of films about John Wick and it is already a tricky and ambiguous character. However, Keanu Reeves starring in comedies and melodramas, and sometimes even the voice of children’s cartoons, with the same success. And my favourite actor is good in his way almost in every film. I cannot say which movie I found the most interesting with him as a character. I like the fact that Keanu Reeves is a versatile actor and a convenient person. In addition to his work in the film industry, he is a professional musician. Keanu Reeves plays the bass guitar well and performs on stage in several musical groups. In addition, Keanu Reeves is fond of motorbikes, and even has his own company for the production of this transport. Despite all the talents and achievements of Keanu Reeves, his life is not like that of a Hollywood star. Journalists often see the actor sitting alone on the bench in the park or using the subway like regular people. All this brings the actor closer to his fans, making his image so human and straightforward.

**Exercise 42. Translate the international words.**

A talented Hollywood actor, person, creativity, personal, extremely, symbol, fans, actor, intriguing roles, filmography, trilogy, series of films, melodrama, film industry, a professional musician, bass guitar, musical groups, motorbikes, company, production, transport, talent, journalist, park, regular, image, human.

**Exercise 43. Answer the questions.**

1.What isKeanu Reeves? 2. Why do you admire Keanu Reeves? 3. Why has he become a kind of symbol of virtue and a fighter for justice for his fans? 4. Is Keanu Reeves a versatile actor? 5. What kinds of roles does he have? 6. Can he play the the hero-avenger? 7. In which genres of films does the actor star? 8. How is he connected with children’s cartoons? 9. Are his roles successful? 10. Is Keanu Reeves interested in music? 11. What musical instrument does he play? 12. Is he fond of motorbikes? 13. What company does he have? 14. Does Keanu Reeves act like a Hollywood star? 15. Where do the journalists often see him? 16. What brings the actor closer to his fans?

**Exercise 44. Say if the whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Keanu Reeves is a talented Hollywood actor. 2. He is a good person with such creativity and personal qualities that is nearly impossible not to admire them. 3. Through his calm behavior he has become a kind of symbol of charity. 4. Keanu Reeves is a fighter for justice, the embodiment of modesty and decency for his fans. 5. Keanu Reeves does not have many exciting and intriguing roles in his filmography. 6. He often plays the world saviours, such as Neo in “The Matrix trilogy” and Constantine in “Constantine”. 7. On the other hand, he can play the hero-lover, like in the series of films about John Wick. 8. His heroes are always tricky and ambiguous. 9. However, Keanu Reeves starring in horror films and misicals. 10. He is the voice of children’s cartoons. 11. Few his roles were successful.

**Exercise 45. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. And my … actor is good in his way almost in every film. 2. I cannot say which movie I found the most interesting with him as a … . 3. I like the fact that Keanu Reeves is a … actor and a … person. 4. In addition to his work in the film industry, he is a professional … . 5. Keanu Reeves plays the bass … well and performs on … in several musical groups. 6. In addition, Keanu Reeves is fond of …, and even has his own … for the production of this transport. 7. Despite all the … and achievements of Keanu Reeves, his life is not like that of a Hollywood … . 8. Journalists often see the actor sitting alone on the b… in the park or using the … like regular people. 9. All this brings the actor closer to his … making his … so human and straightforward. 10. Keanu Reeves is a talented Hollywood actor and a very good person with such … and personal … that is nearly impossible not to … them.

**Fans, image, favourite, character, versatile, convenient, musician, guitar, stage, motorbikes, company, talents, star, bench, subway, creativity, qualities, admire.**

**Exercise 46. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Through his extremely (behavior, actions), (passive, proactive) charity and profound (sayings, statements) about life and relationships, he has become a kind of symbol of virtue, a (fighter, rescuer) for justice, the embodiment of modesty and (decency, indecency) for his (parents, fans). 2. Keanu Reeves is a (versatile, contradictive) actor, that’s why he has many (boring, exciting) and intriguing roles in his filmography. 3. He often plays the world (saviours, lovers), such as Neo in The “Matrix trilogy” and Constantine in “Constantine”. 4. On the other hand, he can play the hero-avenger, like in the series of films about John Wick and it is already a (modest, tricky) and ambiguous character. 5. However, Keanu Reeves starring in (comedies, tragedies) and (documentary films, melodramas), and sometimes even the voice of children’s cartoons, with the same (failure, success). 6. And my favourite actor is (good, bad) in his way almost in every film. 7. I cannot say which movie I found the most (interesting, captivating) with him as a character. 8. I like the fact that Keanu Reeves is a versatile actor and a (convenient, ambiguous) person. 9. In addition to his work in the film industry, he is a professional (sportsman, musician). 10. Keanu Reeves plays the (piano, bass guitar) well and performs on stage in several musical groups.

**Exercise 47. Translate the underlined words.**

1. In addition, Keanu Reeves is fond of motorbikes, and even has his own company for the production of this transport. 2. Despite all the talents and achievements of Keanu Reeves, his life is not like that of a Hollywood star. 3. Journalists often see the actor sitting alone on the bench in the park or using the subway like regular people. 4. All this brings the actor closer to his fans, making his image so human and straightforward. 5. Keanu Reeves is a talented Hollywood actor and a very good person with such creativity and personal qualities that is nearly impossible not to admire them. 6. Through his extremely behavior, proactive charity and profound statements about life and relationships, he has become a kind of symbol of virtue, a fighter for justice, the embodiment of modesty and decency for his fans. 7. Keanu Reeves is a versatile actor, that’s why he has many exciting and intriguing roles in his filmography. 8. He often plays the world saviours, such as Neo in The Matrix trilogy and Constantine in Constantine. 9. On the other hand, he can play the hero-avenger, like in the series of films about John Wick and it is already a tricky and ambiguous character. 10. However, Keanu Reeves starring in comedies and melodramas, and sometimes even the voice of children’s cartoons, with the same success.

**Exercise 48. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. And my улюблений актор is good in his way almost in every film. 2. I cannot say which фільм I found the most interesting with him as a персонажем. 3. I like the fact that Keanu Reeves is a універсальний актор and a convenient person. 4. In addition to his work in the кіновиробництві, he is a професійний музикант. 5. Keanu Reeves грає на бас-гітарі well and виступає на сцені in several musical groups. 6. In addition, Keanu Reeves захоплюється of motorbikes, and even has his власну компанію з виробництва of this transport. 7. Незважаючи на свої таланти та досягнення of Keanu Reeves, his life is not like that of a Hollywood star. 8. Журналісти часто бачать актора the actor sitting alone on the bench in the park or користується метро like звичайні people. 9. All this brings the actor closer to his fans, making his образ so людяним and прямолінійним. 10. Keanu Reeves is a талановитий Голівудський актор.

**Exercise 49. Group the abstract nouns.**

Talent, creativity, qualities, charity, virtue, justice, embodiment, modesty, decency, success, achievement, талант, креативність (творчість), якості, благодійність, чеснота, справедливість, втілення, порядність, успіх, досягнення, скромність.

**Exercise 50. Сombine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Talented, good, personal, extremely, proactive, profound, versatile, exciting and intriguing, tricky and ambiguous, favourite, interesting, convenient, film, professional, musical, Hollywood, regular, human and straightforward, actor, person, qualities, behavior, charity, statements, roles, character, movie, industry, musician, group, star, people, image.

**Exercise 51. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Keanu Reeves is a talented Hollywood actor and a very good person with such creativity and p… q… that is nearly impossible not to a… them. 2. Through his extremely b…, pr… ch… and prof… statements about life and relationships, he has become a kind of sym… of v…, a f… for j…, the e… of m… and d… for his fans. 3. Keanu Reeves is a ver… actor. 4. He has many ex… and int… roles in his filmography. 5. He often plays the world sav…, such as Neo in “The Matrix” trilogy and Constantine in “Constantine”. 6. On the other hand, he can play the and amb… character. 7. However, Keanu Reeves st… in c… and m… . 8. He sometimes even the v… of children’s c…, with the same s… . 9. And my f… ac… is good in his way almost in every film. 10. I cannot say which m… I found the most in… with him as a character.

**Exercise 52. Finish the sentences.**

1. I like the fact that Keanu Reeves is a versatile … . 2. Keanu Reeves is a convenient … . 3. In addition to his work in the film industry, he is a professional … . 4. Keanu Reeves plays the bass … well. 5. He performs on stage in several musical … . 6. In addition, Keanu Reeves is fond of … . 7. Keanu Reeves even has his own company for the production of this … . 8. Despite all the talents and achievements of Keanu Reeves, his life is not like that of a Hollywood … . 9. Journalists often see the actor sitting alone on the bench in the … . 10. He uses the subway like regular … . 11. All this brings the actor closer to his fans, making his image so human and … .

**Exercise 53. Read and translate the text.**

**Why do I like Jackie Chan?**

My favourite actor is Jackie Chan. He is very famous for his actions and comedy movies. Jackie Chan was born in Hong Kong and started acting when he was young. I like him because he is very talented hardworking. He does his own stunts in movies, which is very dangerous but exciting to watch. Some of my favourite movies of his are Rush Hour and Kung Fu Yoga.

**Exercise 54. Choose a suitable word.**

1. My favourite (singer, actor) is Jackie Chan. 2. He is very famous for his actions and (thriller, comedy) movies. 3. Jackie Chan was born in Hong Kong and started acting when he was (old, young). 4. I like him because he is very talented (lazy, hardworking). 5. He does his own (actions, stunts) in movies, which is very (safe, dangerous) but exciting to watch. 6. Some of my favourite (movies, dances) of his are Rush Hour and Kung Fu Yoga.

**Exercise 55. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. My favourite dancer is Jackie Chan. 2. He is very famous for his actions and melodrama movies. 3. Jackie Chan was born in London and started acting when he was old. 4. I do not like him because he is very dull and lazy. 5. He never does any stunts in his movies. 6. His stunts are very dangerous but exciting to watch. 7. Some of my favourite movies of his are Rush Hour and Kung Fu Yoga.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 56. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Miss the boat Perfectly fine;

burn bridges wait a moment;

sit on the fence watch carefully;

go to the extra mile similar people stick

make a long story short achieve two things;

walking on eggshells same situation;

no pain, no gain stay positive;

keep your chin up work for results;

in the same boat miss an opportunity;

kill two birds with one stone ruin a relationship;

birds of a feather flock together unable to decide;

keep an eye on extra effort

hold your horses summarize

as right as rain be careful.

**Exercise 57. Group the words that can be used instead of “very”. Translate them.**

Very simple, very skinny, very smooth, very sorry, very special, very tasty, very thirsty, very tight, very tiny, very dry, very sad, very diffucult, very cheap, very clean, very noisy, very long, very loose, very accurate, very evil, very lovely, very shy, very serious, very shiny, very rainy, very perfect, very messy, basic, skeletal, sleek, apologetic, exceptional, delicious, parched, constricting, minuscule, arid, sorrowful, arduous, stingy, adorable, spotless, deafening, extensive, slack, exact, wicked, timid, grave, gleaming, pouring, flawless, slovenly.

**Exercise 58. Choose the words denoting tools and equipment. Translate them.**

Safety pin, paper clip, pen, pencil, lock, stone, button, thread, effort, thumbtack, possibility, tape, desire, nail, rain, screw, horse, hammer, boat, screwdriver, result, drill, thing, zipper, axe.

**Exercise 59. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

I’m listening. I kid you not.

He is lying. Look forward to it.

Be quiet. Start from scratch.

Start from the beginning I am all ears.

Can’t wait for it. Zip it.

I’m not joking. He is full of it.

**Exercise 60. Translate the sentences. Pay attention to the underlined prepositions.**

1. I am walking into the café. 2. I am walking along the forest. 3. I am walking across the street. 4. I am walking through the gate. 5. I am walking out of the grocery shop. 6. I am walking between the pylons. 7. I am walking up the hill. 8. I am walking down the hill. 8. I am walking on the hill.

**LESSON 21. MY FAVOURITE ENGLISH WRITER**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise**

**1. Choose the words in which some consonant sounds are not pronounced. Remember their pronunciation.**

Column, residents, comb, knee, help, lamb, knight, garden, knife, knowledge, writer, oriental, wrong, again, high, whose, tropical, often, corpses, know, where, castle, half, light, eight, find, rheumatism, popular, debt, doubt, foreign, name, work, sign, sigh, could, yolk, hour, pneumonia, psychology, enjoy, wrap, daughter, cough, enough, trough, guests, cosy, old, village.

**Exercise 2. Choose the extra word according to the rules of reading.**

Meat, seat, sit, veal.

Cat, pan, fan pen.

Dark, garden, back, lark.

Five, mine, kite, pin.

Book, soon, blood, noon.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which “H” is not pronounced. Pay attentiom to their pronunciation according to the rules of reading.**

Bright, sigh, sight, night, fight, thought, caught, nought, knight, white, thourough, high, that, British, her, them, herself, whose, have, father, pharmacology, hospital, characters, who, hotel.

**Exercise 4. Insert missing letters.**

Co…l, w… rld, cla… s, n… me, d..rk, , flo… d, …rite, s…mbol, st…ry, e…rly, favo…rite, n…rse, mir…cle, en...oy, sp..ce.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**GOOD –** look, food, book, cook, soon.

**NAME –** came, fame, same, make, take, bake, cake.

**EARLY**– curly, earn, earnist, earth, ear, easy.

**WRITER** – fighter, brighter, baker, waiter, finder.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Synonym, embodiment, femininity, imitate, pharmacology, personages, Hercules Poirot, investigations, delusive, suspect, murder, unsuitable, abbey, candelabra, dagger, poison, death, corpse, Agatha Christie, scores of films, high-class, detective, miracle, prospective, fairly, the First World War, queen, quiet, triumph, unexperienced, youth, enthusiastic, Enlightenment, pamphlet,poetess, views, influence, folk, frequent, sympathy, dignity, to exile.

**WORD FORMATION**

**-ize** – для утворення дієслів:

e.g. to criticize, to stabilize;

**-en** – для утворення дієслів:

e.g. to shorten;

**-er** – для утворення дієслів:

e.g. to render;

-fy, efy, ify – для утворення дієслів:

e.g. simplify, satisfy;

**-ward** – для утворення прикметників, прислівників із значенням напрямку:

e.g. backward, eastward;

**-long –** суфікс прислівника:

e.g. headlong;

**-wise –** суфікс прислівника:

e.g. clockwise, otherwise;

**-fold –** суфікс прикметника:

e.g. twofold;

**-like –** суфікс прикметника:

e.g. humanlike;

- **some –** суфікс прикметника:

e.g. troublesome;

**-y** – для утворення пестливих імен:

e.g. daddy, mummy;

**Exercise 7. Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Headlong, southward, clockwise, mummy, cloudy, to demobilize, to organize, afterwards, simplify, satisfy, to cooperate, employee, employer, useful, homeless, to rebuild, popularity, translation, embodiment, femininity, to imitate, published, suddenly, famous, prospective, education, military, beginning, favourite, personage, troublesome.

**Exercise 8. Form words by means of the affixes.**

to develop, to improve, to manage, to require, to achieve, (-ment), west (-ward), wise, king (-dom), feminine, human (-ism), drama (-ize), Bob, Tom (-y), critic (-ize), vapour (-ize), detect, investigate, noise, quiet, compose, comparative, space, limite, suspect, commit, suitable, mistake, read.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Real, realistic, really, realize, reality; human, humanitarian, humanity; experience, experienced, unexperienced; youth, youthful, youthfully; character, characteristic, characterize; optimism, optimistic, optimistically; confident, confidently, confidence; come, overcome; enthusiasm, enthusiastic, enthusiastically.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Poet (-ess), brilliant, view, tradition, progress, frequent, visit, emigrate, found, Ukraine, sympathy, liberate, write, teach, civil, private, proper, literal, satisfy, short, simple, child, free, king, imagine, imply, recognize, distinct, classify, compete, trouble.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**CAUSE**

**Below you will find some ways of explaining why something happened or did not happen.**

A: **Why** are you late?

B: I’m late **because** I missed the train.

A: **Why** didn’t you go to the party?

B: I was ill, **that’s why.**

**Exercise 11. Someone asks you the following questions. How would you respond?**

1. Why are you in such a hurry? 2. Why are you hungry? 3. Why are you angry? 4. Why are you tired? 5. Why didn’t you telephone me? 6. Why didn’t you pass the exam? 7. Why didn’t you write to me? 8. Why didn’t you do your homework? 9. Why were you rude to me? 10. Why are you laughing? 11. Why won’t you marry me?

**Exercise 12. Read and dramatize the dialogue.**

Her: Why didn’t you telephone me last night?

Him: ***Because*** I went out.

Her: Why didn’t you phone me from a call box?

Him: I didn’t have any change.

Her: Tell me why you won’t see me tonight, then.

Him: I don’t like all your questions, ***that’s*** why.

**Exercise 13. Imagine yourself arriving at London Airport. You have come over to study for a year. The immigration officer asks you a few questions which you answer truthfully. Write down in dialogue form the conversation between you and the officer. Use some of the expressions you have learned. The officer wants to know why:**

1. You have a travel document but no passport.

2. You have so much luggage with you.

3. You’ve only brought $20 with you.

4. You’ve chosen to study in England.

***Begin:***

A: I see you’ve got a travel document, not a passport. Why that?

B: ………………… .

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match the opposites.**

Harvest, health, hilly, humane, lack, mess, nasty, peace, pupil, smooth, plant, illness, flat, cruel, abundance, order, nice, war, teacher, rough.

**Exercise 15. Match the abbreviations.**

P.D.F. Please, Respond

Q.R. Frequently Asked Questions

C.E.O Barbecue

R.I.P. Master of Business Administration

P.hD Portable Document Format

M.B.A Quick Responce

B.B.Q Chief Executive Officer

F.A.Q Rest In Peace

RSVP Doctor of Philosophy

**Exercise 16. Match “very+adjective word combination with one word”.**

Very hot, very cold, very clean, very boring, very worried, very cute, very angry, very dirty, very good, very quiet, very wet, very scared, boiling, freezing, spotless, dull, anxious, alluring, furious, filthy, fabulous, silent, soaked, petrified.

**Exercise 17. Match the sentences in that begin with I don’t.**

I don’t know. Я не пам’ятаю його імені.

I don’t think so. Я себе не дуже гарно почуваю.

I don’t understand you. Я цього не потребую.

I don’t have time. Я не згоден.

I don’t agree. У мене обмаль часу.

I don’t need it. Я не знаю.

I don’t feel well. Я так не думаю.

**Exercise 18. Сhoose a suitable preposition with the verb “go” if it is necessary. Form phrases.**

Bed, a date, home, out, school, holiday, a walk, a swim, shopping, dancing, a run (exercise), a cruise, the cinema, the toilet.

**Exercise 19. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Come off to develop from something

come down to visit

come across to be published, released for sale

come up with to happen usually unexpectedly

come up to think of an idea or a plan

come out to meet someone or find something by chance

come by to decrease

come out of to happen as planned or to succeed

**Exercise 20. Translate the sentences with above-mentioned phrasal verbs.**

1. I hope something food can come out **(**to develop from something) of this mess. 2. I thought the party came off (to happen as planned or to succeed) really well. 3. 4. House prices have come down (to decrease) recently. 5. I came across (to meet someone or find something by chance) the word I’d never seen before. 6. She should come up with (to think of an idea ) and I must leave. 7. Their new album came out (to be published, released for sale) last month. 8. I’ll come by (to visit) this evening and pick up the books.

**Exercise 21. Choose the sentences meaning “I understand”.**

I get it. I was wrong about that. Fair enough. I know what you mean. Excuse me. Sorry about that. I get the idea/point. Pardon me for being so rude. That makes sense. I understand what you mean. I beg your pardon. Got it. All right. I sincerely apologize. OK. I understand what you are trying to say. It was all my fault.

**ЕNGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

To write / writer писати, письменник

To make a score of a film зробити партитуру до фільму

Script сценарій

detective story / a detective детектив (оповідання, професія)

miracle / wonder чудо

prospective / future майбутній

to receive good education отримати гарну освіту

nurse медсестра

personage персонаж

queen королева

to carry out investigations проводити розслідування

delusive оманливий

to suspect / suspicious підозрювати, підозрілий

murder / to murder вбивство, вбивати

killer / to kill вбивця, вбивати

to commit murders скоїти вбивство

unsuitable places непридатні місця

vicar вікарій

abbey абатство

to find a corpse знайти труп

dagger кинджал

poison /to poison / poisonous отрута, отруювати, отруйний

novel роман

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**MY FAVOURITE ENGLISH WRITER**

It's said that none of the British writers of our age enjoyed such popularity all over the world as Agatha Christie did. Her works were translated into many languages, and scores of films were made using them as the script. The name of Agatha Christie is a synonym for high-class detective story, as well as Pele is a symbol of football, and Marilyn Monroe is an embodiment of femininity. According to Agatha Christie herself, she began to write just to imitate her sister whose stories had already been published in magazines. And suddenly Agatha Christie became famous as if by miracle. Having lost her father at an early age, the prospective writer didn't receive even fairly good education. During the First World War she was a nurse, then she studied pharmacology. Twenty years later she worked in a military hospital at the beginning of the Second World War. The favourite personages of the «queen of detective story» are the detective Hercules Poirot and the sedate Miss Marple who carry out investigations in noisy London and delusive quiet countryside. The composition of her stories is very simple: a comparatively closed space with a limited number of characters, who are often plane or train passengers, tourists, hotel guests or residents of a cosy old village. Everyone is suspected!Murders in the books of Agatha Christie are commited in most unsuitable places: in the vicar's garden or in an old abbey; corpses are found in someone's libraries being murdered with the help of tropical fishes, a poker, candelabra, a dagger or poison. Once Agatha Christie wrote: «Some ten years will pass after my death, and nobody will even remember me...». The writer was mistaken. Agatha Christie's novels are very popular now. People of all continents read and reread «The Oriental Express», «Ten Little Negroes», «The Bertram Hotel», «The Corpse in the library» and other of her novels time and again, enjoy films made by her works, and one can hardly find a country where people do not know her name.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Popularity, films, synonym, high-class detective story, Pele, a symbol of football, Marilyn Monroe, femininity, imitate, sister, publish, pharmacology, military, hospital, personage, the detective, Hercules Poirot, Miss Marple, London, composition, limited, character, passengers, tourists, hotel guests, residents, abbey, tropical, candelabra, pass, popular, continent.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Is Agatha Christie one of the most popular British writers? 2. Whose name is considered to be a synonym for high-class detective story? 3. Whom is Agatha Christie compared with? 4. Why did Agatha Christie begin to write detective stories? 5. How did Agatha Christie become famous? 6. Why did she not receive even fairly good education? 7. What was Agatha Christie during the First World War? 8. What did she study? 9. Where did Agatha Christie work twenty years later at the beginning of the Second World War? 10. What are the favourite personages of the «queen of detective story»? 11. Where did Miss marple carry out her investigations? 12. Is the composition of her stories simple or complicated? 13. Who is suspected in her stories? 14. Where are murders in the books of Agatha Christie commited? 15. What did once Agatha Christie write about herself? 16. Was the writer mistaken? 17. Are Agatha Christie's novels very popular now? 18. What novels do people of all continents read and reread?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. It's said that none of the American writers of our age enjoyed such popularity all over the world as Agatha Christie did. 2. Her works were translated into many languages, and scores of films were made using them as the script. 3. The name of Daniel Defoe is a synonym for high-class detective story, as well as Pele is a symbol of football, and Marilyn Monroe is an embodiment of femininity. 4. According to Agatha Christie herself, she began to write because it was her hobby. 5. And suddenly Agatha Christie became famous as if by miracle. 6. The prospective writer received good education. 7. During the First World War she was a doctor, then she studied medicine. 8. Twenty years later she worked in a military hospital at the beginning of the Second World War. 9. The favourite personages of the «queen of detective story» are the detective Hercules Poirot and the sedate Miss Marple who carry out investigations in noisy London and delusive quiet countryside. 10. The composition of her stories is very complicated.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The crime is commited in a comparatively … space with a … number of … . 2. They are often plane or train …, tourists, hotel guests or residents of a cosy old … . 3. Everyone is … ! 4. … in the books of Agatha Christie are commited in most … places: in the vicar's garden or in an old …; corpses are found in someone's … . 5. The victims were murdered with the help of … fishes, a poker, candelabra, a dagger or … . 6. Once Agatha Christie wrote: «Some ten years will … after my death, and nobody will even … me...». 7. The writer was … . 8. Agatha Christie's novels are very … now. 9. People of all … read and reread «The … Express», «Ten Little …», «The Bertram Hotel», «The Corpse in the library» and other of her novels time and again. 10. They … films made by her works, and one can hardly … a country where people do not know her name.

**Enjoy, find, closed, limited, characters, passengers, village, suspected, murders, unsuitable, abbey, libraries, tropical, poison, pass, remember, mistaken, popular, continents, Oriental, Negroes.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. It's said that none of the British writers of our age enjoyed such popularity all over the world as Agatha Christie did. 2. Her works were translated into many languages, and scores of films were made using them as the script. 3. The name of Agatha Christie is a synonym for high-class detective story, as well as Pele is a symbol of football, and Marilyn Monroe is an embodiment of femininity. 4. According to Agatha Christie herself, she began to write just to imitate her sister whose stories had already been published in magazines. 5. And suddenly Agatha Christie became famous as if by miracle. 6. Having lost her father at an early age, the prospective writer didn't receive even fairly good education. 7. During the First World War she was a nurse, then she studied pharmacology. 8. Twenty years later she worked in a military hospital at the beginning of the Second World War. 9. The favourite personages of the «queen of detective story» are the detective Hercules Poirot and the sedate Miss Marple who carry out investigations in noisy London and delusive quiet countryside. 10. The composition of her stories is very simple: a comparatively closed space with a limited number of characters, who are often plane or train passengers, tourists, hotel guests or residents of a cosy old village.

**Exercise 29. Translate the given words and collocations.**

1. Everyone is підозрюють! 2. Вбивства in the books of Agatha Christie are commited in most рупідходящих місцях: in the vicar's garden or in an старому абатстві. 3. Трупи are found in someone's libraries being murdered with the help of тропічних риб, a poker, канделябра, a кинджала or отрути. 4. Once Agatha Christie wrote: «Some ten years will минуть after my смерті, and nobody will навіть не згадає me...». 5. The письменниця was mistaken. 6. Agatha Christie's романи are very popular now. 7. People of all continents читають and перечитують «Східний експрес», «Десять негринят», «The Bertram Hotel», «Труп в бібліотеці» and other of her novels time and again. 8. Вони захоплюються films made by her works, and one can hardly знайти країну where people не знали її ім’я. 9. It's said that none of the British writers of our age enjoyed such популярність у всьому світі as Agatha Christie did. 10. Her праці were translated into багато мов, and scores of films were made using them as the сценарій.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. The name of Agatha Christie is a (antonym, synonym) for high-class (fairy tale, detective story), as well as Pele is a symbol of (basketball, football), and Marilyn Monroe is an embodiment of (cruelty, femininity). 2. According to Agatha Christie herself, she began to write just (to help, to imitate) her sister whose stories had already been published in magazines. 3. And suddenly Agatha Christie became famous as if by (miracle, a wave of a magic wand). 4. Having lost her (mother, father) at an early age, the prospective (musician, writer) didn't receive even fairly good education. 5. During the (First, Second) World War she was a (teacher, nurse), then she studied (history, pharmacology). 6. Twenty years later she worked in (a military hospital at school) at the (end, beginning) of the Second World War. 7. The favourite personages of the («queen, king) of (fantasy story, detective story») are the detective Hercules Poirot and the sedate Miss Marple. 8. The last one carried out her investigations in (quiet, noisy) (Paris, London) and (real, delusive) quiet countryside. 9. The composition of her stories is very (complicated, simple). 10. Murders are commited in a comparatively (open, closed) space with a (great, limited) number of (heroes, characters).

**Exercise 31. Finish the sentences.**

1. Victims are often plane or train passengers, tourists, hotel guests or residents of a cosy old … . 2. Everyone is …! 3. Murders in the books of Agatha Christie are commited in most unsuitable … . 4. Corpses are found in someone's … . 5. They are murdered with the help of tropical fishes, a poker, candelabra, a dagger or … . 6. Once Agatha Christie wrote: «Some ten years will pass after my death, and nobody will even … ...». 7. The writer was … . 8. Agatha Christie's novels are very … now. 9. People of all continents read and reread «The Oriental Express», «Ten Little Negroes», «The Bertram Hotel», «The Corpse in the library» and other of her novels … . 10. They enjoy films made by her … .

**Exercise 32. Group the verbs and translate them.**

Enjoy, translate, begin, write, use, imitate, publish, become, receive, study, work, carry out, suspect, commit, find, murder, poison, pass, remember, read, reread, know, насолоджуватися, перекладати, починати, використовувати, імітувати, публікувати, ставати, отримувати, навчатися (вивчати), працювати, проводити, підозрювати, здійснити, знайти, вбити, отруїти, пройти (минути), пам’ятати, читати, перечитувати, знати.

**Exercise 33. Сombine the given words, form word combinations and translate them.**

British, detective, prospective, good, military, favourite, noisy, delusive, quiet, simple, closed, limited, cosy, old, unsuitable, abbey, tropical, popular, writer, story, education, hospital, personages, London, countryside, composition, space, number, village, places, fishes, novels.

**Exercise 34. Group the related words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them. Say to what part of speech they belong.**

Writer, murder, popular, investigated, symbolize, commitment, suit, suitable, creader, popularity, translate, symbolically, educated, reading, detective, published, compare, symbol, translator, embodiment, compose, suspiciously, committed, popular, imitate, publish, sudden, education, noise, reading, beginning, publisher, suspicious, composed, to limit, embodied, investigation, comparative, translation, investigate, to murder, noisy, suddenly, composition, poisonous, educate, comparatively, limit, publication, the detective, investigator, embody, begin, symbolic, imitation, limited, beginner, suspect, commit, unsuitable, educator, poison, read, reread, murderer, know, imitated, suspicion, suitably, to poison, knowledge, known.

**Exercise 35. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. It's said that none of the British w… of our age enjoyed such p… all over the world as Agatha Christie did. 2. Her works were tr… into many l…, and s… of films were made using them as the scr… . 3. The n… of Agatha Christie is a synonym for high-class d… story, as well as Pele is a s… of football, and Marilyn Monroe is an emb… of fem… . 4. According to Agatha Christie herself, she began to w… just to i… her sister whose sto… had already been published in m… . 5. And sud… Agatha Christie became f… as if by mir… . 6. Having l… her father at an early a…, the pros… writer didn't rec… even fairly good ed… . 7. During the First World War she was a n…, then she studied phar… . 8. Twenty years later she worked in a military hos… at the beginning of the Second W… W… . 9. The fav… pers… of the «qu… of detective story» are the detective Her… Poi… and the s… Miss Marple who carry out inv… in noi…London and del… quiet countryside. 10. The com… of her stories is very s… .

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Character, suspect murder, popular, enjoy, popularity, imitate, publish, miracle, carry out, delusive, quiet, personage, have a suspicion (mistrust, doubt), kill, famous (attractive, prominent, approved, admired), be fond of (be amused by, like, love, be entertained by, be pleased by), approval (admiration, regard), emulate (copy, take as a pattern, take as a model), print ( issue, produce, publicize), marvel (wonder, surprise), conduct (perform, implement, bring about, execute), deceptive (misleading, false, illusory, misconceived), silent (hush, noiseless, soundless, mute, speechless, secret, confidential).

**Exercise 37. Group the opposites.**

Popularity, suddenly, famous, war, noisy, quiet, simple, closed space, limited, often, cosy, unsuitable, remember, unpopularity (disapproval), gradually, unknown (obscure), peace, complicated, open space, unlimited, seldom, uncomfortable, suitable, forget.

**Exercise 38. Match the words.**

Detective сейф;

clue відбитки пальців;

magnifying glass сліди ніг;

evidence маскування;

trenchcoat детектив;

disguise постраждалий

footprint злочин;

fingerprint збільшувальне скло;

safe докази;

crime підказка;

criminal злочинець;

victim плащ.

**Exercise 39. Learn the words.**

praise хвалити

labour праця

unexperienced недосвідчений

frivolous легковажний

srong-willed вольовий

trait риса

guide керівництво, керувати

trouble біда, неприємності

confidence впевненість

believe /belief вірити, віра, довіра

overcome долати

Enlightenment Просвітництво

fiction художня література

property майно

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text.**

**My Favourite Book**

My favourite book is «Robinson Crusoe» by Daniel Defoe. D. Defoe (1660—1731) was a great master of realistic detail. The novel «Robinson Crusoe» was written in 1719. The novel is praise to human labour and the triumph of man over nature. Defoe shows the development of his hero. At the beginning of the story we see an unexperienced youth, a rather frivolous boy, who then becomes a strong-willed man. Robinson Crusoe's most characteristic trait is his optimism. His guiding principle in life become «never say die» and «in trouble to be troubled is to have your troubles doubled». He had confidence in himself and in man. He believed it was within the power of man to overcome all difficulties. Crusoe was an enthusiastic worker and always hoped for the best. Defoe is a writer of the Enlightenment. He teaches people how to live, he tries to teach what's good and what's bad. His novel «Robinson Crusoe» is not only a work of fiction, an account of adventures, a biography and an educational pamphlet. It is a study of man, a great work showing man in relation to nature and arid civilization as well as in relation to labour and private property.

**Exercise 41. Translate the international words.**

Robinson Crusoe, Daniel Defoe, master, realistic, detail, human, triumph, nature, hero, characteristic, optimism, principle, enthusiastic, biography, pamphlet, civilization, private.

**Exercise 42. Answer the question.**

1. What is your favourite book? 2. Who was a great master of realistic detail? 3. When was the novel «Robinson Crusoe» written? 4. What is this novel about? 5. What does Defoe show in his novel? 6. Whom do we see at the beginning of the story? 7. What is Robinson Crusoe's most characteristic trait? 8. Whay is his guiding principle in life? 9. Did he have confidence in himself and in man? 10. What did he believe in? 11. Did Crusoe always hope for the best? 12. What era is Defoe a writer of? 13. What does he teache people? 14. Is his novel «Robinson Crusoe» only a work of fiction, an account of adventures, a biography and an educational pamphlet or something else?

**Exercise 43. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. My favourite book is «Robinson Crusoe» by Daniel Defoe. 2. D. Defoe was a great master of irrealistic detail. 3. The novel «Robinson Crusoe» was written in 2019. 4. The novel is praise to human labour and the triumph of man over civilization. 5. Defoe shows the regression of his hero. 6. At the beginning of the story we see an unexperienced youth, a rather frivolous boy, who then becomes a strong-willed man. 7. Robinson Crusoe's most characteristic trait is his pessimism. 8. His guiding principle in life become «never say die» and «in trouble to be troubled is to have your troubles doubled». 9. He had confidence only in himself and did not have any confidence in man. 10. He believed it was within the power of man to overcome all difficulties.

**Exercise 44. Fill in the gaps. Use the words and collocations given below.**

1. Crusoe was an … worker and always hoped for the … . 2. Defoe is a writer of the … . 3. He teaches people how to live, he tries to … what's … and what's … . 4. His novel «Robinson Crusoe» is not only a work of … , an account of …, a biography and an educational pamphlet. 5. It is a study of man, a great work showing man in relation to … and arid … as well as in relation to … and private … . 6. My … book is «Robinson Crusoe» by Daniel Defoe. 7. D. Defoe was a great … of realistic detail. 8. The … «Robinson Crusoe» was written in 1719. 9. The novel is … to human labour and the … of man over nature. 10. Defoe shows the … of his hero.

**Development, praise, triumph, enthusiastic, teach, best, Enlightment, good, bad, fiction, adventures, nature, civilization, labour, property, favourite, master, novel.**

**Exercise 45. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. At the beginning of the story we see an unexperienced youth, a rather frivolous boy, who then becomes a strong-willed man. 2. Robinson Crusoe's most characteristic trait is his optimism. 3. His guiding principle in life become «never say die» and «in trouble to be troubled is to have your troubles doubled». 4. He had confidence in himself and in man. 5. He believed it was within the power of man to overcome all difficulties. 6. Crusoe was an enthusiastic worker and always hoped for the best. 7. Defoe is a writer of the Enlightenment. 8. He teaches people how to live, he tries to teach what's good and what's bad. 9. His novel «Robinson Crusoe» is not only a work of fiction, an account of adventures, a biography and an educational pamphlet. 10. It is a study of man, a great work showing man in relation to nature and arid civilization as well as in relation to labour and private property.

**Exercise 46. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. Моя улюблена книга is «Robinson Crusoe» by Daniel Defoe. 2. D. Defoe was a великий майстер of realistic detail. 3. The роман «Robinson Crusoe» was written in 1719. 4. The novel is praise to людській праці and the triumph of man over nature. 5. Defoe shows the розвиток of his hero. 6. At the beginning of the story ми бачимо an недосвідченого юнака, a rather frivolous boy, who then стає a вольовою людиною. 7. Robinson Crusoe's most характерна риса is his optimism. 8. His головний принцип in life become «never say die» and «in trouble to be troubled is to have your troubles doubled». 9. He had впевненість у собі and in man. 10. He вірив it was within the в силі людини to overcome all difficulties.

**Exercise 47. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Crusoe was an enthusiastic (driver, worker) and always hoped for the (worst, best). 2. Defoe is a writer of the (Middle Ages, Enlightenment). 3. He (studies, teaches) (his friends, people) how to live, he tries to teach what's good and what's bad. 4. His (poem, novel) «Robinson Crusoe» is not only a work of fiction, an (bill, account) of adventures, a biography and an (political, educational) pamphlet. 5. It is a study of man, a great work showing man in relation to (environment, nature) and (arid, water) civilization as well as in relation to labour and private (poverty, property). 6. My favourite (book, film) is «Robinson Crusoe» by Daniel Defoe. 7. D. Defoe was a great (manager, master) of realistic detail. 8. The (story, novel) «Robinson Crusoe» was written in 1719. 9. The novel is praise to human (work, labour) and the triumph of (woman, man) over nature. 10. Defoe shows the (degradation, development of his hero).

**Exercise 48. Group the verbs.**

Trouble, double, believe, persecute, overcome, teach, live, suffer, feel, try, show, hope, write, respond, raise, турбуватися, подвоювати, вірити, долати, навчати, жити, намагатися, показувати, сподіватися, писати, переслідувати, відчувати, страждати, відповідати, піднімати.

**Exercise 49. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Favourite, great, realistic, human, unexperienced, frivolous, strong-willed, characteristic, guiding, enthusiastic, educational, arid, private, property, book, mater, detail, labour, youth, boy, man, trait, principle, worker, pamphlet, civilization.

**Exercise 50. Match the related words and collocations belonging to one and the same word family.**

Troublesome усунення несправностей;

troubles стурбований;

troublemaker клопіткий, той, що потребує уваги та піклування;

troubled неприємності;

troubleshoot порушник спокою.

**Exercise 51. Learn the words and collocations.**

Penname псевдонім

character and views характер та погляди

take shape оформитися

influence вплив

folk народ, народний

frequent частий

persecute переслідувати

government уряд

founder засновник

sensitive чутливий

feel deep sympathy відчувати глибоке співчуття

oppression гноблення

liberation movement визвольний рух

exile вигнання

respond /response відповідати, відповідь

raised one’s voice in defence піднімати голос у захист

dignity гідність

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the given text.**

**My Favourite Ukrainian Writer.**

Lesia Ukrainka is a famous Ukrainian poetess. Her real name was Larissa Kosach, but she entered the world of literature under the penname Lesia Ukrainka and became known as a brilliant poetess. Lesia Ukrainka’s character and views took shape under the influence of folk traditions and cultural progressives who were frequent visitors at the house of the mother, Ukrainian writer Olena Pchilka. Lesia Ukrainka’s uncle Mychailo Dragomanov, was persecuted by the tsarist government and lived in emigration in Bulgaria. The great Ukrainian composer Mykola Lysenko and one of the founders of the Ukrainian theatre Mykhailo Starytskyi were close friends of Kosach. Young Lesia was a sensitive girl. She felt deep sympathy for her people who suffered from tsarist national and social oppression. When she was nine her aunt, the member of national liberation movement, was exiled to Siberia. Lesya responded to this dramatic family event by writing her first poem "Hope". From that time Lesia Ukrainka constantly raised her voice in defence of human dignity.

**Exercise 53. Translate the international words.**

Ukrainian, poetess, real, literature, brilliant, tradition, cultural, progressives, visitor, tsarist, emigration, Bulgaria, composer, theatre, sympathy, national, social, dramatic, constantly.

**Exercise 54. Answer the questions.**

1. What is Lesia Ukrainka’s real name? 2. How were Lesia Ukrainka’s character and views taken shape? 3. Who were frequent visitors at the house of the mother? 4. What was her mother’s name? 5. Was she a writer or a teacher? 6. Who persecuted Lesia Ukrainka’s uncle Mychailo Dragomanov? 7. Where did he live? 8. Who were were close friends of Kosach. 9. Why did young Lesia feel deep sympathy for her people who suffered from tsarist national and social oppression? 10. Why was her aunt exiled to Siberia? 11. How did Lesya respond to this dramatic family event? 12. Did Lesia Ukrainka constantly raise her voice in defence of human dignity?

**Exercise 55. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Lesia Ukrainka is a famous Ukrainian writer. 2. Her real name was Olena Pchilka. 3. But she entered the world of literature under the penname Lesia Ukrainka and became known as a brilliant poetess. 4. Lesia Ukrainka’s character and views took shape under the influence of folk traditions and cultural progressives. 5. Cultural progressives were rare visitors at the house of the mother. 6. Her mother was a famous Ukrainian scientist. 7. Lesia Ukrainka’s uncle Mychailo Dragomanov, was persecuted by the tsarist government and lived in emigration in Austria. 8. The great Ukrainian composer Mykola Lysenko and one of the founders of the Ukrainian theatre Mykhailo Starytskyi were close friends of Kosach. 9. Young Lesia was a strong-willed girl. 10. She felt deep sympathy for her people who suffered from tsarist national and social oppression.

**Exercise 56. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. When she was nine her aunt, the member of national … movement, was exiled to Siberia. 2. Lesya responded to this … family event by writing her first … "Hope". 3. From that time Lesia Ukrainka constantly raised her voice in … of human … . 4. Lesia Ukrainka is a famous Ukrainian … . 5. Her real name was Larissa Kosach, but she entered the world of … under the … Lesia Ukrainka and became known as a … poetess. 6. Lesia Ukrainka’s character and … took shape under the … of … traditions and cultural progressives. 7. They were frequent … at the house of the mother, Ukrainian … Olena Pchilka. 8. Lesia Ukrainka’s uncle Mychailo Dragomanov, was persecuted by the tsarist … and lived in … in Bulgaria. 9. The great Ukrainian … Mykola Lysenko and one of the founders of the Ukrainian … Mykhailo Starytskyi were … friends of Kosach. 10. Young Lesia was a … girl. 11. She felt … sympathy for her people who suffered from tsarist national and social … .

**Oppression, deep, liberation, dramatic, poem, defence, dignity, poetess, literature, penname, views, brilliant, influence, folk, visitors, writer, government, emigration, composer, theatre, close, sensitive**.

**Exercise 57. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. When she was nine her aunt, the member of national liberation movement, was exiled to Siberia. 2. Lesya responded to this dramatic family event by writing her first poem "Hope". 3. From that time Lesia Ukrainka constantly raised her voice in defence of human dignity. 4. Lesia Ukrainka is a famous Ukrainian poetess. 5. Her real name was Larissa Kosach, but she entered the world of literature under the penname Lesia Ukrainka and became known as a brilliant poetess. 6. Lesia Ukrainka’s character and views took shape under the influence of folk traditions and cultural progressives who were frequent visitors at the house of the mother, Ukrainian writer Olena Pchilka. 7. Lesia Ukrainka’s uncle Mychailo Dragomanov, was persecuted by the tsarist government and lived in emigration in Bulgaria. 8. The great Ukrainian composer Mykola Lysenko and one of the founders of the Ukrainian theatre Mykhailo Starytskyi were close friends of Kosach. 9. Young Lesia was a sensitive girl. 10. She felt deep sympathy for her people who suffered from tsarist national and social oppression.

**Exercise 58. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Real, brilliant, folk, cultural, frequent, great, Ukrainian, close, young, sensitive deep, national, social, liberation, dramatic, human dignity, name, poetess, traditions, progressives, visitors, composer, writer, friends, Lesia, girl, sympathy, oppression, movement, event.

**Exercise 59. Read and translate the text.**

**The Power of Reading**

Reading is one of the most powerful habits a person can have. It allows us to explore new worlds, learn about different cultures, and expand our knowledge. From a young age, I loved books because they made me curious and imaginative. Every story felt like an adventure, teaching me valuable lessons along the way. Reading also improves important skills. It helps me write better by showing how to use words creatively. It sharpens my focus and teaches me patience. When I read, I dive deep into the story, forgetting about the outside world. This helps me relax and feel more connected to myself. One of the best things about reading is that it connects people. Sharing a favourite book or discussing a story with friends brings us closer. It’s amazing how a single book can spark deep conversations and build strong freindships. Reading truly unites people through shared ideas. Books come in many forms, from novels to biographies and even comics. Each type offers something unique. Novels take me on emotional journeys, while biographies inspire me with real life stories. Even simple comics provide joy and laughter. No matter the genre, every book is fascinating.

**Exercise 60. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Reading is one of the most (weak, powerful) habits a person can have. 2. It allows us to (investigate, explore) new worlds, learn about different cultures, and (expand, widen) our knowledge. 3. From a young age, I loved books because they made me (dull, curious) and imaginative. 4. Every story felt like an (lesson, adventure), teaching me (expensive, valuable) lessons along the way. 5. Reading also (worsens, improves) important skills. 6. It helps me write better by showing how to use (worlds, words) creatively. 7. It (shapes, sharpens) my focus and teaches me (impatience, patience). 8. When I read, I (numb, dive) deep into the story, forgetting about the (inside, outside) world. 9. This helps me relax and feel more (connected, tied) to myself. 10. One of the best things about reading is that it (disconnects, connects) people. 11. Sharing a favourite book or (debating, discussing) a story with friends brings us closer. 12. It’s amazing how a single book can (fire, spark) deep conversations and (ruin, build) strong freindships. 13. Reading truly unites people through shared (ideas, thoughts). 13. Books come in many (forms, genres) from novels to biographies and even comics. 14. Each type (proposes, offers) something unique. 15. Novels take me on emotional (journeys, voyages) while biographies inspire me with real life stories. 16. Even simple comics (guarantee, provide) joy and laughter. 17. No (business, matter) the genre, every book is fascinating.

**Exercise 61. Match the words.**

Cover багатослівний, “багато води”;

Prologue стилістичні прийоми;

Annotations антигерой, антипод головного персонажа;

Unputdownable, gripping головний герой;

Bookmark роман;

Soft copy посилання;

Paperback обкладинка із спіральним кріпленням;

Leather-bound шкіряна обкладинка;

Spiral bound обкладинка;

Footnote пролог;

Novel примітки;

Protagonist захоплююча книга;

Antagonist закладка;

Stylistic devices електронна книга;

Allusion м’яка обкладинка;

Oxymoron алюзія;

Juxtaposition післямова;

Simile передмова;

Metaphor посилання в кінці;

Abridgement поля;

Poetry нерозбірливий;

Playwright розбірливий;

Climax шрифт;

Resolution загнутий кутик сторінки;

A dog-eared page розв’язка;

Font оксюморон;

Legible протиставлення;

Illegible порівняння;

Margins метафора;

Endnotes короткий виклад змісту;

Foreword поезія;

Afterword драматург;

Wordy кульмінація.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 62. Group the synonyms.**

Tall, tangible, tender, thaw, thrifty, trivial, upset, urgent, vacant, vague, valiant, vibrate, vicious, victory, vulgar, wealth, weary, wholehearted, virtuous, thrive, total, high (lofty), concrete (definite), delicate (gentle, affectionate), melt (defrost), economical (frugal, prudent), insignificant (worthless), perturb (ruffle, agitate), crucial (important, imperative), unoccupied (empty), unclear (obscure, indistinct), courageous (brave, heroic), shake (quiver, tremble), malicious (spiteful, ferocious), triumph (win, success), offensive (uncouth, coarse), riches (prosperity, assets), tired (fatigued, lethargic), earnest (sincere), moral (righteous, angelic), prosper (flourish, develop), whole (entire, complete).

**Exercise 63. Match the words. Pay attention to their pronunciation.**

Hear складно;

heard серце;

hurt чути;

heart почув;

hard образити, пошкодити, зачепити почуття.

**LESSON 22. FAMOUS UKRAINIAN ARTISTS**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Choose the words with diphthongs. Pronounce them properly according to the rules of reading.**

Ukrainian, art, famous, such, name, create, amaze, work, traditional, folk, style, modern, star, auction, take, part, show, gallery, highly, original, artist, beautiful picture, colourful, nature, landmark, history, water, painting, note, life, stick, sand.

**Exercise 2. Choose the extra word according to the rules of reading.**

Wall, call, sand, tall.

House, mouse, could, ground, account.

Tree, free, breeze, freeze, breathe, breath.

Style, simplify, justify, stormy, stylish

Inn, ink, pink, sink, blind, ring.

**Exercise 3. Divide the words into two columns –one with open syllables and the other with closed ones.**

Late, paint, wall my, house, use, natural, pigment, stop, originality, imagery, is, discovery, tree, all, country, Poland, Canada, album, small, part, peasant, man, back, him, life, for, common, his, work, with, clarity, insight, that, match, time, in, line.

**Exercise 4. Insert missing letters.**

A…t, f…mous, st…le, m…dern, masterp… ece, a…ction, galler… , f…lk, p…cture, col…urful, n…ture, p…inting, expr…ssiveness, fl…wer, p…gment, dra…ing, d…scovery, d…piction, c…mposition, ex…ibit, alb…m, cl…rity, v…sual.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**STAR –** part, master, far, art, bar, are.

**LAND –** sand, last, fast, mark, apple.

**NEVER** – fever, beaver, ever, where, care.

**SUCH**– Dutch, much, duck, but, brush.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Ukrainian, famous, amazing, auctions, biennales, European, colour, extraordinarily, expressiveness, imaginary, drawing, reveal, unique, simultaneous, interior, exterior, exhibit, album, identify, peasant, stifle, experience, insight, honourable, recognizable, laureate, geniuses, architect, High Renaissance, treasure, landscapist, enhance, aesthetic, photography.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Composite words:**

**about –** навкруги, недалеко, в інший бік;

to come about – змінювати напрямок;

**аway –** геть: означає рух;

to go away – йти геть;

**across** –поперек, в ширину, від краю до краю, крізь, на той бік;

to put across – перевозити (на човні або на паромі);

to come across smth, smb - зіткнутися з чимось, зустрітися з кимось

**back –** назад: надає дієсловам зворотнього значення;

We would like to come back next year. - Наступного року ми повернемося сюди;

**behind –** позаду, після: вказує на місцезнаходження за якимось предметом;

Your work has fallen behind that of the other students. - Ти тепер відстаєш від інших студентів;

**down –** вниз: рух від центру до периферії;

Tell him to come down. - Скажи йому, щоб спустився донизу.

**forward –** вперед; з цього моменту; в майбутньому; потім;

Do the clocks go forward in the spring? - Навесні годинник переводять на годину вперед?

**in, out –** надають дієсловам руху протилежне значення, нагадуючи відповідні українські префікси –в та –ви

to carry in - вносити, to carry out - виносити

**off, on –** прийменники-прислівники оff, on протилежні за значенням. Off – геть, має значення припинення; on – (на) - значення виникнення, появи;

Take off your hat! - Зніміть капелюха!

When does the actor come on? - Коли вихід актриси?

The time off. – Вільний час. On and off. – Час від часу.

The plane takes off. Літак злітає (піднімається у повітря);

**over -** над, вище: положення зверху над якимось предметом;

Turn off the gas. The milk is boiling over. – Вимкни газ. Молоко збігає.

**out –** поза; за межами; має значення українських префіксів –роз, -ви; також вказує на завершення;

night out – ніч, проведена поза домом, to make out - розібрати

**round –** навкруги, поблизу, скрізь;

round about – біля, навкруги;

**through –** через, крізь, протягом; може передаватися префіксами –про, -пере;

The burglar came through the window. – Грабіжник проник в будинок через вікно.

**up –** догори по, вздовж по; використовується при дієслові як посилювач дії; має значення наближення.

They went up the attic. - Вони вилізли на горище.

Come up! – Підійди!

Speak up! – Говори голосніше!

**Exercise 7. Choose the right translation of words given below. Mind that one and the same word may have several meanings.**

Built-in, build up, come forward, come about, come away, come round, come off, come in, come out, come up, fall down, fall back, fall behind, fall out, to put off, to walk around, to turn on, to give up, to put on, to take after, to make out, outdoors, indoors, to look through, to fill in, to find out, to take off, to go away, to speak up.

З’ясувати; злетіти, роздягнутися; увімкнути світло, надворі; у приміщенні; зайти, входити (2 варіанти); вбудований; відставати у навчанні; йти геть (2 варіанти); заповнити (бланк, форму); проглянути; одягнутися; відкласти; підійти; піклуватися, доглядати; говорити голосніше; збірний, складений; виходити вперед; відбуватися, траплятися; заходити ненадовго, змінюватися на краще, змінювати свою думку; виходити, з’являтися у пресі, виявлятися, розпускатися (про квіти), застрайкувати, виводитися (про плями); підійматися, виникати; падати, йти вниз; відступати, відходити, давати дорогу; випадати, виходити зі строю, розходитися, сваритися, траплятися; кинути звичку, відмовитися щось робити; виписувати, складати, розрізняти, розбиратися, розуміти; блукати, бродити.

**Exercise 8. Translate sentences paying attention to the meaning of verbs with prepositions. Consult the translation given below.**

1. He happened to be weaker and had to give in. 2. They have given their lives for their country. 3. The sun gives off the sun’s energy. 4. You should give up smoking. 5. Our teacher corrects our exercises and gives them back the next day. 6. The discovery of electron gave rise to a rapid progress in physics. 7. The window gives upon the street. 8. The little boy was running and fell down. 9. I think he fell upon the stone. 10. In this office most of the work seems to fall on me. 11. Richard fell in love with Susan. 12. Mary and Helen have fallen out (quarrelled). 13. He had great plans for his business but they fell through (came to nothing). 14. The Thames falls into the North Sea. 15. The book falls into three parts. 16. Keep to the subject. 17. The rain kept the children from going out of doors. 18. Keep these things away from children. 19. He was kept on at his old job. 20. Keep an eye on the children and keep them out of mischief. 21. Look at Mike, he looks very pale today. 22. I do not like the look of him. Look out (ahead)! 23. During my illness my wife looked after me. 24. The window looks on the street. 25. We called out his name and he looked out the window. 26. Father is looking through the fresh newspapers. 27. What are you looking for? 28. The game was looked off. 29. He was looked upon as an authority. 30. Let us make it up. 31. Make yourself at home. 32. He was making towards the door. 33. Wine is made of grape juice. 34. I shall have to make up for the lost time. 35. Do not make a fool of yourself.

Поступатися, здаватися; виділяти, випромінювати; покинути звичку, відмовитися; повертати назад; давати поштовх; виходити на; впасти; натрапити; покладатися; закохатися; посваритися; провалитися, зазнати невдачі, впадати; поділятися на …; говорити по суті; запобігати, не давати змоги щось робити; тримати осторонь, не давати дітям; продовжувати; дивитися на, мати вигляд; дивитися вперед; доглядати; викликати, виглянути; проглядати; шукати; відкладати; надавати слово, викликати на трибуну; помиритися; бути як удома; йти в напрямку до…; бути зробленим з…; надолужувати.

**Exercise 9. Translate the related words.**

Aim, aimless; agriculture, agricultural, agriculturist; assist, assistance, assistant; associate, association, associated, associative; atmosphere, atmospheric, atmospherical, atmospherics (атмосферні перешкоди); attract, attraction, attractive, unattractive.

**Exercise 10. Form the related words.**

Style, signify, emotion, express, ill, sand, depict, simultaneous, represent, publish, wide, honour, fruit, appreciate, conclude, mad, consider, describe, admire, abstract, know, vivid, surround, commemorate, require, technical, awkward, aviate, baby (-hood), author (-ship).

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**FORECAST (ПЕРЕДБАЧЕННЯ, ПРОГНОЗУВАННЯ)**

**Some ways of considering future events.**

**A.**

Do you think….?

I wonder if / whether … ?

Will he/she/ they/it …..?

**B.**

Heaven knows!

Who knows!

I haven’t a clue.

I have no idea.

I don’t know.

May be. / Could be. / Probably.

Very likely. / Most likely.

I think so.

I don’t think so.

I suppose so.

I don’t suppose so.

I expect so. I don’t expect so.

I imagine so. I don’t imagine so.

**Exercise 11. Read and dramatize a dialogue making all necessary substitutions.**

A: What do you think the weather will be like tomorrow? / I wonder what the weather will be like?

B: I think / expect it’ll be …. . / I think it’s going to be ….. fine /hot / rather cold / windy / dull / freezing.

**Exercise 12. Ask someone questions according to the model.**

**Model:**

**A: I wonder if I’ll ever learn to speak English fluently?**

**B: I expect so.**

1. You/think/our/ team/will/win. 2. Weather/be/warm/next/week. 3. Plane/arrive/ in time. 4. Lesson /finish /at/ten. 5. Bank / still / be / open. 6. I’ll /pass/ the/ exam. 7. He’ll/come/tomorrow. 8 They’ll/ get/ married. 9. We’ll get/there/ on/ time. 10. You’ll have time to write. 11. Will /they/ stay/ for/ dinner. 12. Will/ she/ go/ by/ train. 13. Will/ he/ understand/ you. 14. It/ will / be/ a fine /day/ tomorrow. 15. It/ will / be/ cold /tonight. 16. It/ will / be/ foggy/again tomorrow. 17. It/ will / be/ windy/today.

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the phrases making all necessary substitutions.**

№ 1.

A: *Do you think* Brazil will win? (*I wonder*)

B: Could be.

№ 2

A: *I wonder what* the weather will be like for the match? (*What do you think*)

B: *I don’t know*, *but I think it’ll be a good game. (I think it’ll be pouring with rain, and I expect they’ll cancel the match)*

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Choose the sentences meaning “I am sorry”.**

I get it. I was wrong about that. I owe you an apology. Fair enough. I know what you mean. Excuse me. Sorry about that. I get the idea/point. Pardon me for being so rude. That makes sense. My apologies. I understand what you mean. I beg your pardon. Got it. All right. I sincerely apologize. OK. I hope you can forgive me. Sorry about that. I understand what you are trying to say. It was all my fault. I want to apologize.

**Exercise 15. Match the set phrases.**

I don’t object. Це неправда.

I’m for it. Це неможливо.

I’m not against it. Я не згоден.

It’s correct. Я заперечую.

I object. Я не заперечую.

I disagree. Я – за.

It’s impossible. Я не проти.

It’s not true. Все правильно.

**Exercise 16. Match the punctuation marks.**

. Mark of Exclamation

, Mark of Interrogation

; Apostrophe

: Inverted Commas or Quotation Marks

\_ Full Stop

- Comma

“” Semicolon

‘ Colon

? Dash

! Hyphen

**Exercise 17. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Hang on contact

put off support

get by keep

run away store

set up arrange

put away wait

hold on to delay

backup manage

call up flee

**Exercise 18. Choose descriptive words to denote the adjective “great”.**

Awesome, awful, excellent, exceptional, grummy, extraordinary, despicable, incredible, magnificent, horrible, marvelous, dreadful, outstanding, famous, comical, phenomenal.

**Exercise 19. Match the abbreviations.**

LCD Read Omly Memory

Wi-Fi Digital Versatile Disc

USB Display Picture

HDMI High Definition Multimedia Interface

ATM Liquid crystal Display

DP Automated Teller Machine

DVD Universal Serial Bus

**Exercise 20. Match the pronouns.**

Who asking for reason, explanation

Where asking for specific thing, object

When asking about choice

How asking for way, manner, form

How often asking about quantity (used with countable nouns)

How many asking about frequency

Which ask about person, act as subject of the sentence

What asking in or at what place or position

Why asking about time, occasion, moment

**Exercise 21. Translate the sentences with interrogative pronouns.**

1. How often do you go swimming? 2. When can I see you? 3. How many people were there? 4. Which is better exercise – swimming or tennis? 5. When did you last see him? 6. How do you go to school? 7. Where are my boots? 8. How does it work? 9. Where do you live? 10. Which of the applicants has got the job? 11. What’s the matter? 12. Why was he late? 13. What time is it? 14. Why were you late? 15. Who is that woman? 16. Who are you phoning?

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

Masterpiece шедевр

significant визначний

landmark орієнтир, знак

expressiveness виразність

dim затінювати, тьмяний, невиразний

notable відомий, помітний, видатний

tend доглядати, стерегти, прагнути

a gaggle of geese зграя гусей

sand/sandy пісок, піщаний

beach пляж

dot with вкраплювати, крапка

stick паличка

decide вирішити

paint the walls пофарбувати стіни

reveal виявляти, розкривати

depiction зображення

simultaneous одночасний

ting відтінок

exhibit/ exhibition виставляти, виставка

identify визначати

peasant селянин

humble origin скромне походження

impoverished background бідне тло

stifle заглушати, душити, зам’яти

firsthand з перших рук

experience досвід

infuse настоювати

clarity of insight ясність прозріння

demand вимога, вимагати, потребувати

ascent підвищення, підйом, стрімкість

draw малювати

image/imagine/imagery образ, уявляти, образність

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**FAMOUS UKRAINIAN ARTISTS**

Ukrainian art is famous for such names Kateryna Bilokur, Mariia Prymachenko and Illia Repin who created amazing works in the traditional and folk styles. However modern art in Ukraine also has its big stars, whose masterpieces are sold in the best auctions, take part in international biennales and are shown in the leading European galleries. Kateryna Bilokur is a highly original Ukrainian folk artist. Her beautiful pictures of the colourful Ukrainian nature are a significant landmark in the history of Ukrainian folk art. In the 1950s Kateryna Bilokur made her first attempts in water colour painting. Her best works of the period "Bohdanivka Village in September", "Early Spring", "Autumn" are noted for their extraordinarily emotional expressiveness. During the last years of her life which were dimmed by serious illness Kateryna Bilokur created a number ob notable pictures such as "Peonies", "Bohdanivka Apples", "Bunch of Flowers" and others. Mariia Prymachenko's way in art began, by her own words, like this: "Once, as a young girl, I was tending a gaggle of geese. When I got with them to a sandy beach, on the bank of the river, after crossing a field dotted with wild flowers I began to draw real and imaginary flowers with a stick on the sand. Later I decided to paint the walls of my house using natural pigments. After that I have never stopped drawing and paint". The originality of the artist's imagery is revealed in her unique formal and stylistic discoveries (the depiction of trees, simultaneous representation of a cottage's interior and exterior ting). The compositions of Mariia Prymachenko were exhibited all over Ukraine and other countries (Poland, Bulgaria, France, Canada). Her albums were published widely all over the world. Illia Yefimovich Repin was born in 1844 in a small village of Chuguiev, then part of the Rusian empire. Repin identified predominantly as a peasant, a man of humble origin. But his impoverished background did not stifle his potential. Rather, it gave him firsthand experience of the realities of life for the common people infusing his work with a clarity of insight that few could match at a time when demand was increasing in the world, in line with the ascent of Realism for authentic visual accounts of lived experience.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Traditional, style, modern, art, auction, international biennales, gallery, nature, history, Ukrainian, period, extraordinarily, emotional, serious, geese, real, natural, pigment, originality, unique, formal, stylistic, representation, cottage, interior, exterior, composition, Poland, Bulgaria, France, Canada, album, publish, empire, predominantly, background, realit, line, Realism, authentic, visual, potential.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What is Ukrainian art famous for? 2. Does modern art in Ukraine have its big stars, whose masterpieces are sold in the best auctions? 3. Who is a highly original Ukrainian folk artist? 4. How can you describe her beautiful pictures of the colourful Ukrainian nature? 5. When did Kateryna Bilokur make her first attempts in water colour painting? 6. What her best works do you know? 7. What are they noted for? 8. What were last years of her life dimmed by? 9. What did she create at this period of time? 10. How did Mariia Prymachenko's way in art begin? 11. What happened on a sandy beach? 12. What did she decide to paint? 13. What pigments did she use? 14. What is the originality of the artist's imagery revealed in? 15. Where were the compositions of Mariia Prymachenko exhibited? 16. Where were her albums published? 17. When was Illia Yefimovich Repin born? 18. How did he identify himself? 19. Did his impoverished background did stifle his potential? 20. What did his impoverished background give him?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Ukrainian art is famous for such names Kateryna Bilokur, Mariia Prymachenko and Illia Repin. 2. They created amazing works in the traditional and rap styles. 3. However modern art in Ukraine also has its big stars. 4. Their masterpieces are sold in the best auctions, take part in international biennales and are shown in the leading American galleries. 5. Kateryna Bilokur is a highly original Ukrainian folk singer. 6. Her beautiful pictures of the colourful Ukrainian nature are a significant landmark in the history of Ukrainian folk art. 7. In the 1970s Kateryna Bilokur made her first attempts in water colour painting. 8. Her best works of the period "Bohdanivka Village in September", "Early Spring", "Autumn" are noted for their extraordinarily emotional expressiveness. 9. During the last years of her life which were dimmed by serious life problems Kateryna Bilokur created a number ob notable pictures such as "Peonies", "Bohdanivka Apples", "Bunch of Flowers" and others. 10. Mariia Prymachenko's way in art began, by her own words, like this: "Once, as a young girl, I was tending a gaggle of hens. 11. When I got with them to a stone beach, on the bank of the river, after crossing a field dotted with wild trees I began to draw real and imaginary flowers with a stick on the sand.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Later I decided to … the walls of my house using natural … . 2. After that I have never stopped … and paint". 3. The originality of the artist's … is revealed in her unique formal and … discoveries (the … of trees, simultaneous representation of a cottage's interior and exterior …). 4. The …. of Mariia Prymachenko were exhibited all over Ukraine and other countries (Poland, Bulgaria, France, Canada). 5. Her … were published widely all over the world. 6. Illia Yefimovich Repin was born in 1844 in a small … of Chuguiev, then part of the Rusian empire. 7. Repin identified predominantly as a …, a man of … origin. 8. But his impoverished … did not stifle his potential. 9. Rather, it gave him firsthand … of the realities of life for the common people infusing his work with a … of insight that few could match at a time. 10. This … was increasing in the world, in line with the ascent of … for authentic visual accounts of lived experience.

**Demand, Realism, paint, pigments, drawing, imagery, stylistic, depiction, ting,**

**compositions, albums, village, peasant, humble, background, experience, clarity.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Ukrainian art is famous for such names Kateryna Bilokur, Mariia Prymachenko and Illia Repin who created amazing works in the traditional and folk styles. 2. However modern art in Ukraine also has its big stars, whose masterpieces are sold in the best auctions, take part in international biennales and are shown in the leading European galleries. 3. Kateryna Bilokur is a highly original Ukrainian folk artist. 4. Her beautiful pictures of the colourful Ukrainian nature are a significant landmark in the history of Ukrainian folk art. 5. In the 1950s Kateryna Bilokur made her first attempts in water colour painting. 6. Her best works of the period "Bohdanivka Village in September", "Early Spring", "Autumn" are noted for their extraordinarily emotional expressiveness.7. During the last years of her life which were dimmed by serious illness Kateryna Bilokur created a number ob notable pictures such as "Peonies", "Bohdanivka Apples", "Bunch of Flowers" and others. 8. Mariia Prymachenko's way in art began, by her own words, like this: "Once, as a young girl, I was tending a gaggle of geese. 9. When I got with them to a sandy beach, on the bank of the river, after crossing a field dotted with wild flowers I began to draw real and imaginary flowers with a stick on the sand. 10. Later I decided to paint the walls of my house using natural pigments.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. After that I have never stopped малювати і фарбувати". 2. The оригінальність of the artist's imagery is revealed in her унікальні formal and стилістичні відкриття (the зображення of trees, одночасне представлення of a cottage's interior and exterior відтінку). 3. The композиції of Mariia Prymachenko were exhibited all over Ukraine and other countries (Poland, Bulgaria, France, Canada). 4. Her альбоми were published widely у всьому світі. 5. Illia Yefimovich Repin народився in 1844 in a small village of Chuguiev, then part of the Rusian empire. 6. Repin identified predominantly as a селянин, a man of скромного походження. 7. But his збіднілий background did not задушив his potential. 8. Rather, it gave him досвід з перших рук of the реальності of life for the common people infusing his work with a ясністю прозріння that few could поєднати at a time. 9. So, потреби was increasing in the world, in line with the розвитком of Realism for аутентичних visual accounts of живого досвіду. 10. Ukrainian мистецтво is famous for such names Kateryna Bilokur, Mariia Prymachenko and Illia Repin who created чудові роботи in the традиційному and народному styles.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. However (ancient, modern) art in Ukraine also has its big stars. 2. Their (marvels, masterpieces) are sold in the best auctions, take part in (national, international) biennales and are shown in the leading (Asian, European) (museums, galleries). 3. Kateryna Bilokur is a highly original Ukrainian folk (writer, artist). 4. Her beautiful pictures of the (colourless, colourful) Ukrainian (portraits, nature) are a significant (sign, landmark) in the (literature, history) of Ukrainian folk art. 5. In the 1950s Kateryna Bilokur made her (last, first) attempts in water colour painting. 6. Her best works of the period "Bohdanivka (City, Village) in (October, September)", "Early (Summer, Spring)", "Autumn" are noted for their (common, extraordinarily) emotional expressiveness. 7. During the last years of her life which were dimmed by serious illness Kateryna Bilokur created a number of (unnotable, notable) pictures such as "Peonies", "Bohdanivka Apples", "Bunch of Flowers" and others. 8. Mariia Prymachenko's way in art began, by her own words, like this: "Once, as a young girl, I was tending a gaggle of (geese, goats). 9. When I got with them to a sandy beach, on the bank of the (sea, river), after crossing a field dotted with (wild, field) flowers I began to draw real and imaginary flowers with a stick on the (water, sand). 10. Later I decided to paint the (windows, walls) of my house using natural pigments.

**Exercise 31. Combine the words and word combinations. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Unique, formal, stylistic, simultaneous, small, impoverished, firsthand, common, authentic, visual, lived, Ukrainian, amazing, traditional, folk, big, international European, beautiful, colourful, significant, water colour, extraordinarily, emotional, serious, notable, young, sandy, wild, real, imaginary, natural, discoveries, representation, village, background, experience, people, accounts, art, works, styles, biennale, stars, galleries, pictures, nature, landmark, painting, expressiveness, illness, girl, beach, flowers, pigments.

**Exercise 32. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Expensive дорогий, вартісний

occupy займати

honourable почесний

fruitful плідний

recognize/recognizable впізнавати, впізнаваний

prominent видатний

contemporary сучасний

conduct прводити

participate/take part брати участь

successful успішний

include включати

tender ніжний

appreciate оцінювати

inspire надихати

conclude робити висновок

hides many wonders приховувати багато чудес

**Exercise 33. Read and translate the text.**

**EMINENT PERSONALITIES OF MODERN UKRAINIAN ART**

Anatolii Kryvolap is one of the most famous and the most expensive artists of Ukrainian contemporary art. His works occupy an honourable place in museums and private collections, his personal exhibitions -always "sold out shows". Over the years of fruitful work, Anatolii Kryvolap developed his own recognizable and unique style in painting and his name became a brand. Ivan Marchuk is one of the most prominent contemporary Ukrainian artists. Marchuk is a People's Artist of Ukraine, the laureate of the Taras Shevchenko National Prize of Ukraine and a member of the Golden Guild of the International Academy of Modern Art in Rome. Ivan Marchuk is the author of 5,000 paintings. For 50 years of creative activity, he has conducted more than 150 monographic and 100 collective exhibitions in Ukraine and abroad. In 2007, Ivan Marchuk was included in the Top 100 living geniuses rating published by the Daily Telegraph. Alexander Roitburd is a well-known Ukrainian painter born in Odesa. He has participated in more than 100 exhibitions and art projects and also has worked as the director of Marat Gelman Gallery in Kyiv. His works are presented in different galleries in Ukraine, Slovenia, the USA, in numerous private and public collections. Besides, Alexander Roitburd has taken part in Venetian biennale and "Document" congress. The list of the painter's most successful and expensive works includes "Geishas" (20641 dollars) and "Escape to Egypt" (57700 dollars). Evgeniia Gapchynska is a modern Ukrainian painter, also famous as an illustrator of books for children. Light, positive and tender paintings with kids, cats and lovely angels created by Evgeniia Gapchynska are highly appreciated at the art exhibitions, museums and private collections all around the world. The artist has her own "Happiness Galleries" in many big cities, such as Kyiv, Dnipro, Odesa. Lots of painters inspired by Evgeniia Gapchynska create copies of her paintings and their own works in Evgeniia Gapchynska's style. Looking at painings of the above-mentioned artists we can surely conclude: modern Ukrainian art culture hides many wonders and much beauty to discover.

**Exercise 34. Translate the international words.**

Museum, private collection, personal, brand, laureate, National Prize of Ukraine, Golden Guild, International Academy of Modern Art, Rome, author, collective geniuses rating, Odesa, project, director, present, Slovenia, public, congress, illustrator, positive, angels, copy, culture.

**Exercise 35. Answer the questions.**

1. Who is one of the most famous and the most expensive artists of Ukrainian contemporary art? 2. What place do his works occupy in museums and private collections? 3. What did Anatolii Kryvolap develop over the years of his fruitful work? 4. Did his name become a brand? 5. Who is one of the most prominent contemporary Ukrainian artists? 6. What regalia and awards does he have? 7. Ivan Marchuk is the author of 5,000 paintings, isnt’t he? 8. How many monographic and collective exhibitions in Ukraine and abroad did he conduct for 50 years of creative activity? 9. When was Ivan Marchuk included in the Top 100 living geniuses rating published by the Daily Telegraph? 10. Who is a well-known Ukrainian painter born in Odesa? 11. How many exhibitions has he participated? 12, Did he work as a director? 13. Where are his works presented? 14. What congress did he take part? 15. What are his most successful and expensive works? 15. Who is famous as an illustrator of books for children? 16. What paintings did she create? 17. Are they highly appreciated at the art exhibitions, museums and private collections all around the world? 18. What does the artist have in many big cities, such as Kyiv, Dnipro, Odesa? 19. What do lots of painters create inspired by Evgeniia Gapchynska's style? 20 What can we conclude looking at painings of the above-mentioned artists?

**Exercise 36. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Anatolii Kryvolap is one of the most famous and the cheapest artists of Ukrainian contemporary art. 2. His works occupy an honourable place in museums and private collections. 3. Over the years of fruitful work, Anatolii Kryvolap developed his own recognizable and unique style in writing. 4. His name became a brand. 5. Ivan Marchuk is one of the most prominent contemporary Ukrainian artists. 6. Marchuk is a People's Artist of Ukraine, the laureate of the Ivan Franko National Prize of Ukraine and a member of the Golden Guild of the International Academy of Modern Art in Paris. 7. Ivan Marchuk is the author of 6,000 paintings. 8. For 50 years of creative activity, he has conducted more than 150 monographic and 100 collective exhibitions in Ukraine and abroad. 9. In 2008, Ivan Marchuk was included in the Top 100 living geniuses rating published by the Morning Star. 10. Alexander Roitburd is a well-known Ukrainian painter born in Lviv.

**Exercise 37. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. He has part… in more than 100 exh… and art projects. 2. He also has worked as the dir… of Marat Gelman Gal… in Kyiv. 3. His works are presented in different galleries in Ukraine, Slovenia, the USA, in numerous pr… and pub… col… . 4. Besides, Alexander Roitburd has taken p… in Venetian biennale and "Document" con… . 5. The list of the painter's most suc… and expensive w… includes "Geishas" (20641 dollars) and "Escape to Egypt" (57700 dollars). 6. Evgeniia Gapchynska is a modern Ukrainian p…, also famous as an il… of books for children. 7. Light, pos… and tender paintings with kids, cats and lovely ang… created by Evgeniia Gapchynska are highly app… at the art exhibitions, museums and private collections all around the world. 8. The ar… has her own "Hap… Galleries" in many big cities, such as Kyiv, Dnipro, Odesa. 9. Lots of painters inspired by Evgeniia Gapchynska cr… copies of her paintings and their own works in Evgeniia Gapchynska's st… . 10. Looking at painings of the above-mentioned artists we can surely con…: modern Ukrainian art cul… hides many wo… and much bea… to dis… .

**Exercise 38. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Anatolii Kryvolap is one of the most famous and the most expensive artists of Ukrainian contemporary art. 2. His works occupy an honourable place in museums and private collections, his personal exhibitions. 3. Over the years of fruitful work, Anatolii Kryvolap developed his own recognizable and unique style in painting and his name became a brand. 4. Ivan Marchuk is one of the most prominent contemporary Ukrainian artists. 5. Marchuk is a People's Artist of Ukraine, the laureate of the Taras Shevchenko National Prize of Ukraine and a member of the Golden Guild of the International Academy of Modern Art in Rome. 6. Ivan Marchuk is the author of 5,000 paintings. 7. For 50 years of creative activity, he has conducted more than 150 monographic and 100 collective exhibitions in Ukraine and abroad. 8. In 2007, Ivan Marchuk was included in the Top 100 living geniuses rating published by the Daily Telegraph. 9. Alexander Roitburd is a well-known Ukrainian painter born in Odesa. 10. He has participated in more than 100 exhibitions and art projects and also has worked as the director of Marat Gelman Gallery in Kyiv.

**Exercise 39. Choose a suitable word.**

1. His (paintings, works) are presented in different galleries in Ukraine, Slovenia, the USA, in numerous private and public collections. 2. Besides, Alexander Roitburd has taken part in (Berlin, Venetian) biennale and "Document" congress. 3. The list of the (writer’s, painter's) most successful and expensive works includes "Geishas" (20641 dollars) and "Escape to Egypt" (57700 dollars). 4. Evgeniia Gapchynska is a modern Ukrainian (dancer, painter) 5. She also is famous as an (illustrator, writer) of books for children. 6. Light, positive and (malicious, tender) paintings with kids, (dogs, cats) and lovely angels created by Evgeniia Gapchynska are highly appreciated at the art exhibitions, museums and private collections all around the world. 7. The (author, artist) has her own "Happiness Galleries" in many big cities, such as Kyiv, Dnipro, Odesa. 8. Lots of painters inspired by Evgeniia Gapchynska create copies of her (books, paintings) and their own works in Evgeniia Gapchynska's style. 9. Looking at painings of the above-mentioned artists we can surely conclude: modern Ukrainian art culture hides many (wonders, mysteries) and much beauty to discover.

**Exercise 40. Group the given verbs.**

Occupy, develop, conduct, exhibit, include, to be born, participate (take part), present, appreciate, inspire, conclude, hide, discover, sell, make an attempt, note, paint, draw, decide, reveal, identify, infuse, demand, займати, розвивати (розробляти), проводити, виставляти в музеї, включати, народитися, брати участь, представляти, оцінити, надихати, прийти до висновку, приховати, відкрити, продати, зробити спробу, помічати, фарбувати, малювати, вирішити, розкрити (виявити), визначити, вимагати, настоювати.

**Exercise 41. Choose the related words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Artist, collective, occupy, honourable, collection, fruitfully, exhibited, recognition, artistic, painter, occupation, personal, painted, exhibition, person, fruitful, develop recognizable, style, painting, national, creator, developed, creative, activity, conduct, participate, presented, different, illustrator, appreciated, inspired, conclude, culture, wonder, inactive, beauty, discover, Ukrainian, amazing, traditional, original, beautiful, conduction, participation, colourful, international, create, significant, presentation, emotional, expressiveness notable, participant, imaginary, sand, decided, originality, difference, imagery, depiction, simultaneous, representation, participated, presentor, actively, composition, imagination, sandy, decide, identified, origin, authentic, visual, art, occupied, honour, differently, illustrate, decision, colour, collector, unhonourable, culturally, wonderful, beautiful, discovered collect, personally, exhibit, fruit, development, recognize, illustration, stylistic, discovery, Ukraine, amaze, stylish, amazement, tradition, appreciation, representative, traditionally, emotion, colourless, significantly, paint, inspiration, illustrated, expressed, expressive, note, imagine, image, significance, depict, conclusion, depicted, cultural, nation, creativity, active, emotionally, express, represented, conductor, present, differ, appreciate, inspire, concluded, simultaneously, represent.

**Exercise 42. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Join приєднатися

move переїхати, рухатися

mentally ill психічно хворий

fits of madness напади божевілля

cut off відрізати

eventually зрештою

cornfield кукурудзяне поле

shoot oneself застрелитися

sunflower соняшник

representative представник

the High Renaissance епоха високого Відродження

treasure багатство, скарб

describe описувати

light/shade світло, тінь

lifelike реалістичний

mankind людство

**Exercise 43. Read and translate the text.**

**WORLD FAMOUS ARTISTS**

Vincent van Gogh was born in Holland in 1853. Before becoming a painter he was a teacher. He started painting when he was 27. In 1886 he left Holland and joined his young brother Theo, who lived in Paris. Here he painted some of his most famous pictures. After living there for two years he moved to the South of France, because the climate was warmer there. But Vincent van Gogh was mentally ill. During one of his fits of madness he attacked his friend, the artist Paul Gaugin. In another fit of madness he cut off part of his own ear. Eventually, he went to a mental hospital but he did not get any better. Finally, on Sunday the 27-th of July 1890, in the small village Vincent van Gogh took a gun. He went into a cornfield and shot himself. Thirty-six hours later Vincent van Gogh died in his brother's arms. His last words were: "I hope, I did it properly". Nobody has ever painted cornfields or sunflowers like Vincent van Gogh. His paintings are full of colour and sunlight. Today his paintings are worth millions of pounds but in his life he sold only one.

Leonardo Da Vinci is an Italian artist, sculptor, painter, architect, inventor, writer, musician. He is one of the greatest representatives of the High Renaissance, a prime example of a "universal man". Andrea del Verrocchio is considered to be his first teacher. Andrea was an Italian sculpture and artist of the Renaissance. When Leonardo Da Vinci was an adult he had his own work shop in Florence in 1476-1481. For many years he travelled to Italy, doing mathematics and engineering. During the years 1495-1498, Leonardo Da Vinci worked on the fresco "The Last Supper" at the monastery of Santa Maria delle Grazie in Milan. It is situated on the wall of the chapel in Milan. In 1503 Leonardo Da Vinci drew the most famous painting of "Mona Liza". This picture represents the woman with an intriguing smile. Now it represents one of the most wonderful treasures in the Louvre. Leonardo Da Vinci's pictures are so beautiful that they are like a beautiful music hard to describe. The faces of the people on his pictures are full of expression. Leonardo Da Vinci used effects on light and shade in the new way, making people look very lifelike. Leonardo Da Vinci died in 1519 in France. Admiring today Leonardo Da Vinci's paintings, considering his designs of different sculptures, mankind is grateful to this talent from the giants of the Renaissance.

**Exercise 44. Learn the international words.**

Vincent van Gogh, Holland,1886 he left Holland, Paris, France, climate, mentally, attack, mental, hospital, finally, July, colour, million, Italian, sculptor, architect, musician, universal, sculpture, Florence, Italy, mathematics, engineering, fresco, monastery, Milan, intriguing, Louvre, music, effects, design, talent, giant.

**Exercise 45. Answer the questions.**

1. When and where was Vincent van Gogh born? 2. What was he before becoming a painter? 3. When did he start painting? 4. When did he leave Holland and join his young brother Theo? 5. Where did he paint his most famous pictures? 6. Why did he move to the South of France? 7. What illness did he suffer from? 8. What did he do with his ear? 9. Did he commit suiside? 10. What were his last words? 11. How did he paint sunflowers? 12. How are his paintings appreciated today? 13. Who is an Italian artist, sculptor, painter, architect, inventor, writer, musician? 14. Is he one of the greatest representatives of the High Renaissance? 15. Who is considered to be his first teacher? 16. Did Leonardo Da Vinci have his own work shop in Florence? 17. Where did he learn mathematics and engineering? 18. When did he work on the fresco?19. Where is it situated? 20. What is Leonardo Da Vinci’s the most famous painting? 21. What does this picture represent? 22. Are Leonardo Da Vinci's pictures beautiful? 23. What effects does Leonardo Da Vinci in the new way? 24. When and where did Leonardo Da Vinci die?

**Exercise 46. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. Vincent van Gogh was born in Poland in 1853. 2. Before becoming a painter he was a doctor. 3. He started painting when he was 30. 4. In 1886 he left Holland and joined his young brother Theo, who lived in London. 5. Here he painted some of his most famous pictures. 6. After living there for two years he moved to the South of England, because the climate was colder there. 7. But Vincent van Gogh was mentally ill. 8. During one of his fits of madness he attacked his friend, the artist Paul Gaugin. 9. In another fit of madness he cut off part of his own finger. 10. Eventually, he went to a mental hospital but he did not get any better. Finally, on 11. Sunday the 27-th of July 1890, in the small village Vincent van Gogh took a gun. 12. He went into a cornfield and shot himself.

**Exercise 47. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Thirty-six hours later Vincent van Gogh died in his … arms. 2. His last words were: "I hope, I did it …". 3. Nobody has ever painted … or … like Vincent van Gogh. 4. His paintings are full of … and … . 5. Today his … are worth millions of pounds but in his life he sold only one. 6. Leonardo Da Vinci is an Italian …, …, painter, architect, …, writer, … . 7. He is one of the greatest representatives of the High …, a prime example of a "universal man". 8. Andrea del Verrocchio is considered to be his first … . 9. Andrea was an Italian … and artist of the Renaissance. 10. When Leonardo Da Vinci was an adult he had his own … in Florence in 1476-1481. 11. For many years he travelled to Italy, doing … and engineering. 12. During the years 1495-1498, Leonardo Da Vinci worked on the … "The Last Supper" at the monastery of Santa Maria delle Grazie in Milan.

Fresco, brother’s, properly, cornfields, sunflowers, colour, sunlight, paintings, artist, sculptor, inventor, musician, Renaissance, teacher, sculpture, workshop, mathematics.

**Exercise 48. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. It is situated on the wall of the chapel in Milan. 2. In 1503 Leonardo Da Vinci drew the most famous painting of "Mona Liza". 3. This picture represents the woman with an intriguing smile. 4. Now it represents one of the most wonderful treasures in the Louvre. 5. Leonardo Da Vinci's pictures are so beautiful that they are like a beautiful music hard to describe. 6. The faces of the people on his pictures are full of expression. 7. Leonardo Da Vinci used effects on light and shade in the new way, making people look very lifelike. 8. Leonardo Da Vinci died in 1519 in France. 9. Admiring today Leonardo Da Vinci's paintings, considering his designs of different sculptures, mankind is grateful to this talent from the giants of the Renaissance.

**Exercise 49. Combine the given words and word combinations.**

Famous, warm, mental, small, universal, Italian, intriguing, wonderful, beautiful, different, pictures, climate, hospital, village, man, artist, smile, treasure, music, sculptures.

**Exercise 50. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Vincent van Gogh was born in (Polland, Holland) in 1853. 2. Before becoming a (sculptor, painter) he was a (doctor, teacher). 3. He started (drawing, painting) when he was 27. 4. In 1886 he left Holland and joined his (older, younger) brother Theo, who lived in Paris. 5. Here he painted some of his most famous (paintings, pictures). 6. After living there for two years he moved to the (North, South) of France, because the climate was (colder, warmer) there. 7. But Vincent van Gogh was (physically, mentally) (healthy, ill). 8. During one of his fits of madness he attacked his (enemy, friend), the artist Paul Gaugin. 9. In another fit of madness he cut off part of his own (finger, ear). 10. Eventually, he went to a mental (sanatorium, hospital) but he did not get any better.

**Exercise 51. Group the opposites.**

Full, coloutful, beautiful, light, healthy, new, grateful, empty, colourless, ugly, old, ungreatful, ill, shade, famous, expensive, honourable, private, recognizable, successful, positive, hide, unknown, cheap, unhonourable, public (nationalized), unrecognizable (imperceptible), unsuccessful, negative, reveal.

**Exercise 52. Match the nouns.**

Artist музикант;

inventor письменник;

sculptor архітектор;

painter художник;

architect мистецтвознавець, артист;

writer скульптор;

musician винахідник.

**Exercise 53. Learn the words.**

visual art візуальне мистецтво

vivid яскравий

landscape / landscapist/seascape пейзаж, пейзажист, морський пейзаж

mood настрій

include включати

wave хвиля

enhance підсилювати

appeal звернення

surroundings оточення

involve залучати

require потребувати

eye for composition відчувати композицію

still life натюрморт

**Exercise 54. Learn the international words.**

Visual, abstraction, surrealistic style, portraitist, visit, museum, the National Gallery, Louvre, Centre, public, parks, aesthetic, person, message, photography, technical, form.

**ARE YOU INTERESTED IN ART?**

I am interested in art very much. I particularly enjoy contemporary art and street art. They are both visual arts. Personally, I find painting more exciting because of the use of colour and the possibility of abstraction. I know and like many world-famous artists such as Pablo Picasso, Vincent van Gogh, Frida Kahlo and many others. My favourite painter is Salvador Dali because of his surrealistic style and vivid imagination. I prefer landscape painting because it allows for a wider range of subjects and moods. I am familiar with portraitists like Leonardo da Vinci and landscapists Claude Monet. Ivan Aivazovskyi was a famous painter of seascapes. Some of his well-known paintings include "The Ninth Wave", "The Black Sea", and the "Wave". My dream is to visit the most famous museums in the United Kingdom, such as the Britsh Museum, the National Gallery, the Tate Modern, and the Victoria and Albert Museum. I enjoy visiting art galleries and museums. Some of them I have already been to. I can't forget the Louvre in Paris, the Mеtropolitan Museum of Art in New York, and the National Art Museum of Ukraine in Kyiv. In Ukraine, there are several important galleries and museums, such as the Pinchuk Art Centre in Kyiv and the Lviv National Art Gallery. I am also interested in sculpture. Sculptures can be seen in various places, such as public parks, museums, galleries, and outdoor spaces. They are usually placed in public places to enhance the aesthetic appeal of the surroundings, to commemorate a person or event or to express a message. To my mind photography can also be considered a visual art because it involves the creation of images that are meant visually appealing and aesthetically pleasing. Photography requires technical skill creativity, and an eye for composition (відчувати композицію), just like any other visual art form.

**Exercise 55. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. I am interested in sport very much. 2. I particularly enjoy contemporary art and street art. 3. They are both visual arts. 4. Personally, I find going in for sports more exciting. 5. I know and like many world-famous artists such as Pablo Picasso, Vincent van Gogh, Frida Kahlo and many others. 6. My favourite painter is Claude Monet because of his surrealistic style and vivid imagination. 7. I prefer landscape painting because it allows for a wider range of subjects and moods. 8. I am not familiar with portraitists like Leonardo da Vinci and landscapists Claude Monet. 9. Ivan Aivazovskyi was a famous painter of landscapes. 10. Some of his well-known paintings include "The Ninth Wave", "The Black Sea", and the "Wave".

**Exercise 56. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. My мрія is to відвідати the most відомі музеї in the United Kungdom, such as the Британський музей, the Національна галерея Gallery, the Tate Modern, and the Victoria and Albert Museum. 2. I отримую насолоду від відвідин art галерей and museums. 3. Some of them I вже був to. 4. I не можу забути Лувр Paris, the Mеtropolitan музей мистецтва у Нью-Йорку and the National Art Museum of Ukraine in Kyiv. 5. In Ukraine, there are декілька важливих галерей та музеїв such as the Pinchuk Art Centre in Kyiv and the Lviv National Art Gallery. 6. I am also interested in cкульптура. 7. Sculptures can be seen in різних місцях, such as public parks, museums, galleries, and просто неба (на відкритому просторі). 8. 9. They are usually placed in public places to підсилити the естетичне звернення of the оточення, to commemorate a person or event or to висловити (виразити) a message. 10. На мою думку, photography can also be considered a visual art because it involves the створення of образів that are meant visually appealing and aesthetically pleasing. 11. Photography течнічних навичок та креативності, and an відчуття композиції, just like any other visual art form.

**Exercise 57. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. I am interested in (music, art) very much. 2. I particularly enjoy contemporary art and (street, alley) art. 3. They are both (hand, visual) arts. 4. Personally, I find (painting, reading books) more exciting because of the use of (water, colour) and the possibility of abstraction. 5. I know and like many world-famous (artists, sculptors) such as Pablo Picasso, Vincent van Gogh, Frida Kahlo and many others. 6. My favourite (architect, painter) is Salvador Dali because of his surrealistic style and vivid imagination. 7. I prefer (seascape, landscape) painting because it allows for a wider range of subjects and moods. 8. I am (family, familiar) with portraitists like Leonardo da Vinci and landscapists Claude Monet. 9. Ivan Aivazovskyi was a famous painter of (seascapes, still life). 10. Some of his well-known paintings (exclude, include) "The (Tenth, Ninth) Wave", "The (Red, Black) Sea", and the "Wave". 11. My dream is to (attend, visit) the most famous museums in the United Kingdom, such as the Britsh Museum, the National Gallery, the Tate Modern, and the Victoria and Albert Museum.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 58. Match the adjectives that denote ”корисний” with the corresponding nouns.**

Healthy, useful, helpful, valuable, effective, food, information, advice, experience, exercise.

**Exercise 59. Say differently “A lot of”. Match the collocations.**

Numerous значна кількість;

a considerable amount of надлишок, достаток;

a great deal of численний;

an abundance of значна кількість;

a significant number of багато, велика кількість;

a wide range of широкий діапазон, велика кількість.

**Exercise 60. Group normal English and advance English synonyms.**

True, interesting, false, simple, light, cold, hot, weak, authentic, intriguing, spurious, elementary, illuminated, frigid, scorching, feeble.

**Exercise 61. Match the verbs.**

See, look, watch (observe), stare, gaze, notice, бачити, дивитися, спостерігати, витріщатися, вдивлятися, помітити.

**LESSON 23. A VISIT TO THE THEATRE**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Choose the words with triphthongs. Pronounce them properly according to the rules of reading.**

Fire, live, cure, layer, spare, flower, come, hour, lower, leisure, tyre, employ, centuries people, favourite, actor, musical, comedy, our, wonderful, style, fire, higher, cure, layer, liar.

**Exercise 2. Choose the extra word according to the rules of reading.**

**JOY**, coin, oyster, boy, voice, nose.

**ROSE,** open, nose, note, none, smoke, tone.

**HAIR,** care, bare, were, there, hare, can.

**COW**, trousers, hour, our, tour, out, down.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which letter “W” is pronounced.**

Willow, wait, work, where, who, when, why, what, know, whom, wrap, write, whose, whistle, whole, blow, wood, grow, owl, awesome, own, window, review, swan, swim, sew, water.

**Exercise 4. Insert missing letters.**

Le …sure, ple…sant,t…atre, rela…, am…se, enterta…n, la…gh, enjo…, favo…rite, m…sical, balle…, st…ge, a…chitectural, sc…lpture, l…cate, ma…n, te…m, to…r, ph…nomenon, c…lture, a…tor, person…lity, pe…form, scr…enwriter, ed…tor, co…tume, desi…ner, creat…r, dir…ctor, a…tion.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**FEEL**, deal, meal, kill, bell, tell.

**PRICE,** mice, kind, wind, ice, bite.

**WHAT,** spot, for, most, got, talk, box.

**PAWS,** doors, board, laws, cause, fault.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Spare, rare, ancient, kind, laugh, ballet, architectural, sculptures with griffins, unique, phenomenon, culture, screenwriter, costume, designer, intellectuality, stage, theatrical, performance, Viennese Baroque, spectator, billboard, tickets, queue, cloakroom, usher, the first night, curtain, spotlights, footlights, stalls, dress circle, puppet.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the following words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Durability, stormy, indifferent, dwelling, appearance, to reread, influential, development, improvement, mainly, thickness, historic, reasonable, dangerous, movement, simplicity, irregular, weakness, distant, slowly, weightlessness, supposition, islander, promotion, replacement, quantitative, entrance, flyer, hardly.

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) developing, b) development, c) developed, d) develop;

2. a) provide, b) providing, c) provision, d) provided;

3. a) attend, b) attention, c) attentive, d) attending;

4. a) knowledge, b) smaller, c) know, d) knows;

5. a) better b) keep, c) keeper; d) kept.

**Exercise 9. Find adjectives in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) probably, b) property, c) probable, d) properly;

2. a) suddenly, b) different, c) degree, d) during;

3. a) excellent, b) member, c) enough, d) explanation;

4. a) dangerous, b) danger, c) determine, d) discovery;

5. a) changes, b) consideration c) consist; d) changeable;

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Science a) steadily, b) scarcely, c) scientist, d) site;

2. Land a) among, b) landing, c) last, d) later;

3. Simple a) steamer, b) side, c) simplicity, d) shift;

4. Determine a) determiner, b) discovery, c) education, d) decision;

5. Ordinary a) obtain b) outside, c) often; d) extraordinary;

6. Furnish a) offer, b) furnishing, c) turn, d) though;

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**ACCUSAL AND DEFENCE (ЗВИНУВАЧЕННЯ Ш ЗАХИСТ)**

**Someone accuses you of having done something wrong. You know, or feel, you haven’t done it. Here are some ways of defending yourself.**

*Polite*:

I’m sorry but I don’t think I did. I’m sorry but I don’t think you are right.

*Assertive:*

Oh no, I didn’t.

Of course I didn’t.

*Explanatory:*

No, I didn’t. I …….

*Doubting:*

Really? Did I?

Are you sure?

*Surprised:*

What makes you think that?

What makes you say that?

*Offended:*

I beg your pardon!

I’m sorry but I don’t think I did.

*Jocular*

Nonsense! (Of course I didn’t).

*Colloquial*

You are joking!

Come off it!

**Exercise 11. Defend yourself.**

1. You left the lights on. 2. You left car lights on. 3. You left gas fire on. 4. You left electric fire on. 5. You left the window open. 6. You left the door open. 7. You left the car door open. 8. You drank my coffee. 9. You drank my tea. 10. You drank my milk. 11. You drank my coke. 12. You took my pen. 13. You took my umbrella. 14. You gave me the wrong change. 15. You parked your car on yellow lines. 16. You dropped some ink on my new carpet.

**Exercise 12. Accuse someone. What answer might you have?**

**Model: A: You owe me some money.**

**B: No, I don’t. I paid you back last month.**

1. Told you a lie. 2. Stole your gloves. 3. Stole your handbag. 4. Stole your passport. 5. Didn’t pay the rent. 6. Didn’t pay the fare. 7. Didn’t pay the bill. 8. Didn’t renew his visa. 9. Didn’t return your book.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Match the adverbs.**

Even щойно

fast менше

never дуже

far донизу

dimly догори

later пізніше

upward навіть

downward швидко

very далеко

less ніколи

just неясно, незрозуміло

**Exercise 14. Сhoose the formal ways of gratitude.**

I am deeply thankful for your consideration, you are the best, your efforts are greatly appreciated, much appreciated, I’m grateful for your help, you are a lifesaver, I’m truly indebted to you for your support, I sincerely appreciate your assistance, I owe you one, I really appreciate it.

**Exercise 15. Match questions with their translation.**

When will you come? Хіба ти не прийдеш?

Can you hear me? Хіба ти не підеш?

Where do you live? Чия це книга?

Why are you crying? Ти там?

Are you there? Коли ти прийдеш?

Whose book is this? Ти мене чуєш?

Won’t you go? Де ти живеш?

Won’t you come? Чому ти плачеш?

**Exercise 16. Match questions with their answers.**

When will you come? No, I will not come.

Can you hear me? No, I will not go

Where do you live? This is Nora’s book.

Why are you crying? Yes, I am.

Are you there? I will come in an hour.

Whose book is this? No, I can’t.

Won’t you go? I live in Kyiv.

Won’t you come? Because I am upset.

**Exercise 17. Choose the descriptive words for the adjective “small’.**

Little, large, mini, weak, strong, miniature, minute, petite, black, wide, skimpy, blind, slight, teeny-weeny, kind, nice, tiny.

**Exercise 18. Group the synonyms.**

Accident, device, catastrophe, society, contamination, constantly, to control, incident, to respond, safety, to aid, staff, appliance, disaster, community, pollution, permanently, to manage, to reply, security, to assist, personnel.

**Exercise 19. Group the opposites.**

Natural normal, harmful, industry, important, necessary, possible, legal, regular, understand, effectively, artificial, abnormal, useful, agriculture, unimportant, unnecessary, impossible, illegal, irregular, misunderstand, ineffectively.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Don’t be (a carrot, a parrot) I life. 2. Be an (eagle, seagull). 3. A parrot (sings, talks) too much but can’t (lie, fly) high. 4. But an eagle is (noisy, silent) and had the (power, flower) to touch the sky.

**Exercise 21. Match the colloquial phrases.**

You are very welcome. Для тебе – все, що завгодно!

My pleasure Не варто дякувати!

Sure. Немає за що!

Not a problem. Звертайтеся, завжди радий допомогти!

It was nothing. Допоможу залюбки!

Happy to help. Це такі дрібниці!

Anуtime. Завжди будь ласка!

Don’t mention it. З радістю, задоволенням!

Not at all. Будь ласка!

Anything for you. Без проблем!

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

subtlest theatre-lovers витончені театрали

to be staged бути поставленим на сцені

architectural gem архітектурна перлина

sculptures with griffins скульптури з грифонами

theatre team / the cast колектив театру, склад виконавців

to go on tour їхати на гастролі

screenwriter сценарист

actor актор

artist актриса

a music editor музичний редактор

a make-up artist гример

a costume designer костюмер

People’s artist of Ukraine народний артист України

the famous director відомий режисер

to return intellectuality to the stage повернути інтелектуальність на сцену

to study the nature of the human soul вивчати людську душу

theatrical action театральне дійство

performance / play вистава

cloak room гардеробна

to buy a programme купити програму

the usher капельдинер

to be appreciated цінувати

to be restored відновити

Viennese Baroque віденське бароко

spectator / viewer глядач

to consult a billboard проглянути рекламний щит

to get tickets дістати квитки

to stand in a queue for tickets стояти в черзі за квитками

the box-office каса

to book beforehand замовити завчасно

seats місця

stalls партер

a dress circle амфітеатр

a box ложа

balcony / the upper balcony балкон, балкон другого ярусу

to attend the Puppet Theatre відвідати ляльковий театр

first night / opening night прем’єра

warning bell rings попереджувальні дзвінки

curturns go up/go down завіса підіймається, опускається

to star in a play бути задіяним у виставі

footlights софіти

spotlights прожектори

settings декорації

play in two acts вистава з двох дій

act-wait антракт

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**DO YOU LIKE GOING TO THE THEATRE?**

People live a very busy life nowadays, so they ha ve little time to spare. Still they try their best to make use of those rare hours of leisure. Some people find it pleasant to go to the theatre. The theatre is one of the most ancient kinds of arts. For centuries people have come to the theatre for different aims: to relax, to be amused and entertained, to have a good laugh, to enjoy the acting of their favourite actors and actresses. Some people like drama, some tragedies, some others are fond of musical comedy. The subtlest theatre-lovers prefer ballet and opera. In our country there are a lot of theatres: big and small, new and old, famous and not very well-known. The National Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre of Ukraine named after Taras Shevchenko is well-known all over the world. Wonderful operas and ballets are staged in this theatre. It is the biggest musical theatre of Ukraine and a real architectural gem. Sculptures with griffins holding a lyra in their paws are located near the main entrance. It is well-known that lyra is a symbol of musical art, so a similar image is considered to be very successfully selected for the Kyiv Opera House. The theatre team includes 1500 people who go on tours every year. One actor theatre “Kryk” is located in Dnipro. It is a unique phenomenon of the Ukrainian culture. One actor theatre means that one and the same personality performs the functions of a screenwriter, an actor, an artist, a music editor, a make-up artist and a costume designer. People’s artist of Ukraine Mykhailo Melnyk is a creator of this theatre.

The Academic Theatre of Les Kurbas is located in Lviv. It was founded by the famous director and people’s artist of Ukraine Volodymyr Kuchynsky. The actors of this theatre returned intellectuality to the stage. They study the nature of the human soul through theatrical action. “The Theatre 19” is located in Kharkiv. The first performance took place on the 19-th of June 2000. The performances of this theatre are highly appreciated by critics and theatre actors. The Academic Regional Ukrainian Music and Drama Theatre named after Mykola Gogol is located in Poltava. It is the oldest theatre in Ukraine. It was created by Ivan Kotliarevskyi in 1808. The National Opera and Ballet Theatre is located in Odesa. The theatre was opened on the 10-th of February 1810. But this building was burnt down in 1873. A new building was restored in 1887 in style of Viennese Baroque. This building is considered to be a masterpiece of the architectural art.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Theatre, relax, actors and actresses, drama, tragedy, musical comedy, ballet and opera, the National Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre of Ukraine, architectural, griffin, lyra, locate, symbol, musical art, select, Kyiv Opera House, a unique phenomenon, the Ukrainian culture, personality, sculpture, function, music, make-up artist, costume designer, the Academic Theatre of Les Kurbas, Lviv, director, Volodymyr Kuchynsky, intellectuality, nature, human, theatrical action, Kharkiv, critics, the Academic Regional Ukrainian Music and Drama Theatre, Mykola Gogol, Poltava, Ivan Kotliarevskyi, Odesa, in style of Viennese Baroque.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. How do people make use of rare hours of leisure? 2. What is one of the most ancient kinds of arts? 3. Why have people come to the theatre? 4. What genres of theatre performances do you know? 5. What theatres are there in our country? 6. What theatre is well-known all over the world? 7. What is staged there? 8. Is it the biggest musical theatre of Ukraine? 9. What sculptures are located near the main entrance of this theatre? 10. What instrument is considered to be a symbol of musical art? 11. How many people does the theatre team include? 12. Do they go on tours every year? 13. Where is one actor theatre “Kryk” located? 14. Is it a unique phenomenon of the Ukrainian culture? 15. What does one actor theatre mean? 16. Who is a creator of this theatre? 17. Where is the Academic Theatre of Les Kurbas located? 18. Whom was it founded by? 19. What did the actors of this theatre return to the stage? 20. What did they study through theatrical action? 21. Where is “The Theatre 19” located? 22. When did the first performance take place? 23. How are the performances of this theatre highly appreciated? 24. Where is the Academic Regional Ukrainian Music and Drama Theatre named after Mykola Gogol located? 25. Is it the oldest theatre in Ukraine? 26. When and whom was it created by? 27. What theatre is located in Odesa? 28. When was the theatre opened? 29. What happened to this building? 30. When was a new building restored? 31. What is considered to be a masterpiece of the architectural art?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. People live a very busy life nowadays, so they have little time to spare. 2. So they try their best to make use of those rare hours of work. 3. Some people find it pleasant to stay at home. 4. The theatre is one of the most ancient kinds of arts. 5. For centuries people have come to the theatre for only one aim: to relax. 6. Some people like drama, some tragedies, some others are fond of musical comedy. 7. The subtlest theatre-lovers prefer comedies and tragedies. 8. In our country there are a lot of theatres: big and small, new and old, famous and not very well-known. 9. The National Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre of Ukraine named after Lesia Ukrainka is well-known all over the world. 10. Wonderful operas and ballets are staged in this theatre.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The National Academic … and … Theatre is the biggest theatre of Ukraine. 2. It is and a real … … . 3. Sculptures with … holding a … in their paws are located near the main entrance. 4. It is well-known that lyra is a symbol of … art, so a similar … is considered to be very … selected for the Kyiv Opera House. 5. The theatre … includes 1500 people who go on … every year. 6. One … theatre “Kryk” is located in Dnipro. 7. It is a unique … of the Ukrainian … . 8. One actor theatre means that one and the same … performs the functions of a … , an actor, an artist, a music …, a … artist and a … designer. 9. People’s artist of Ukraine Mykhailo Melnyk is a … of this theatre. 10. The … Theatre of Les Kurbas is located in Lviv.

**Academic, Opera and Ballet, architectural gem, griffins, lyra, musical, image, successfully, team, tours, actor, phenomenon, culture, personality, screenwriter, editor, costume, make-up, creator.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. It was founded by the famous director and people’s artist of Ukraine Volodymyr Kuchynsky. 2. The actors of this theatre returned intellectuality to the stage. 3. They study the nature of the human soul through theatrical action. 4. “The Theatre 19” is located in Kharkiv. 5. The first performance took place on the 19-th of June 2000. 6. The performances of this theatre are highly appreciated by critics and theatre actors. 7. The Academic Regional Ukrainian Music and Drama Theatre named after Mykola Gogol is located in Poltava. 8. It is the oldest theatre in Ukraine. 9. It was created by Ivan Kotliarevskyi in 1808. 10. The National Opera and Ballet Theatre is located in Odesa. 11. The theatre was opened on the 10-th of February 1810. 12. But this building was burnt down in 1873. 13. A new building was restored in 1887 in style of Viennese Baroque. 14. This building is considered to be a masterpiece of the architectural art.

**Exercise 29. Translate the given words and collocations.**

1. People проживають напружене життя nowadays, so they мало часу to spare. 2. Still they try their best to скористатися of those рідкісними годинами of дозвілля. 3. Some people find it pleasant to ходити в театр. 4. The theatre is one of the most найдавніших видів мистецтва. 5. For centuries people have come to the theatre for різною метою: to relax, to розважитися and entertained, to have a good laugh, to насолодитися грою of their favourite actors and actresses. 6. Some people like drama, some tragedies, some others захоплюються музичною комедією. 7. The subtlest театрали віддають перевагу ballet and opera. 8. In our country there are a lot of theatres: big and ьфлих, new and старих, відомих and not very well-known. 9. The National Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre of Ukraine named after Taras Shevchenko is відомий all over the world. 10. Чудові operas and ballets are ставляться на сцені in this theatre.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The National Academic Opera and Ballet Theatre of Ukraine named after Taras Shevchenko is the biggest (comedy, musical) theatre of Ukraine. It is a real (sculptural, architectural) gem. 2. Sculptures with griffins holding a (guitar, lyra) in their paws are located near the main (exit, entrance). 3. It is well-known that lyra is a symbol of (literal, musical) art, so a similar image is considered to be very successfully (collected, selected) for the Kyiv Opera House. 4. The theatre (crew, team) includes 1500 people who go on (journeys, tours) every year. 5. (One, two) actor theatre “Kryk” is located in Dnipro. 6. It is a unique phenomenon of the (Ukrainian, Polish) culture. 7. One actor theatre means that one and the same (person, personality) performs the functions of a screenwriter, an actor, an artist, a music editor, a make-up artist and a costume designer. 8. People’s artist of Ukraine Mykhailo Melnyk is a (creator, producer) of this theatre. 9. The Academic Theatre of Les Kurbas is located in (Odesa, Lviv). 10. It was founded by the famous director and people’s (artist, actor) of Ukraine Volodymyr Kuchynsky.

**Exercise 31. Group the verbs.**

Return, to be located, take place, open, to burn down, restore, consider, make use, come to the theatre, relax, to be amused and entertained, to have a good laugh, to enjoy, prefer, hold, select, include, mean, perform, повернутися, бути розташованим, мати місце, відкрити, згоріти, відновити, вважати, скористатися, прийти в театр, відпочити, розважатися, посміятися, насолоджуватися, віддавати перевагу, тримати, відбирати, включати, означати, виконувати.

**Exercise 32. Сombine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Busy, little, rare, ancient, different, favourite, musical, famous, wonderful, real architectural, main, similar, unique, Ukrainian, human, theatrical, Viennese architectural, art, life, time, hours, kinds of art, aims, actors and actresses, comedy, theatre, operas and ballets, gem, entrance, image, phenomenon, culture, soul, action, Baroque.

**Exercise 33. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. People live a very busy life nowadays, so they have little time to sp… . 2. Still they try their best to make use of those r… hours of lei… . 3. Some people find it pl… to go to the theatre. 4. The theatre is one of the most an… kinds of arts. 5. For centuries people have come to the theatre for different aims: to re…, to be amused and en…, to have a good l…, to enjoy the acting of their favourite ac… and actresses. 6. Some people like dr…, some tr…, some others are fond of mus… com… . 7. The sub… theatre-lo… pr… ballet and opera. 8. In our country there are a lot of theatres: big and sm…, new and old, famous and not very w…-known. 9. The Nat… Ac… Opera and Bal… Theatre of Ukraine named after Taras Shevchenko is well-known all over the w… . 10. Wonderful operas and ballets are st… in this theatre. 11. It is the biggest musical theatre of Ukraine and a real ar… gem.

**Exercise 34. Group the words belonging to one and the same word family. Say to what part of speech they belong. Translate them.**

Architect, sculpture, located, architecture, selector, sculptor, considerable, location, entrance, consideration, musical, personalize, considered, selected, personality, perform, locator, edition, edited, actor, music, editor, designer, creator, founded, director, intellectuality, human, theatrical, action, performance, critics, created, restored, architectural, locate, enter, direction, entered, musician, consider, select, designed, intellectually, selection, directed, criticize, creativity, person, found, personally, perfomed, intellectual, creative, performer, theatrically, act, acting, edit, design, create, founder, direct, intellect, humanity, theatre, critical.

**Exercise 35. Choose the nouns of the names of professions among the words given in the previous exercise.**

**Exercise 36. Finish the sentences.**

1. It is the biggest musical theatre of Ukraine and a real architectural … . 2. Sculptures with griffins holding a lyra in their paws are located near the main … . 3. It is well-known that lyra is a symbol of musical … . 4. So a similar image is considered to be very successfully selected for the Kyiv Opera … . 5. The theatre team includes 1500 people who go on tours every … . 6. One actor theatre “Kryk” is located in … . 7. It is a unique phenomenon of the Ukrainian … . 8. One actor theatre means that one and the same personality performs the functions of a screenwriter, an actor, an artist, a music editor, a make-up artist and a costume … . 9. People’s artist of Ukraine Mykhailo Melnyk is a creator of this … . 10. The Academic Theatre of Les Kurbas is located in … .

**Exercise 37. Choose the words that can be combimed with the word “Theatre”**

Actors, comedy, critics, tragedy, academic, song, regional, leisure, Ukrainian, amusement, music, drama, entrtainment, named after, different, the oldest, aim, national, kind, opera and ballet, symbol, to go to, come to, wonderful, a lot of, lyra, big, country, small, new, entrance, old, famous, well-known, main, to be staged in, musical, paws, team, hold, one actor, burn, creator of, lovers.

**Exercise 38. Group the synonyms.**

Rare, leisure, pleasant, to be amused, well-known, gem, unique, select, perform, creator, to be located, infrequent, idle hours (free time, spare time), to be entertained, famous, jewel (precious stone), distinctive (individual), choose (pick, single out, sort out), carry out (do, accomplish, bring aboutm bring off), maker (originator, initiator), to be situated (positioned, placed, set, stationed), enjoyable (nice, agreeable).

**Exercise 39. Group the opposites.**

Busy, little time, rare, leisure, pleasant, ancient, different, relax, comedy, big, small, new, old, famous, wonderful, similar, success, restore, idle, much time, frequent, duty (work, occupation), unlikable (cold, offensive), recent (contemporary), tighten up, tragedy, unknown (obscure), awful (dreadful), failure, destroy (ruin).

**Exercise 40. Match the words.**

Screenwriter костюмер;

actor гример;

artist сценарист;

a music editor актор;

a make-up artist музичний редактор;

a costume designer художник, мистецтвознавець;

**Exercise 41. Read and translate the text.**

**A VISIT TO THE THEATRE**

All theatres present a great variety of shows. That makes a spectator feel somewhat at a loss what theatre to choose. In this case it may turn out useful to consult a billboard and find out what and where is on. Sometimes you may face a difficulty of another kind: that is of getting tickets. If you don’t feel like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office, you may book them beforehand. At the theatre you have first get into the cloakroom and leave your things, for example bags, hats, coats and umbrellas. You can buy a programme from the usher. It’s always exciting to get to the first night. In the audience hall you can find the seats and stage. The curtain is down before the performance. When the performance begins the curtain goes up. You can see the settings, spotlights and footlights on the stage. Ticket prices vary according to the seats. The better seats at the theatre are in the stalls and in the dress circle. They are rather expensive seats. Boxes, of course, are the best seats and the most expensive too. Those people, who are short of money, take seats at the gallery, in the balcony or in the upper balcony. Tickets for afternoon performances are cheaper than those for evening performances. Young spectators usually attend the Puppet Theatre more willingly.

**Exercise 42. Answer the questions.**

1. What do all theatres present? 2. Whay does a spectator feel somewhat at a loss what theatre to choose? 3. What is it necessary to do in this case? 4. What difficulty sometimes may you face? 5. What may you do if you don’t feel like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office? 6. Where do you have to get first into at the theatre? 7. What can you leave in the cloak-room. 8. Who solds a programme at the theatre? 9. What do you feel when you get to the first night? 10. What is there in the audience hall? 11. Is the curtain down before the performance? 12. When does the curtain go up? 13. What can you see on the stage? 14. Do ticket prices vary according to the seats? 15. Where are the better seats at the theatre? 16. What seats are rather expensive? 17. Are boxes the best seats? Are they the most expensive? 18. What seats do those people, who are short of money, take? 19. Are tickets for afternoon performances cheaper than those for evening performances? 20. Who usually attends the Puppet Theatre more willingly?

**Exercise 43. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. All theatres present a great variety of shows. 2. A great variety of shows helps a spectator choose the theatre. 3. In this case it may turn out useful to consult a billboard and find out what and where is on. 4. Sometimes you may face a difficulty of another kind: how to get to the theatre. 5. If you don’t feel like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office, you may book them beforehand. 6. At the theatre you first buy a programme from the usher. 7. Then you have to get into the cloakroom and leave your things, for example bags, hats, coats and umbrellas. 8. It’s always exciting to get to the first night. 9. In the audience hall you can leave your personal things. 10. The curtain is up before the performance. 11. When the performance begins the curtain goes down. 12. You can see the settings, spotlights and footlights on the stage.

**Exercise 44. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Ticket … vary according to the … . 2. The better seats at the theatre are in the … and in the dress … . 3. They are rather … seats. 4. …, of course, are the best seats and the most expensive too. 5. Those people, who are … of money, take seats at the …, in the … or in the upper balcony. 6. Tickets for afternoon … are cheaper than those for evening performances. 7. Young … usually … the Puppet Theatre more willingly. 8. All theatres present a great variety of … . 9. That makes a spectator feel somewhat at a loss what theatre to … . 10. In this case it may turn out … to consult a … and … what and where is on.

**Useful, find out, billboard, prices, seats, stalls, dress, expensive, boxes, short, gallery, balcony, performances, spectators, attend.**

**Exercise 45. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. Sometimes you may face a difficulty of another kind: that is of getting tickets. 2. If you don’t feel like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office, you may book them beforehand. 3. At the theatre you have first to get into the cloakroom and leave your things, for example bags, hats, coats and umbrellas. 4. You can buy a programme from the usher. 5. It’s always exciting to get to the first night. 6. In the audience hall you can find the seats and stage. 7. The curtain is down before the performance. 8. When the performance begins the curtain goes up. 9. You can see the settings, spotlights and footlights on the stage. 10. Ticket prices vary according to the seats.

**Exercise 46. Translate the given words and word combinations.**

1. The better seats at the theatre are in партері and in амфітеатрі. 2. They are rather дорогі seats. 3. Boxes, of course, are the найкращі місця and the most expensive too. 4. Those people, who are мало of money, займають місця at the gallery, in the balcony or in the upper balcony. 5. Квитки на денні вистави are cheaper than those for evening performances. 6. Young глядачі usually відвідують the Ляльковий Theatre more willingly. 7. All theatres present a great variety of вистав. 8. That makes a spectator відчувати somewhat at a розгубленість what theatre to обрати. 9. In this case it may turn out корисним to consult a billboard and з’ясувати out what and where is on. 10. Sometimes you may face a difficulty of another kind: that is of придбання квитків.

**Exercise 47. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. If you don’t (fall, feel) like standing in a queue for tickets at the box-office, you may book them (afterwards, beforehand). 2. At the theatre you have first to get into the (cloakroom, box-office) and (live, leave) your things, for example bags, hats, coats and umbrellas. 3. You can (sell, buy) a programme from the usher. 4. It’s always exciting to get to the (last, first night). 5. In the audience hall you can find the (sits, seats) and (cage, stage). 6. The curtain is (up, down) before the performance. 7. When the performance (begins, finishes) the curtain goes up. 8. You can see the settings, spotlights and footlights on the (stalls, stage). 9. Ticket prices (vary, very) according to the seats. 10. The better seats at the theatre are in the stalls and in the dress (square, circle).

**Exercise 48. Group the words.**

Take seats, attend, make, feel, choose, turn out, consult, find out, face, stand, book, leave, buy, begin, go up (down), see, vary, займати місця, відвідувати, примусити (робити), відчувати, вибирати, виявитися, дізнатися (проконсультуватися), з’ясувати, стикатися (постати перед), стояти, замовити, залишити, купувати, починати, піднімати (опускати), бачити, змінюватися.

**Exercise 49. Match the words and collocations.**

spectator ляльковий театр;

get tickets балкон;

book балкон в театрі (галерея);

cloakroom амфітеатр;

usher партер;

the first night софіти;

audience hall прожектори;

seats декорації;

stage вистава;

curtain глядач;

performance придбати квитки;

settings забронювати;

spotlights гардероб;

footlights білетер;

stalls прем’єра;

dress circle глядацька зала;

gallery місця;

balcony сцена;

Puppet Theatre завіса на сцені.

**Exercise 50. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. All th… present a great var… of shows. 2. That makes a sp… feel somewhat at a l… what theatre to ch… . 3. In this case it may turn out useful to con… a bill… and find out what and where is on. 4. Sometimes you may f… a dif… of another kind: that is of getting tic… . 5. If you don’t feel like st… in a qu… for tickets at the box-office, you may book them bef… . 6. At the theatre you have first to get into the cl… and leave your things, for example b…, hats, co… and um… s. 7. You can buy a pr… from the us… . 8. It’s always ex… to get to the first n… . 9. In the au… hall you can find the seats and st… . 10. The cur… is down before the per… .

**Exercise 51. Finish the sentences.**

1. When the performance begins the curtain goes … . 2. You can see the settings, spotlights and footlights on the … . 3. Ticket prices vary according to the … . 4. The better seats at the theatre are in the stalls and in the dress … . 5. They are rather … … . 6. Boxes, of course, are the best seats and the most expensive … . 7. Those people, who are short of money, take seats at the gallery, in the balcony or in the upper … . 8. Tickets for afternoon performances are cheaper than those for evening … . 9. Young spectators usually attend the Puppet Theatre more … . 10. All theatres present a great variety of … .

**Exercise 52. Group the synonyms.**

Spectator, curtain, feel, choose, consult, face, queue, book, usher, the first night, vary, cheap, expensive, drapery, beholder (watcher, onlooker), perceive (sense), select (pick out), seek information from, look out on (front on to), line, reserve (arrange for), ticket taker, debut (gala performance, first showing, premiere), differ (be unlike, be dissimilar), inexpensive (low-priced, economical), costly (high-priced).

**Exercise 53. Group the opposites.**

Variety, buy, go down, begin, go up, better seats, expensive, upper, afternoon performance, cheap, evening performance, homogeneity (uniformity), sell, finish (end, cease), worse seats, lower.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 54. Group adjectives and their opposites.**

Creative (resourceful), adaptable, communicative, hardworking, efficient, organized, confident, flexible, supportive, detail-oriented, unimaginative, rigid, reserved, lazy, inefficient, disorganized, insecure, inflexible, unsupportive, careless.

**Exercise 55. Match the given words and collocations.**

For good Усьому свій час;

around the clock раз на сто років;

in broad daylight назавжди;

once in a blue moon цілодобово;

all in good time серед білого дня.

**Exercise 56. Match the adverbs.**

Forward назовні;

backward всередину;

afterward за напрямом до;

toward вперед;

inward назад;

outward після.

**Exercise 57. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

An elephant memory, as fit as a fiddle, ants in pants, hustle and bustle, give green light, heart of gold, passing with fly colours, early bird, great memory, who wakes up early, healthy, very exited or impatient, fully crowd, permission for something, kind and good nature, complete education with good marks.

**Exercise 58. Match the collocations used in emergency situations.**

I need help! Мене обікрали!

Could you help me? Я загубив квитки!

Call the police! Я загубив паспорт!

Call an ambulance! Я заблукав!

I am lost! Викличте швидку!

I have lost my passport! Викличте поліцію!

I lost my tickets! Мені потрібна допомога!

I have been robbed! Чи можете мені допомогти?

**Exercise 59. Choose a suitable verb. Translate the sentences.**

1. He (proposed, offered, suggested) a food solution to a problem. 2. Could anyone (suggest, propose, offer) a good place where we can have a good dinner? 3. He (offered, suggested, proposed) me a good job. I accepted.

**Exercise 60. Combine the verbs that denote different sounds.**

Whistle хропіти;

whisper зітхати;

groan свистіти;

sigh шепотіти;

snore стогнати.

**LESSON 24. DO YOU LIKE GOING IN FOR SPORT?**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Choose the words with letter “S” which is pronounced as sound /Z/ or /IZ/ at the end of the words. Pronounce them properly according to the rules of reading.**

Games, things, benches, kinds, sports, wishes, aquatics, fans, gymnastics, girls, friends, darts, billiards, lives, cars, cups, rocks, sensations, draughts, participants, results, athletes, coaches, trainings, records, dresses, medals, birches, books, trips.

**Exercise 2. Choose the extra word according to the rules of reading.**

**BOX**, fox, next, six, text, fix, exam.

**PAGE**, energy, gymnastics,goal,gymnasium, genius, gentle

**DARKNESS,** happiness, carelessness, luckless, dizziness.

**BUBBLE**, candle, riffle, cold, circle, fiddle, castle, angle, uncle.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which “EA” is pronounced as sound /E/.**

Feather, peak, wealthy, read, lead, head, bead, pleasure, peace, meadow, measure, mean, meant, steady, meal, deal, dealt, meat, weak, pear, bear, peach, peacock, reason, ready, reap, season, swear, tear, sea, seal, tea, treasure, tease, teacher, healthy.

**Exercise 4. Insert missing letters.**

Sp…rt, he… lthy, st…ong, ga…e, p…ysically, m…ntally, pl…y, fo…tball, soc…er, voll..yball, ba…minton, ba…ketball, c…cling, te…nis, streng…h, wre…tling, hi…h jump, ra…e, mara…hon, f…ns, swi…ming, r…wing, s…rfing, bi…thlon, bobsle…gh, fi…ure skating, a…robics, r…ythmic and ar…istic g…mnastics.

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**RACE**, face, case, base, basis, brave, pace.

**DARTS,** carts, cards, parts, far, bark.

**HEALTHY,** stormy, funny, wealthy, windy.

**MATCH,** fetch, touch, catch, stretch, watch.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Physically, mentally, soccer, rollerblading, orienteering, cycling, strength, discus throw, javelin throw, wrestling, high jump, hurdle race, pole vaulting, require, endurance, aquatics, alpine skiing, biathlon, bobsleigh, luge, aerobics, rhythmic, gymnastics, archery, tournaments parachuting, climbing, mountaineering, inspire, draughts, athletic, marthial, judo, karate, athletes.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Bravely, traveller, different, necessity, happiness, demonstrative, illustrative, viscosity, similarity, global, intellectual, cubic, atmospheric, metallic, nervous, monotonous, insistence, dependence, assistant, significant, coldness, absence,

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) finder, b) finding, c) finds, d) harder;

2. a) build, b) better, c) built, d) builder;

3. a) behaviour, b) therefore, c) until, d) think;

4. a) possible, b) other, c) throw, d) influence;

5. a) quite, b) way, c) equip, d) later.

**Exercise 9. Find adjectives in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) decision, b) decide, c) decisive, d) divide;

2. a) possible, b) probably, c) opportunity, d) provide;

3. a) simplicity, b) shake, c) scientific, d) schedule;

4. a) production, b) productive, c) produce, d) provision;

5. a) attends, b) admission, c) achievement, d) attentive.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Discover a) discovery, b) determine, c) degree, d) development;

2. Refuse a) research, b) receiver, c) refusal, d) requirement;

3. Soon a) closer, b) sooner, c) else, d) once;

4. Steady a) simple, b) carry, c) safely, d) steadily;

5. Through a) throw, b) thought, c) throughout, d) therefore;

6. World a) work, b) worldly, c) way, d) weak.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**SUGGESTION**

Let’s… .

Why don’t we…?

Why not…?

We might… .

We could… .

I suppose we might… .

I suppose we could… .

I suggest we… .

How about (+ -ing)

What about (+ -ing)

What shall we … .

**Exercise 11. Someone asks you for suggestions about… . Make practical suggestions.**

1. A party: when to have it. 2. Where to have it. 3. Who to invite. 4. What food to serve. 5 What kind of music to have**.**

**Exercise 12. Make your own suggestions.**

-What shall we buy for her birthday?

- ……

- What shall we do tonight?

- ……

- What shall we have for lunch?

- ……

- Where shall we go in summer?

- ……

- Where shall we leave our luggage?

- … …

- Where shall we park the car?

- ……

- Who shall we invite to the party?

- ……

- Who shall we write to?

- ……

- Who shall we ask for information?

- ……

- When shall we leave?

- ……

- When sha ll we return?

- ……

- When shall we get up?

- … …

**Exercise 13. Dramatize the dialogue and then make up your own.**

* Why do not we get ourselves a new car? The old one falling apart.
* Oh, what a good idea!
* What kind shall we get?
* We could look at an MG this time, if you liked.
* Yes, fine.
* When shall we go and look?
* Why not sometime next week?
* No, let’s go on Saturday.
* OK
* Where shall we go?
* There’s a car dealer round the road. How about going there?
* No, I do not like that place. Why do not we try the garage Martin recommended?
* Fine. We’ll do that.

**Exercise 14. Fill in the gaps. Consult the words given below.**

1. He is not only arrogant, but also … . 2. She is not only rich but also … . 3. She was not only … intelligent but also very practical. 4. She speaks Spanish not only naturally but also … . 5. She is not only a novelist but also a … . 6. Shakespeare was not only a writer but also an … . 7. He not only studies hard but also … well. 8. She not only plays well but also … music.

**(writes, selfish, fluently, generous, extremely, poet, actor, works)**

**Exercise 15. Group informal words with formal ones.**

Okay, help, start, wrap up, check, often, real, ask, handle, acceptable, assist, commence, conclude, examine, frequent, genuine, inquire, manage.

**Exercise 16. Group the synonyms.**

Invade, sleepy, mentor, eternal, handsome, contrary, vary, eager, amateur, outgoing, famous, dull, crazy, attack, drowsy, guide, good looking, opposite, differ, keen, beginner, friendly, renowned, dreary, mad, never ending.

**Exercise 17. Match the set phrases.**

Deal. Можеш мені довіряти.

Don’t jump to conclusions. Варто спробувати.

I knot it inside out. Я не жартую.

It’s up to you. Тобі вирішувати.

I mean it. Домовились.

It’s worth a shot. Не поспішай з висновками.

Take it from me. Я на цьому собаку з’їв. У мене великий досвід.

**Exercise 18. Match the names denoting shape.**

Circle куля

square еліпс

triangle прямокутник

cone п’ятикутник

cylinder коло

oval квадрат

pentagon трикутник

rectangle овал

ellipse циліндр

sphere конус

rhombus куб

pyramid розширений трикутник

parallelogram семикутник

right triangle дуга, арка

arrow ромб

arch піраміда

heptagon паралелограм

scalene triangle стрілка

cube прямокутний трикутник

acute triangle гострокутний трикутник

semi circle рівнобедрений трикутник

isosceles восьмикутник

**Exercise 19. Choose linking words with the meaning of “concession”.**

Even though, so that, but for, in order to, despite, so as to, apart from, although, in addition, though, besides.

**Exercise 20. Fill in the gaps. Consult the words given below.**

1. Perry is a … . 2. He found a new … . 3. His … friend is Riza. 4. Riza is a small … . 5. One day Riza went near a big … . 6. She was caught by a … . 7. But Perry … her out. 8. Both of them are now … .

**(dolphin, friend, new, fish, boat, fisherman, helped, safe)**

**Exercise 21. Choose a sutable word.**

1. Don’t (try, cry) over the past, it’s gone. 2. Don’t (mess, stress) about the future, it hasn’t arrived. 3. Live in the (past, present) and (make, do) it (naughty, beautiful). 4. You can’t (change, exchange) someone who does not (see, watch) an issue with their(operations, actions). 5. You can only change how you (react, reply) to them.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATIONAL PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

To go in for sports займатися спортом

to play грати

basketball / to shoot the ball at the basket баскетбол, закинути м’яч в корзину

football / soccer / goal / field футбол, ворота, поле

volley-ball / net волейбол, сітка

to pass the ball / to receive the ball передати м’яч, прийняти м’яч

cricket крікет

horseback-riding / racetrack верхова їзда, іподром

ice-hockey / hockey stick / puck хокей, клюшка, шайба

field-hockey хокей на траві

cross country race біг по пересіченій місцевості

discus throw метання диску

javelin throw метання списа

high jump стрибки у висоту

long jump стрибки у довжину

hurdle race біг з перешкодами

jogging біг підтюпцем

long distance race гонка на довгу дистанцію

marathon race марафон

pole vaulting стрибки з жердиною

sprint спринт

aquatics водні види спорту

boating катання на човні

canoeing веслування на каное

diving дайвінг, занурення у воду

freestyle фрістайл

synchronized swimmimg синхронне плавання

surfing серфінг

swimming pool басейн

to swim / swimming плавати, плавання

rowing гребля

yachting яхтинг

yacht racing гонки на яхтах

water polo водне поло

waterskiing водні лижі

windsurfing віндсерфінг

alpine skiing гірські лижі

biathlon біатлон

bobsleigh бобслей

figure skating / ice rink фігурне катання, каток

luge санний спорт

ski jumping стрибки на лижах

slalom слалом

snowboarding сноубордінг

skateboarding катання на скейтборді

speed skating швидкісне катання на ковзанах

parachuting/ skydiving стрибки з парашутом

rock climbing / mountaineering скелелазіння, альпінізм

aerobics аеробіка

archery / bow стрільба з лука, лук

artistic gymnastics / rhythmic gymnastics спортивна, художня гімнастика

badminton бадмінтон

billiards / cue більярд, кий

bowling боулінг

boxing / ring бокс, ринг

car racing перегони на автомобілях

chess / draughts шахи, шашки

darts дартс

cycling велогонки

fencing / sword фехтування, меч, шпага

golf гольф

orienteering спортивне орієнтування

handball гандбол

martial arts бойові мистецтва

judo дзюдо

karate карате

lawn tennis / table tennis / racket великий, настільний теніс, ракетка

court корт

rollerblading катання на роликах

shooting стрільба

weightlifting / barbell важка атлетика, штанга

wresling боротьба

athlete спортсмен

attack / defense атака, захист

baton естафетна паличка

champion чемпіон

championship / tournament чемпіонат, турнір

to compete in a championship змагатися в чемпіонаті

coach / to train тренер, тренувати

competition змагання

to lose the competition / to win the competition програти, виграти в змаганнях

draw /to draw a game нічия, зіграти внічию

start / final /finish початок, фінал, завершення гри

first place перше місце

game гра

gym спортзал

match матч

medal медаль

national team національна збірна

referee суддя

score / to score points рахунок, набирати очки

victory /winner перемога, переможець

whistle свисток

title / world champion титул, звання, чемпіон світу

world record світовий рекорд

to break a record / to set records побити рекорд, встановити рекорд

to win the cup виграти кубок

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**SPORT IN OUR LIFE**

Sport is very important in our life. People go in for sports to be healthy and strong. A lot of people all over the world are fond of sports and games. In my opinion sport is one of the things that helps people to be healthy both physically and mentally. Many young people all over the world like playing football or soccer, volleyball, badminton and basketball, handball and golf. They go in for rollerblading, orienteering, cycling and table tennis. They are the most popular kinds of sports. Some people like strength sports such as discus throw, javelin throw, wrestling, high jump, long jump, hurdle race, long distance race, marathon race and pole vaulting. This sport requires much endurance and concentration. Water sports or aquatics are popular in summer. Sports fans can go in for boating, canoeing, swimming, rowing, surfing, windsurfing, water polo, waterskiing and diving. In winter many of us like going into alpine skiing, biathlon, bobsleigh, figure skating, luge, ski jumping, slalom, snowboarding, skateboarding and speed skating. Those who like these sports must be brave, strong, artful and energetic. Many gilrs prefer going into aerobics, rhythmic and artistic gymnastics. Gymnastics makes girls slim, graceful, well-knit and beautiful. Fencing, boxing, archery, shooting, lawn tennis tournaments always exite the audience and attract their attention. There are recreational sports that help relax from grey everyday life, gain strength and energy, meet and chat with friends. They are as follows: darts, billiards, and bowing. Some people prefer extreme sports. They cannot imagine their life without car racing, parachuting or skydiving, rock climbing, mountaineering and diving. These sports give them unforgettable sensations and inspire them with strength and energy. One cannot fail to mention intellectual sports such as chess and draughts. Perhaps they are not very athletic but these sports bring their participants intellectual and mental satisfaction. There are people who like marthial arts such as judo and karate. They are supporters of eastern culture. In order to achieve results, athletes have to train a lot with their coaches. The result of these intense trainings is setting and breaking world records, winning gold, silver and bronze medals. So if we want to be as fit as a fiddle, we have to go in for sports and games.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Sport, sports, game, physically, mentally, football, volleyball, badminton, basketball, handball, golf. orienteering, cycling, table tennis, popular, wrestling, distance, marathon, oncentration, fans, canoeing, surfing, windsurfing, water polo, diving, biathlon, bobsleigh, figure skating, slalom, snowboarding, skateboarding, energetic, aerobics, rhythmic and artistic gymnastics, boxing, relax, energy, billiards, extreme sports, parachuting, intellectual sports, athletic, results, athletes, to train, coache, intense trainings, records, bronze medals, tournament, judo, karate.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Is sport is very important in our life? 2. Why do people go in for sports? 3. What helps people to be healthy both physically and mentally? 4. Do many young people all over the world like playing football or soccer, volleyball, badminton and basketball, handball and golf? 5. Why do people go in for rollerblading, orienteering, cycling and table tennis? 6. What strength sports do you know? 7. What does this sport require? 8. What sports are popular in summer? 9. Who can go in for boating, canoeing, swimming, rowing, surfing, windsurfing, water polo, waterskiing and diving? 10. What winter sports do you know? 11. What qualities do winter sports require? 12. What do many gilrs prefer going into? 13. What makes girls slim, graceful, well-knit and beautiful? 14. What kinds of sport exite the audience and attract their attention? 15. What kinds of sport help relax from grey everyday life, gain strenghth and energy, meet and chat with friends? 16. What are they? 17. Do people prefer extreme sports? 18. Why can they not imagine their life without car racing, parachuting or skydiving, rock climbing, mountaineering and diving? 19. What intellectual sports do you know? 20. What do intellectual sports bring their participants? 21. What marthial arts do you know? 22. What do athletes have to do to achieve results? 23. What must we do if we want to be as fit as a fiddle?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Sport is very important in our life. 2. People go in for sports to be wealthy and strong. 3. A lot of people all over the world are fond of sports and games. 4. In my opinion sport is one of the things that helps people to be healthy both physically and mentally. 5. Many old people all over the world like playing football or soccer, volleyball, badminton and basketball, handball and golf. 6. They go in for rollerblading, orienteering, cycling and table tennis. 7. They are the most popular kinds of sports. 8. Some people like strength sports such as skiing, biathlon, bobsleigh, figure skating. 9. This sport requires much endurance and concentration. 10. Water sports or aquatics are popular in winter and spring.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Sports … can go in for boating, canoeing, …, rowing, surfing, windsurfing, water …, waterskiing and diving. 2. In winter many of us like going into alpine …, biathlon, bobsleigh, figure …, luge, ski jumping, slalom, snowboarding, skateboarding and speed skating. 3. Those who like these sports must be …, strong, artful and … . 4. Many gilrs … going into aerobics, rhythmic and artistic … . 5. Gymnastics makes girls …, graceful, … and beautiful. 6. Fencing, boxing, archery, shooting, lawn tennis tournaments always exite the … and … their attention. 7. There are … sports that help … from grey everyday life, gain … and energy, meet and … with friends. 8. They are as follows: …, billiards, and bowing. 9. Some people prefer … sports. 10. They cannot … their life without car racing, parachuting or skydiving, rock …, mountaineering and … .

**Climbing, imagine, diving, fans, swimming, polo skating, skiing, brave, energetic, prefer, gymnastics, slim, well-knit, audience, attract, recreational, relax, strength, chat, darts, extreme.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. These sports give them unforgettable sensations and inspire them with strength and energy. 2. One cannot fail to mention intellectual sports such as chess and draughts. 3. Perhaps they are not very athletic but these sports bring their participants intellectual and mental satisfaction. 4. There are people who like marthial arts such as judo and karate. 5. They are supporters of eastern culture. 6. In order to achieve results, athletes have to train a lot with their coaches. 7. The result of these intense trainings is setting and breaking world records, winning gold, silver and bronze medals. 8. So if we want to be as fit as a fiddle, we have to go in for sports and games. 9. Sport is very important in our life. 10. People go in for sports to be healthy and strong.

**Exercise 29. Translate the given words and collocations.**

1. A lot of people all over the world захоплюються різними видами спорту та іграми. 2. На мою думку sport is one of the things that helps people to be здровими both physically and mentally. 3. Many young people all over the world полюбляють грати у футбол, or soccer, volleyball, badminton and basketball, гандбол and golf. 4. They займаються катанням на роликах, спортивним орієнтуванням, cycling and table tennis. 5. They are найбільш популярні види of sports. 6. Some people like силові види спорту such as метання диску, javelin throw, wrestling, стрибки у висоту, стрибки в довжину, hurdle race, біг на довгі дистанції, marathon race and pole vaulting. 7. This sport requires much витривалості and concentration. 8. Водні види спорту or aquatics are popular in summer. 9. Спортивні прихильники can go in for boating, canoeing, плаванням, греблею, surfing, windsurfing, water polo, водними лижами and diving. 10. In winter many of us like going into alpine skiing, biathlon, bobsleigh, фігурним катанням, санним спортом, ski jumping, slalom, snowboarding, skateboarding and швидкісним катанням на ковзанах.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Those who like these sports must be (cowardly, brave), (weak, strong), artful and energetic. 2. Many gilrs (refer, prefer) going into aerobics, rhythmic and artistic (figure skating, gymnastics). 3. Gymnastics makes girls (stout, slim), (clumpsy, graceful), well-knit and (ugly, beautiful). 4. Fencing, boxing, archery, shooting, lawn tennis tournaments always (calm, exite) the audience and (distract, attract) their attention. 5. There are recreational sports that help (work hard, relax) from (vivid, grey) everyday life, gain (will, strength) and energy, meet and chat with friends. 6. They are as follows: (soccer, darts), (cycling, billiards), and bowing. 7. Some people prefer (emergency, extreme) sports. 8. They cannot imagine their life without car (facing, racing), parachuting or (skydriving, skydiving), rock climbing, mountaineering and diving. 9. These sports give them unforgettable (feelinhs, sensations) and (inspire, respire) them with strength and energy. 10. One cannot fail to mention (clever, intellectual) sports such as chess and draughts.

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Perhaps they are not very ath… but these sports bring their par… int… and mental sat… . 2. There are people who like mar… arts such as judo and karate. 3. They are sup… of eastern cul… . 4. In order to ach… results, athletes have to train a lot with their coa… . 5. The result of these int… trainings is set… and breaking world rec…, winning gold, silver and bronze med… . 6. So if we w… to be as fit as a fiddle, we have to g… in for s… and games. 7. Sport is very im… in our life. 8. People go in for sports to be hea… and str… . 9. A lot of pe… all over the w… are fond of sports and games. 10. In my opinion sport is one of the things that helps people to be healthy both phy… and men… .

**Exercise 32. Group the words that denote kinds of sports, form word combinations and translate them.**

Javelin, discus, high, long, ski, hurdle, long distance, pole, water, alpine, snow, skate, speed, rhythmic, artistic, jumping, lawn, car, rock, sky, throw, jump, race, vaulting, sports, skiing, boarding, skating, gymnastics, tennis, racing, climbing, diving.

**Exercise 33. Match the words and collocations.**

strength sports бойові мистецтва;

water sports інтелектуальні види спорту;

winter sports екстремальні види спорту;

recreational sports силові види спорту;

extreme sports водні види спорту

intellectual sports зимові види спорту

marthial arts літні види спорту;

summer sports оздоровчі види спорту.

**Exercise 34. Group the verbs.**

Go in for sports, throw, like playing, wrestle, jump, require swim, row, ski, dive, skate, fence, shoot, exite, attract, gain, meet, chat, bow, prefer, imagine, climb, inspire, fail, mention, bring, support, achieve, train, set a record, break a record, win a medal, займатися різними видами спорту, метати (кидати), полюбляти грати, боротися, стрибати, потребувати, плавати, гребти, кататися на лижах, пірнати, кататися на ковзанах, фехтувати, стріляти, збуджувати (схвилювати), привертати, збільшувати (набувати, вигравати), зустрічати, розмовляти у дружньому колі, стріляти з лука, віддавати перевагу, уявляти, підніматися (лізти вгору), надихати, потерпіти поразку, згадати, принести, підтримати, досягнути, тренуватися, поставити рекорд, побити рекорд, завоювати медаль (виграти).

**Exercise 35. Finish the sentences.**

1. Sport is very important in our … . 2. People go in for sports to be healthy and … . 3. A lot of people all over the world are fond of sports and … . 4. n my opinion sport is one of the things that helps people to be healthy both physically and … . 5. Many young people all over the world like playing football or soccer, volleyball, badminton and basketball, handball and … . 6. They go in for rollerblading, orienteering, cycling and table … . 7. They are the most popular kinds of … . 8. Some people like strength sports such as discus throw, javelin throw, wrestling, high jump, long jump, hurdle race, long distance race, marathon race and pole … . 9. This sport requires much endurance and … . 10. Water sports or aquatics are popular in …

**Exercise 36. Match the words that denote the types of running.**

cross country race марафон;

hurdle race біг підтюпцем;

jogging біг з перешкодами;

long distance race спринт;

marathon race гонка на довгу дистанцію;

sprint біг по пересіченій місцевості.

**Exercise 37. Match the words that denote the types of jumping.**

high jump стрибки з жердиною;

parachuting (skydiving) стрибки у висоту;

long jump стрибки на лижах;

pole vaulting стрибки з парашутом;

ski jumping стрибки у довжину.

**Exercise 38. Сhoose the words denoting water kinds of sport. Translate them.**

Boating, bobsleigh, canoeing, figure skating, swimming, luge, rowing, surfing, ski jumping, windsurfing, slalom, snowboarding, water polo, waterskiing, skateboarding, diving, speed skating, aquatics, freestyle, synchronized swimmimg, billiards, surfing, swimming pool, bowing, swim / swimming, rowing, skydiving, yachting, shooting, yacht racing, water polo, lawn tennis, waterskiing, windsurfing

**Exercise 39. Combine the words related to sport activities, form collocations and translate them.**

To go in for, play, shoot, pass, receive, attack, defense, defend, compete in a, to train, lose to win, draw, score, break, set, win, sports, basketball, the ball at the basket, the ball, on the field, the gate, championship, with a coach, the competition, a game, points, a record, the cup, a medal.

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text.**

**My Favourite Sportsman**

My favourite sportsman is Michael Schumacher. During his distinguished career, he broke many records in Formula One race. He was twice the named sportsman of the year and is the second richest sportsman of all time and nations, second only to basketball player Michael Jordan. But important is not his wealth and not even records, Schumacher has become a symbol of the desire for a goal, a symbol of speed. Focused on his business, he reached the heights of skill. It’s inspiring. Looking at Michael, I want to become the best in my business. Schumacher is a good example for teenagers, what he shows can be achieved if you try, work and improve yourself.

Alexander Karelin is my sports idol. He was born Siberia, like me, at age 13 began to engage in wrestling. This is a very large and strong man, like Hercules from ancient myths. He is like a rock hanging over the adversaries. During his career, he won three Olympic gold medals, won in nine world championships. He remained undefeated for more than thirteen years. 887 victories and only two defeats, for which he took revenge. Such a number of victories is not only evidence of tremendous physical strength, but also the result of intellectual work, the correct evaluation of the enemy, the ability to take advantage of the current situation. At Karelin I’m learning to take the most out of the current moment and make the most of my skills.

**Exercise 41. Answer the questions.**

1. Who is your favourite sportsman? 2. What are his sports achievements? 3. Who is the a symbol of the desire for a goal and a symbol of speed? 4. Whay did he reach the heights of skill? 5. Is it inspiring? 6. Whay do you want to become the best in your business? 7. Is Schumacher a good example for teenagers? 8. What does his success show? 9. Where was Alexander Karelin born? 10. When did he begin to engage in wrestling? 11. What kind of man is he? 12. What are his sports achievements during his career? 12. How many years did he remain undefeated? 13. How many victories did he gain?14. What is the reason of such a number of victories? enemy, the ability to take advantage of the current situation. 14. What are you learning at Karelin?

**Exercise 42. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. My favourite sportsman is Michael Schumacher. 2. During his distinguished career, he broke many records in Formula One race. 3. He was once the named sportsman of the year. 4. Michael Schumacher is the first richest sportsman of all time and nations. He is second only to basketball player Michael Jordan. 5. But important is not his wealth and not even records, Schumacher has become a symbol of the desire for a goal, a symbol of speed. 6. Focused on his business, he reached the heights of skill. It’s inspiring. 7. Looking at Michael Jordan, I want to become the best in my business. 8. Schumacher is a good example for teenagers, what he shows can be achieved if you try, work and improve yourself. 9. Alexander Karelin is my sports idol. 10. He was born in England. 11. At age sixteen he began to engage in long jumping. 12. This is a very large and strong man, like Hercules from ancient myths.

**Exercise 43. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. He is like a … hanging over the adversaries. 2. During his …, he won three Olympic gold …, won in nine world … . 3. He remained … for more than thirteen years. 4. 887 … and only two …, for which he took revenge. 5. Such a number of victories is not only … of tremendous physical …, but also the result of … work. 6. It is the result of the correct … of the enemy, the ability to take … of the current situation. 7. At Karelin I’m learning to take the most out of the … moment and make the most of my skills. 8. My favourite … is Michael Schumacher. 9. During his distinguished career, he broke many … in Formula One race. 10. He was twice the named sportsman of the year and is the second … sportsman of all time and nations.

**Rock, career, medals, champiomships, undefeated, victories, defeats, evidence, strength, intellectual, evaluation, advantage, current, sportsman, records, richest.**

**Exercise 44. Read and translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. He is the second only to basketball player Michael Jordan. 2. But important is not his wealth and not even records, Schumacher has become a symbol of the desire for a goal, a symbol of speed. 3. Focused on his business, he reached the heights of skill. It’s inspiring. 4. Looking at Michael, I want to become the best in my business. 5. Schumacher is a good example for teenagers, what he shows can be achieved if you try, work and improve yourself. 6. Alexander Karelin is my sports idol. 7. He was born Siberia, like me, at age 13 began to engage in wrestling. 8. This is a very large and strong man, like Hercules from ancient myths. 9. He is like a rock hanging over the adversaries. 10. During his career, he won three Olympic gold medals, won in nine world championships.

**Exercise 45. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. He remained непереможним for more than thirteen years. 2. 887 перемог and only two поразки, for which he took revenge. 3. Such a number of victories is not only свідчення of величезної фізичної сили, but also the result of інтелектуальної роботи, the correct оцінювання противника, the здатності to take advantage of the поточною ситуацією. 4. At Karelin I’m learning to take the most out of the current moment and make the most of my навичками. 5. My улюблений спортсмен is Michael Schumacher. 6. During his distinguished career, he побив багато рекордів in Formula One race. 7. He was twice the named sportsman of the year and is the second richest sportsman of all часів і народів, second only to basketball player Michael Jordan. 8. But important is not his багатство and not even records, Schumacher has become a символ of the desire for a goal, a symbol of швидкості. 9. Focused on his business, he reached the висот майстерності. It’s inspiring. 10. Looking at Michael, I want to стану кращим in my business.

**Exercise 46. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Schumacher is a (bad, good) example for teenagers, what he shows can be achieved if you try, work and (approve, improve) yourself. 2. Alexander Karelin is my (music, sport) idol. 3. He was born (Kyiv,Siberia), like me, at age 13 began to engage in (figure skating, wrestling). 4. This is a very large and strong man, like Hercules from ancient (fairy tales, myths). 5. He is like a (rock, stone) hanging over the adversaries. 6. During his career, he won three Olympic (gold, silver) medals, won in nine world (cups, championships). 7. He remained (undefeated, defeated) for more than thirteen years. 8. 887 victories and only (two, three) defeats, for which he took (arrange, revenge). 9. Such a number of victories is not only (evidence, proof) of tremendous physical strength, but also the result of intellectual work, the (correct, incorrect) evaluation of the enemy, the ability to take (disadvantage, advantage) of the current situation. 10. At Karelin I’m (studying, learning) to take the most out of the current moment and make the most of my skills.

**Exercise 47. Group the opposites.**

Rich, important, wealth, strong, win, undefeated, victory, defeat, tremendous, advantage, poor, unimportant, poverty, weak (feeble), lose, defeated, tiny (slight),

disadvantage.

**Exercise 48. Group the synonyms.**

Break records, rich, desire, goal, speed, focus, inspire, achieve, improve, to engage in wrestling, strong, adversaries, defeat, evidence, tremendous, strength, evaluation, enemy, ability, current, skills, beat records, wealthy, wish (inclination, aspiration), aim (objective), velocity (rate), concentrate, motivate (stimulate, cause), reach (realize), ameliorate (upgrade), to go in for wrestling, powerful, enemies, conquer (win against), proof (confirmation), huge (enormous, immense), power (firmness), assessment, capacity (capability), contemporary (present), expertness (skillfulness).

**Exercise 49. Finish the sentences.**

1. My favourite sportsman is … . 2. During his distinguished career, he broke many records in Formula One … . 3. He was twice the named sportsman of the year and is the second richest sportsman of all time and … . 4. He is second only to basketball player … . 5. But important is not his wealth and not even records, Schumacher has become a symbol of the desire for a goal, a symbol of … . 6. Focused on his business, he reached the heights of … . 7. Looking at Michael, I want to become the best in my … . 8. Schumacher is a good example for teenagers, what he shows can be achieved if you try, work and improve … . 9. Alexander Karelin is my sports ... . 10. He was born Siberia, like me, at age 13 began to engage in … .

**Exercise 50. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. This is a very large and str… man, like Hercules from an… myths. 2. He is like a rock hanging over the ad… . 3. During his car…, he won three Ol… gold med…, won in nine world cham… . 4. He remained undef… for more than thirteen years. 5. 887 vic… and only two defeats, for which he took rev… . 6. Such a number of victories is not only ev… of trem… physical str…, but also the result of intel… work, the correct eval… of the enemy, the ability to take adv… of the cur… situation. 7. At Karelin I’m lear… to take the most out of the current mom… and make the most of my sk… . 8. My favourite sp… is Michael Schumacher. 9. During his dist… career, he broke many records in Formula One race. 10. He was twice the named sportsman of the year and is the second richest sportsman of all time and nations, second only to basketball pl… Michael Jordan.

**Exercise 51. Group the related words belonging to one and the same family of words. Translate them.**

Important, player, wealth, desire, speed, desired, playing, inspire, engage, played, undefeated, strength, evaluation, ability, advantage, inspired, evaluated, healthy, mentally, popular, play, distance, unimportant, strongly, require, endurance, concentration, energetic, prefer, exite, attract, defeated, engagement, recreational, relax, unforgettable, sense, satisfaction, endured, exited, mentality, forgettable, supporter, eastern, training, play, importance, wealthy, attracted, concentrated, evaluator, desirable, speedy, inspiration, engaged, relaxed, energetically, defeat, strong, evaluate, requirement, able, disadvantage, mental, popularity, unpopular, preferred, player, distant, required, recreate, endure, concentrate, forgetted, distant, energy, preference, supported, trainer, excitement, attraction, trained, recreation, relaxation, forget, sensation, support, east, train, supportable.

**Exercise 52. Read and translate the text.**

**My Favourite Exercises.**

My favourite exercises is jogging. I like jogging because it is good for my health and makes me feel strong. Every morning, I put on my running shoes and go to the park. The fresh air and green trees make me feel happy. Jogging helps me stay fit and lose stress. I enjoy jogging with my friends because we talk and laugh while we run.

**Exercise 53. Choose a suitable word.**

1. My favourite exercises is (swimming, jogging). 2. I like jogging because it is good for my (wealth, health) and makes me feel (strong, weak). 3. Every morning, I put on my running shoes and go to the (garden, park). 4. The fresh air and (yellow, green) (flowers, trees) make me feel happy. 5. Jogging helps me (remain, stay) fit and (win, lose) stress. 6. I enjoy jogging with my friends because we (talk, speak) and (laugh, smile) while we run.

**Exercise 54. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. My favourite … is jogging. 2. I like jogging because it is good for my … and makes me … strong. 3. Every morning, I put on my … shoes and go to the park. 4. The … air and green trees make me feel … . 5. Jogging helps me stay … and lose … . 6. I … jogging with my friends because we talk and … while we run.

Exercises, health, feel, running, fresh, happy, fit, stress, enjoy, laugh.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 55. Match the collocations.**

Time flies fast. Ніколи не пізно почати.

I love my job. Я завжди все виконую старанно.

Courage helps to win. Кожен момент є важливим.

I have a big goal. Час летить швидко.

Every moment matters. Я люблю свою роботу.

I always try my best. Я маю велику ціль.

It’s never too late to start. Сміливість допомагає перемогти.

**Exercise 56. Group normal English collocations with advanced ones.**

I am going to work, I don’t know, you are annoying me, I am very scared, I took a short sleep, I am very busy, let’s meet today, she got married, I am very hungry, I am off to work, it beats me, you are winding me up, I am petrified, I took a catnap, I am swamped, let’s catch up today, she got hitched, I am starving.

**Exercise 57. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Walk a mile in my shoes. Потяг вже пішов.

Shake a leg. Горбатого і могила не виправить.

A leopard cannot change its spots. Уяви себе на моєму місці.

Miss the boat. Ворушись.

**Exercise 58. Change the stress of the words so that they indicate different parts of speech. Translate them.**

Record, concrete, control, present, object, subject.

**Exercise 59. Group the synonyms.**

Outstanding, impressive, beneficial, effective, genuine, efficient, concerned, usually, observe, reduce, wise, reliable, excellent (marvelous, great), remarkable (striking), helpful (advantageous), successful (productive), real (authentic), competent, worried (anxious, uneasy), normally (habitually, generally), examine (scrutinise), lessen (diminish, decrease), dependable (consistent), knowledgeable (insightful).

**Exercise 60. Group the opposites.**

Interesting, security, fortunate, foreground, attention, foreign, insult, approve, intentional, boring, danger, unfortunate, inattention, domestic, compliment, disapprove, accidental.

**LESSON 25.**

**DO YOU LIKE LISTENING TO MUSIC?**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Find diphthongs in the following rhymes.**

What kind of noise annoys the oister?

A noisy noise annoys the oister.

Mary is scared of fairies in the dairy. Fair-haired Sarah stares warily at the hairy bear, glaring from his lair.

**Exercise 2. Underline silent sounds in the following words.**

Wednesday, sign, sandwich, assignment, bridge, reign, badge, foreign, edge, gnow, gnome, what, when, know, knee, hour, honest, knife, knock, knight, mechanic, ghost, knot.

**Exercise 3. Choose the words in which letter “I” is pronounced as sound /i/.**

Sometimes, find, interesting, while, listen music, imagine, himself, without, imagine, life, bright, think, inner, birth, sing, classical, electronic, hip hop, Latin, like, musical, piano, violin, guitar, magical, pain, disappointment, it, is, situation, give, positiveness.

**Exercise 4. Name the colours that begin with such sounds.**

**/B/, /r/, /v/, /g/, /w/, /o/, /y/.**

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**BAND**, trace, face, candle, sand.

**NOTE,** cold, cool, pole, boat.

**LOUD**, low, our, out, about, cloud.

**HORN,** thorn, born, corn, course, force.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Listen, chores, song, sing, vigour, merciless, through, brighten, boring, amuse, monotonous, colourless, unbelievable, birth, lullabies, blues, jazz, Latin, piano, violin, guitar, accordion, bandura, cello, clarinet, flute, harp, saxophone, magical, , disappointment, calm, heart, joy, positiveness, cheerfulness.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Darkness, measuring, building, repairing, to reform, to recover, to reelect, careful, useful, successful, aimless, helpless, hopeless, to vaporize, to oxidize, to criticize, to magnetize.

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) teach, b) teaching, c) teacher, d) taught;

2. a) cooperate, b) cooperative, c) cooperation, d) cooperated;

3. a) pack, b) unpack, c) package, d) packed;

4. a) possible, b) impossible, c) possibly, d) possibility;

5. a) equipment, b) equip, c) equipped, d) unequipped.

**Exercise 9. Find adjectives in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) pain, b) painless, c) paint, d) pain-killer;

2. a) probable, b) probably, c) probability, d) improbability;

3. a) simplicity, b) simple, c) simplify, d) simply;

4. a) please, b) pleasantly, c) pleasant, d) pleasantness;

5. a) prediction, b) predictive, c) predictor, d) predict.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Determine a) discovery, b) determination, c) degree, d) development;

2. Require a) research, b) receiver, c) refusal, d) requirement;

3. Precise a) closer, b) sooner, c) precisely, d) once;

4. Ready a) simple, b) carry, c) safely, d) readiness;

5. Present a) pleasant, b) precipitate, c) presentation, d) representative;

6. Refer a) reference, b) referred, c) referable, d) referee.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**ANNOYANCE (РОЗДРАТУВАННЯ)**

**What do you say when something annoys (irritates) you? Here are some of the ways in which you might respond.**

No!

How annoying!

How infuriating!

How maddening!

Isn’t that maddening!

What a nuisance!

What a bore!

Hell!

Damn!

Blast!

Just my luck!

**Exercise 11. Express your annoyance.**

1. We have missed the train. 2. We have missed the boat. 3. We have missed the plane. 4. Somebody has hit your car. 5. Somebody has stolen your bicycle. 6. Somebody has taken your coat. 7. You are too late. The film has already started. 8. You are too late. The play has already started. 9. You are too late. The program has already started. 10. You are too late. The show has already started. 11. The last bus has already left. 12. The shops are all closed today. 13. I am sorry, we’re sold out.

14. I am sorry, there are no tickets left.

**Exercise 12. What might you say if … .**

**Model: A: I have lost my umbrella.**

**B: How very annoying!**

1. You lost your car keys. 2. You burnt the dinner. 3. Your electric lights fused. 4. Your friend was late. 5. Your girlfriend was late. 6. You locked yourself out of your flat or house. 7. You forgot to post the letter. 8. You broke my favourite cup. 9. You lost your passport. 10. You have got ink all over your trousers.

**Exercise 13. Read and dramatize the dialogue. Make all substitutions possible.**

A: Flight BE 487 *to Rome* is delayed. Will passengers please wait in the lounge.

B: *Oh, how annoying!*

A: The time of departure will be announced as soon as possible.

B: *It’s infuriating!* I had to be in Rome by five.

*Paris Oh, no!*

*Madrid How irritating!*

*Prague Isn’t that maddening!*

*Lisbon What a bore!*

*Athens What a nuisance!*

*Bonn Damn!*

*Istanbul Just my luck.*

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Group informal words with formal ones.**

Important, clean, bright, dark, lucky, unlucky, funny, serious, common, significant, pristine, luminous, obscure, fortunate, unfortunate, humorous, grave, ubiquitous.

**Exercise 14. Group the synonyms.**

Slow, happy, dark, strong, weak, cold, poor, dirty, quiet, ugly, smart, joyful, sluggish, gloomy, powerful, feeble, chilly, impoverished, filthy, silent, unattractive, intelligent.

**Exercise 15. Choose the words related to “let me”. Form collocations. Translate them.**

Know, in touch, think, a secret, help you, the change, go, quiet, see, in mind.

**Exercise 16. Form collocations starting with “I am feeling”. Use the words given below. Translate them.**

Calm, happy, silly, relaxed, nervous, annoyed, sad, shy.

**Exercise 17. Match English questions with suitable answers.**

How are you? I am just thinking.

What’s this? I am from Paris.

How does it taste? I close at 9 p.m.

How do you do? Pleased to meet you.

What time do you close? I am fine, thank you.

Where are you from? It’s delicious!

What’s on your mind? This is a bag.

**Exercise 18. Form questions in such a way that the sentences were the answers.**

1. I am ready. 2. It’s raining. 3. I am an American. 4. I’ll pay for dinner. 5. I am fine and you? 6. I was at the university. 7. The weather is warm. 8. I am from London. 9. There is plenty of time. 10. You shouldn’t wait for me.

**Exercise 19. Match WH-Questions with “did”.**

What did he say? Чому вона розлютилася?

What did you say? Чому ти купив квітку?

Why did you quit? Чому він покинув роботу?

What did he make? Навіщо ви прийшли так рано?

Why did he run away? Чому вона це зробила?

Why did she do that? Що він сказав?

Why did you come early? Що ти сказав?

Why did he quit his job? Чому ти покинув?

Why did you buy a flower? Що він зробив?

Why did she get so angry? Чому він втік?

**Exercise 20. Fill in the gaps. Choose “all, every, each”.**

1. (All, every, each) are slow. 2. I say good bye to (all, every, each) of the students as they leave the room. 3. (All, every, each) house on the street has a different number. 4. She gave (all, every, each) of us a small gift. 5. (All, every, each) houses need to have a roof. 6. I take a break (every, all, each) hours. 7. (Every, all, each) house on the street looks the same. 8. I study English (all, every, each) day. 9. I have studied English (all, every, each) day. 10. It rained (all, every, each) day yesterday.

**Exercise 21. Match the adverbs.**

Badly лише

soon більш

late поруч

while занадто

too погано

next незабаром

more поки

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words.**

beat такт

harmony гармонія

lyrics текст пісні

melody / tune мелодія

note нота

rhythm ритм

scale гама

solo / duet сольний виступ, дует

in tune / out of tune злагоджено, незлагоджено

amplifier підсилювач

CD player CD програвач

headphones навушники

hi-fi system / stereo system стереосистема

instrument музичний інструмент

microphone мікрофон

music stand пюпітр

record playe програвач

speakers колонки

blues блюз

classical класична музика

country кантрі

dance танцювальна музика

easy listening легка музика

electronic електронна музика

folk народна музика

heavy metal важкий метал

hip hop хіп-хоп

jazz джаз

Latin латиноамериканська музика

opera опера

pop поп-музика

rap реп

rock рок

techno техно

band музична група

brass band / orchestra духовий оркестр, оркестр

choir хор

concert band концертний гурт

jazz band джазовий ансамбль

pop group поп-група

rock band рок-група

string quartet струнний квартет

bass player басист

cellist віолончеліст

conductor / baton диригент, диригентська паличка

DJ діджей

drummer ударник

guitarist гітарист

keyboard player клавішник

organist органіст

pianist піаніст

pop star поп-зірка

rapper репер

saxophonist саксофоніст

trumpeter трубач

trombonist тромбоніст

to sing / singer співати, співак

alto альт

soprano сопрано

bass бас

tenor тенор

baritone баритон

loud / loudly гучний, гучно

quiet / quietly тихий, тихо

soft м’який

to listen to music слухати музику

to play an instrument грати на інструменті

to record записувати

accordion акордеон

acoustic guitar / bass guitar акустична гітара, бас-гітара

classical guitar / electric guitar класична гітара, електрогітара

bandura бандура

banjo банджо

bass drum / drum / drum kit турецький барабан, барабан, ударна установка

drumstick барабанні палички

bassoon фаґот

cello віолончель

clarinet кларнет

contrabass контр абас

flute флейта

French horn валторна

grand piano / piano рояль, фортепіано

harp арфа

organ орган

saxophone саксофон

synthesizer синтезатор

trombone тромбон

viola альт

violin /violonist скрипка, скрипаль

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**THE ROLE OF MUSIC IN MODERN LIFE**

Sometimes we find some answers to interesting questions while listening to music. A modern person cannot imagine himself without music. Going to school, college or university, young people listen to it or doing household chores after the lessons. No holiday is a holiday without music. It seems that there are no events in our life without music. No matter what our mood is we all listen to our favourire songs. When there is sadness in our soles, with the help of music we try to have fun, and turn on funny songs or, on the contrary, turn on sad ones, with the thought that it is better to cry a little, and then look at the problem with renewed vigour and smile again at this merciless and cruel world. And even when we have fun, we listen to songs. This can only mean one thing that music greatly influences us, our inner world, our world view. Friedrich Nietzsche once said: “Life would be a mistake without music”, and I completely agree with him because I cannot imagine my life without music, and I think many people cannot imagine their life either. No matter what happened in my life music always with me and helped me through difficulties, brightened up boring everyday life, amused me. So I think that without music life would monotonous and colourless.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Interesting, music, modern, person, college, university, problem, Friedrich Nietzsche, monotonous, role, genres, blues, classical, country, electronic, heavy metal, hip hop, jazz, Latin, fact, musical, instrument, piano, violin, guitar, accordion, bandura, clarinet, flute, harp, saxophone, magical, situation, positiveness, energy, music styles, energetic, classical, lyrical, radio, DJ, tune, studio albums, stadium, fan, visit, concert, lyrics, talented, actress, fashion designer.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. When do we sometimes find answers to interesting questions? 2. Can a modern person imagine himself without music? 3. When do young people listen to music? 4. Are there any holidays without music? 5. There are no events in our life without music, are there? 6. Does our listening to music depend on our mood? 7. How can music change our mood? 8. Does music greatly influence us, our inner world, our world view? 9. What did Friedrich Nietzsche once say? 10. Do you agree with this statement? 11. What does this statement mean? 12. How did music help uou in your life? 13. What would our life be without music?

**Exercise 26. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. We can never find any answers to interesting questions while listening to music. 2. A modern person cannot imagine himself without music. 3. Going to school, college or university, young people listen to it or doing household chores after the lessons. 4. We can celebrate any holidays without music. 5. It seems that there are no events in our life without music. 6. No matter what our mood is we all listen to our favourire songs. When there is sadness in our soles, with the help of music we try to have fun, and turn on sad songs. 7. On the contrary, turn on funny ones, with the thought that it is better to cry a little, and then look at the problem with renewed vigour and smile again at this merciless and cruel world. 8. And even when we have fun, we listen to songs. 9. It doesn’t mean that music greatly influences us, our inner world, our world view. 10. Michael Jackson once said: “Life would be a mistake without music”.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. I cannot … my life without music. 2. I … many people cannot imagine their life either. 3. No matter what happened in my life music always with me and helped me get through … brightened up … everyday life, amused me. 4. So I think that without music life would … and … . 5. Sometimes we … some answers to interesting questions while listening to music. 6. A … person cannot imagine himself without music. 7. Going to school, college or university, young people … it or doing … chores after the lessons. 8. No holiday is a … without music. 9. It seems that there are no … in our life without music. 10. No matter what our … is we all listen to our … songs.

**Favourite, think, imagine, difficulties, boring, monotonous, colourless, find, modern, listen to, household, holiday, events, mood.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. When there is sadness in our soles, with the help of music we try to have fun, and turn on funny songs or, on the contrary, turn on sad ones, with the thought that it is better to cry a little, and then look at the problem with renewed vigour and smile again at this merciless and cruel world. 2. And even when we have fun, we listen to songs. 3. This can only mean one thing that music greatly influences us, our inner world, our world view. 4. Friedrich Nietzsche once said: “Life would be a mistake without music”, and I completely agree with him because I cannot imagine my life without music. 5. I think many people cannot imagine their life either. 6. No matter what happened in my life music always with me and helped me get through difficulties. 7. It brightened up boring everyday life, amused me. 8. So I think that without music life would monotonous and colourless. 9. Sometimes we find some answers to interesting questions while listening to music. 10. A modern person cannot imagine himself without music.

**Exercise 29. Translate the given words and collocations.**

1. Йдучи до школи або коледжу or university, молоді люди слухають to music or роблячи домашні справи after the lessons. 2. Свято is a не свято without music. 3. Мені здається that there are no подій у нашому житті without music. 4. Немає значення в якому ми насторої is we all listen to our улюблені пісні. 5. When there is сум in our soles, за допомогою музики we намагаємося to have fun, and вмикаємо веселі пісні or, on the contrary, turn on sad ones. 6. We think that краще to поплакати трохи, and then подивитися на проблему with renewed vigour and smile again at this бузжалісний and жорстокий world. 7. And even when нам весело, we listen to songs. 8.This can означати лише one thing that music greatly впливає us, our внутрішній world, our world погляди. 9. Friedrich Nietzsche once said: “Life would be a помилкою без музики” 10. Я повністю погоджуюсь з ним.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Sometimes we (look for, find) some (replies, answers) to interesting questions while (reading, listening) to (books, music). 2. A modern person cannot imagine himself without (dance, music). 3. Going to school, college or university, (old, young) people listen to it or doing household chores after the lessons. 4. No holiday is a holiday (with, without) music. 5. It (appears, seems) that there are no events in our life without music. 6. No matter what our (food, mood) is we all listen to our favourire songs. 7. When there is (joyfulness, sadness) in our soles, with the help of music we try to have fun. 8. We (turn on, tirn off) funny songs. 9. On the contrary, we, turn on (funny, sad) ones, with the thought that it is (worse, better) to (smile, cry) a little, and then look at the problem with renewed vigour and smile again at this (mersiful, merciless) and (tender, cruel) world. 10. And even when we have fun, we (write, listen) to (sings, songs).

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. This can only me… one thing that mu… greatly inf… us, our in… world, our w… view. 2. Friedrich Nietzsche once said: “Life would be a mis… wit… music”. 3. I comp… agree with him because I cannot im… my life without music. 4. I th…many peo… cannot imagine their life either. 5. No matter what hap… in my life music always with me and helped me through dif…, bri… up boring everyday life, am… me. 6. So I think that without music life would mon… and col… . 7. Sometimes we find some an… to int questions while listening to music. 8. A mod… person cannot imagine himself without music. 9. Going to sch…, col… or university, young people listen to it or doing house… chores after the lessons. 10. No hol… is a holiday without music.

**Exercise 32. Finish the sentences.**

1. It seems that there are no events in our life without … . 2. No matter what our mood is we all listen to our favourire … . 3. When there is sadness in our soles, with the help of music we try to have … . 4. We turn on funny songs or, on the contrary, turn on … ones. 5. We think that it is better to cry a … . 6. We try to look at the problem with renewed vigour and … again. 7. We know that we live in the merciless and … world. 8. And even when we have fun, we … to songs. 9. This can only mean one thing that music greatly influences us, our inner world, our world … . 10. Friedrich Nietzsche once said: “Life would be a mistake without …”.

**Exercise 33. Group the opposites.**

Completely, agree, with, brighten up, turn off, boring, monotonous, colourless, answer, interesting, question, modern, sadness, funny, it is better, merciless, cruel, inner, uncompletely, disagree, without, darken (sadden, blacken), multicoloured (vivid, bright), colourful, uninteresting, oldfashioned, joyfulness, sad, it is worse, merciful, tender, outer, turn on.

**Exercise 34. Group the synonyms.**

Answer, modern, try, funny, vigour, merciless, cruel, influence, completely, happen, brighten up, boring, monotonous, reply, contemporary, attempt, amusing, strength, ruthless (unmerciful), brutal (barbaric), affect, entirely (totally), occur, lighten up (illuminate), dull, toneless (flat).

**Exercise 35. Read and translate the text.**

**Music And Our Inner World.**

I believe that music plays an important role in the life of every person. Its influence is truly unbelievable as it is a part of our life from birth to the end. At first our mothers sing us lullabies. And then we learn songs at school. We all listen to different genres such as blues, classical, country, dance, easy listening, electronic, folk, heavy metal, hip hop, jazz or Latin, but that does not change the fact that we like music and do enjoy it. Many of us attended musical lessons to learn to play different musical instruments such as the piano, the violin, the guitar, accordion, bandura, cello, clarinet, flute, harp and saxophone. It is easy to go to another magical and wonderful world. There are no problems, sadness, pain, disappointment and unpleasant memories, where it is just good and calm at heart while listening to your favourite songs. For most of us music helps us to cope with difficult situations in life. It gives us joy, positiveness, a charge of energy and cheerfulness. Sometimes calmness and peace, and sometimes we shed tears.

**Exercise 36. Answer the questions.**

1. What role does music play role in the life of every person? 2. Whu is its influence truly unbelievable? 3. Who sings us lullabies? 4. Where do we then learn songs? 5. What genres of music do we listen? 6. Do different genres of music change the fact that we like music and do enjoy it? 7. Why did many of us attend musical lessons? 8. Is it easy to go to another magical and wonderful world? 9. What can you feel while listening to your favourite songs? 10. What does for most of us music help to cope with? 11. What does it give us?

**Exercise 37. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. I believe that music plays an important role in the life of every person. 2. Its influence is truly unbelievable as it is a part of our life from birth to the end. 3. At first our fathers sing us lullabies. 4. And then we learn songs at school. 5. We all listen to one and the same genre. 6. It changes the fact that we like music and do enjoy it. 7. Many of us attended musical lessons to learn to play different musical instruments such as the piano, the violin, the guitar, accordion, bandura, cello, clarinet, flute, harp and saxophone. 8. It is difficult to go to another magical and wonderful world. 9. There are no problems, sadness, pain, disappointment and unpleasant memories, where it is just good and calm at heart while listening to your favourite songs. 10. For most of us music makes our life more difficult. 11. Music gives us joy, positiveness, a charge of energy and cheerfulness. 12. Sometimes calmness and peace, and sometimes we shed tears.

**Exercise 38. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. I believe that … plays an … role in the life of every person. 2. Its … is truly … as it is a part of our life from birth to the end. 3. At first our mothers … us … . 4. And then we learn … at school. 5. We all listen to different … such as blues, classical, country, dance, easy listening, electronic, folk, heavy metal, hip hop, jazz or Latin. 5. But that does not … the fact that we like music and do … it. 6. Many of us attended … lessons to learn to … different musical … such as the piano, the violin, the guitar, accordion, bandura, cello, clarinet, flute, harp and saxophone. 7. It is easy to go to another … and wonderful world. 8. There are no problems, …, pain, … and unpleasant memories. 9. It is just good and calm at heart while listening to your … songs. 10. For most of us music helps us to … with difficult situations in life.

**Cope, music, important, influence, unbelievable, sing, lullabies, songs, genres, change, enjoy, musical, play, instruments, magical, disappointment, sadness, favourite.**

**Exercise 39. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I (reveal, believe) that music plays an important role in the life of every person. 2. Its influence is truly unbelievable as it is a part of our life from (born, birth) to the end. 3. At first our mothers sing us (jazz, lullabies). 4. And then we (learn, study) songs at school. 5. We all listen to (difficult, different) genres such as blues, classical, country, dance, easy listening, electronic, folk, heavy metal, hip hop, jazz or Latin. 6. But that does not (exchange, change) the fact that we like music and do enjoy it. 7. Many of us (visited, attended) musical lessons to learn to play different musical (tools, instruments) such as the piano, the violin, the guitar, accordion, bandura, cello, clarinet, flute, harp and saxophone. 8. It is (hard, easy) to go to another magical and wonderful world. 9. There are no problems, (madness, sadness), (chain, pain), disappointment and unpleasant memories, while listening to favourite songs. 10. For most of us music helps us to cope with (hard, difficult) situations in life. 11. It gives us joy, (negativeness, positiveness), a charge of energy and cheerfulness. 12. Sometimes calmness and (piece, peace), and sometimes we shed tears.

**Exercise 39. Choose the words which can be combined with the adjective “musical”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Ear for music, fingers, instrument, school, lesson, genre, song, sing, situation, peace, energy.

**Exercise 40. Make up dialogues according to the model. Work in pairs.**

A. What musical instrument can you play? B. I can play the piano.

**Exercise 41. Match the nouns.**

Piano саксофон;

violin арфа;

guitar флейта;

accordion кларнет;

bandura фортепіано;

cello скрипка;

clarinet гітара;

flute акордеон;

harp бандура;

saxophone віолончель.

**Exercise 42. Choose the words which can be combined with the noun “genre”. Form collocations and translate them.**

Blues, colourless, song, classical, modern, single, country, favourite, dance, funny, easy listening,positiveness, electronic, boring, folk, sing, heavy metal, dance, hip hop, piano, jazz, guitar, Latin.

**Exercise 43. Match the words and make sentences according to the model.**

**Model: The pianist plays the piano.**

Violonist the saxophone.

Guitarist the harp.

Accordionist the flute.

Bandurist plays the clarinet.

Cellist the bandura.

Clarinettist the accordion.

Flutist the guitar.

Harpist the violin.

Saxophonist the piano.

**Exercise 44. Read and translate the text.**

**My Favourite Singer**

I love music and I can say that I’m fond of a lot of music styles. It depends on my mood: sometimes I need some energetic and light dance music but I can also enjoy classical, lyrical or jazz pieces of music as well. And there is one singer I can listen to at any time. Her name is Rihanna. My love for her started several years ago. It was in 2007 when I turned on the radio and the DJ said: “Here is a new single from Rihanna.” I fell in love with that song immediately. The young girl was singing “The umbrella”. The tune was very catchy, the voice was so soft and deep. I couldn’t help dancing and singing along with her. That song became a hit at once and it was one of the best-selling singles of all time. My favourite singer was born in 1988 in Barbados and her full name is Robyn Rihanna Fenty. Today she has released 7 studio albums so far and has already sold more than 150 million records worldwide. Rihanna has earned numerous music awards. She always gets stadiums full of her fans. I also dream of visiting her concert some day and dance to her tremendous songs in reggae, hip-hop and r’n’b styles. The lyrics in her songs are quite meaningful and romantic. Rihanna is a very beautiful and talented person. She is not just a singer with a powerful voice, she is also an actress and a successful fashion designer.

**Exercise 45. Translate the given international words.**

Музика, музичний стиль, енергійна музика, танцювальна музика, класична музика, лірична музика, хіт, розпочати, радіо, сингл, негайно, мелодія, студійний альбом, стадіон, фани, відвідати концерт, романтичний, талановита особистість, актриса, фешн-дизайнер.

**Exercise 46. Аnswer the given questions.**

1. Are you fond of a lot of music styles? 2. What does it depend on? 3. Whom can you listen to at any time? 4. What is her name? 5. When did your love to her start? 6. What did the DJ say? 7. Did you fall in love with that song immediately? 8. What song did the young girl singing? 9. What was the tune of this song? 10. Did you like her voice? 11. Did that song become a hit at once? 12. Was it one of the best-selling singles of all time? 13. When and where was your favourite singer born? 14. What is her full name? 15. How many studio albums has she released? 16. How many records has been already sold? 17. Has Rihanna earned numerous music awards? 18. Does she always get stadiums full of her fans? 19. What is your dream? 20. Are the lyrics in her songs meaningful and romantic? 21. What kind of person is Rihanna? 22. What else is in the field of her interests?

**Exercise 47. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. I can’t say that I’m fond of a lot of music styles. 2. It depends on my mood: sometimes I need some energetic and light dance music but I can also enjoy classical, lyrical or jazz pieces of music as well. 3. There is no singer that I can listen to at any time. 4. His name is Michael Jackson. 5. My love for her started several years ago. 6. It was in 2020 when I turned on the radio and the DJ said: “Here is a new single from Rihanna.” 7. I fell in love with that song immediately. 8. The young girl was singing “The rain”. 9. The tune was very dull. 10. The voice was so soft and deep. I couldn’t help dancing and singing along with her.

**Exercise 48. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. That … became a … at once and it was one of the … singles of all time. 2. My favourite … was born in 1988 in Barbados and her … name is Robyn Rihanna Fenty. 3. Today she has released 7 … … so far and has already sold more than 150 million … worldwide. 4. Rihanna has earned numerous music … . 5. She always … … full of her fans. 6. I also … of visiting her … some day and dance to her … songs in reggae, hip-hop and r’n’b styles. 7. The … in her songs are quite … and romantic. 8. Rihanna is a very beautiful and … person. 9. She is not just a singer with a … voice, she is also an actress and a … fashion designer. 10. I love … and I can say that I’m fond of a lot of music … .

**Music, styles, meaningful, powerful, successful, talented, lyrics, song, hit, best-selling, singer, full, studio albums, records, awards, gets, stadiums, dream, concerts, tremendous.**

**Exercise 49. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. It depends on my mood: sometimes I need some energetic and light dance music but I can also enjoy classical, lyrical or jazz pieces of music as well. 2. And there is one singer I can listen to at any time. 3. Her name is Rihanna. 4. My love for her started several years ago. 5. It was in 2007 when I turned on the radio and the DJ said: “Here is a new single from Rihanna.” 6. I fell in love with that song immediately. 7. The young girl was singing “The umbrella”. 8. The tune was very catchy, the voice was so soft and deep. 9. I couldn’t help dancing and singing along with her. 10. That song became a hit at once.

**Exercise 50. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. It was one of синглів бестселерів of усіх часів. 2. Моя улюблена співачка народилася in 1988 in Barbados and її повне ім’я is Robyn Rihanna Fenty. 3. Today she випустила 7 studio albums so far and has already sold more than 150 million платівок worldwide. 4. Rihanna has earned велику кількість музичних нагород. 5. She always збирає стадіони full of her fans. 6. I also мрію відвідати її концерти some day and танцювати to her величні пісні in reggae, hip-hop and r’n’b styles. 7. The вірші in her songs are quite значущі and романтичні. 8. Rihanna is a very гарна and талановита особистість. 9. She is not just a singer with a сильним голосом, she is also an актриса and a успішний fashion designer.

10. I love музику and I can say that I’m fond of a lot of музичні стилі.

**Exercise 51. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

**Mind that one and the same word can be combined with several ones.**

Boring, monotonous, colourless, interesting, modern, household, favourite, funny sad, merciless, cruel,important, unbelievable, different, classical, country, dance, easy listening, electronic, folk, musical, instruments, magical, wonderful, unpleasant, difficult, styles, energetic, light, music, classical, lyrical, jazz, pieces of music, singer, new, young, catchy, soft and deep, tremendous, meaningful and romantic, beautiful and talented, person, powerful, successful, life, question, fashion designer, chores, song, world, role, influence, genres, lessons, memories, situation, girl, tune, voice, single, awards.

**Exercise 52. Group the related words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Music, energetic, sing, light, lyrical, singer, song, record, release, dream, visit, lyrics, meaningful, talented, powerful, believe, influence, unbelievable, truly, dance, listening, musical, magical, wonderful, sadness, disappointment, pain, unpleasant, meaningfully, situation, positiveness, pleasure, energy, cherfulness, positively, calmness, interesting, fun, vigour, new, merciless, cruel, mean, greatly, completely, brighten up, monotonous, colourless, musician, powerless, dreamer, energetically, visitor, uncompletely, lighten, Enlightment, lyrically, singing, to record, powerfully, truthfully, to release, colourlessly, listener, untruthful, to dance, to dream, truth, to visit, untrue, meaning, talent, truthful, untalented, magically, power, belief, believable, sadly, to influence, true, undisappointed, dancer, dancing, listen, magic, coloutfully, wonder, wonderfully, sad, disappoint, uninteresting, disappointed, calm, calmly, pleasant, situate, situated, positive, interest, interested, funny, vigourous, vigourously, renew, mercy, merciful, cruelty, cruelly, great, complete, to complete, bright, brightly, monotonously, colour, colourful.

**Exercise 53. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I love (literature, music) and I can say that I’m fond of a lot of music (styles, stylistics). 2. It depends on my (food, mood): sometimes I need some energetic and (hard, light) dance music but I can also enjoy classical, lyrical or jazz pieces of music as well. 3. And there is one (dancer, singer) I can listen to at any time. 4. Her name is (Rihanna Stella). 5. My love for her started several (months, years) ago. 6. It was in 2007 when I turned (off, on) the radio and the DJ said: “Here is a new single from Rihanna.” 7. I fell in love with that (dance, song) immediately. 8. The young (boy, girl) was singing “The umbrella”. 9. The tune was very (dull, catchy), the voice was so (hoarse, soft) and (narrow, deep). 10. I couldn’t help dancing and singing along with (him, her).

**Exercise 54. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. That s… became a h… at once and it was one of the best-selling s of all time. 2. My fav… sin… was born in 1988 in Barbados and her f… name is Robyn Rihanna Fenty. 3. Today she has rel… 7 studio alb… so far and has already sold more than 150 million records wor… . 4. Rihanna has ear… num… music awards. 5. She always gets stad… full of her fans. 6. I also dr… of vis… her con… some day and dance to her trem… songs in reggae, hip-hop and r’n’b styles. 7. The lyr… in her songs are quite mean… and rom… . 8. Rihanna is a very beau… and talented per… . 9. She is a singer with a pow… voice. 10. She is also an actress and a suc… fashion designer.

**Exercise 55. Finish the sentences.**

1. I love music and I can say that I’m fond of a lot of music … . 2. It depends on my … . 3. Sometimes I need some energetic and light dance music but I can also enjoy classical, lyrical or jazz … of music as well. 4. And there is one singer I can listen to at any … . 5. Her name is … . 6. My love for her started several years … . 7. It was in 2007 when I turned on the radio and the DJ said: “Here is a new … from Rihanna.” 8. I fell in love with that song … . 9. The young girl was singing “…”. 10. The tune was very catchy, the voice was so soft and … .

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 56. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I am (wearing, putting on, getting dressed) a new tracksuit today. 2. Are you (wearing, putting on, getting dressed) winter clothes. 3. She sometimes (wears, puts on, gets dressed). 4. Come on! (Wear, put on, get dressed) a jacket before we leave. 5. If you can wait, I will (wear, put on, get dressed) my rain boots. 6.I always (wear, put on, get dressed) first thing in the morning. 7. Did Peter (wear, put on, get dressed) before we left? 8. Do you usually (wear, put on, get dressed) after breakfast?

**Exercise 57. Group normal and advanced English phrases.**

I think, I am not sure, he is smart, she is nice, it’s okay, let’s start, I do not like it, I do not know, I am worried, it’s a bad idea, it’s a good idea, I am angry, I believe, I am uncertain, he is intelligent, she is kind-hearted, it’s acceptable, let’s commence, I am not fond of it. I am anxious, it’s an ill-advised idea, it’s a brilliant idea, I am furious.

**Exercise 58. Match the collocations.**

Keep me posted Я так не думаю.

Keep in touch Я не в настрої.

Take your time Тримай мене в курсі.

I am out of sorts Не поспішай.

I do not think so Залишаймося на звя’зку.

**Exercise 59. Group the opposites.**

Generous, peaceful, heavenly, intense, calm, bright, joyful, radiant, rhythmic, evident, selfish, hostile, hellish, mild, frantic, muted, mournful, dark, chaotic, obscure.

**Exercise 60. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Give a ride Забери мене.

Take me to … Висади мене.

Drop me off Підвези мене.

Pick me up Відвези мене до …

**LESSON 26. THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Find diphthongs in the following rhymes.**

Smile a while and while you smile

Others will smile and there will be miles of smiles. There is no need to light a night on a light night like tonight.

**Exercise 2. Underline silent letters in the following words.**

Talk, autumn, walk, could, column, hymn, folk, half, calf, island, aisle, isle, cupboard, receipt, raspberry, listen, watch, psychology, pneumonia, often castle, Christmas, whistle.

**Exercise 3. Choose words in which “OU” is pronounced as /AU/.**

Country, thousand, south, mountain, favourite, house, trousers, bound, found, sound, doubt, u**nderground**, marvelous, gorgeous, souvenir, tourists, around, about, famous, southern, surround.

**Exercise 4. Name the months that begin with such sounds.**

**/D/, /m/, /f/, /j/, /a/, /s/, /o/, /n/.**

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**ISLES,** miles, kites, fights, files.

**WEST, pest, chest, mess**, **best.**

**STEEL,** meal, deal veal, bill, feel, still.

**PLACE,** sail, lace, trace, case, base, face.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, occupies, the British Isles, Northern Ireland, square, the Highlands, the Severn, attraction, Gulf Stream, island, the Thames, monarchy, the Queen, legislative, the Parliament, iron, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Shakespeare, Newton, Churchill, Paul McCartney, Joanne Rowling, Sting, David Beckham, Stonehenge, Durham castle, London Eye, Westminster Abbey, Buckingham Palace, St Paul’s Cathedral, the Tower of London, spacious, gorgeous, recognizable, Elizabeth Tower, chime, weigh, Gothic Revival style, Guard, height, Crown Jewels exhibition, the Royal Mint, the Bloody Tower, torture, Madame Tussaud's, Meridian Building, the Royal Observatory.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Kingdom, northern, British, washed, Atlantic, separation, continental, beautiful, attraction, discussion, constitutional, officially, legislative, industrial, shipbuilding, fishing, production, electronics, exporter, reduction, refill, reflection, regenerate.

**Exercise 8.** **Find verbs in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) signify, b) significant, c) significally, d) unsignificant;

2. a) consolidation, b) consolidate, c) consolidative, d) cooperated;

3. a) specialize, b) specific, c) special, d) specially;

4. a) to poison, b) poison, c) poisonous, d) poisonously;

5. a) threat, b) threaten, c) treated, d) unthreat.

**Exercise 9. Find adverbs in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) mental, b) mentally, c) mentality, d) mind;

2. a) probable, b) probably, c) probability, d) improbability;

3. a) simplicity, b) simple, c) simplify, d) simply;

4. a) please, b) pleasantly, c) pleasant, d) pleasantness;

5. a) bright, b) brighten, c) brightly, d) brought.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Develop a) discovery, b) determination, c) degree, d) development;

2. Researcher a) research, b) receiver, c) refusal, d) requirement;

3. Collect a) collection, b) collaboration, c) culture, d) call;

4. Simplify a) simple, b) carry, c) safely, d) readiness;

5. Represent a) pleasant, b) precipitate, c) presentation, d) representative;

6. Subject a) submit, b) object, c) subjective, d) subjacent.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**IGNORANCE (НЕВІГЛАСТВО)**

Sorry, I don’t know.

I am very sorry I really don’t know.

I must confess I don’t know.

I can’t tell you. He / she / they may know.

I couldn’t tell you. Why don’t you ask that policeman?

I couldn’t say. He / she / they will know.

I am awfully sorry I have no idea.

I have not the slightest idea. You may ask someone else.

I am afraid I haven’t a clue. Ask him or her.

I can’t help you there.

**Exercise 11. What would you say if you don’t know the answer.**

1. What’s his/her name? 2. How old is he/she. 3. Where does he/she live? 4. Where does he/she come from? 5. If he/she English? 6. If he/she a policeman? 7 . If he/she an architect? 8. If he/she a teacher. 9. Do you know where the library is? 10. Do you know where Room 15 is? 11. Do you know where the canteen is? 12. Do you know where the hotel is? 13. What time is it? 14. Is this the right way to the hotel? 15. At what time does the train leave? 16. At what time does the plane leave?

17. At what time does the boat leave? 18. At what time does the play start? 19. At what time does the film start? 20. At what time does the show start?

**Exercise 12. Practise with someone asking questions and admitting ignorance about.**

**Example: - What’s the population of France?**

**- Sorry, I have not the slightest idea. Ask Tom. He’ll know.**

1. The population of Great Britain. 2. The distance to Mars. 3. The distance to the Moon. 4. The price of gold. 5. The price of silver. 6. The distance round the world. 7. The largest city in Africa.

**Exercise 13. Dramatize the dialogue.**

Child: Mum, what’s eleven times twelve?

Mother: I do not know, dear. Ask your father. He’ll know.

Child: Dad, do you know what eleven times twelve is?

Father: Eleven times twelve? Haven’t a clue. Ask your sister. She may know.

Child: Sue, what’s eleven times twelve?

Sue: Eleven times twelve? Sorry, I haven’t the slightest idea. Work it out.

Child: How do you work it out?

Sue: Don’t know. Ssh! Can’t you see. I am doing my homework.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Group informal words with formal ones.**

Happy, scared, hungry, thirsty, lazy, friendly, rude, strong, healthy, rare, basic, calm, simple, content, frightened, famished, parched, indolent, amiable, impolite, robust, infrequent, fundamental, wholesome, serene, straightforward.

**Exercise 14. Group the synonyms.**

Calm, angry, bright, honest, curious, energetic, hungry, polite, dumb, exciting, messy, unique,peaceful, furious, truthful, vivid, inquisitive, lively, courteous, starving, stupid, thrilling, disorganized, one-of-a-kind.

**Exercise 15. Choose the words related to “keep”. Form collocations. Translate them.**

In touch, home, a secret, bankrupt, the change, crazsy, quiet, shopping, in mind.

**Exercise 16. Form collocations starting with “I am feeling” . Use the words given below. Translate them.**

Surprised, hungry, angry, confused, sleepy, sick, hot.

**Exercise 17. Match English questions with suitable answers.**

What’s your name? Yes, you may.

What’s yours? My sister.

Where do you live? I will buy some vegetables.

Where are you going? My name is Paul.

What will you buy there? I am Nora.

Will anyone else go with you? I live in London.

May I go with you? I am going to the market.

**Exercise 18. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Meet to make plans to be with someone and to spend time with them;

meet with to be introduced to someone for the first time;

meet up with to have an informal fun or social occasion with friends;

get together to have a formal or planned meeting, usually for business;

**Exercise 19. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I (met, met with) my wife in Prague. 2. I felt nervous the first time I (met, met with) her parents. 3. They are the kindest people I have ever (met, get together). 4. We (met, met up with) at the conference hall after classes. 5. Let’s (meet, meet with) at the restaurant at 7 p.m. 6. I’ll (meet, meetup with) you at the lobby in half an hour. 7. We will (meet with, meet) our investors next week. 8. I will (meet with, meet up with) my boss tomorrow to talk about the contract. 9. We usually (meet up, meet) for tea or coffee with cakes after work. 10. I’m (meeting up with, getting together) some friends tonight. 11. We should (meet up, meet) for dinner next week. 12. Let’s (get together, meet) for a chat soon. 13. Nora and Paul (get together, meet) with their children every Thanksgiving.

**Exercise 20. Group the definitions.**

To attend classes, bachelors degree, boarding school, distance learning, faca-to-face classes, to fall behind with your studies, to give feedback, a graduation ceremony, to go to classes, an undergraduate course which usually lasts 3-4 years,a school where pupils live during term time, a way of studying where tuition is carried out over the internet or by post, as opposed to distance learning the traditional way of studying in a classroom with colleagues and a teacher, to progress less quickly than others, to offer quidance on a student’s work, an event where a successful student receives his or heracademic degree.

**Exercise 21. Match the set phrases.**

Run out of time В потрібну хвилину

Wait and see З ранку до вечора

All along the line Постійно

Day in, day out Якраз вчасно

In the meantime Не встигати

Time will tell Майбутнє покаже

Just in time День за днем

Time after time Тим часом

All day long Час покаже

At the moment Раз за разом

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words.**

Occupy займати

consist of складатися з

populate/ population населяти, населення

land area площа землі

to be washed by омиватися

to be separated from відокремлюватися

flow текти, потік

attract/attraction приваблювати, тяжіння

thanks to завдяки

mild м’який

change/changeable змінювати, мінливий

diccuss/discussion обговорювати, обговорення

constitutional monarchy конституційна монархія

officially офіційно

the queen/king королева, король

Head of state голова держави

to rule керувати, управляти

govern/ government керувати, уряд

legislative body законодавчий орган

House of Lords Палата Лордів

House of Commons Палата Общин

chief/main головний, основний

shipbuilding суднобудування

fishing рибальство

mining видобуток корисних копалин

production of aircraft equipment авіаційне виробництво

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND**

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) occupies the British Isles and consists of 4 parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The country has the population of 60 million people within the land area of 244 thousand square kilometers. The isles are washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the north and in the west and

by the English Channel in the south. The UK is separated from continental Europe by the North Sea. Great Britain is separated from Northern Ireland by the Irish Sea and the North Channel. There are many beautiful lakes and mountains in Scotland and England. The highest point in the Highlands is Ben Nevis (1 340 metres). The longest river flows in England, it is the Severn. The main attraction in the north of England is the Lake District. Thanks to the warm waters of Gulf Stream the island is very green and the British climate is mild. Local summers are rather hot and winters are not cold. As the weather is very changeable in Britain, it is the favourite topic for discussion with the British. The capital of Great Britain is London. It stands on the Thames river. The country is a constitutional monarchy and officially the Queen is the Head of state. But it is ruled by the Prime Minister and the government. The legislative body is the Parliament which consists of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The UK is a highly developed industrial state. The chief industries are shipbuilding, fishing and mining, production of aircraft equipment, electronics, textile and chemicals. The country is the world’s largest exporter of iron and steel goods. The most important industrial cities of Great Britain are London, Birmingham, Manchester, Glasgow, Liverpool, Leeds, Edinburgh.

A lot of famous people were born and lived in Great Britain. Among them are Shakespeare, Newton, Churchill, Paul McCartney, Joanne Rowling, Sting, David Beckham and many others.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words.**

Ireland, British, England, Wales, Scotland, million, kilometers, the Atlantic Ocean, the English Channel, separate, continental Europe, Gulf Stream, climate, local, discussion, London, the Thames, a constitutional monarchy, officially, the Prime Minister, the Parliament, industrial, industry, production, electronics, textile, chemicals, exporter, Birmingham, Manchester, Glasgow, Liverpool, Leeds, Edinburgh, Shakespeare, Newton, Churchill, Paul McCartney, Joanne Rowling, Sting, David Beckham.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. What isles does the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) occupy? 2. How many parts does the UK consist of? 3. What is the population of the UK? 4. What is the land area of the UK? 5. What are the isles washed by? 6. What is the UK separated from continental Europe by? 7. What is Great Britain separated from Northern Ireland? 8. Are there many beautiful lakes and mountains in Scotland and England? 9. What is the highest point in the Highlands? 10. What is the longest river in England? 11. What is the main attraction in the north of England? 12. Why is the island very green? 13. Is the British climate mild? 14. Are local summers rather hot and winters cold? 15. What is favourite topic for discussion with the British? 16. What is the capital of Great Britain? 17.What river does it stand? 18. What is the political system in the UK? 19. Who is the the Head of state? 20. What is the legislative body In the UK? 21.How many houses does it consist? 22. What are the chief industries in the UK? 23. Is the country the world’s largest exporter of iron and steel goods? 24. What are the most important industrial cities of Great Britain? 25. Who was born and lived in Great Britain?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) occupies the British Isles and consists of 5 parts. 2. The country has the population of 70 million people. 3. Its land area is 244 thousand square meters. 4. The isles are washed by the Pacific Ocean in the north. 5. The isles are washed by the English Channel in the south. 6. The UK is separated from continental Europe by the Black Sea. 7. Great Britain is separated from Northern Ireland by the Irish Sea and the South Channel. 8. There are many beautiful lakes and mountains in Scotland and England. 9. The highest point in the Highlands is Ben Nevis (1 340 metres). 10. The longest river flows in England, it is the Thames.

**Exercise 27. Fill in gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The main … in the north of England is the Lake District. 2. Thanks to the warm waters of … the island is very green and the British … is mild. 3. Local … are rather hot and … are not cold. 4. As the weather is very … in Britain, it is the favourite topic for … with the British. 5. The … of Great Britain is London. 6. It stands on … river. 7. The country is a … … and officially the … is the Head of state. 8. But it is ruled by the Prime Minister and the … . 9. The … body is the Parliament which … of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. 10. The UK is a highly developed … state.

**Attraction, Gulf Stream, climate, summers, winters, changeable, discussion, capital, the Thames, constitutional monarchy, Queen, government, legislative, consists, industrial.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and collocations.**

1. The chief industries are shipbuilding, fishing and mining, production of aircraft equipment, electronics, textile and chemicals. 2. The country is the world’s largest exporter of iron and steel goods. 3. The most important industrial cities of Great Britain are London, Birmingham, Manchester, Glasgow, Liverpool, Leeds, Edinburgh. 4. A lot of famous people were born and lived in Great Britain. 5. Among them are Shakespeare, Newton, Churchill, Paul McCartney, Joanne Rowling, Sting, David Beckham and many others. 6. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) occupies the British Isles and consists of 4 parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. 7. The country has the population of 60 million people within the land area of 244 thousand square kilometers. 8. The isles are washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the north and in the west and by the English Channel in the south. 9. The UK is separated from continental Europe by the North Sea. 10. Great Britain is separated from Northern Ireland by the Irish Sea and the North Channel.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. There are many чудових озер та гір in Scotland and England. 2. The найвища точка in the Highlands is Ben Nevis (1 340 metres). 3. Найдовша річка протікає in England, it is the Severn. 4. The main attraction на півночі of England is the район озер. 5. Thanks to the теплим водам of Gulf Stream the острів is very green and the British клімат is м’яким. 6. Local summers are доволі жарке and winters are not cold. 7. As the погода is very мінливою in Britain, it is the favourite тема for discussion with the British. 8. The столиця of Great Britain is London. 9. It стоїть on the Thames river. 10. The country is a constitutional монархія and офіційно the Queen is the головою of state.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) (takes, occupies) the British Isles. 2. (France, the UK) consists of 4 parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. 3. The (village, country) has the population of 60 million people within the (water, land) area of 244 thousand square kilometers. 4. The isles are washed by the (North, Atlantic Ocean) in the (south, north) and in the west and by the (French, English) Channel in the south. 5. The UK is separated from continental Europe by the (Dead, North) Sea. 6. Great Britain is separated from (Southern, Northern) Ireland by the Irish Sea and the North Channel. 7. There are many beautiful (pools, lakes) and (hills, mountains) in Scotland and England. 8. The (lowest, highest) point in the Highlands is Ben Nevis (1 340 metres). 9. The longest river flows in (Scotland, England), it is the Severn. 10. The main (attention, attraction) in the north of England is the (Mountain, Lake) District.

**Exercise 31. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the following letters.**

1. Thanks to the w… waters of G… Stream the is… is very green and the British cl… is mild. 2. L… summers are rather h… and winters are not c… . 3. As the weather is very ch… in Britain, it is the fav… topic for discussion with the Br… . 4. The cap… of Great Britain is L… . 5. It st… on the Thames riv… . 6. The country is a con… monarchy and of… the Queen is the Head of state. 7. But it is ruled by the Pr… Minister and the gov… . 8. The leg… bo… is the Parliament which con… of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. 9. The UK is a hig… developed ind… st… . 10. The ch… industries are sh…, fish… and mi…, production of aircraft eq…, elec…, textile and chemicals.

**Exercise 32. Combine the words.**

The world’s largest, steel, important, industrial, square, continental, beautiful, the highest, the longest, main, warm, green, mild, climate, local, hot, winters, changeable, favourite, constitutional, legislative, highly developed, industrial, chief, famous, exporter, goods, cities, kilometers, Europe, lakes, mountains, point, river, attraction, waters, summers, cold, weather, topic, monarchy, body, industries, island, state, people.

**Exercise 33. Finish the sentences.**

1. The UK is ruled by the Prime Minister and the … . 2. The legislative body is the Parliament which consists of the House of Lords and the House of … . 3. The UK is a highly developed industrial … . 4. The chief industries are shipbuilding, fishing and mining, production of aircraft equipment, electronics, textile and … . 5. The country is the world’s largest exporter of iron and … goods. 6. The most important industrial cities of Great Britain are London, Birmingham, Manchester, Glasgow, Liverpool, Leeds, … . 7. A lot of famous people were born and lived in … . 8. Among them are Shakespeare, Newton, Churchill, Paul McCartney, Joanne Rowling, Sting, David Beckham and many … . 9. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the UK) occupies the British … . 10. It consists of 4 parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern … .

**Exercise 34. Group the verbs.**

Occupy, consist of, to be washed by, to be separated from, flow, stand, equip, discuss, attract, export, import, to be born, live, займати, складатися з, омиватися, бути відокремленим, текти, стояти, обладнувати, обговорювати, притягувати (приваблювати), експортувати, імпортувати, народитися, жити.

**Exercise 35. Match the geographical names.**

The United city

the British river

Northern Stream

The Atlantic District

The English (North) Channel

Great Nevis

the North Britain

Ben Sea

The Lake Kingdom

Gulf Isles

the Severn Ireland

Birmingham Ocean

**Exercise 36. Group the words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Occupy, British, England, occupied, Scotland, Wales, population, separate, continental, Europe, Britain, Irish, beautiful, attraction, populated, water, climate, changeable, discussion, constitutional, officially, beautifully, government, separated, legislative, continent, developed, industrial, production, attracted, equipment, chemicals, exporter, important, occupation, constitute, English, Scottish, Welsh, governed, chemistry, populate, separation, development, continentally, discussed, European, a European, Ireland, beauty, attract, to water, climatic, change, industrially, discuss, constitution, official, govern, legislation, legislate, develop, industry, produce, exported, produced, importance, attractive, equip, equipped, chemical, chemist, chemically, export, unimportant.

**Exercise 37. Group the synonyms.**

Occupy, consist, separate, beautiful, main, attraction, changeable, favourite, discussion, to rule, important, inhabit (engage), compose (comprise, contain), isolate (put to one side, break up, move apart, split up), attractive (pretty), chief, appeal (desirability), variable (inconstant, alterable), best-loved (most-liked), argument (debate, controversy), to govern (control), principal (key, major, dominant).

**Exercise 38. Group the opposites.**

Northern, land, north, west, beautiful, high, long, main, mild, hot, cold, changeable, officially, industrial, large, exporter, important, famous, southern, water, south, east, ugly (unattractive, repulsive, hideous, plain), low, subsidiary (minor), cruel (harsh), unchangeable (constant), unofficially, agricultural (handmade, domestic), small (tiny, trivial, scanty), importer, unimportant, unknown (obscure).

**Exercise 39. Group the words that can be combined with the adjective “industrial”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Craft (ремесло), revolution, piercing, bank, upgrade (оновлення), trade, city, enterprise, importer, agriculture, action, work, debate.

**Exercise 40. Match the geographical sides of the world.**

West південний;

south східний;

western північ;

northern схід;

east північний;

north захід;

eastern південь;

southern західний.

**Exercise 41. Read and translate the text.**

**Places Of Interest In Great Britain**

There are many attractions in Great Britain. There are both modern and ancient monuments, like Stonehenge and Hadrian Wall, Durham castle and York Cathedral. Britain also has many interesting museums. For example one can visit the Steam Boat Museum in Embleside. The oldest ship in this museum — her name is “Dolly” — is 150 years old. In York the tourists are usually attracted by the National Railway Museum. It contains the history of Stephenson’s invention of steam locomotive. But the main attraction, no doubt, is London places of interest as it is the capital of Great Britain. London is situated on the river Thames. It consists of two parts: the West End and the East End. London is famous by its museums, theatres, churches, cathedrals, bridges and many other places of interest. Among them there are: London Eye, Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, Buckingham Palace, St Paul’s Cathedral, London Bridge, the Tower of London.  People use **red buses**, **black taxis**, and the **London Underground**, often called ‘the Tube’. London Eye is a beautiful landmark in the capital of Great Britain. It is situated on the bank of the river Thames. It can carry people at a height of 135 meters. London Eye is a giant Ferris wheel **located on** the South Bank of the River Thames. Each wheel rotation takes about **30 minutes**, allowing visitors to enjoy a leisurely ride and sightseeing.

The capsules of the London Eye are spacious and can accommodate up to **25** people.

Over **3.5 million people** visit the London Eye annually. Beautiful, nice, pretty, marvelous, gorgeous view! Big Ben is one of the most recognizable landmarks of Great Britain. Its official name is Elizabeth Tower. You can buy a small souvenir in the shape of this place as a present for friends. Big Ben is known the world over. Big Ben first chimed in **1859** and has been keeping time for London ever since.

The bell weighs over **13** tons and the clock faces are over **7** meters in diameter. The Palace of Westminster is the **meeting place** of the Parliament of the United Kingdom.

The iconic building sits alongside the River Thames **in the heart of London**.

The Palace of Westminster has a rich history dating back over **900 years**.

The Palace of Westminster is an important **symbol of British democracy**, where laws are debated and passed.

The building is an architectural masterpiece, featuring intricate **Gothic Revival style** detailing. Buckingham Palace is an official London residence of the King. If the monarch is in the palace, the British flag is raised above it. From May to July, the Changing of the Guard takes place every day near Buckingham Palace. The Changing of the Guard ceremony is one of the must-see events for tourists in London. It takes place around Buckingham Palace. This costumed military parade starts every day (in summer) or every other day (in other seasons) at **11:30 a.m.** and lasts about 45 minutes, but is sometimes canceled due to bad weather. Guardsmen wearing bright red uniforms and tall bear hats replace their colleagues or go on holiday. The Tower of London is a great building, the height of which is 30 m. It is a big historical museum and one of the oldest places in London. The Tower of London is **one of the main symbols of London**and the UK. This building has a special place in the country's history. The Tower of London is one of the oldest buildings in England.Today, the Tower is both a historical monument and a museum, listed as a **UNESCO World Heritage List.** Here you can see the famous Crown Jewels exhibition , the Beefeaters , the Royal Mint , and gruesome exhibits about the executions that took place on the grounds.

The Bloody Tower presents stories of ancient torture, and you can learn about the mystery of two princes who disappeared many years ago.

Tower Bridge is one of the 12 different bridges across the Thames. It consists of 2 towers, built in Gothic style. This is a unique landmark of London. Tower Bridge connects the central and southern parts of the city. It was opened in **1894**. It is one of the most famous bridges in the world and a symbol of London and Britain. Tower Bridge is a **must-see** for every tourist.

Madame Tussaud's is one of the most popular attractions in London. Here you can meet all the celebrities in one place. All of them are made of wax. More than a thousand exhibits are kept in the museum. Trafalgar Square is the center of London. There is a monument to Admiral Nelson in the middle. Important demonstrations take place here. It is also a meeting place for many people. It is surrounded by historic buildings, including the National Gallery, which houses a vast art collection. One of the most unusual things to do in London is standing with **one foot in each hemispher**e, astride the Meridian Line in the Meridian Building in the Royal Observatory.

**Exercise 42. Learn the words.**

Contain містити, вміщати

landmark віха, орієнтир, подія, відкриття

high/height високий, висота

wheel колесо

rotate/rotation обертатися, оберт

allow дозволяти

capsule капсула, коробка, кабіна

spacious просторий

accommodate /accommodation розмістити,розміщення

recognize/recognizable впізнати, впізнаваний

chime бій, дзвін годинника, курантів

keep time тримати час, показувати час

weight/weigh вага, важити

clock face циферблат годинника

iconic знаковий

law закон

debate/pass a law обговорювати, приймати закон

feature риса, ознака, особливість, зображати

intricate  заплутаний

Revival Відродження

raise a flag підняти прапор

сancel відмінити

**a UNESCO World Heritage List список Всесвітньої спадщини ЮНЕСКО**

Crown Jewels exhibition виставка Королівських прикрас

the Royal Mint Королівський монетний двір

gruesome жахливий  
torturе катування, тортури

mystery таємниця

wax воск

to be surrounded бути оточеним

vast широкий, обширний

**Exercise 43. Learn the international words and collocations.**

Museum, tourist, history, locomotive, theatres, abbey, palace, **taxis**, meters, giant, locate, rotation, minutes, million, souvenir, present, ton, diameter, symbol of British democracy, debate, architectural,Gothic style, detail, residence monarch, ceremony, military parade, start, uniform, colleagues, historical, special, monument, torture, prince, unique, connect, central, popular, celebrities, center, Admiral Nelson, demonstration, the National Gallery, collection, Meridian Line observatory.

**Exercise 44. Answer the questions.**

1. What modern and ancient attractions in Great Britain do you know? 2. What interesting museums in Great Britain do you know? 3. Why is London considered to be the main attraction in Great Britain? 4. Where is London situated? 5. How many parts does it consist of? 6. What is London famous by? 7. What taxis and buses do people use? 8. How is **London Underground** often called? 9. What is a beautiful landmark in the capital of Great Britain? 10. Where is it situated on? 11. What height can it carry people? 12. Does each wheel rotation take about 30 minutes? 13. What does it allow visitors to enjoy? 14. Are the capsules of the London Eye spacious? 15. How many people can they accommodate? 16. How many people visit the London Eye annually? 17. What is one of the most recognizable landmarks of Great Britain? 18. What is its official name? 19. What souvenir can you buy there? 20. When did Big Ben first chime? 21. What is the weight of the bell? 22. Are the clock faces over 7 meters in diameter? 23. What palace is the meeting place of the Parliament of the United Kingdom? 24. What history does the Palace of Westminster have? 25. What is an important symbol of British democracy, where laws are debated and passed? 26. Is the building an architectural masterpiece? 27. What is an official London residence of the King? 28. When is the British flag raised above it? 29. When does the Changing of the Guard take place? 30. What do you know about the Changing of the Guard ceremony? 31. What is the height of the Tower of London? 32. Is it a big historical museum and one of the oldest places in London? 33. In which list is this monument entered? 34. What can you see there? 35. What stories does the Bloody Tower present? 36. What do you know about Tower Bridge? 37. What parts of the city does it connect? 38. What style was it built in? 39. When was it opened? 40. What do you know about Madame Tussaud's museum? 41. Whom can you meet there? 42. What are they made of? 43. How many exhibits are kept in the museum? 44. What do you know about Trafalgar Square? 45. Whose monument is there in the middle? 46. Where do important demonstrations take place? 47. What buildings is it is surrounded by? 48. What unusual thing can you find in London?

**Exercise 45. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. There are many attractions In Great Britain. 2. There are only modern monuments in Great Britain. 3. Britain also has many interesting museums. 4. For example one can visit the Steam Ship Museum in Embleside. 5. The oldest ship in this museum — her name is “Molly” — is 250 years old. 6. In York the tourists are usually attracted by the National Airway Museum. 7. It contains the history of Stephenson’s invention of steam locomotive. 8. But the main attraction, no doubt, is London places of interest as it is the capital of France. 9. London is situated on the river Severn. 10. It consists of two parts: the North End and the South End.

**Exercise 46. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. London is … by its museums, theatres, churches, cathedrals, bridges and many other places of … . 2. Among them there are: London …, Westminster …, the Houses of …, … Palace, St Paul’s …, London Bridge, the … of London.  3. People use … **buses**, … **taxis**, and the **London …**, often called “the Tube”. 4. London Eye is a beautiful … in the capital of Great Britain. 5. It is situated on the … of the river Thames. 6. It can … people at a height of 135 meters. 7. London Eye is a … Ferris …  **located on** the South Bank of the River Thames. 8. Each wheel … takes about **30 minutes.** 9. It allows … to enjoy a leisurely ride and sightseeing. 10. The capsules of the London Eye are … and can … up to **25** people.

**Famous, interest, Eye, Abbey, Parliament, Buckingham, Cathedral, Tower, red, black, underground, landmark, bank, carry, giant, wheel, rotation, visitors, spacious, accommodate.**

**Exercise 47. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Over 3.5 million people visit the London Eye annually. 2. Beautiful, nice, pretty, marvelous, gorgeous view! 3. Big Ben is one of the most recognizable landmarks of Great Britain. 4. Its official name is Elizabeth Tower. 5. You can buy a small souvenir in the shape of this place as a present for friends. 6. Big Ben is known all over the world. 7. Big Ben first chimed in 1859 and has been keeping time for London ever since. 8. The bell weighs over 13 tons and the clock faces are over 7 meters in diameter. 9. The Palace of Westminster is the meeting place of the Parliament of the United Kingdom. 10. The iconic building sits alongside the River Thames in the heart of London.

**Exercise 48. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. The Palace of Westminster має багату історію dating back over **900 years**. 2. The Palace of Westminster is an важливий символ Британської демократії, where laws are debated and passed. 3. The building is an архітектурний шедевр, featuring intricate готичний стиль епохи Відродження detailing. 4. Buckingham Palace is an офіційна Лондонська резиденція of the King. 5. If the монарх is in the palace, the Британський прапор is raised above it. 6. From May to July, the Зміна Караулу takes place every day near Buckingham Palace. 7. The Changing of the Guard церемонія is one of the must-see events for tourists in London. 8. It відбувається around Buckingham Palace. 9. This costumed військовий парад розпочинається every day (in summer) or every other day (in other seasons) at **11:30 a.m.** and lasts about 45 minutes. 10. But is sometimes canceled due to погану погоду.

**Exercise 49. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. Guardsmen wearing bright (black, red) uniforms and tall (wolf, bear) hats (change, replace) their colleagues or go on holiday. 2. The Tower of London is a (small, great) building, the (weight, height) of which is 30 m. 3. It is a big (biological, historical) museum and one of the (newest, oldest) places in London. 4. The Tower of London is **one of the main (signs, symbols) of London** and the UK. 5. This building has a (special, peculiar) place in the country's history. 6. The Tower of London is one of the oldest buildings in (Scotland, England). 7. Today, the Tower is both a historical monument and a museum, listed as a (UNO, **UNESCO) World Heritage List**. 8. Here you can see the famous Crown (Clothes, Jewels) exhibition, the Royal Mint, and (marvelous, gruesome) exhibits about the executions that took place on the grounds. 9.The Bloody Tower presents stories of (modern, ancient) torture, and you can learn about the mystery of two (kings, princes) who (disappeared, were killed) many years ago. 10. Tower Bridge is one of the (twelve, fourteen) different bridges across the Thames.

**Exercise 50. Finish the sentences.**

1. It consists of 2 towers, built in Gothic … . 2. This is a unique landmark of … . 3. Tower Bridge connects the central and southern parts of the … . 4. It was opened in … . 5. It is one of the most famous bridges in the world and a symbol of … and … . 6. Tower Bridge is a **must-see** for every … . 7. Madame Tussaud's is one of the most popular … in London. 8. Here you can meet all the celebrities in one … . 9. All of them are made of … . 10. More than a thousand exhibits are kept in the …

**Exercise 51. Group the verbs.**

Take place, to be surrounded, include, to house, contain, visit, use, carry, rotate, allow, enjoy, buy, chime, weigh, date back, accommodate, debate, raise, cancel, replace, last, wear, exhibit, disappear, connect, meet, важити, відбуватися (мати місце), бути оточеним, включати, вміщати, містити, відвідати, використовувати, переносити (перевозити), обертатися, дозволяти, насолоджуватися, купувати, дзвонити (про куранти), датуватися, розміщати, обговорювати, піднімати, відмінити, замінити, тривати, носити, виставляти як експонат, зникати, з’єднувати, зустрічати.

**Exercise 52. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Trafalgar Sq… is the ce… of London. 2. There is a mon… to Admiral Nelson in the middle. 3. Important dem… take place here. 4. It is also a me… place for many people. 5. It is surrounded by his… buildings, including the Nat… Gallery, which houses a vast art col… . 6. One of the most unusual things to do in London is standing with **one foot in each hem…**, astride the Mer… Line in the Meridian Building in the Royal Ob… . 7. There are many at… in Great Britain. 8. There are both modern and anc… monuments, like Stonehenge and Hadrian Wall, Durham castle and York Cat… . 8. Britain also has many interesting mus… . 9. For example one can v… the Steam Boat Museum in Embleside. 10. The oldest s… in this museum — her name is “Dolly” — is 150 years old.

**Exercise 53. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Steam, main, **red, black,** beautiful, giant, spacious, marvelous, recognizable, official, small, iconic, rich, important, architectural, Gothic, military, bad, bright tall, historical, special, the Royal, gruesome, exhibits, the Bloody, ancient, torture,

different, unique, central, unusual, thing, locomotive, attraction, bus, taxi, landmark, wheel, capsules, view, name, souvenir, building, history, symbol, masterpiece, style, parade, uniform, hat, museum, place, Mint, Tower, bridges, part.

**Exercise 54. Choose the words belonging to one and the same word family. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Contain, history, doubt, rotation, spacious, accommodate, annual, recognizable building, democracy, residence, replace, blood, mystery, disappeared, connect, central, demonstration, collection, observatory, contained, accommodated, doubtless, rotate, historical, container, recognition, collective, built, historian, doubtful, rotated, space, accommodation, annually, replaced, recognize, buils, builder, democratic, democrat, reside, resident, collector, connected, replacement, bloody, mysterious, demonstrated, disappearance, observation, disappeared, connection, centre, centralize, demonstrate, observed, demonstrative, collect, collected, observe.

**Exercise 55. Choose the adjectives that mean “чудовий, гарний”.**

Beautiful, unusual, nice, mysterious, pretty, bloody, marvelous, ugly, gorgeous, gruesome, iconic, special, tiny.

**Exercise 56. Match the words.**

Royal Gallery;

Buckingham Square;

Bloody Ben;

Houses of London;

St. Paul’s Abbey;

Madame Tussaud's Eye;

Hadrian Castle;

Durham Wall;

London Mint (Observatory);

Westminster Palace;

Tower of Tower;

Big Parliamen;

Trafalgar Cathedral;

National Museum;

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 57. Group the synonyms.**

Trustworthy, destiny, calamity, symbolize, freak, murals, invade, mentor, contrary, reliable, fate, disaster, represent, insane, huge paintings, attack, guide, opposite.

**Exercise 58. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

To make amends Ти мене балуєш

You bet! У чому підступ?

What’s the catch? Ще б пак!

You are spoiling me Загладити провину

**Exercise 59. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Call off to ask someone to do something;

call up to criticize publicly;

call for to demand;

call out to cancel;

call on to phone somebody.

**Exercise 60. Group the adjectives.**

Meticulous, fastidious, ubiquitous, presumptuous, preposterous, прискіпливий, вибагливий, всюдисущий, нахабний, безглуздий.

**LESSON 27. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Define the type of questions and their intonation pattern.**

1. What is your surname? 2. Are you a student or a pupil? 3. What is the capital of the USA? 4. Are you an American? 5. Do you have English every day? 6. What are you? 7. Does he learn English or German? 8. Where do you live? 9. Are you eighteen? 10. When do you go to bed? 11. He gets up early, doesn’t he? 12. Your favourite subject is English, isn’t it?

**Exercise 2. Practise reading the phonetic drills, define the words with /I:/.**

1. Pleased to meet you. 2. Steve is eager to please the teacher. 3. The teacher has every reason to be pleased. 4. A sailor went to sea, sea, sea, to see what he could see, see, see. But all that he could see, see, see was the bottom of the deep blue sea, sea, sea. 5. These feet are in a terrible condition. They need treatment. I agree, Doctor. My feet do need treatment.

**Exercise 3. Define the words with /U:/.**

Cut, nut, too, soon, tooth, but, junior, young, funny, who, root, rude, cuuny, fool, run, include, book, cook, rush, goose, pupil, dull, duty, true, put, mute, full, moon.

**Exercise 4. Name the names of domestic animals that begin with such sounds.**

**/d/, /c/, /m/, /r/, /g/, /b/, /s/, /h /, /t/.**

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**TIME,** fine, kite, bite, bright, crime, chime.

**MAY**, can, fan, pen, day, fate, bake.

**CALL,** ball, doll, fall, tall, talk, folk.

**ISSUE,** kiss, fuss, bass, task, mask, tissue.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Pacific, border, Canada, Mexico, populous, San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, Detroit, Chicago, Phoenix, Dallas, the Appalachians,­ Cordilleras, changeable, precious, uranium, lead, zinc, abundant, iron ore, highly de­veloped, Christopher Columbus, previously, statue, issue, diverse, purchase.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

American, Arctic, estimation, populous, federal, east­ern, enlarge, mountaineer, subtropical, precious, abundant, basic. Producer, unde­veloped, agriculture, various, numerous,especially, endless, discovery, previously, unknown, symbolize, liberty.

**Exercise 8.** **Find verbs in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) accumulation, b) accumulated, c) accumulating, d) accumulate;

2. a) free, b) to free, c) freedom, d) fried;

3. a) contributive, b) contribute, c) contribution, d) contributor;

4. a) special, b) especially, c) specialize, d) specialist;

5. a) local, b) locally, c) locality, d) localize.

**Exercise 9. Find adverbs in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) precious, b) preciously, c) unprecious, d) previous;

2. a) probable, b) probably, c) probability, d) improbability;

3. a) cold, b) coldly, c) coldness, d) to cold;

4. a) beauty, b) beautiful, c) beautifully, d) unbeautiful;

5. a) number, b) numerous, c) numerously, d) populous.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Consume a) consumption, b) population, c) consumer, d) costume;

2. Federal a) federation, b) federally, c) finally, d) feudal;

3. Produce a) producer, b) productive, c) protect, d) prevent;

4. Abundant a) abundance, b) about, c) bunch, d) bound;

5. change a) chance, b) changeable, c) chose, d) changed;

6. object a) objective, b) subject, c) adjacent, d) subjacent.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**AGREEMENT DISAGREEMENT**

I agree. I don’t think so.

I quite agree with you. I don t agree.

So do I. I am afraid I don’t agree.

I think so too. I think you are mistaken.

I certainly agree with you. I couldn’t agree with you less.

I suppose so. Nonsense.

If you say so. Rubbish.

It’s ridiculous.

**Exercise 11. Tell someone that you think… he/ she will agree or disagree with you.**

1 English food is excellent; 2 blondes are prettier than brunettes; 3 winter is nicer than summer; 4 health is the most important thing in the life; 5 fish is better than meat; 6 love is the most important thing in the life; 7 hard work is very pleasant; 8 money is the most important thing in the life; 9 education is the most important thing in the life; 10 television is the best entertainment in the world; 11 the cinema is the best entertainment in the world; 12 the theatre is the best entertainment in the world; 13 nearly all policemen are corrupt; 14 nearly all governors are corrupt; 15 nearly all sheriffs are corrupt; 16 tea is nicer than coffee; 17 travelling is always pleasant; 18 all wars are evil.

**Exercise 12. Dramatize the dialogues.**

**№1.**

* Now that really was a great film.
* Couldn’t agree with you less.
* The best we’ve seen this year, surely.
* Nonsense.

**№2.**

* I thought that quite a good film, did not you?
* Yes, I did.
* It’s one of the best that have come out this year, I think.
* I quite agree with you.

**Exercise 13. Choose the verbs meaning “to laugh”.**

To smile, to talk, to appreciate, to laugh, to giggle, to gaggle, to dream, to smirk, to crack up, to threaten, to chuckle.

**Exercise 14. Match the phrasal verbs with their definitions.**

Take for a taking off as a starting point as in beginning a race;

take up to begin to do something that someone else was doing;

take down to remove something from a packet or a bag;

take back something taken back or away;

take away to take something that you have bought back to the shops because it is broken or not suitable;

take out to believe something usually wrongly about someone or smth;

take over to start doing something regularly as a habit, job or interest;

take off to separate a large structure into pieces.

**Exercise 15. Match the most popular adverbs.**

Noisily охайно

likely гірко

verbally тихо

busily швидко

sweetly жорстоко

cruelly солодко

swiftly шумно

quietly вірогідно

bitterly усно

neatly по-діловому

**Exercise 16. Match the collocations meaning “to wait”.**

Hold on май терпіння;

hang on стій, де стоїш;

just a second трохи повільніше;

give me a moment не рухайся, замри;

not so fast не поспішай («притримай коней»);

hold your horses не так швидко;

freeze зачекай;

easy there не поспішай, почекай;

stay right there одну секундочку;

bear with me дай мені хвилинку.

**Exercise 17. Choose the words related to “take”. Form collocations. Translate them.**

A break, your homework, the cooking, a look, nothing, an exam, a seat, the dishes, a chance, your hair.

**Exercise 18. Match English questions and answers.**

When do you go to college? It is on the 5-th of June. Mine is on the 7-th of July.

How do you get to college? Yes, I am.

What do you study? I work in a bank.

Do you have fun at college? Yes, I do.

What are you doing? By bus.

Which office do you work? I go at 9 a.m.

Are you busy now? I study biology and chemistry.

When is your birthday? I am doing my office work.

**Exercise 19. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I studied English in Ireland (since, for) two years. 2. I shall be there (for, since) around three months. 3. We have been married (for, since) ten years. 4. He hasn’t drunk (since, for) 6 o’clock. 5. I haven’t been working here (for, since) May. 6. We have been married (since, for) 2022.

**Exercise 20. Match the advanced synonyms with their meaning.**

Precarious піднесення, задоволення;

Inquisition своєрідний, особливий;

roil непохитний, міцний;

ominous хворіти, хворий;

hostile прийняття;

rapacious зчеплення,тяга, опора;

untiring справедливість, рівність;

hone нудний, нецікавий;

menial шліфувати, відточити;

equity нестабільний, хиткий

traction запит, розслідування;

adoption розбурхати, агітувати;

upchuck загрозливий, зловісний;

adamant ворожий;

eccentric хижацький;

ecstasy невтомний, енергійний.

**Exercise 21. Group the synonyms.**

Hostile, adoption, delicate, eccentric, ecstasy, upchuck, adamant, traction, hone, ominous, rapacious, roil, precarious, inquisition, antagonistic, acceptance, fragile, peculiar, elation, sick, firm, footing, polish, menacing, grasping, agitate, shaky, inquiry.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Estimate /estimated оцінювати, кошторис, оцінюється

populous багатолюдний, густонаселений

coast узбережжя

vary змінюватися

precious дорогоцінний

lead/copper / iron ore свинець, мідь, залізна руда

abundant багатий, надлишковий

leading producer провідний виробник

accumulate/accumulation накопичувати, накопичення

spirit дух

ferry паром, переправа

contribute/ сontribution робити внесок, внесок

entertainment industry індустрія розваг

admire захоплюватися

to be looking forward to з нетерпінням чекати

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**THE TOUR OVER THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

The United States of America is one of the greatest countries in the world. It is situated on the North American con­ti­nent and is washed by three oceans: the Pacific, the Atlantic and the Arctic. The USA only borders on two countries — Canada and Mexico. With an estimated population of over 328 million, the U.S. is the third most populous country. America has fifty states and one federal District of Columbia where the capital of the country is situated. The capital of the USA is Washington, D.C. It stands on the Potomac river in the east­ern part of the country. The main cities are located on the Pacific and At­lantic coasts. New-York is the largest city of the coun­try. Other large cities are San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, Detroit, Chicago, Phoenix and Dallas. This great country has a lot of mountains, rivers, lakes. The main mountains are the Appalachians­ and the Cordilleras. The longest rivers are the Mississippi and the Missouri. The climate of the country is very changeable. In the southern part it is subtropical while the northern part has very cold weather in winter. The mineral resources vary from precious gold and rare uranium to common lead and zinc. Coal, oil, iron, copper and other minerals are abundant. They form basis of modern industry. The USA is the leading producer of copper and oil and the worlds second producer of iron ore and coal. The USA is a country of highly de­veloped industry and agriculture. The main industrial centres are Chicago and Detroit, with their greatest au­to­mo­bile company “General Motors”. There are many farms with various agri­cul­tural products. Grain, fruit and vegetables are grown on numerous fields especially in the South. The USA is a country with great holidays, customs and traditions. It is one of the most beautiful and in­teresting countries in the world. America gave the world a lot of great people, such as Abraham Lincoln, James Fenimore Cooper, Ernest Hemingway and Martin Luther King. This list is endless. We should not forget about Christopher Columbus, because he had discovered this previously unknown continent. The national symbol of the USA is the Statue of Liberty. It accumulates the spirit of democracy and freedom. The Statue is located on an island in New York and it was the first thing that people saw arriving to America on the ferry. Talking about America, it’s impossible not to mention Hollywood. It is a region in Los Angeles which is the center of American and world movie making industry. It is famous for its movie studios and locations as well as Hollywood Walk of Fame. The stars on this Walk are given as an award to the people for their contribution to the entertainment industry. In my opinion America is just amazing. I admire its culture and the spirit. I have never been to the USA, but I’m looking forward to going there and seeing everything with my own eyes.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words and collocations.**

Con­ti­nent, federal, Columbia, Washington, the Potomac, San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, Detroit, Chicago, Phoenix, Dallas, the Appalachians,­ the Cordilleras, the Mississippi, the Missouri, climate, subtropical, mineral resources, vary, uranium, zinc, minerals, oil, form basis, modern industry, producer, industrial centres, Chicago, Detroit, au­to­mo­bile company, “General Motors”, farms products, fruit vegetables, traditions, Abraham Lincoln, James Fenimore Cooper, Ernest Hemingway, Martin Luther King, Christopher Columbus, national symbol, Statue of Liberty, accumulate, democracy and freedom, Hollywood, region in Los Angeles, center, studios, culture.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Where is the United States of America situated? 2. What oceans is it washed? 3. How many countries is it border? 4. What is an estimated population of the USA? 5. How many states does America have? 6. Where is the capital of the country situated? 7. What is the capital of the USA? 8. Whare does it stands on? 9. Where are the main cities located? 10. What is the largest city of the coun­try. 11. What large cities of the USA do you know? 12. What are the main mountains of the country? 13. What are the longest rivers of the USA? 14. Is the climate of the country very changeable? 15. Where is it subtropical? 16. How do the mineral resources vary? 17. What minerals are abundant? 18. What do they form? 19. What country is the leading producer of copper and oil and the worlds second producer of iron ore and coal? 20. Is the USA a country of highly de­veloped industry and agriculture? 21. What are the main industrial centres? 22. What is grown on numerous fields especially in the South? 23. What great people did America give the world? 24. What did Christopher Columbus do? 25. What is the national symbol of the USA? 26. What does it accumulate? 27. Where is the Statue located? 28. What is Hollywood? 29. What is it famous for? 30. Where are the stars given awards? 31. Do you admire American culture and the spirit? 32. Have you ever been to the USA? 33. What are you looking forward to?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. The United States of America is one of the smallest countries in the world. 2. It is situated on the South American con­ti­nent. 3. It is washed by three oceans: the Pacific, the Atlantic and the Indian. 4. The USA only borders on only one country — Canada. 5. With an estimated population of over 328 million, the U.S. is the third most populous country. 6. America has fifty two states and one federal District of Columbia where the capital of the country is situated. 7. The capital of the USA is New York, D.C. 8. It stands on the Thames river in the east­ern part of the country. 9. The main cities are located on the Pacific and At­lantic coasts. 10. New-York is the smallest city of the coun­try.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Other large … are San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, Detroit, Chicago, Phoenix and Dallas. 2. This great country has a lot of …, rivers, lakes. 3. The … mountains are the Appalachians­ and the Cordilleras. 4. The longest … are the Mississippi and the Missouri. 5. The … of the country is very changeable. 6. In the southern part it is … while the northern part has very cold … in winter. 7. The mineral … vary from … gold and rare uranium to common lead and zinc. 8. Coal, oil, iron, … and other minerals are abundant. 9. They form … of modern industry. 10. The USA is the leading … of copper and oil and the worlds second producer of iron ore and coal.

**Cities, producer, mountains, main, rivers, climate, subtropical, weather, resources, precious, copper, basis.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. The USA is a country of highly de­veloped industry and agriculture. 2. The main industrial centres are Chicago and Detroit, with their greatest au­to­mo­bile company “General Motors”. 3. There are many farms with various agri­cul­tural products. 4. Grain, fruit and vegetables are grown on numerous fields especially in the South. 5. The USA is a country with great holidays, customs and traditions. 6. It is one of the most beautiful and in­teresting countries in the world. 7. America gave the world a lot of great people, such as Abraham Lincoln, James Fenimore Cooper, Ernest Hemingway and Martin Luther King. 8. This list is endless. 9. We should not forget about Christopher Columbus, because he had discovered this previously unknown continent. 10. The national symbol of the USA is the Statue of Liberty.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and sentences.**

1. It акумулює дух демократії та свободи. 2. The Statue is located на острові in New York and it was the first thing that люди бачать, прибуваючи до Америки на паромі. 3. Talking about America, неможливо не згадати Hollywood. 4. It is a район in Los Angeles which is the center of американського та світового кіновиробництва. 5. It is відомий for its movie studios and locations as well as Голлівудська флея слави. 6. The зірки on this Walk are given as an award to the people for their внесок to the індустрію розваг. 7. На мою думку, America is just amazing. 8. I захоплююся її культурою та духом. 9. I have never been to the USA, but з нетерпінням чекаю to going there and seeing everything with на власні очі. 10. The United States of America is one of the greatest країн в світі.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. It is situated on the North (African, American) con­ti­nent. 2. It is washed by three (seas, oceans): the Pacific, the Atlantic and the Arctic. 3. The USA only borders on two countries — (Great Britain, Canada) and Mexico. 4. With an estimated population of over 328 million, the U.S. is the (second, third) most populous country. 5. America has fifty (cities, states) and one federal District of Columbia where the capital of the country is situated. 6. The capital of the USA is (Detroit, Washington), D.C. 7. It stands on the Potomac river in the (southern, east­ern) part of the country. 8. The main cities are located on the (Arctic, Pacific) and At­lantic coasts. 9. (Ottawa, New-York) is the largest city of the coun­try. 10. Other (small, large) cities are San-Francisco, Los-Angeles, Detroit, Chicago, Phoenix and Dallas.

**Exercise 31. Finish the sentences.**

1. This great country has a lot of mountains, rivers, … . 2. The main mountains are the Appalachians­ and the … . 3. The longest rivers are the Mississippi and the … . 4. The climate of the country is very … . 5. In the southern part it is … . 6. The northern part has very cold weather in … . 7. The mineral resources vary from precious gold and rare uranium to common lead and … . 8. Coal, oil, iron, copper and other minerals are … . 9. They form basis of modern … . 10. The USA is the leading producer of copper and … .

**Exercise 32. Combine the words, form collocations and translate them.**

Highly de­veloped, main, au­to­mo­bile, various, numerous, great, beautiful and in­teresting, endless, unknown, national, entertainment, amazing, federal, east­ern, changeable and subtropical, cold, mineral, precious, rare, common, abundant, leading, industry and agriculture, industrial centres, company, agricultural products, fields, holidays, customs and traditions, country, list, continent, symbol, America, District of Columbia, part, climate, weather, resources, gold, uranium, zinc and lead, minerals, producer.

**Exercise 33. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. The USA is a country of highly de­veloped in… and ag. 2. The main industrial cen… are Chicago and Detroit, with their greatest au… company “General Motors”. 3. There are many far… with various agri­cul­tural pro… . 4. Grain, fruit and vegetables are grown on num… fields esp… in the South. 5. The USA is a country with gr… holidays, cus… and trad… . 6. It is one of the most beau… and in… countries in the world. 7. America gave the world a lot of gr… people, such as Abraham Lincoln, James Fenimore Cooper, Ernest Hemingway and Martin Luther King. 8. This list is en… . 9. We should not for… about Christopher Columbus, because he had dis… this previously un… continent. 10. The national symbol of the USA is the St… of Lib… .

**Exercise 34. Group the verbs.**

Accumulate, arrive to, talk, mention, give, contribute to, entertain, admire, to be looking forward to, border, estimate, vary, form, de­velop, lead, grow, forget, discover, накопичувати, прибувати, говорити, згадувати, давати, робити внесок, розважати, захоплюватися, з нетерпінням чекати, межувати, оцінити, змінюватися, формувати (утворювати), розвивати (розробляти), вести, вирощувати (рости), забувати, відкривати щось нове.

**Exercise 35. Match the given natural resources.**

Gold залізна руда;

uranium мідь;

lead залізо;

zinc нафта;

coal золото;

oil уран;

iron свинець;

copper цинк;

iron ore вугілля.

**Exercise 36. Match the names of oceans.**

The Pacific Ocean Північний Льодовитий океан;

The Atlantic Ocean Індійський океан;

The Indian Ocean Тихий океан;

The Arctic Ocean Атлантичний океан.

**Exercise 37. Group the words belonging to one and the same word family, translate them.**

Accumulate, located, arriving, talk, impossible, region, contribution, admire, culture, border, estimated, subtropical, mineral, vary, precious, abundant, form, producer, de­veloped, especially, endless, discovered, previously, unknown, national, accumulation, admired, contributed, admirable, arrived, possibly, location, contributive, accumulative, arrival, locate, accumulated, estimate, tropical, tropics, subtropics, arrive, talkative, possible, reginal, contribute, admiration, cultural, knowledge, to border, estimation, minerals, various, variation, preciously, know, known, abundance, abundantly, to form, produce, formation, production, formed, productive, develop, special, development, discovery, end, discover, previous.

**Exercise 38. Group the synonyms.**

Estimate, large, vary, precious, rare, common, abundant, form, basis, forget, discover, unknown, accumulate, spirit, freedom, mention, fame, contribution, admire, roughly calculate (approximate), big, differ (to be dissimilar), valuable (costly, priceless), infrequent, usual (ordinary, habitual, customary), plentiful, establish (found, create, launch), ground, fail to remember, respect (appreciate), find, secret (unrevealed, mysterious), gather (collect, assemble), soul (inner self), liberty (liberation, release), allude to (refer to), notability (popularity, celebrity, prominence), donation (gift, offering).

**Exercise 39. Group the opposites.**

Populous, changeable, vary, precious, rare, common, abundant, endless, forget unknown, freedom, impossible, admire, uninhabited (deserted), constant (unchangeable), agree (to be static), unprecious, common (frequent), scarce, finite, remember, known, captivity, possible, disapprove of.

**Exercise 40. Choose phrasal verbs with similar meaning for “admire”.**

Look up to, advise, hold in high regard, remember, respect, forget, delight in, attract, marvel at, like, think highly of respect, celebrate, applaud.

**Exercise 41. Learn the words and word combinations.**

the Declaration of Independence Декларація про Незалежність

issue випуск, випускати, видавати

establish встановлювати

diverse різноманітний

multicultural society багатокультурне суспільство

nuclear weapons ядерна зброя

purchase / buy купувати

join приєднатися

entirely повністю

consume/consumption споживати, споживання

**Exercise 42. Read and translate the text.**

**Some Interesting Facts About The United States Of America**

On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was issued, establishing the United States of America. The US is the 4th largest country in the world by land area and 3rd by population. The US is a diverse country with a multicultural society. The US has the world’s largest economy. The US developed the first nuclear weapons, using them on the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki near the end of World War 2. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to form the longest river system in the US and the fourth longest in the world. The tallest mountain the US is Mt McKinley, located in the state of Alaska it reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above sea level. Alaska was purchased from Russia in 1867 and is the largest state in the US by land area. Hawaii is the most recent of the 50 states in the US (joining in 1959) and is the only one made up entirely of islands. Most of the world’s tornadoes occur in the Midwest region of the US known as Tornado Alley. The most populated city in the US is New York City, followed by Los Angeles and Chicago. English is the most commonly spoken language in the US, followed by Spanish. The first man to walk on the moon was American Neil Armstrong (July 21, 1969). The US consumes more petroleum than any other country in the world. The most popular team sports in the US are American football, baseball, basketball and ice hockey.

**Exercise 43. Answer the questions.**

1. When was the Declaration of Independence issued? 2. What does it establish? 3. What country the 4th largest country in the world by land area and 3rd by population? 4. Is the US a diverse country with a multicultural society? 5. What economy does the US have? 6. What weapon did it develop? 7. Where was this weapon used? 8. What do the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers form? 9. What is the tallest mountain of the US? 10. Where is it located? 11. When was Alaska purchased from? 12. Is it the largest or smallest state in the US by land area? 13. When did Hawaii join the US? 14. What is it made up entirely of? 15. Where do most of the world’s tornadoes occur? 16. What place is known as Tornado Alley? 17. What are the most populated cities in the US? 18. What is the most commonly spoken language in the US? 19. Who was the first man to walk on the moon? 20. Does the US consume more petroleum than any other country in the world? 21. What are the most popular team sports in the US?

**Exercise 44. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. On August 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was issued, establishing the United States of America. 2. The US is the 5th largest country in the world by land area and 2nd by population. 3. The US is a diverse country with a multicultural society. 4. Canada has the world’s largest economy. 5. The US developed the first nuclear weapons, using them on the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki near the end of World War 2. 6. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to form the longest river system in the US and the fifth longest in the world. 7. The lowest mountain the US is Mt McKinley, located in the state of Alaska. 8. It reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above sea level. 9. Alaska was purchased from China in 1867. 10. Alaska is the largest state in the US by land area.

**Exercise 45. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Hawaii is the most recent of the 50… in the US (joining in 1959). 2. Hawaii is the only one made up … of islands. 3. Most of the world’s … occur in the Midwest region of the US known as Tornado Alley. 4. The most … city in the US is New York City, followed by Los Angeles and Chicago. 5. English is the most commonly spoken … in the US, followed by Spanish. 6. The first man to walk on the … was American Neil Armstrong (July 21, 1969). 7. The US consumes more … than any other country in the world. 8. The most popular … sports in the US are American football, baseball, basketball and ice hockey.9.On July 4, 1776, the … of Independence was issued, establishing the United States of America. 10. The US is the 4th largest country in the world by … area and 3rd by population.

**Land, Declaration, states, entirely, tornadoes, populated, language, moon, petroleum,team.**

**Exercise 46. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. The US is a diverse country with a multicultural society. 2. The US has the world’s largest economy. 3. The US developed the first nuclear weapons, using them on the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki near the end of World War 2. 4. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to form the longest river system in the US and the fourth longest in the world. 5. The tallest mountain of the US is Mt McKinley. 6. It is located in the state of Alaska. 7. It reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above sea level. 8. Alaska was purchased from Russia in 1867 and is the largest state in the US by land area. 9. Hawaii is the most recent of the 50 states in the US (joining in 1959) and is the only one made up entirely of islands. 10. Most of the world’s tornadoes occur in the Midwest region of the US known as Tornado Alley.

**Exercise 47. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. The most населені міста in the US is New York City, followed by Los Angeles and Chicago. 2. English is the most commonly spoken мова in the US, followed by іспанська. 3. The first людина, яка ступила на Місяць was American Neil Armstrong (July 21, 1969). 4. The US споживають more petroleum than any other country in the world. 5. The most популярні командні види спорту in the US are American football, baseball, basketball and ice hockey. 6. On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Незалежність була підписана, establishing the United States of America. 7. The US is the 4th largest country in the world by сушею and 3rd by населенням. 8. The US is a різноманітна країна with a multicultural society. 9. The US has the world’s largest економіку. 10. The US developed the першу ядерну зброю, використавши її на японські міста of Hiroshima and Nagasaki near the end of World War 2.

**Exercise 48. Finish the sentences.**

1. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to form the longest river … . 2. The tallest mountain the US is Mt McKinley, located in the state of … . 3. It reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above sea … . 4. Alaska was purchased from … in 1867. 5. It is the largest state in the US by land … . 6. Hawaii is the most recent of the 50 states in the … . 7. Hawaii … in 1959. 8. It is the only one made up entirely of … . 9. Most of the world’s tornadoes occur in the Midwest region of the US known as Tornado … . 10. The most populated city in the US is New York City, followed by Los Angeles and … .

**Exercise 49. Group the verbs.**

Speak, follow, walk, consume, issue, establish, combine, purchase, join, to be made up of, occur, know, populate, розмовляти (говорити), слідувати, ходити (ступати), споживати, випускати (підписати), встановити, поєднувати, купувати, приєднувати, бути утвореним з, траплятися, знати, населяти.

**Exercise 50. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. On July 4, 1776, the Declaration of (Dependence, Independence) was issued, establishing the (Great Britain, United States of America). 2. The US is the 4th largest country in the world by (water, land) area and 3rd by population. 3. The US is a (various, diverse) country with a (multicoloured, multicultural) society. 4. The US has the world’s largest (agriculture, economy). 5. The US developed the first (chemical, nuclear) weapons, using them on the (Egyptian, Japanese) cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki near (the end, the beginning) of World War 2. 6. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to (unite, form) the longest river system in the US and the fourth longest in the world. 7. The tallest (hill, mountain) in the US is Mt McKinley. 8. It is located in the state of (Georgia, Alaska), it reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above (ocean, sea) level. 9. Alaska was purchased from (China, Russia) in 1867. 10. It is the largest (city, state) in the US by land area.

**Exercise 51. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Hawaii is the most rec… of the 50 states in the US (jo… in 1959) and is the only one made up entirely of is… . 2. Most of the world’s tornadoes oc… in the Midwest re… of the US known as Tor… Alley. 3. The most populated ci… in the US is New York City, fol… by Los Angeles and Chicago. 4. English is the most com… sp… language in the US, followed by Sp… . 5. The first man to walk on the moon was Am… Neil Armstrong (July 21, 1969). 6. The US consumes more pet… than any other country in the w… . 7. The most popular team sports in the US are American football, baseball, bas… and ice ho… . 8. On Ju… 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was issued, est… the United States of America. 9. The US is the 4th lar… country in the world by land ar… and 3rd by popu… . 10. The US is a diverse country with a mul… soc… .

**Exercise 52. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Nuclear, Japanese, river, tall, sea, land, Tornado, populated, popular, diverse, multicultural, weapons, cities, system, mountain, level, area, Alley, city, team sports, country, society.

**Exercise 53. Choose the words belonging to one and the same word family, translate them.**

Using, Japanese, combine, purchased, joining, entirely, land, occur, region, common, consume, popular, American, joined, ice, combination, use, Japan, usage, combined, purchase, consumption, to purchase, join, entire, to land, landed, occurrence, regional, commonly, consumed, popularity, popularly.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 54. Match the adjectives.**

Liquid прозорий;

solid густий;

viscous рідкий;

thick твердий;

transparent/clear тягучий.

**Exercise 55. Group the phrasal verbs.**

Give, give up, give back, give out, give over, давати, здаватися, віддати (повернути), роздати, передати.

**Exercise 56. Match basic and advanced English words and collocations.**

Hello Perhaps.

Goodbye Nope.

Please Absolutely.

Thank you My bad.

You’re welcome Pardon me.

Excuse me What’s up.

I’m sorry Catch you later.

Yes Kindly.

No Much obliged.

May be No problem.

**Exercise 57. Group the opposites.**

Minor, virtue, divide, apparent, fade, cautious, combine, fail, scatter, major, vice, unite, obscure, brighten, careless, separate, succeed, collect.

**Exercise 58. Match the verbs with the meaning of “movement up and down”**

Піднімати descend;

Підніматися fall;

лізти догори drop;

сходити sink;

спускати lower;

спускатися lift/raise;

впустити, падати rise;

падати climb;

спускатися

**Exercise 59. Match the nouns.**

door knob/door handle дверний молоток, щоб стукати;

hinge розетка;

peephole дверний дзвінок;

latch навісний замок;

padlock дверна ручка;

door bell завіса;

light switch вічко;

socket засув;

**Exercise 60. Match the set phrases or idioms.**

You killed it! Ти перевершив себе!

You crushed it! Ти справжній молодець!

You nailed it! Ти всіх “зробив”!

You knocked it out of the park! Ти чудово впорався!

**LESSON 28. ENGLISH HOLIDAYS**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Define the type of questions and their intonation pattern.**

1. Where are you? 2. Is your father a doctor? 3. Is it cold today? 4. Do you like Maths or History? 5. Who is your favourite singer? 6. You live in a large city, aren’t you? 7. Who is absent today? 8. What is the capital of Great Britain? 9. Do you like tea or coffee? 10. He knows English well, doesn’t he? 11. When does she get up? 12. Do they have breakfast at 7 or 8 o’clock a.m.?

**Exercise 2. Practise reading the phonetic drills, define the words with /I/.**

1. It is written in simple English, isn’t it? 2. It isn’t his business, is it? 3. Lisbet is still on the sick-list. 4. Little Bill sit still. If you sit still, little Bill, Jimmy Nill will bring you to a big hill. 5. There was an old woman lived under a hill and if she isn’t gone she lives there still.

**Exercise 3. Choose words in which “ED” is pronounced as /ID/.**

Washed, treated, played, waited, stayed, announced, decided, crossed, estimated, situated, wished, bordered, located, formed, producerd, de­veloped, discovered, accumulated, arrived, talked, mentioned, moved, contributed, amazed, admired, looked, pleased, cried, tried, visited, discussed, called, defines, identified, supported.

**Exercise 4. Name the names of wild animals that begin with such sounds.**

**/e/, /w/, /f/, /b/, /l/, /g/, /h/, /c/.**

**Exercise 5. Find the word that rhymes with the first.**

**STATE,** Kate, wait, fate, may.

**COLD**, world, Paul, bold, cool, sold.

**OIL,** toy, boy, coin, boil, doll, spoil.

**WALK,** sock, cock, moss, take, talk, dog.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

 Bank Holidays, due, New Year’s Day, Easter Monday, Boxing Day, Christmas Day, particular, annually, celebrate, New Year’s Eve, honour, awakening, Christians, resurrection, Jesus, rebirth, Guy Fawkes Night, Bonfire Night, Gunpowder Plot, Catholic conspirators, Thanksgiving Act, festivities, fireworks, lighting, Halloween, all Saints’ Eve, polytheistic, Celtic, Samhain (pronounced /sɑːwɪn/) Armistice Day, Commonwealth, wreaths, Cenotaph, Whitehall, pageantry, observances, Trooping the Colour, Sovereign’s official birthday, splendour, Horse Guards’ Parade, Brigade of Guards, Throne, Lincoln’s Birthday, abolition of slavery, Veteran’s Day, Memorial Day, solemn, occasion, in honour, ceremonies, tomb, religious, Plymouth bay, feast, proclaim, Day of Remembrance and Reconciliation, fascist invaders, announce.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Respectively, public, annually, celebration, goddess, festival to honour/ honour, awakening, resurrection, spiritual, rebirth, failure, conspirator, to attempt /attempt, destruction, occasion, primarily, compulsory, deliverance, polytheistic, Celtic, attraction.

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) remember, b) remembrance, c) remembered, d) ready;

2. a) observation, b) observe, c) obey, d) observed;

3. a) sail, b) sailor, c) sailing, d) soil;

4. a) silent, b) silently, c) silence, d) licence;

5. a) similar, b) simple, c) similarity, d) unsimilar.

**Exercise 9. Find adjectives in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) import, b) importance, c) important, d) unimportant;

2. a) traditionally, b) traditional, c) tradition, d) trade;

3. a) official, b) officially, c) officer, d) offer;

4. a) ceremony, b) ceremonial, c) ceremonially, d) ceremonials;

5. a) music, b) musician, c) musical, d) mute.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Precision a) decision, b) conclusion, c) precise, d) prince;

2. Royal a) loyal, b) royalty, c) loyalty, d) lawyer;

3. Drill a) drum, b) to drill, c) drive, d) dream;

4. Invite a) inside, b) invitation, c) obligation, d) vital;

5. Dedicate a) dedication, b) vapouration, c) devotion, d) division;

6. Birth a) bear, b) born, c) rebirth, d) birch.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**CERTAINTY UNCERTAINTY**

Yes, it is /No, it isn’t. I am not sure.

I am quite certain it is. I am not quite sure.

I am absolutely sure it is. I am not at all sure.

Yes, certainly. Could be / might be.

No, certainly not. I couldn’t say.

Yes, it certainly is. I am not certain.

No, it certainly isn’t.

There is no doubt about.

**Exercise 11. Respond with certainty or uncertainty to the questions.**

1. Are boys cleverer than girls? 2. Is Chinese more widely spoken than English? 3. Are you generous? 4. Would you like me to visit the Moon one day? 5. Do you like me? 6. Is it going to rain? 7. Is it going to snow? 8. Is it going to be hot? 9. Is it expensive? 10. Is it dangerous? 11. Is this village near or far? 12. Is London bigger than New York? 13. Is Paris bigger than Milan? 14. Is Tokyo bigger than Rio? 15. Is sand lighter than water? 16. Is light faster than sound? 17. Is honey sweeter than sugar?

**Exercise 12. Dramatize the dialogue.**

Detective:Where were you last night at exactly 9.20 p.m.?

Bob**:** 9.20 p.m. I couldn’t say. I can’t remember.

Detective: Are you sure you can’t remember?

Bob: Absolutely certain.

Detective: Were you in or out? Can you remember that?

Bob: I am not quite sure. I think I went out at about half past nine p.m.

Detective: Did you see anyone coming into the block of flats?

Bob: No, I didn’t.

Detective: Sure?

Bob: Quite sure.

**Exercise 13. Respond to the questions and statements expressing certainty or uncertainty.**

1. Hunger is the best remedy for any illness. 2. Wearing uniform at school promotes discipline. 3. Honey is as fattening as sugar. 4. Money is the last thing I need. 5. If person gets car-sick, he is also a poor sailor. 6. Any change is always good. 7. Jogging is good for everybody. 8 Will this bus take me to Trafalgar Square? 9. Are we going in the right direction? 10. Is this shop open on Sunday?

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 14. Match the collocations.**

Familiar with відомий чимось;

fed up with задоволений від чогось;

free with обережний з;

friendly with терплячий з;

furious with везучий з;

furnished with вражений від чогось;

generous with укомплектований чимось;

happy with щедрий чимось;

impressed with щасливий від;

lucky with знайомий з;

patient with набридлий;

careful with бути вільним, безплатним;

pleased with дружній з;

popular with лютий від.

**Exercise 15. Translate the sentences.**

1. He was familiar with that route. 2. He got fed up with his daily routine. 3. Don’t get too friendly with your students. 4. I was furious with them for printing my story. 5. He was generous with both his time and his money. 6. We are pretty happy with everything right now. 7. I am not particularly impressed with their performance. 8. We have been very lucky with the weather. 9. Nora was very patient with me. 10. Be careful with that vase – it’s very fragile.

**Exercise 16. Group the synonyms.**

Trustworthy, encourage, anxious, adversity, destiny, calamity, violent, symbolize, reluctant, freak, baby, mutals, reliable, promote, nervous, difficulty, fate, disaster, forceful, represent, hesitant, insane, infant, huge painting.

**Exercise 17. Match the collocations.**

It’s incredible. Який жах!

I’am afraid you are mistaken. Ти, напевно, жартуєш!

That’s too bad. Яка несподіванка!

I feel blue. Як шкода!

It’s disgusting. Не засмучуйся.

Calm down, everything will be OK. Охолонь!

Don’t be nervous. Не звертай уваги на те, що він сказав.

Take your time. Не поспішайте!

Don’t bother with what he said. Не нервуйтесь!

Cool it! Боюсь, ви помиляєтеся!

Cheer up! Все дуже погано.

What a pity! У мене поганий настрій.

What a surprise! Це викликає в мене огиду!

You must be kidding! Заспокойся, все буде добре!

Oh, dear, what a mess! Це неймовірно!

**Exercise 18. Choose the words related to “сome”. Form collocations. Translate them.**

To a decision, a mess, to en end, an effort, close, the bed, early, ready, last.

**Exercise 19. Match basic English questions with answers.**

Is battery connected correctly? No, your time is up.

Are you working tomorrow? No, I work in a bank.

How long have you been there? Yes, I say again.

Can I see your passport, please? I like fish more.

What are you two talking about? No, I did’t work anywhere.

Where did you work before? We’re talking about college.

Which is better: chicken or fish? Yes, it is connected properly.

Can you, please, say that again? No, I’ll take leave tomorrow.

Do you work in a drug store? I’ll stay here for a month.

Could you exchange this, please? Yes, of course.

**Exercise 20. Choose a suitable word.**

1. I am not hungry. (Neither, either) am I. 2. You aren’t trying. (Neither, either) are you. 3. I don’t need help. (Neither, either) do I. 4. Steve doesn’t like fish. (Neither, either) Sam. 5. I wasn’t bored. (Neither, either) was I. 6. They weren’t invited. (Neither, either) were we. 7. I didn’t like the book. (Neither, either) did I. 8. I can’t swim. (Neither, either) can I. 9. I couldn’t see him. (Neither, either) could I. 10. She won’t be there. (Neither, either) will I.

**Exercise 21. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (Strong, weak) people move on. 2. They don’t (waste, spend) time feeling (sorry, happy) for themselves. 3. They embrace (change, stability). 4. They welcome (challenges, calls). 4. They stay (happy, disappointed). 5. They don’t waste (energy, forces) on things they can’t (control, manage). 6. They are (kind, cruel) fair and unafraid to speak up. 7. They are willing to take (calculated, counted) risks. 8. They (celebrate, envy) other people’s success. 9. They don’t (resent, are annoyed at) that success.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE.**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and collocations.**

Due to завдяки

сomprise включати

Easter Monday Великодній понеділок

respectively відповідно

Boxing Day День подарунків

Good Friday Добра п’ятниця

Christmas Day Різдво

celebrate/celebration святкувати, святкування

goddess /god богиня, бог

to honour/ honour шанувати, честь, шанування

awakening of new life пробудження нового життя

Christians християни

resurrection воскресіння

spiritual rebirth духовне відродження

holy / saint святий

Guy Fawkes Night / Bonfire Night Ніч Гая Фокса, Ніч багаття

failure поразка

the Gunpowder Plot пороховий сюжет

conspirator змовник

occasion нагода

The Thanksgiving Act Акт Подяки

compulsory обов’язковий

deliverance визволення, вердикт, звільнення

festivity/festive святковість, святковий

fireworks фейерверк

ancient roots стародавнє коріння

polytheistic політеїстичний

Celtic кельтський

harvest festival фестиваль врожаю

secular світський

trick-or-treating трюк або частування

ghost привид

apple bobbing яблуко, яке стрибає

haunted переслідуваний

scary stories страшні історії

Remembrance Day День пам’яті

Armistice Day День перемир’я

observe спостерігати

to lay wreaths покладати вінки

cenotaph кенотаф

manorial садибний

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**ENGLISH HOLIDAYS**

It may seem surprising but the British have fewer holidays than many other countries. Some of them are named Bank Holidays due to the fact that on those days the banks are closed. In England and Wales they comprise at present five bank holidays (New Year’s Day, Easter Monday, spring and late summer holidays at the end of May and August respectively, and Boxing Day; they also have two common holidays (Good Friday, Christmas Day). In Scotland and Northern Ireland they have six bank holidays, plus two other public holidays. The particular dates of the bank holidays are fixed annually. British celebrate New Year’s Day on the 1-st of January It is a bank holiday though many people do not celebrate on New Year’s Eve. The next holiday is Easter. The word Easter owes its name and many of its customs to the name of Anglo-Saxon goddess of spring time. Every spring European peoples celebrated the festival to honour the awakening of new life in nature. Christians related the rising of the sun to the resurrection of Jesus and their old spiritual rebirth. This “holy” day is celebrated in many countries of the world. Spring and Summer Bank Holidays are also important for celebrations in Great Britain. The Summer Bank Holidays is the most popular holiday, because it comes at a time when children are not at school. Many families try to go away to the seaside or the country as they may indeed have done at Easter or in Spring. Guy Fawkes Night is celebrated on the 5-th of November. Guy Fawkes Night or Bonfire Night is an annual celebration held on the evening of the 5-th of November to mark the failure of the Gunpowder Plot of the 5-th of November in 1605, in which a number of Catholic conspirators, including Guy Fawkes, attempted to destroy the United Kingdom’s Houses of Parliament, in London. The occasion is primarily celebrated in the United Kingdom where, by an Act of Parliament called The Thanksgiving Act, it was compulsory until 1859, to celebrate the deliverance of the King of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Festivities are centred on the use of fireworks and the lighting of bonfires. Halloween is celebrated on the 3-st of October. Halloween is also called All Saints’ Eve. It has ancient roots in the polytheistic Celtic harvest festival of Samhain (pronounced /sɑːwɪn/) and the Christian holy day of All Saints, but is today largely a secular celebration. Halloween activities include trick-or-treating, wearing costumes and attending costume parties, ghost tours, bonfires, apple bobbing, visiting haunted attractions, pranks, telling scary stories, and watching horror films. They celebrate Remembrance Day on the 11-th of November. Remembrance Day (also known as Armistice Day) is observed throughout the Commonwealth and dates back to November 11, 1918 when all fighting in the First World War ended. it now commemorates British soldiers, sailors and airmen who gave their lives in the two world wars. Special Services are held and wreaths are laid at the Cenotaph, a war manorial at Whitehall, where thousands of Londoners observe the two-minute silence and participate in the remembrance ceremony. Similar ceremonies are held throughout the country. Christmas is celebrated on the 25-th of December. In England Christmas is the most important of all the bank holidays of the year. it is celebrated much the same way as in the United States of America. On December 26, the Boxing Day, traditionally people give each other Christmas presents, which used to come in boxes. It is a very pleasant custom indeed.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words and collocations.**

Fact, bank, England, Wales, at present, May, August, Scotland, Northern Ireland, public, dates, fix, British, January, Anglo-Saxon, European, festival, nature, Christians, Jesus, popular, November, to mark, Catholic, conspirators, Parliament, London, Halloween, Celtic, costumes, visit, stories, films, soldiers, Special Services, Londoners, ceremony, December, United States of America, traditionally.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. How are some of the British holidays named and why? 2. How many bank holidays are there in England and Wales? 3. What are they? 4. How many bank holidays are there in Scotland and Northern Ireland? 5. Are the particular dates of the bank holidays fixed annually? 6. When do British celebrate New Year’s Day? 7. What does the word Easter owe its name? 8. What did European people celebrate every spring? 9. Who related the rising of the sun to the resurrection of Jesus and their old spiritual rebirth? 10. What Bank holidays are also important for celebrations in Great Britain? 11. Why is the Summer Bank Holidays the most popular holiday? 12. Whare do many families try to go away? 13. When is Guy Fawkes Night celebrated? 14. What does this holiday mark? 15. What did Catholic conspirators, including Guy Fawkes, attempt to destroy? 16. Was this holiday compulsory? 17. Are festivities centred on the use of fireworks and the lighting of bonfires? 18. When is Halloween celebrated? 19. How is Halloween also called? 20. What are the roots of this holiday? 21. What do Halloween activities include? 22. When do they celebrate Remembrance Day? 23. When does this holiday date back to? 24. Whom does it commemorate? 25. What is laid at the Cenotaph? a war 26. When is Christmas celebrated? 27. What day do people give traditionally each other Christmas presents? 28. Whau is it called the Boxing day?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. It may seem surprising but the French people have fewer holidays than many other countries. 2. Some of them are named Bank Holidays due to the fact that on those days the banks are opened. 3. In England and Wales they comprise at present two bank holidays. 4. They also have two common holidays (Good Friday, Christmas Day). 5. In Scotland and Northern Ireland they have six bank holidays, plus only one public holiday. 6. The particular dates of the bank holidays are fixed monthly. 7. British celebrate New Year’s Day on the 1-st of February. 8. It is a bank holiday though many people do not celebrate on New Year’s Eve. 9. The next holiday is Easter. 10. The word Easter owes its name and many of its customs to the name of Celtic god of spring time.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Every spring European peoples celebrated the festival to …. the awakening of new life in nature. 2. Christians related the rising of the sun to the … of Jesus and their old … rebirth. 3. This “holy” day is celebrated in many … of the world. 5. Spring and Summer … Holidays are also important for … in Great Britain. 6. The Summer Bank Holidays is the most … holiday, because it comes at a time when children are not at school. 7. Many families … to go away to the seaside or the country as they may indeed have done at … or in Spring. 8. Guy … Night is celebrated on the 5-th of November. 9. Guy Fawkes Night or … Night is an annual celebration held on the evening of the 5-th of November. 10. It marks the … of the Gunpowder Plot of the 5-th of November in 1605.

To honour, resurrection, spiritual, countries, Bank, celebrations, popular, try, Easter, Fawkes, Bonfire, failure.

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. A number of Catholic conspirators, including Guy Fawkes, attempted to destroy the United Kingdom’s Houses of Parliament, in London. 2. The occasion is primarily celebrated in the United Kingdom where, by an Act of Parliament called The Thanksgiving Act, it was compulsory until 1859. 3. People celebrated the deliverance of the King of England, Scotland, and Ireland. 4. Festivities are centred on the use of fireworks and the lighting of bonfires. 5. Halloween is celebrated on the 3-st of October. 6. Halloween is also called All Saints’ Eve. 7. It has ancient roots in the polytheistic Celtic harvest festival and the Christian holy day of All Saints. 8. But today it is largely a secular celebration. 9. Halloween activities include trick-or-treating, wearing costumes and attending costume parties, ghost tours, bonfires, apple bobbing, visiting haunted attractions, pranks, telling scary stories, and watching horror films. 10. They celebrate Remembrance Day on the 11-th of November.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and collocations.**

1. День пам’яті (also known as Armistice Day) is observed throughout the Commonwealth and dates back to November 11, 1918 when all fighting in the першій світовій війні ended. 2. It now увіковічнює British солдат, моряків and пілотів who gave their lives in the two world wars. 3. Special заходи are held and вінки are laid at the Cenotaph, a war manorial at Whitehall, where thousands of Londoners observe the двоххвилинне мовчання and беруть участь in the remembrance ceremony. 4. Подібні ceremonies are held по всій the country. 5. Різдво is celebrated on the 25-th of December. 6. In Англії Christmas is the most важливий of all the bank holidays of the year. 7. Іt is celebrated much the так само as in the United States of America. 8. On December 26, the День подарунка, traditionally people give each other різдвяні подарунки, which used to come in boxes. 9. It is a very pleasant традиція indeed. 10. Іt may здатися дивним but the British have fewer свят than many other countries.

**Exercise 30. Сhoose a suitable word.**

1. Some of them are named Bank Holidays due to the fact that on those days the (shops, banks) are closed. 2. In England and Wales they (consist of, comprise) at present five bank holidays. 3. They also have two (extraordinary, common) holiday - Good Friday, Christmas Day. 4. In Scotland and Northern Ireland they have six bank holidays, plus two other (social, public) holidays. 5. The particular dates of the bank holidays are fixed (weekly, annually). 6. British celebrate New Year’s Day on the 1-st of (December, January). 7. It is a bank holiday though many people do not (celebrate, mark) on New Year’s Eve. 8. The next holiday is (Easter, remembrance Day). 9. The word Easter owes its name and many of its customs to the name of Anglo-Saxon (god, goddess) of (summer, spring) time. 10. Every spring European peoples celebrated the (holiday, festival) to honour the awakening of (old, new) (revival, life) in nature.

**Exercise 31. Finish the sentences.**

1. Christians related the rising of the sun to the resurrection of Jesus and their old spiritual … . 2. This “holy” day is celebrated in many countries of the … . 3. Spring and Summer Bank Holidays are also important for celebrations in Great … . 4. The Summer Bank Holidays is the most popular holiday, because it comes at a time when children are not at … . 5. Many families try to go away to the seaside or the country as they may indeed have done at Easter or in … . 6. Guy Fawkes Night is celebrated on the 5-th of … . 7. Guy Fawkes Night or Bonfire Night is an annual celebration held on the evening of the 5-th of November to mark the failure of the Gunpowder … of the 5-th of November in 1605. 8. A number of Catholic conspirators, including Guy Fawkes, attempted to destroy the United Kingdom’s Houses of Parliament, in … . 9. The occasion is primarily celebrated in the United … . 10. It was compulsory until 1859 by an Act of Parliament called The Thanksgiving … .

**Exercise 32. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. They cel… the del.. of the King of England, Scotland, and Ireland. 2. Festivities are centred on the use of fire… and the lighting of bon… . 3. Halloween is celebrated on the 3-st of Oc… . 4. Halloween is also called All Sa…’ Eve. 5. It has ancient roots in the polytheistic Celtic har… fes… . 6. It is the Ch… holy day of All Saints, but it is today largely a sec… celebration. 7. Halloween act… include trick-or-treating, wearing cos… and attending costume parties, gh… tours, bonfires, apple bobbing, visiting haunted attractions, pranks, telling sc… stories, and watching hor… films. 8. They celebrate Rem… Day on the 11-th of November. 9. Remembrance Day (also known as Arm… Day) is observed throughout the Com… and dates back to November 11, 1918 when all fighting in the First World War ended. 10. It now commem… British soldiers, sailors and airmen who gave their li… in the two world wars.

**Exercise 33. Group the verbs.**

Lay, observe, hold, celebrate, present with, seem, surprise, to name, comprise, owe, to honour, to be awaken, relate, resurrect, try (attempt), include, destroy, wear, attend (visit), watch, tell, know, date back, to end, commemorate, participate, remember, use, come, покласти, спостерігати (дотримуватися), проводити (тримати), святкувати, дарувати, здаватися, дивувати, називати, включати, завдячувати (бути зобов’язаним, заборгувати), шанувати, пробуджуватися, відноситися (стосуватися), воскресити, намагатися, включати, руйнувати, носити, відвідувати, дивитися (спостерігати)б розповідати, знати, завершувати, увіковічню вати, брати участь, пам’ятати, використовувати, приходити, датуватися.

**Exercise 34. Combine the words, form collocations and translate them.**

Spring and summer, Boxing, Good, Christmas, Anglo-Saxon, spring, new, spiritual, annual, Catholic, Celtic, holy, secular, Halloween, costume, ghost, scary, horror, two-minute, pleasant, custom, holidays, Day, Friday, goddess, time, life, rebirth, celebration, conspirators, harvest festival, activities, parties, tours, stories, films, silence.

**Exercise 35. Match the words.**

Boxing Day День перемир’я;

Christmas День пам’яті;

New Year’s Day День всіх святих;

Guy Fawkes Night Ніч Гая Фокса;

Halloween (All Saints’ Eve) День подарунків;

The Remembrance Day Різдво;

The Armistice Новий рік.

**Exercise 36. Group the words related to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Surprise, spirit, to surprise, respect, surprised, respectively, particular, respected, respect, particularly, honour, celebrate, to honour, celebration, resurrection, celebrated, spiritual, rebirth, to mark, birth, conspirators, marked, destroy, mark, destruction, occasion, destructive, deliverance, destructed, occasionally, Christian, saint, largely, resurrect, commemorate, resurrected, remember, participate, remembrance, traditionally, conspirate, delivered, tradition, conspiration, traditional, conspirated, commemorated, horrible, Christ, deliver, Christians, delivery, the Saint, large, enlarge, commemoration, horror.

**Exercise 37. Choose the words that can be combined with the noun “holiday”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Bank, day, public, common, occasion, popular, tradition, late summer, custom, spring, ceremony, national, movable.

**Exercise 38. Group the synonyms.**

Surprise, due to, comprise, at present, celebrate, owe, custom, to name, important, try, include, attempt, destroy, to call, compulsory, attend, scary, horrible, end, participate, tradition, astonish, nowadays, to honour (solemnize), essential, ruin, obligatory, visit, finish (complete), take part.

**Exercise 39. Learn the words and collocations.**

Remain залишатися

stronghold твердиня, цитадель

pageantry видовищність

Royal королівський

Trooping the Colour церемонія у виконанні представників ЗС Британії та Співдружності

Sovereign монарх

rare рідкісний

splendour пишність

side-saddled осідланий збоку

Horse Guards’ Parade великий плац біля Уайхола в Лондоні

Іnspect/inspection/inspector перевіряти, перевірка, інспектор

draw/ attract приваблювати, привертати увагу

spectators глядачі

admit допускати

invite/invitation запрошувати, запрошення

**Exercise 40. Read and translate the text.**

**The Most Popular Holidays In London**

London remains one of the world’s strongholds of pageantry much of which is centred on traditional observances connected with the Royal family. They are always attracting large crowds of spectators, native Londoners as well as foreign visitors. Here are two of them. Trooping the Colour ceremony is held on the Sovereign’s official birthday in June. This is the most colourful of all London’s annual events, a pageantry of rare splendour with the Queen riding side-saddled on a highly trained horse. On Horse Guards’ Parade in Whitehall the Queen inspects the Brigade of Guards, dressed in ceremonial uniforms. Then comes the Trooping ceremony, followed by the March past of the Guards to the music of the bands. The State Opening of Parliament is another royal event at the end of November which draws thousands of spectators, who see the Queen on the drive from Buckingham Palace to the Houses of parliament in the State Coach. The public are not admitted to Parliament to see her read the speech from the Throne, prepared for her by the Government. But the State Opening is televised. Visitors are admitted to the Public Galleries only by the personal invitation of the members of Parliament.

**Exercise 41. Learn the international words and word combinations.**

Centre, traditional, connect, native, Londoners, visitor, colour, ceremony, official, June, trained,Whitehall, inspect, Brigade, ceremonial uniforms, march, music of the bands, specially, Buckingham Palace, Houses of Parliament, the public, throne, televise, personal, gallery.

**Exercise 42. Answer the questions.**

1. What city remains one of the world’s strongholds of pageantry? 2. What is it much centred on? 3. Are they always attracting large crowds of spectators, native Londoners as well as foreign visitors? 4. What ceremony is held on the Sovereign’s official birthday in June? 5. How is this ceremony held? 6. What does the Queen inspect On Horse Guards’ Parade in Whitehall? 7. What is the Trooping ceremony followed by? 8. When does the State Opening of Parliament take place? 9. Whom does it draw and why? 10. Are the public admitted to parliament to see the Queen read the speech from the Throne? 11. Is the State Opening televised? 12. When are visitors admitted to the Public Galleries?

**Exercise 43. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. London remains one of the world’s strongholds of pageantry much of which is centred on traditional observances connected with the Houses of Parliament. 2. They are always attracting large crowds of spectators, native Londoners as well as foreign visitors. 3. Trooping of the colour ceremony is held on the Sovereign’s official birthday in April. 4. This is the most colourful of all London’s annual events a pageantry of rare splendour with the King riding side-saddled on a highly trained horse. 5. On Horse Guards’ Parade in Westminster Abbey the Queen inspects the Brigade of Guards, dressed in ceremonial uniforms. 6. Then comes the Trooping ceremony, followed by the March past of the Guards to the music of the bands. 7. The State Opening of Parliament is another royal event at the end of December which draws thousands of spectators. 8. They come to see the Queen on the drive from Buckingham Palace to the Wesminster Abbey in the State Coach. 9. The public are always admitted to Parliament to see her read the speech from the Throne, prepared for her by the Government. 10. But the State Opening is never televised. 11. Visitors are admitted to the Public Galleries only by the personal invitation of the members of Parliament.

**Exercise 44. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (Paris, London) remains one of the world’s strongholds of pageantry much of which is centred on traditional observances connected with the Royal family. 2. They are always (attending, attracting) (small, large) crowds of spectators, native Londoners as well as foreign visitors. 3.Trooping the Colour ceremony is held on the Sovereign’s (non-official, official) birthday in (July, June). 4. This is the most (colourless, colourful) of all London’s annual events, a pageantry of (frequent, rare) splendour with the Queen riding side-saddled on a highly trained horse. 5. On Horse Guards’ Parade in (Whitehall, Buckingham Palace) the (Queen, King) inspects the Brigade of Guards, dressed in ceremonial uniforms. 6. Then comes the Trooping ceremony, followed by the March past of the Guards to the (song, music) of the bands. 7. The State Opening of (Whitehall, Parliament) is another royal event (at the beginning, at the end) of November which draws thousands of spectators, who see the Queen on the drive from Buckingham Palace to the Houses of Parliament in the State Coach. 8. The public are not admitted to Parliament to see her read the speech from the Throne, prepared for her by the (Royal family, Government). 9. But the State (Closing, Opening) is televised. 10. Visitors are admitted to the Public (Museums, Galleries) only by the personal invitation of the members of Parliament.

**Exercise 45. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. London remains one of the world’s strongholds of pageantry much of which is centred on traditional observances connected with the Royal family. 2. They are always attracting large crowds of spectators, native Londoners as well as foreign visitors. Here are two of them. 3. Trooping the Colour ceremony is held on the Sovereign’s official birthday in June. 4. This is the most colourful of all London’s annual events, a pageantry of rare splendour with the Queen riding side-saddled on a highly trained horse. 5. On Horse Guards’ Parade in Whitehall the Queen inspects the Brigade of Guards, dressed in ceremonial uniforms. 6. Then comes the Trooping ceremony, followed by the March past of the Guards to the music of the bands. 7. The State Opening of Parliament is another royal event at the end of November which draws thousands of spectators, who see the Queen on the drive from Buckingham Palace to the Houses of Parliament in the State Coach. 8. The public are not admitted to Parliament to see her read the speech from the Throne, prepared for her by the Government. 9. But the State Opening is televised. 10. Visitors are admitted to the Public Galleries only by the personal invitation of the members of Parliament.

**Exercise 46. Learn the given words and word combinations.**

Dedicate присвятити

to serve подати, обслуговувати

consider думати, вважати

outstanding citizens видатні громадяни

the Civil War Громадянська війна

break out розпочати, розв’язати (війну)

preserve/preservation зберігати, збереження

abolition скасування

slavery рабство

adopt приймати

Declaration of Independence Декларація про Незалежність

declare проголошувати

seek a short route шукати короткий шлях

search for шукати

explore досліджувати

bear носити

to honour the dead in the war вшанувати полеглих у війні

a mournful remembrance of the fallen скорботна пам’ять про полеглих

solemn occasion урочистий випадок

the tomb of the Unknown soldier могила Невідомому солдатові

settlers переселенці

feast свято

survive/survival виживати, виживання

decorate/ decoration прикрашати, прикраса

**Exercise 47. Read and translate the text.**

**American Holidays**

Each state has its national holidays which are dedicated to the important dates in the establishment and history of the country, interesting customs and traditions all its own. Americans share some holidays such as Easter, Christmas and New Year’s Day with other countries of the world. Here are public holidays which are celebrated by the Americans. New Year’s Day is celebrated on the 1-st of January. Most Americans spend the final hours of the old year and the first hours of the New Year celebrating with their families or friends. Champagne – the drink that traditionally symbolizes an important event is often served for the midnight toast on New Year’s Eve. One of the noisiest celebrations takes place on the Times Square in New York City. The crowd, joined by millions of Americans across the country at their TV sets, watches the traditional Huge Apple (emblem of New York) strike midnight. Another holiday is Lincoln’s Birthday which is celebrated on the 12-th of February. Americans consider birthdays of their outstanding citizens George Washington and Abraham Lincoln public holidays. Abraham Lincoln is considered by many to be the greatest of all American heroes. During his term as President the Civil War broke out. The most outstanding achievements of the Lincoln presidency were the preservation of the union and the abolition of slavery. Washington’s Birthday is celebrated on the 15-th of February. Washington is called “the father of the nation” for he was the first president of the United States of America. the capital of the country, Washington D.C., was named in his honour and was moved from Philadelphia. Independence Day is the greatest holiday in the USA. It is celebrated on the 4-th of July. This is the most important holiday of the nation, which celebrates its birthday. On this day in 1776 the Continental Congress adopted the famous Declaration of Independence declaring the former British colonies free, thus founding the United States of America. Columbus Day is celebrated on the 10-th of October. Christopher Columbus, an Italian, discovered the American continents in 1493 by accident, while seeking a short route to Asia. Thus, he called the natives the Indians and the islands he explored, the West Indies which bear these names to this day. this event is widely celebrated in most Latin American countries as well. the district of Columbia was named in his honour as well as many cities, squares and streets. The Americans celebrate Memorial Day on the 5-th of November. This day was first established to honour the dead in the war between the North and the South, a mournful remembrance of the fallen. Veteran’s Day is celebrated on the 11-th of November. This day, like Memorial Day, is a solemn occasion in honour of all American veterans of all wars. in many communities veterans march in parades, national flags are displayed, special ceremonies, observing two minute’s silence, are held at the tomb of the Unknown soldier in Arlington National Ceremony. Thanksgiving Day is on the 24-th of November 24. It is the oldest national holiday. The pilgrims, the first English settlers searching for religious freedom, came on Mayflower to Plymouth bay, Massachusetts, in 1620. They suffered a very hard year. By the autumn of the next year assisted by the Indians they had a good harvest. And a feast was given of turkey corn and pumpkin pie to celebrate the harvest and give thanks to God for their survival. The old traditions of their feast are observed throughout the country today. Christmas is the most favourite holidays of Americans. It is celebrated on the 25-th of December. Christmas is a great American and British festivity, very rich in custom and tradition – with Santa Claus, the decorating of the Christmas tree, of card sending and gift giving. It is celebrated as the birthday of Christ. Now it is becoming more and more a folk holiday. It has always been observed as a family affair.

**Exercise 48. Translate the international words and collocations.**

National, history, Americans, final, symbolize, toast, New York City, millions, Huge Apple, emblem, Lincoln, February, George Washington, hero, term as President, presidency, nation, Philadelphia, July, the Continental Congress, Declaration, British colonies, the United States of America, Christopher Columbus, an Italian, the American continent, Asia, natives, the Indians, the West Indies, ost Latin America, Columbia, Veteran’s Day, community, march in parades, national flags, special ceremonies, soldier, Arlington National Ceremony, the pilgrims, religious, Plymouth, Santa Claus, decorating of the Christmas tree, Christ.

**Exercise 49. Answer the questions.**

1. What does each state have? 2. What holidays do Americans share? 3. How do the Americans celebrate New Year’s Day? 4. Where does one of the noisiest celebrations take place on? 5. When is Lincoln’s Birthday celebrated. 6. Do Americans consider birthdays of their outstanding citizens George Washington and Abraham Lincoln public holidays? 7. Why is Abraham Lincoln considered by many to be the greatest of all American heroes? 8. What were the most outstanding achievements of the Lincoln presidency? 9. Who is called “the father of the nation”? 10. Who was the first president of the United States of America? 11. When is Independence Day celebrated? 12. What happened on this day in 1776? 13. What is celebrated on the 10-th of October? 14. Who discovered the American continents in 1493? 15. Did he discover America by accident? 16. How did he call the natives and the islands he explore? 17. What district was named in his honour? 18. When do the Americans celebrate Memorial Day? 19. Why was this day first established? 20. What is celebrated on the 11-th of November? 21. What do the veterans do this day in many communities? 22. When do the Americans celebrate Thanksgiving Day? 23. Is it the oldest national holiday? 24. What is the origin of this holiday? 25. Are the old traditions of their feast observed throughout the country today? 26. What is the most favourite holidays of Americans? 27. When is it celebrated? 28. How do the Americans celebrate this holiday?

**Exercise 50. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. Each state has its national holidays which are dedicated to the unimportant dates in the establishment and history of the country, uninteresting customs and traditions all its own. 2. Americans share some holidays such as Easter, Christmas and New Year’s Day with other countries of the world. 3. New Year’s Day is celebrated on the 25-th of January. 4. Most Americans spend the final hours of the old year and the first hours of the New Year celebrating without their families or friends. 5. Beer – the drink that traditionally symbolizes an important event is often served for the midnight toast on New Year’s Eve. 6. One of the noisiest celebrations takes place on the Times Square in New York City. 7. The crowd, joined by millions of Americans across the country at their TV sets, watches the traditional Huge Apple (emblem of Washington) strike midnight. 8. Another holiday is Lincoln’s Birthday which is celebrated on the 12-th of March. 9. Americans consider birthdays of their outstanding citizens George Washington and Abraham Lincoln public holidays. 10. Abraham Lincoln is considered by many to be the greatest of all American heroes.

**Exercise 51. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. During his … as President the … War broke out. 2. The most outstanding … of the Lincoln presidency were the … of the union and the abolition of … . 3. Washington’s … is celebrated on the 15-th of February. 4. Washington is called “the father of the nation” for he was the first … of the United States of America. 5. The … of the country, Washington D.C., was named in his honour and was moved from Philadelphia. 6. … Day is the greatest holiday in the USA. 7. It is celebrated on the 4-th of … . 8. This is the most important holiday of the …, which celebrates its birthday. 9. On this day in 1776 the Continental Congress adopted the famous … of Independence declaring the former British … free, thus founding the United States of America. 10. … Day is celebrated on the 10-th of October.

Term, Civil, achievements, preservation, slavery, Birthday, president, capital, Independence, July, nation, Declaration, colonies, Columbus.

**Exercise 52. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. Christopher Columbus, an італієць відкрив the American continents in 1493 by випадково, while шукаючи короткий маршрут to Asia. 2. Thus, he called the natives the Indians and the острови he досліджував, the West Indies which носять these names to this day. 3. This подія is widely celebrated in most Latin American countries as well. 4. The district of Columbia was named на його честь as well as many cities, squares and streets. 5. The Americans святкують Memorial Day on the 5-th of November. 6. This day was first established to honour the dead in the війні between the Північчю and the Півднем, a скорботна remembrance of the fallen. 7. День ветерана is celebrated on the 11-th of November. 8. This day, like Memorial Day, is a урочиста нагода in honour of all American veterans of all wars. 9. Іn many communities veterans марширують на парадах, national flags are displayed, special ceremonies, дотримуються хвилини мовчання, are held at the могилі of the Невідомого soldier in Arlington National Ceremony. 10. День Подяки is on the 24-th of November 24. 11. It is the oldest національне свято.

**Exercise 53. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. The pilgrims, the first English set… searching for rel… freedom, came on Mayflower to Plymouth bay, Massachusetts, in 1620. 2. They su… a very hard year. 3. By the au… of the next year assisted by the Indians they had a good har… . 4. And a fe… was given of tur… corn and pum… pie to celebrate the harvest and give thanks to God for their sur… . 5. The old trad… of their feast are observed throughout the country today. 6. Chr… is the most fav… holidays of Americans. 7. It is celebrated on the 25-th of Dec.. . 8. Christmas is a great American and British fes…, very rich in cus… and tradition – with Santa Claus, the dec… of the Christmas tr…, of card sending and gi… giving. 9. It is celebrated as the birthday of Chr… . 10. Now it is becoming more and more a fo… holiday. 11. It has always been observed as a fam… affair.

**Exercise 54. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Proverb прислів’я

proclaim проголошувати

reconciliate/reconciliation примиритися, примирення

victims жертви

a sacred holiday священне свято

invade/ invasion /invader вторгнутися, вторгнення, загарбник

feminity жіночність

to tidy причепурити, прибрати

a sacred supper священна вечеря

light up a star запалити зірку

announce проголосити

crop врожай

**Exercise 55. Read and translate the text.**

**Holidays In Ukraine**

There is a proverb: "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy". It means that a men needs rest after hard work on weekdays. Very often we are eagerly looking forward to weekends and holidays to enjoy ourselves. The word "holiday" comes from the words "holy day". Holidays were first religion festivals. Now many holidays have nothing to do with religion. Almost every country has holidays honouring important events in its history. The Independence Day is one of the most important holidays in the history of Ukraine. It is considered to be a national holiday. It is celebrated on the 24-th of August. The independence of our country was proclaimed on the 24-th of August 1991. The Constitution Day is another national holiday in Ukraine. It is celebrated on the 28-th of June. The Constituion of the young democratic state was adopted on the 28-th of June 1996. Day of Remembrance and Reconciliation is celebrated on the 8-th of May. We remember the victims of the second world war. Victory Day is on the 9th of May. It is a sacred holiday for every Ukrainian citizen. Almost every Ukrainian family sent its member to fight against fascist invaders. We are thankful to our grandfathers for the victory. The Women’s Day, which is celebrated on the 8th of March, is like Mother’s Day in­ Great Britain. On this day you can see many men buy­ing­ or carrying flowers. Children give their mothers presents, or send them postcards if they are away from home. It is a celebration of feminity, beauty and the awakening of nature. Some holidays come on the same date of the same month, for instance, New Year's Day or Christmas. But some do not. Some, such as Easter, are movable holidays. New Year's Day is very popular all over the world. It is my favourite holiday. We usually get together, have a big dinner and make big plans for the future. We celebrate the first day of Christmas on the 25th of December. On the 24th of December people tidy the whole house, cook much food because the day after we must not work, we must have a rest. On this day we have a sacred supper or Kolyada. It begins when the first star lights up. As the legend says, this star announced the birth of the God's Son. We celebrate Christmas for three days. In the evening a group of boys comes. They sing songs. By these songs they congratulate on holiday, wish good crops, long life, no illness and so on. It is interesting to know that only boys must congratulate, because girls bring unhappiness. Another religious holiday is Easter. It is movable. It is usually the first Sunday after the first fullmoon after the begining of spring. In Ukraine we have special attributes of Easter; Easter eggs, we call them "krashanka" and Easter cakes "paska" that are baked according to the special recipe. It is a very nice spring holiday.

**Exercise 56. Learn the international words.**

Jack, religion festivals, August, Constitution Day, Ukraine, democratic, May, sacred, Ukrainians, fascist, victory, March, plans for the future, Kolyada, legend, son, group, krashanka, paska, the special recipe.

**Exercise 57. Answer the questions.**

1. What does a proverb: "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy" mean? 2. What is the origin of the word “holiday”? 3. What is one of the most important holidays in the history of Ukraine? 4. Is it a national holiday? 5. When is it celebrated? 6. When was the independence of our country proclaimed? 7. When is the Constitution Day celebrated? 8. When was the Constituion of the young democratic state adopted? 9. What is celebrated on the 8-th of May? 10. What is a sacred holiday for every Ukrainian citizen and why? 11. What is celebrated on the 8th of March? 12. How do Ukrainians celebrate this hokiday? 13. How do the Ukrainians celebrate New Year's Day? 14. How do the Ukrainians celebrate Christmas? 15. How do they call their sacred supper? 16. When does it begin? 17. What does the legend say? 18. How many days do the Ukrainians celebrate Christmas? 19. Who congratulates on holiday, wishes good crops, long life, no illness and so on. 20. What is it interesting to know? 21. What is another religious holiday? 22. Is it movable? 23. When is it usually celebrated? 24. What are special attributes of Easter? 25. How do the Ukrainians call them?

**Exercise 58. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. There is a proverb: "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy". 2. It means that a men doesn’t need any rest after hard work on weekdays? 3. Very often we are eagerly looking forward to weekends and holidays to enjoy ourselves. 4. The word "holiday" comes from the words "saint day". 5. Holidays were first religion festivals. 6. Now many holidays are closely connected with religion. 7. Almost every country has holidays honouring important events in its history. 8. The Independence Day is one of the most important holidays in the history of Ukraine. 9. It is considered to be a public holiday. 10. It is celebrated on the 25-th of August.

**Exercise 59. Finish the sentences.**

1. The independence of our country was proclaimed on the 24-th of … 1991. 2. The Constitution Day is another national holiday in … . 3. It is celebrated on the 28-th of … . 4. The Constituion of the young … state was adopted on the 28-th of June 1996. 5. Day of Remembrance and … is celebrated on the 8-th of May. 6. We remember the victims of the second world … . 7. Victory Day is on the 9th of … . 8. It is a sacred holiday for every Ukrainian … . 9. Almost every Ukrainian family sent its member to fight against fascist … . 10. We are thankful to our grandfathers for the … .

**Exercise 60. Choose a suitable word.**

1. The Women’s Day, which is celebrated on the 8th of (May, March), is like Mother’s Day in­ Great Britain. 2. On this day you can see many men (selling, buy­ing­) or carrying flowers. 3. Children give their mothers (gifts, presents), or send them postcards if they are away from home. 4. It is a celebration of (masculinity, feminity), beauty and the awakening of nature. 5. Some holidays come on the (different, same) date of the same month, for instance, (New Year's Day or Christmas, Easter). 6. But some do not. Some, such as Easter, are (fixed, movable) holidays. 7. New Year's Day is very (unpopular, popular) all over the world. 8. It is my favourite (day, holiday). 9. We celebrate the first day of Christmas on the 25th of (January, December). 10. On the 24th of December people (make dirty, tidy) the whole house, cook (little, much) (food, meal) because the day after we must not work, we must have a rest.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 61. Match the speaking set phrases or idioms.**

Cold turkey awkward with your hand;

go the extra mile get to the point;

head over heels eager to listen and learn;

all ears to quit something abruptly;

cut to the chase to put in extra effort;

all thumbs being completely in love.

**Exercise 62. Match the phrasal verbs denoting emotions and feelings.**

Crack up стримувати, приховувати емоції;

tear up розвеселити, підняти настрій;

bring down бути ситим по горло;

rile up зриватися на когось;

loosen up заспокоюватися;

calm down розсмішити;

take out on розплакатися;

fed up with засмутити;

cheer up дратувати, злити;

bottle up розслабитися.

**LESSON 29. ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Define the type of questions and their intonation pattern.**

1. Is this a dog? 2. Is your mother a teacher or a doctor? 3. Is it warm today? 4. Do you like Physics or Chemistry? 5. Who is your favourite writer? 6. You live in a village city, aren’t you? 7. Why are you being late? 8. What is the capital of Paris? 9. Do you like milk or juice? 10. He knows French well, doesn’t he? 11. When do you get up? 12. Does he have breakfast at 7 or 8 o’clock a.m.?

**Exercise 2. Define the extra word.**

Simple, his, business, still, steel, sick-list; fat, handsome, pattern, make, that; wheel, feel, deed, tree, bee, second; climate, pine, pin, bite, find, kind; task, mask ask, vast, large, lake; stone, phone, done, bone, coat.

**Exercise 3. Make sentences paying attention to the intonation in declarative sentences.**

1) pen/a/is/It.

2) a / egg/ bad/ is/It.

3) little/fat/is/a/man/It.

4)pig/big/is/His.

**Exercise 4. Name the names of fruits that begin with such sounds.**

**/a/, /p/, /l/, /o/, /r/, /s/, /g/, /c/.**

**Exercise 5. Train the articulation of the sounds. Think of words that have these sounds.**

Mr. Language – це ваш друг, який буде вам допомагати. У нього дуже гарна вимова, тому що він – англієць. Давайте спробуємо вимовити звуки так, як це робить він.

    Вранці Mr. Language прокинувся, встав, відтулив штори на вікні [w] – [w]. По-года була чудова, він вигукнув [a:], [ɔ:]. Вирішив прибрати у кімнаті, вибити ки-лими [p] – [b]. Трохи попрацював пилососом [t] – [d], протер дзеркало [h] – [h]. Поснідав та вирішив попити чаю, проте він був гарячий. Mr. Language подмухав [f] – [v].

     Пішов на прогулянку після сніданку. Надворі побачив пташку, яка звала пта-шенят: [vi:] – [vi:] – [vi:]. Під деревом сиділа мати – свиня з поросятами та звала їх: [wi] - [wi] - [wi]. Назустріч йому вибіг злий собака та загарчав: [r] – [rrrr], Mr. Language сказав у відповідь [brr]. Він тупнув ногою, і собака втік.

    Раптом підповзла змія та засичала: [ʃ ] – [ʃʃʃ]. Вона зламала зуба та засичала: [θ]- [ð]. Mr. Language усміхнувся і пішов додому, де на нього чекали справи.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

Ottawa, Toronto, Montreal, Vancouver, Canada, uninhabited, thinly populated, severe, the “Land of the Maple Leaf”, empire, provinces, Commonwealth, Saudi Arabia, sawn, Australia, isolation, Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth, Adelaide, desert, indigenous, Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders, Great Barrier Reef, urban, koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra, platypus, reptile species, New Zealand, the Tasman Sea, geysers, Mount Cook, majestic, Maoris, Aotearoa, cartographers, sign, treaty, vote, dominion, descent, Auckland.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Uninhabited, settler, independent, province, distinction, leader, mining, electricity, education, social isolation, indigenous, variety, wealthy, expectancy, volcanic, snowy, rocky, pasture, majestic, cartographer, quickly, extraordinary, position.

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) educate, b) education, c) educator, d) uneducated;

2. a) settle, b) settlement, c) settler, d) unsettled;

3. a) wealthy, b) healthy, c) wealth, d) wreath;

4. a) isolate, b) isolated, c) isolative, d) isolation;

5. a) majesty, b) majestic, c) magic, d) major.

**Exercise 9. Find adjectives in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) socially, b) socialism, c) socialist, d) social;

2. a) position, b) positive, c) positively, d) pause;

3. a) snowman, b) snow, c) snowy, d) snowing;

4. a) industrial, b) industry, c) industrially, d) dusty;

5. a) democracy, b) democrat, c) democratic, d) dramatic.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Instruct a) destruct, b) construct, c) instructive, d) instructor;

2. Mechanical a) mechanics, b) merchant, c) mechanism, d) organism;

3. Powerful a) full, b) powerful, c) fulfil, d) fall;

4. Perform a) formed, b) performance, c) performed, d) spectator;

5. Accident a) incident, b) inside, c) accidental, d) accidentally;

6. Prescribe a) describe, b) description, c) prescription, d) instruction.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**APPROVAL DISAPPROVAL**

Oh, what a good idea! That’s not a very good idea.

Good idea! That’s silly.

A very good idea! You shouldn’t do that.

Good! What for?

Wonderful! Whatever for?

Excellent!

Splendid!

How wise of you!

I think that’s wise.

Very wise of you.

Very sensible of you**.**

**Exercise 11. Express your approval or disapproval of the statements made to you by a close friend.**

1. I shall take the job. 2. We are going to get engaged. 3. I am going to resign. 4. We’ll give up our jobs; 5. We’ll open a night club; 6. I am going to go on a diet. 7. I am going to learn English, French and Japanese. 8. I am going to take up a new hobby. 9. I am going to take more exercises. 10. I am going to visit to my parents. 11. I am going to pay the bill. 12 I am going to take my clothes to the laundry. 13 I am going to do my homework. 14 I am going to write a new book. 15 I am going to phone the Police; 16. I am going to go back home.

**Exercise 12. Dramatize the dialogue and then make up your own.**

Wife: I feel terribly bored. I am going to take a job.

Husband: Good!

Wife: Then I can buy my own car.

Husband: Splendid!

Wife: And pay for my own clothes.

Husband: That’s an excellent idea.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Match the collocations.**

That’s my thing. Мені це до смаку (дуже подобається).

That’s my jam. Я дуже це люблю (це просто моє).

That’s right up my alley. Це моя «фішка».

That’s my cup of tea. Це моя тема (це саме те, що мені подобається)

**Exercise 14. Match the opposites.**

Despair, deposit, zip, hold, unique, nothing, cheerful, triumph, regret, shrink, hope, withdraw, unzip, release, common, something, sad, defeat, rejoice, grow.

**Exercise 15. Match the English everyday sentences.**

We don’t accept credit cards. Я не розумію, що ти кажеш.

I am sorry to be late again. Мені дуже шкода, просто немає слів.

Please, fill out this form. Він ніколи мені нічого не дає.

I won’t mention it again. Вибачте, що перебиваю вас.

Don’t forget to call me. Він чекає на мене.

That smells bad. Це має неприємний запах.

He is waiting for me. Ми не приймаємо кредитні картки.

I’m sorry to interrupt you. Вибачте, що знову запізнююсь.

He never gives me anything. Заповніть бланк, будь ласка.

I can’t express how sorry I am. Я більше не буду про це згадувати.

I do not understand your words. Неи забудь мені зателефонувати.

**Exercise 16. Match the words denoting personality type.**

Homebody миротворець;

worrywart зірвиголова;

whiner скиглій;

achiever зануда;

killjoy досягатор;

peacemaker душа компанії;

daredevil панікер;

**Exercise 17. Match the given “remember” words.**

Remember згадувати;

recollect запам’ятати;

remind пам’ятати;

memorize нагадати;

recall згадати, пригадати.

**Exercise 18. Group informal words with formal ones.**

Quarrel, overcome, look like, dad, agree, danger, ok, fall out, iron out, resemble, father, coincide, peril, acceptable.

**Exercise 19. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Put дістатися

put in увійти

write наповнити

write in влити

fill покласти

fill in вставити

get написати

get in вписати

**Exercise 20. Choose the words related to “get”. Form word combinations. Translate them.**

Pregnant, a drink, lost, a bath, ready, a good time, started, a rest, a job, lunch.

**Exercise 21. Match the questions and answers.**

What do you want to do? Yes, I will yell you.

Could we play football? A few minutes ago.

Then, could we play chess? My friend did.

Do you want to go swimming? Yes, I do.

Why are you laughing? I want to play basketball.

Who told you that? No, I don’t like it.

When did he send it? I don’t know how to play it.

Will you tell me that? Because I heard a joke.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Inhabit/ inhabitant населяти, мешканець

Inhabited/uninhabited заселений, незаселений

thinly populated малонаселений

severe суворий, жорсткий, сильний

maple клен

the Commonwealth ЄС

vast широкий

range діапазон

distinct /distinction чіткий, визначений, чіткість

oil reserve holder тримач запасів мастильних матеріалів, нафти

sawn softwood production виробництво пиломатеріалів хвойних порід

advanced передовий, прогресивний, просунутий

**Exercise 23. Read ans translate the text.**

**ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES**

**Canada**

Canada is a country in the northern part of North America. It is in fact one of the world’s largest countries. The capital is Ottawa; the main cities are Toronto, Montreal and Vancouver. About 29 million people live in Canada. About 80% of the population live within 320 km of the southern border. Much of the rest of Canada is uninhabited or thinly populated because of severe natural conditions.Canada is often called the “Land of the Maple Leaf”. The maple leaf is the national emblem of Canada. The story of Canada goes back over 400 years. The French were the first settlers to this country. In 1759 Canada became a part of the British Empire. In 1931 became independent from Britain. Today Canada is an independent federative state, consisting of 10 provinces and 2 territories. It is a member of the Commonwealth, headed by the Queen of Great Britain. Canada’s climate varies widely across its vast area, ranging from Arctic climate in the north to hot summers in the southern regions, with four distinct seasons. The two official languages are English and French. Canada is the second largest oil reserve holder after Saudi Arabia. Canada is the leader in uranium mining. And uranium is used in nuclear power plants for producing electricity. Canada is the world leader of Hydro Electricity which uses the power of the water to produce electricity. Canada is second in sawn softwood production after the USA. Canada is a country with very high standards of living. This country is particularly advanced in the areas of health, education, social protection and human rights.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words and collocations.**

Canada, North America, Ottawa, Toronto, Montreal, Vancouver, the national emblem, the French, the British Empire, federative, province, territory, Arctic climate, region, season, official, English, Saudi Arabia, uranium, produce electricity, leader, Hydro Electricity, production, the USA, standards, social protection.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1. Where is Canada situated? 2. Is it in fact one of the world’s largest countries? 3. What is the capital of Canada? 4. What are the main cities of Canada? 5. What is the population of Canada? 6. What percentage of the population live within 320 km of the southern border? 7. Is there the area in Canada that is uninhabited or thinly populated and why? 8. How is Canada often called? 9. What is the national emblem of Canada? 10. Wnen did the story of Canada begin? 11. Were the French or English the first settlers to this country? 12. When did Canada become a part of the British Empire? 13. When did it become independent from Britain? 14. What is the current government system in Canada? 15. What does it consist of? 16. Is it a member of the Commonwealth? 17. Whom is it headed by? 18. How does Canada’s climate vary? 19. How many official languages are there in Canada? 20. What country is the second largest oil reserve holder after Saudi Arabia? 21. Is Canada the leader in uranium mining? 22. Where is uranium used? 23. What country is the world leader of Hydro Electricity? 24. What does it use to produce electricity? 25. Is Canada second or third in sawn softwood production after the USA? 26. What standards of living are there in Canada. 27. What areas is this country particularly advanced in?

**Exercise 26. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Canada is a country in the eastern part of North America. 2. It is in fact one of the world’s largest countries. 3. The capital is Oslo. 4. The main cities are Toronto, Montreal and Vancouver. 5. About 50 million people live in Canada. 6. About 80% of the population live within 320 km of the western border. 7. Much of the rest of Canada is much inhabited because of mild natural conditions. 8. Canada is often called the “Land of the Maple Leaf”. 9. The maple branch is the national emblem of Canada. 10. The story of Canada goes back over 1000 years.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The French were the first … to this country. 2. In 1759 Canada became a part of the … Empire. 3. In 1931 became … from Britain. 4. Today Canada is an independent federative …, consisting of 10 provinces and 2 territories. 5. It is a member of the …, headed by the Queen of Great Britain. 6. Canada’s climate varies widely across its … area, ranging from … climate in the north to hot summers in the southern regions, with four … seasons. 7. The two … languages are English and French. 8. Canada is the second largest … reserve holder after Saudi Arabia. 9. Canada is the … in uranium mining.10. And uranium is used in … power plants for producing electricity.

**Settlers, British, independent, state, Commonwealth, vast, severe, distinct, official, oil, leader, nuclear.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Canada is the world leader of Hydro Electricity which uses the power of the water to produce electricity. 2. Canada is second in sawn softwood production after the USA. 3. Canada is a country with very high standards of living. 4. This country is particularly advanced in the areas of health, education, social protection and human rights. 5. Canada is a country in the northern part of North America.  6. It is in fact one of the world’s largest countries. 7. The capital is Ottawa. The main cities are Toronto, Montreal and Vancouver. 8. About 29 million people live in Canada. 9. About 80% of the population live within 320 km of the southern border. 10. Much of the rest of Canada is uninhabited or thinly populated because of severe natural conditions.

**Exercise 29. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. Canada is often called the “Землею кленового листка”. 2. The maple leaf is the національна емблема of Canada. 3. The story of Canada повертаэться назад over 400 years. 4. The French were the first поселенцями to this country. 5. In 1759 Canada стала частиною of the British Empire. 6. In 1931 became незалежною from Britain. 7. Today Canada is an independent федеративна держава, consisting of 10 provinces and 2 territories. 8. It is a член Євроспільноти, headed by the Queen of Great Britain. 9. Canada’s клімат змінюється widely across its vast area, ranging from арктичного climate in the півночі to hot summers in the southern regions, with four distinct seasons. 10. The дві офіційні мови are English and French.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Canada is the second largest (coal, oil) reserve holder after Saudi Arabia. 2. Canada is the leader in (gold, uranium) mining. 3. And uranium is used in nuclear power plants for producing (energy, electricity). 4. Canada is the world leader of Hydro Electricity which uses the (force, power) of the water to produce electricity. 5. Canada is second in sawn (software, softwood) production after the USA. 6. Canada is a country with very (high, low) standards of living. 7. This country is particularly (moved, advanced) in the areas of health, education, social protection and human rights. 8. Canada is a country in the northern part of (South, North) America. 9. It is in fact one of the world’s (smallest, largest) countries. 10. The capital is (Toronto, Ottawa)

**Exercise 31. Combine the words, form collocations and translate them.**

Main, northern, southern, natural, severe, maple, national, British, independent federative, vast, Arctic, hot, distinct, official, uranium, nuclear, high, social, human, cities, border, conditions, leaf, emblem, Empire, state, areas, climate, summers, seasons, languages, mining, power plant, standards, protection, rights, part.

**Exercise 32. Group the verbs.**

Inhabit, populate, go back, become, vary, lead, produce, mine, use, educate, protect, населяти, повертатися назад (йти в минуле), ставати, змінюватися, вести, виробляти, добувати, використовувати, навчати (давати освіту), захищати.

**Exercise 33. Finish the sentences.**

1. Canada is a country in the northern part of North … . 2. It is in fact one of the world’s largest … . 3. The capital is … . 4. The main cities are Toronto, Montreal and … . 5. About 29 million people live in … . 6. About 80% of the population live within 320 km of the southern … . 7. Much of the rest of Canada is uninhabited or thinly populated because of severe natural … . 8. Canada is often called the “Land of the Maple …”. 9. The maple leaf is the national … of Canada. 10. The story of Canada goes … over 400 years.

**Exercise 34. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. The F… were the first settlers to this country. 2. In 1759 Canada became a part of the British Em… . 3. In 1931 became ind… from Britain. 4. Today Canada is an independent federative state, consisting of 10 pro… and 2 ter… . 5. It is a member of the Com…, headed by the Queen of Gr… Britain. 6. Canada’s cli… varies widely across its vast area, ranging from Arctic climate in the n… to hot summers in the southern reg…, with four dis… seasons. 7. The two official lan… are English and French. 8. Canada is the second largest oil res… hol… after Saudi Arabia. 9. Canada is the l… in uranium mining. 10. And uranium is used in nuclear power plants for producing ele… .

**Exercise 35. Group the words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Leader, electricity, water, produce, production, high, education, social, protection, human, border, uninhabited, thinly, settler, independent, federative, distinct, reserve, protected, lead, protective, electric, leading, educated, electrical, led, socialize, electrician, produced, inhuman, to water, height, inhabitant, educate, productive, settlement, indistinctly, educator, settled, independence, inhabited, socially, dependence, protect, humanity, federate, distinction, to border, indistinct, inhabit, thin, settle, reservation, independently, dependent, federation, distintly, indistinctness, to reserve, reserved.

**Exercise 36. Group the opposites.**

Uninhabited, thin, severe, natural, independent, wide, distinct, official, high standards, health, education, protection, human, rights, inhabited, thick, non-natural, dependent, narrow, indistinct, informal, low standards, illness, ignorance, attack, inhuman, duties, mild.

**Exercise 37. Learn the given words and word combinations.**

Isolate/isolation ізолювати, ізоляція

desert пустеля

outback глибинка

cover покривати

indigenous корінний

mainland материк

landscape пейзаж

wealth, wealthy багатство, багатий

a high life expectancy висока тривалість життя

to host приймати гостей

**Exercise 38. Read and translate the given text.**

**Australia**

Australia is the world’s 6th largest country by area. Due to its large size and isolation from the rest of the world, Australia is sometimes known as the ‘island continent’. The largest cities in Australia are Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth and Adelaide. A desert area known as the ‘outback’ covers much of the land. The name ‘Australia’ comes from the Latin word ‘australis’, meaning southern. It is estimated the humans have lived in Australia for around 45000 years. The indigenous people of Australia are Australian Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders. The highest mountain on mainland Australia is Mt Kosciuszko, standing 2228m (7310ft) above sea level. The world’s largest reef system, the Great Barrier Reef, is found off the north-eastern coast of Australia. Australia has a range of different landscapes, including urban areas, mountain ranges, deserts and rain forests. Australia is home to a variety of unique animals, including the koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra and platypus. Australia has over 750 different reptile species, more than any other country in the world. Australia is a relatively wealthy country with a high life expectancy. Australia hosted the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) Summer Olympics. Australia has more than 150 million sheep – about 7.5 times more than its human population.

**Exercise 39. Translate the international words.**

Australia, isolation, continent, Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth, Adelaide, Latin, Australian Aborigines, reef system, unique, koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra, platypus, reptile species, Olympics.

**Exercise 40. Answer the questions.**

1. What is the world’s 6th largest country by area? 2. How is Australia sometimes called and why? 3. What are the largest cities of the country? 4. What area is known as ‘outback’? 5. What does the name ‘Australia’ come from? 6. How long have the humans in Australia for? 7. Who are the indigenous people of Australia? 8. What is the highest mountain on mainland Australia? 9. Where is the world’s largest reef system, the Great Barrier Reef, found? 10. What are the features of the Australian terrain?11. What unique animals live in Australia ? 12. How many different reptile species are there in Australia? 13. Is Australia a relatively wealthy country with a high life expectancy? 14. What country hosted the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) Summer Olympics?

**Exercise 41. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. Australia is the world’s 5th largest country by area. 2. Due to its small size and isolation from the rest of the world, Australia is sometimes known as the ‘island continent’. 3. The largest cities in Australia are Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth and Adelaide. 4. A mountain area known as the ‘outback’ covers much of the land. 5. The name ‘Australia’ comes from the Latin word ‘australis’, meaning eastern. 6. It is estimated the humans have lived in Australia for around 45000 years. 7. The indigenous people of Austria are Australian Aborigines. 8. The highest mountain on mainland Australia is Mt Kosciuszko, standing 2228m (7310ft) above sea level. 9. The world’s largest reef system, the Great Barrier Reef, is found off the south-western coast of Australia. 10. Australia has a range of different landscapes, including urban areas, mountain ranges, deserts and rain forests.

**Exercise 42. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Australia is home to a variety of unique …, including the koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra and platypus. 2. Australia has over 750 different … species, more than any other country in the world. 3. Australia is a relatively … country with a high life expectancy. 4. Australia hosted the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) … Olympics. 5. Australia has more than 150 million … – about 7.5 times more than its … population. 6. Australia is the world’s 6th largest … by area. 7. Due to its large … and … from the rest of the world, Australia is sometimes known as the ‘… continent’. 8. The largest …in Australia are Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth and Adelaide. 9. A … area known as the ‘outback’ covers much of the land. 10. The name ‘Australia’ comes from the Latin word ‘australis’, meaning … .

**Southern, animals, reptile, wealthy, Summer, sheep, human, country, size, isolation, island, cities, desert.**

**Exercise 43. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. It is estimated the humans have lived in Australia for around 45000 years. 2. The indigenous people of Australia are Australian Aborigines. 3. The highest mountain on mainland Australia is Mt Kosciuszko, standing 2228m (7310ft) above sea level. 4. The world’s largest reef system, the Great Barrier Reef, is found off the north-eastern coast of Australia. 5. Australia has a range of different landscapes, including urban areas, mountain ranges, deserts and rain forests. 6. Australia is home to a variety of unique animals, including the koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra and platypus. 7. Australia has over 750 different reptile species, more than any other country in the world. 8. Australia is a relatively wealthy country with a high life expectancy. 9. Australia hosted the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) Summer Olympics. 10. Australia has more than 150 million sheep – about 7.5 times more than its human population.

**Exercise 44. Translate the words and word combinations.**

1. Australia is шоста за територією країна світу by area. 2. Due to its large розміру and ізоляції from the rest of the world, Australia is sometimes known as the ‘щстрівний континент’. 3. The найбільші міста in Australia are Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth and Adelaide. 4. A пустельна територія, відома as the ‘outback’покриває much of the land. 5. The назва ‘Australia’ походить from the латинського слова ‘australis’, meaning southern. 6. It is estimated the люди have lived in Australia for around 45000 years. 7. The корінне населення of Australia are Australian Aboriginesю 8. The highest mountain на материку Australia is Mt Kosciuszko, standing 2228m (7310ft) above sea level. 9. The world’s найбільша система рифів, the Great Barrier Reef, is found off the північно-східному узбережжі of Australia. 10. Australia has a широкий спектр of different пейзажів, including міські райони, mountain ranges, deserts and тропічні ліси.

**Exercise 45. Choose a suitable word.**

1. Australia is home to a variety of (domestic, unique) (plants, animals), including the koala, kangaroo, emu, kookaburra and platypus. 2. Australia has over 750 different (crocodile, reptile) species, more than any other country in the world. 3. Australia is a relatively (healthy, wealthy) country with a (low, high) life expectancy. 4. Australia (adopted, hosted) the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) (Winter, Summer) Olympics. 5. Australia has more than 150 million (sheep, ship) – about 7.5 times more than its human population. 6. Australia is the (continent’s, world’s) 6th largest country by area. 7. Due to its large size and isolation from the rest of the world, Australia is sometimes known as the ‘(isle, island) continent’ 8. The largest cities in (Austria, Australia) are Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth and Adelaide. 9. A desert area known as the ‘outback’ (discovers, covers) much of the land. 10. The name ‘Australia’ comes from the (Greek, Latin) word ‘australis’, meaning (northern, southern).

**Exercise 46. Combine the words, form word combinations and translate them.**

Indigenous, mainland, sea, reef, north-eastern, different, urban, mountain, rain, unique, reptile, wealthy, life, Summer, human, large, island, desert, Latin, people, Australia, level, system, coast, landscapes, areas, ranges, forests, animals, species, country, expectancy, Olympics, population, size and isolation, continent, word, area.

**Exercise 47. Finish the sentences.**

1. It is estimated the humans have lived in … for around 45000 years. 2. The indigenous people of Australia are … Aborigine. 3. The highest mountain on mainland Australia is Mt Kosciuszko, standing 2228m (7310ft) above sea … . 4. The world’s largest reef system, is found off the north-eastern … of Australia. 5. Australia has a range of different landscapes, including urban areas, mountain ranges, deserts and rain … . 6. Australia is home to a variety of unique … . 7. Australia has over 750 different reptile species, more than any other country in the … . 8. Australia is a relatively wealthy country with a high life … . 9. Australia hosted the 1956 (Melbourne) and 2000 (Sydney) Summer … . Australia has more than 150 million sheep – about 7.5 times more than its human … .

**Exercise 48. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Spring джерело

рoint точка

rocky shores скелясті береги

pastures пасовиська

majestic величний

Dutch голландський

sign a treaty підписати договір

vote голосувати

gain independence вибороти незалежність

European descent Європейське походження

cattle farming скотарство

marine fishing морське рибальство

**Exercise 49. Read and translate the text.**

**New Zealand**

New Zealand is a country in the south-western Pacific ocean. New Zealand is the size of Colorado. It is separated from Australia by the Tasman Sea. It consists of two main islands: the South Island, the North Island, and a number of smaller islands. The North Island is long and volcanic in its south central part. New Zealand has many springs and geysers. The South Island has the Southern Alps along its west coast, with Mount Cook the highest point. New Zealand has more than 50 volcanoes, some are still active today. Snowy peaks, rocky shores, and pastures create a really majestic landscape.

**History.** The first settlers of New Zealand were Maoris. The Maori named Aotearoa New Zealand, which is usually translated into English as ‘The Land of the Long White Cloud’. The Dutch cartographers called the islands Nova Zeelandia, after the Dutch province of Zeeland. In 1769, Captain James Cook came to the islands. The British established settlements and signed a treaty with the Maori in 1840. In 1893, New Zealand became the first country to give women the right to vote. The country became a dominion of Britain in 1907 and gained its independence from Britain in 1947.

**Population and Languages.** The population of New Zealand, about 4 million people is mostly of European descent. The official languages are English and Maori. New Zealand English is close to Australian English pronunciation in. The inhabitants of |New Zealand are called «Kiwis». Today, most Kiwis are no longer farmers, 86 percent of the population in New Zealand live in cities.

**Climate.** The climate in the country is mild. Of the main cities, Christchurch is the driest (640 mm of rain per year) and Auckland is the wettest. As grass grows very quickly, the main industry in New Zealand is agriculture, especially cattle farming, marine fishing, fruit production.

**Nature.** Because of its long isolation from the rest of the world, New Zealand has extraordinary flora and fauna. About 80% of the flora in New Zealand occurs only in New Zealand. The varied landscape of New Zealand has made it a popular location for the production of television programmes and films, including The Lord of the Rings’ and ‘The Last Samurai’.

**Head of the state.** Queen Elizabeth II is the Queen of New Zealand and the Head of state but her position is largely symbolic. The Head of Government is the Prime Minister. New Zealand’s government is based on the parliamentary democracy. There are two main parties, National and Labour.

**Exercise 50. Translate the international words.**

New Zealand, Colorado, Tasman Sea, volcanic, central, geysers, Alps, volcanoes, active, pastures, create, really, cartographers, captain, James Cook, dominion, farmers, percent, industry, fruit production, extraordinary flora and fauna, a popular location, television programmes and films, symbolic position, the Prime Minister, the parliamentary democracy party, National, Labour.

**Exercise 51. Answer the questions.**

1. Where is New Zealand located? 2. Is New Zealand the size of Colorado? 3. What is it separated from Australia b? 4. How many islands does it consist? 5. What kind of island is North Island? 6. Does New Zealand have many springs and geysers? 7. What is highest point of the the South Island? 8. How many volcanoes does New Zealand have? 9. Are they still active today? 10. What creates a really majestic landscape? 11. Who were the first settlers of New Zealand?. 12. How is the Maori usually translated into English? 13. Who called the islands Nova Zeelandia, after the Dutch province of Zeeland. 14. When did captain James Cook come to the islands? 15. When did the British establish settlements and sign a treaty with the Maori? 16. Whom did New Zealand give the right to vote? 17. When did it happen? 18. When did the country become a dominion of Britain? 19. When did New Zealand gain its independence from Britain? 20. What is the population of New Zealand? 21. Is the population of European or Asian descent? 22. What are the official languages in New Zealand? 23. How are the inhabitants of |New Zealand called? 24. Are most Kiwis farmers today? 25. What percentage of the population in New Zealand lives in cities? 26. What climate is there in the country? 27. What is the main industry in New Zealand? 28. Whay does New Zealand have extraordinary flora and fauna? 29. What has made it a popular location for the production of television programmes and films?30. Who is the head of state in New Zealand? 31. Is her position is largely symbolic? 32. Who is the Head of Government? 33. What is New Zealand’s government based on? 34. What parties are there are in New Zealand?

**Exercise 52. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. New Zealand is a country in the south-western Atlantic ocean.2. New Zealand is the size of Great Britain. 3. It is separated from Australia by the Black Sea. 4. It consists of two main islands: the South Island, the North Island, and a number of smaller islands. 5. The South Island is long and volcanic in its south central part. 6. New Zealand has many springs and geysers. 7. The North Island has the Southern Alps along its east coast, with Mount Cook the highest point. 8. New Zealand has more than 60 volcanoes, but all of them are sleeping today. 9. Snowy peaks, rocky shores, and pastures create a really majestic landscape. 10.The first settlers of New Zealand were Maoris.

**Exercise 53. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. The Maori named Aotearoa New Zealand, which is usually translated into English as ‘The Land of the Long … …’. 2. The Dutch … called the islands Nova Zeelandia, after the Dutch … of Zeeland. 3. In 1769, … James Cook came to the islands. 4. The British established … and signed a … with the Maori in 1840. 5. In 1893, New Zealand became the first country to give … the right to vote. 6. The country became a … of Britain in 1907 and gained its … from Britain in 1947. 7. The population of New Zealand, about 4 million people is mostly of European … . 8. The … languages are English and Maori. 9. New Zealand English is close to Australian English … . 10. The … of New Zealand are called «Kiwis».

**White Cloud, cartographers, province, captain, settlements, treaty, women, dominion, independence, descent, official, pronunciation, inhabitants.**

**Exercise 54. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. Today, most Kiwis are no longer farmers, 86 percent of the population in New Zealand live in cities. 2. The climate in the country is mild. 3. Of the main cities, Christchurch is the driest (640 mm of rain per year) and Auckland is the wettest. 4. As grass grows very quickly, the main industry in New Zealand is agriculture, especially cattle farming, marine fishing, fruit production. 5. Because of its long isolation from the rest of the world, New Zealand has extraordinary flora and fauna. 6. About 80% of the flora in New Zealand occurs only in New Zealand. 7. The varied landscape of New Zealand has made it a popular location for the production of television programmes and films, including The Lord of the Rings’ and ‘The Last Samurai’. 8. Queen Elizabeth II is the Queen of New Zealand and the Head of state but her position is largely symbolic. 9. The Head of Government is the Prime Minister. 10. New Zealand’s government is based on the parliamentary democracy. 11. There are two main parties, National and Labour.

**Exercise 55. Choose a suitable word.**

1. (New Zealand, Australia) is a country in the (south-western, north-eastern) Pacific ocean. 2. New Zealand is (the size of, smaller than) Colorado. 3. It is separated from (India, Australia) by the Tasman Sea. 4. It consists of (two, three) main islands: the South Island, the North Island, and a number of smaller islands. 5. The North Island is (short, long) and volcanic in its south central part. 6. New Zealand has many (rivers, springs) and geysers. 7. The South Island has the Southern Alps along its (east, west) coast, with Mount Cook the (lowest, highest) point. 8. New Zealand has more than 50 (geysers, volcanoes), some are still active today. 9. (Icy, Snowy) peaks, rocky (shores, banks) and pastures create a really majestic landscape. 10. The first settlers of New Zealand were (English, Maoris).

**Exercise 56. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. The Maori named Aotearoa New Zealand, which is usually translated into English as ‘The L… of the Long White Cloud’. 2. The Du… cartographers called the isl… Nova Zeelandia, after the Dutch pro… of Zeeland. 3. In 1769, Cap… James Cook came to the islands. 4. The British established set… and sig… a treaty with the Maori in 1840. 5. In 1893, New Zealand became the first country to give women the ri… to v… . 6. The country became a dominion of Britain in 1907 and ga… its ind… from Britain in 1947. 7.The population of New Zealand, about 4 million people is mostly of Eu… des… . 8. The official lan… are English and Maori. 9. New Zealand English is close to Au… English pro… . 10. The inh… of New Zealand are called «Kiwis». 11. Today, most Kiwis are no longer far…, 86 per… of the population in New Zealand live in cities.

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 57. Match the verbs.**

I am squinting my eyes. Я наближаю (збільшую) екран планшета.

I am stroking my chin. Я підключаю зарядний пристрій.

I am scratching my head. Я повертаю ручку дверей.

I am snapping my fingers. Я друкую повідомлення.

I am slapping his face. Я зав’язую шнурки.

I am rubbing my eyes. Я тру очі.

I am tying my shoelaces. Я мружусь.

I am typing a message. Я гладжу (потираю) своє підборіддя.

I am turning the doorknob. Я чухаю голову.

I am plugging in the charger. Я клацаю пальцями.

I am zooming in on the tablet screen. Я даю йому ляпаса.

**Exercise 58. Match the words with their explanation.**

Gate-crasher tries to get admission into a group with a higher social standing;

wet blanket causes trouble for others;

early bird remains off to the side at a party or dance;

gossip talks in excess;

good mixer is a flatterer;

life and soul of the party attend an event without an invitation;

ass-kisser discourages enthusiasm;

chatterbox rises at an early hour;

wallflower enjoys idle talk;

troublemaker is sociable;

social climber is an active, lively person.

**Exercise 59. Match the set phrases (idioms).**

Down-to-earth людина, яка не показує своїх емоцій;

smart cookie хороша, вихована, порядна людина;

salt of the earth реаліст з тверезим поглядом на життя;

cold fish розумник.

**Exercise 60. Match the phrasal verbs.**

Chill out зламати, зламатися;

Feel for виконувати;

Fight back спуститися, з’їхати, потонути;

Do up викреслити;

Wipe out розслабитися, відпочивати;

Hold back роз’яснити;

Black out довго тягнутися;

Talk into підняти тему, порушити питання;

Eat up розщепитися;

Hand over помити посуд;

Calm down відволіктися, розслабитися;

Wash up заспокоїтися;

Split up співчувати;

Bring up відбиватися;

Drag on навести порядок у справах;

Spell out знищити;

Kick back стримувати;

Cross out відключитися;

Go down умовити;

Carry out повністю з’їсти;

Break down передати.

**LESSON 30. AT THE POST OFFICE.**

**PHONETIC DRILLS**

**Exercise 1. Train the articulation of sounds** **[s] – [ʃ]. Learn the following toungue twister. Think of another words beginning with [s] – [ʃ].**

She sells seashells by the seashore. The shells she sells are surely seashells. So if she sells shells on the seashore, I am sure she sells seashore shells.

**Exercise 2 (a). Define the extra word.**

Corn, cotton, bore, more, four; run, money, fun, bun, can, sunny; steal, deal, team, measure, meat; noon, book, cook, look, flood, stood; this, that, the, those, these, thin; chemistry, choice, chilly, children, chain.

**Exercise 2 (b). Underline silent letters in the following words.**

Buy, building, who, two, guitar, tongue, wrong, write, guest, buiscuit, answer, guard, guess, bomb, plumb, numb, salmon, palm, should, almond, balm, chalk, calm, wrinkle, wreck, wren, wrench, wrestle, wrap, psychic, psychiatrist, whole, wrist.

**Exercise 3. Divide the words according to the sphere of their existence.**

**Water, earth, shop, house, garden, zoo, sky, hostital, school, car, cupboard, wardrobe. Pay attention to the pronunciation of words.**

**Model: A dress is in the wardrobe.**

A dress, a cup, a fish, a ship, plates, a house, clothes, food, a flower, a bear, the moon, a wolf, a mountain, a room, a tree, stars, the sun, a doctor, a teacher, a pupil, a book, a desk, a blckboard, a driver, a passenger, a kettle, a coat, a shirt, trousers, departments.

**Exercise 4. Name the names of vegetables that begin with such sounds.**

**/b/, /c/, /e/, /p/, /r/, /o/, /g/, /t/.**

**Exercise 5. Find words with letter /A/ in different positions in the text. Pronounce them according to the reading rules.**

Historical references to postal systems in Egypt date from about 2000 ВС. That time mail was carried from place to place by horse or horse-drawn wagon. It was predominantly government mail. On the other side of the world, in China, mail service had been started early in 12th century ВС. It was used mostly to convey official documents.

**Exercise 6. Train the pronunciation of the topical words.**

References, postal, ВС, horse-drawn wagon, predominantly, mail, China, convey reliable, communication, Rome, governors, officials, faraway, dispatches, stagecoaches, packages, airmail, ordinary, postcard, envelope, required stamp, registered, deliver, parcel, useful, charge, thus, affordable, inland letters, available,

vehicles, postman.

**WORD FORMATION**

**Exercise 7.** **Define suffixes in the words and say to what part of speech they belong.**

Historical, postal, systematic, predominantly, government, early, document, delivery, reliable, communication, governor, military, officials, necessity, speedy, dispatcher, package, transported, ordinary, useful, affordable, distant, available, respective, candidate, possible.

**Exercise 8.** **Find nouns in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) govern, b) government, c) governor, d) cover;

2. a) deliver, b) delivered, c) delivery, d) undelivered;

3. a) subscribe, b) subscriber, c) describe, d) subscription;

4. a) respect, b) to respect, c) respectively, d) respectful;

5. a) reliable, b) rely, c) reliability, d) imply.

**Exercise 9. Find verbs in every line. Define suffixes. Translate the words.**

1. a) package, b) packed, c) unpacked, d) pack;

2. a) communicated, b) communicative, c) commincate, d) communication;

3. a) posted, b) to post, c) postal, d) postpone;

4. a) carriage, b) carried, c) carry, d) carrier;

5. a) registered, b) registration, c) unregistered, d) register.

**Exercise 10.** **Find the word in every line formed from the first one.**

1. Implement a) development, b) improvement, c) implementation, d) implementer;

2. Train a) brain, b) training, c) crane, d) frame;

3. Supervise a) apologize, b) wise, c) supervisor, d) decision;

4. Water a) daughter, b) nought, c) waterful, d) to water;

5. Injure a) injury, b) jury, c) judicial, d) injured;

6. Regulate a) rule, b) regulation, c) respiration, d) irregular.

**SPEAKING PRACTICE**

**PERMISSION**

May I… Yes, of course / certainly.

Can I… No, I am afraid not.

Could I… No, I am sorry, you can’t.

Could I possibly…? No, of course not.

Do you mind if I…? Yes, I do mind.

Would you mind if I… ? No, that’s all right.

Is it all right if I…? Yes, I would mind.

Is it all right for me to…? No, it isn’t all right.

I wonder if I could…? As you wish.

Do you think I could… ? As you like.

**Exercise 11. Ask someone permission to … (he or she will either grant or refuse permission).**

1 use his / her car; 2 open / close the window; 3 ask you a question; 4 borrow your pen / umbrella; 5 use the phone; 6 switch on the TV; 7 switch off the TV; 8 go now;

9 leave early; 10 just say a word; 11 look at your books; 12 come and see him / her;

13 take the day off; 14 take him / her home.

**Exercise 12. Dramatize the dialogue.**

**Lucy Redington works as a secretary in a large London firm. Her boss is John Sutcliffe.**

* May I come in Mr. Sutcliffe?
* I’d rather you didn’t Miss Redington. I am very busy now.
* Can I try later, then?
* Yes of course (an hour later).
* Is it all right for me to come in now Mr. Sutcliffe?
* Well… I am still pretty busy, but… all right, come in. What can I do for you?
* Do you mind if I sit down?
* Not at all. Take a seat. Now, what can I do for you?
* I want to leave a department. Do you think I could put in for a transfer?
* Yes, but why should you to do that?
* Do you mind if I speak frankly?
* Not at all. Go ahead.
* Well you see; I don’t like the office, I don’t like the staff, and I’m afraid you and I don’t get on. So, may I put in for a transfer?
* Yes, I’d be delighted if you did.

**VOCABULARY PRACTICE**

**Exercise 13. Match the phrasal vebs with their definitions.**

Ball up dispose of;

bargain down decrease the volume or strength;

track down to have determined or analyzed the solution or reason;

settle for test

narrow down sample clothing

knock off bring someone or smth from one place or area to another;

bring over to use force to cause someone or smth to fall;

try smth on confuse or make things complicated;

try smth out persuade someone to drop the price;

boil down to to locate someone or smth after a long search;

turn smth down to accept smth even though it’s not what you want;

throw smth away to reduce the number of options or possibilities.

**Exercise 14. Translate the following sentences paying attention to phrasal verbs mentioned above.**

1. We threw our old furniture away( dispose of) when we won the lottery. 2. Please, turn the TV down (decrease the volume or strength), while the guests are here. 3. I am going to try these jeans on (sample clothing), but I don’t think they will fit. 4. I am going to try this new brand of detergent out (test). 5. It boils down (to have determined or analyzed the solution or reason for) to a question of priorities. 6. Bring the sails over (bring someone or smth from one place or area to another) the wind has changed. 7. These boys have knocked off (to use force to cause someone or smth to fall) the whole cake. 8. We have narrowed down (to reduce the number of options or possibilities) the list to four items. 9. Many women refuse to settle for (to accept smth even though it’s not what you want) staying at home. 10. The police were able to track down (to locate someone or smth after a long search) the thief. 11. The new project has balled me up (confuse or make things complicated), I have no idea what to do. 12. I bargained her down (persuade someone to drop the price ) to half what she originally wanted.

**Exercise 15. Group the opposites.**

Private, question, dainty, healthy, lengthen, rapid, hasten, separate, public, answer, clumsy, diseased, shorten, slow, dawdle, join.

**Exercise 16. Group informal words with formal ones.**

Immature, terminate, accumulate, disclose, facilitate, evade, cancel, nude, follow, connect, betray, childish, end, rack up, explain, ease, avoid, call off, naked, come after, link up, rat out.

**Exercise 17. Match the set phrases.**

Don’t jinx it! Я тебе проведу!

You ruined it! Це трапилося випадково!

It was an accident! Ти все зіпсував!

I’ll see you out! Не зуроч!

**Exercise 18. Match the words. Pay attention to their pronunciation and meaning.**

Dad дані, інформація;

debt побачення, дата;

dead тато;

date борг;

data мертвий.

**Exercise 19. Group the collocations meaning “ти випадково не …”.**

Do you happen to know him? У тебе випадково немає планів на вихідні?

Do you happen to have a pen? Ти випадково не знайомий з цією комп’ютерною програмою? Do you happen to be familiar with this software program? Do you happen to have any plans for the weekend? Ти випадково не знає його? У тебе випадково немає ручки?

**Exercise 20. Choose the adverbs meaning “yes, of course”.**

Seldom, for sure, never, certainly, often, without a doubt, generally, yes, indeed, absolutely, usually, permanently, definitely, constantly.

**Exercise 21. Match the “willing not” verbs.**

Refuse заперечувати;

reject відкидати;

decline відмовлятися;

deny відхиляти;

defy кинути виклик.

**ENGLISH CONVERSATION PRACTICE**

**Exercise 22. Learn the words and word combinations.**

Refer/reference посилатися, посилання

post/postal/postman поштовий, листоноша

postal delivery system поштова система доставки

carry mail носити пошту

carry important news and messages приносити важливі повідомлення та новини

mail service поштова служба

horse-drawn wagon віз, запряжений конем

predominantly переважно

to convey official documents передавати офіційні документи

the Roman Empire Римська імперія

except for за винятком

reliable communication надійний зв’язок

dispatches відправлення

stagecoaches диліжанси

letters and packages листи та пакунки

send відправляти

use airmail використовувати авіапошту

post-office будівля пошти

to post an ordinary letter відправити звичайний лист

a registered letter рекомендований лист

an airmail letter лист авіапоштою

inland letter внутрішній лист

candidate адресат

postcard листівка

envelope конверт

to buy an envelope with required stamp купити конверт з потрібною маркою

to write the address on it написати на ньому адресу

put one’s letter in вкласти листа в конверт

stick a stamp on the envelope приклеїти марку на конверт

deliver letters доставляти листи

sell stamps продавати марки

money order грошовий переказ

parcel посилка

a branch of the post office відділення пошти

distant places віддалені місця

low charges in a post office низька плата за послуги пошти

affordable for доступний

be in touch with бути на зв’язку

be available бути у розпорядженні

vehicles транспортні засоби

**Exercise 23. Read and translate the text.**

**AT THE POST OFFICE**

Historical references to postal systems in Egypt date from about 2000 ВС. That time mail was carried from place to place by horse or horse-drawn wagon. It was predominantly government mail. On the other side of the world, in China, mail service had been started early in 12th century ВС. It was used mostly to convey official documents.

The Roman Empire built the most advanced postal delivery system known until that time except for the service in China. In the Roman Empire reliable communication from Rome to governors and military officials in faraway provinces was a necessity. The speed with which government dispatches and other mail could be carried about the empire was amazing for that time. In Europe of the 19th century, stagecoaches began to carry letters and packages, but most mail was still being transported the same way as in the Roman Empire.

Since that time many things have changed. Today we can send our letters using also airmail, the quickest mailing service.

Nowadays there are post-offices in every town and city. If you want to post an ordinary letter or a postcard, you need to buy an envelope with required stamp, write the address on it and put your letter in and send it. For a registered letter, an airmail letter or an ordinary letter to another country, one must buy and stick other stamps on the envelope.

A post office is a place which has the business of delivering letters, selling stamps, money order, parcel etc. They are located in cities, towns and villages. In a big town or a city, many post offices and their branches are there.

The post office is very useful for people. It carries important news and messages to distant places. It also carries different types of parcels to deliver to distant places. The charges in a post office are very low and thus affordable for people.

  It helps people to be in touch with their friends and relatives who are living far away. We can send registered letters, parcels and money orders through the post office. Postcards, inland letters and envelopes are also available.

Post offices have their own vehicles to go place to place and deliver the letters and parcels to the respective candidates.

  The staff in a post office works day and night to make it possible to send the parcels on time. The most important job is of a postman.

**Exercise 24. Translate the international words and collocations.**

Historical, postal systems, Egypt, predominantly, China, service, start, official documents, the Roman Empire, communication, Rome, military officials, Europe, packages, transport, post-office, address, ordinary, business, message, distant, type candidate, staff, postman.

**Exercise 25. Answer the questions.**

1.What country had the first postal system? 2. How wsa mail carried from place to place at that time? 3. What kind of mail was it? 4. When had mail service been started in China? 5. What was it mostly used to convey? 6. What Empire built the most advanced postal delivery system? 7. What communication was a necessity in the Roman Empire? 8. Was it speedy for that time? 9. What began to carry letters and packages in Europe of the 19-th century? 10. How can we send our letters today? 11. Are there post-offices in every town and city nowadays? 12. What must you do if you want to post an ordinary letter or a postcard? 13. What is the business of the post office? 14. Where are they located? 15. Why is the post office very useful for people? 15. Are the charges high or low in a post office? 16. Are charges affordable for people? 17. How does it help people? 18. Do post offices have their own vehicles?  19. What is the working hours of the postal staff? 20. Whose job is the most important one?

**Exercise 26. Say if the sentences are true or false.**

1. Historical references to postal systems in Australia date from about 2000 ВС. 2. That time mail was carried from place to place by postal vehicles. 3. It was predominantly government mail. 4. On the other side of the world, in China, mail service had been started early in 17th century ВС. 5. It was used mostly to convey parcels. 6. The Roman Empire built the most advanced postal delivery system known until that time except for the service in China. 7. In the British Empire reliable communication from London to governors and military officials in faraway provinces was a necessity. 8. The speed with which government dispatches and other mail could be carried about the empire was amazing for that time. 9. In Europe of the 19th century, stagecoaches began to carry letters and packages, but most mail was still being transported the same way as in the Roman Empire. Since that time many things have changed. Today we can send our letters using also airmail, the quickest mailing service.

**Exercise 27. Fill in the gaps. Use the words given below.**

1. Nowadays there are … in every town and city. 2. If you want to post an … letter or a postcard, you need to buy an … with required …, write the address on it and put your letter in and send it. 3. For a … letter, an airmail letter or an ordinary letter to another country, one must buy and … other stamps on the envelope. 4. A post office is a place which has the business of delivering letters, selling stamps, … order, parcel etc. 5. They are … in cities, towns and villages. 6. In a big town or a city, many post offices and their … are there. 7. The post office is very … for people. 8. It carries important news and messages to … places. 9. It also carries different types of … to deliver to distant places. 10. The charges in a post office are very low and thus … for people.

**Affordable, post offices, ordinary, envelope, stamp, registered, stick, money, located, branches, distant, parcels.**

**Exercise 28. Translate the underlined words and word combinations.**

1. It helps people to be in touch with their friends and relatives who are living far away. 2. We can send registered letters, parcels and money orders through the post office. 3. Postcards, inland letters and envelopes are also available. 4. Post offices have their own vehicles to go place to place and deliver the letters and parcels to the respective candidates. 5. The staff in a post office works day and night to make it possible to send the parcels on time. 6. The most important job is of a postman.

7. Historical references to postal systems in Egypt date from about 2000 ВС. 8. That time mail was carried from place to place by horse or horse-drawn wagon. 9. It was predominantly government mail. 10. On the other side of the world, in China, mail service had been started early in 12th century ВС. 11. It was used mostly to convey official documents.

**Exercise 29. Translate the given words and word combinations.**

1. The Римська Імперія built the most advanced система поштової доставки known until that time except for the service in China. 2. In the Roman Empire надійний зв’язок from Rome to governors and military officials in віддалених провінціях was a necessity. 3. The speed with which урядові відправлення and other mail could be carried about the empire was amazing for that time. 4. In Europe of the 19th century, диліжанси began to доставляли листи і пакунки, but most mail was still being transported the same way as in the Roman Empire. 5. Since that time багато речей have changed. 6. Today ми можемо відправити наші листи using also airmail, the quickest mailing service. 7. Nowadays there are поштові відділення in every town and city. 8. If you want to відправити звичайний лист чи листівку, you need to buy an конверт with required stamp, написати the address on it and put your letter in and send it. 9. For a рекомендованого letter, an airmail letter or an ordinary letter to another country, one must buy and приклеїти other марки on the envelope. 10. А поштове відділення - це місце which has the business of delivering letters, selling stamps, money order, parcel etc.

**Exercise 30. Choose a suitable word.**

1. They are (located, placed) in cities, towns and villages. 2. In a big town or a city, there are many post offices and their (fields, branches). 3. The post office is very (harmful, useful) for people. 4. It carries important news and messages to (close, distant) places. 5. It also (sends, carries) different types of parcels to deliver to distant places. 6. The charges in a post office are very (high, low) and thus affordable for people. 7. It helps people to be in (catch, touch) with their friends and relatives who are living far away. 8. We can send registered letters, parcels and money orders through the (shop, post office). 9. Postcards, inland letters and envelopes are also (available, affordable). 10. Post offices have their own (cars, vehicles) to go place to place and deliver the letters and parcels to the (irrespective, respecti) candidates. 11. The staff in a post office works day and night to make it (capable, possible) to send the parcels on time. 12. The most important (work, job) is of a postman.

**Exercise 31. Combine the given words, form word combinations and translate them.**

1. Historical, postal, horse-drawn, government, mail, official, the Roman, delivery, reliable, military, faraway, amazing, ordinary, registered, airmail, money, big, important, distant, different, low, affordable, inland, respective, references, systems, wagon, mail, documents, Empire, postal, system, communication, officials, provinces, speed, letter, order, town or city, places, types of parcels, charges, candidates.

**Exercise 32. Group the verbs.**

Carry, start, convey, deliver, rely on, communicate, govern, begin, transport, change, send, post, need, buy, require, write, put smth in, stick, sell, help, to be in touch, to be available, приносити, починати, передавати, доставляти, покладатися на, зв’язуватися (спілкуватися), управляти, починати, транспортувати (перевозити), змінювати, посилати, відправити, потребувати, купувати, писати, вкласти, продати, допомогти, бути на зв’язку, бути в наявності.

**Exercise 33. Complete the sentences by continuing the words that begin with the letters.**

1. Historical ref… to pos… systems in Egypt date from about 2000 ВС. 2. That time m… was carried from place to place by horse or horse-drawn wagon. 3. It was pred… gov… mail. 4. On the other side of the world, in China, mail ser… had been started early in 12th century ВС. 5. It was used mostly to con… official doc… . 6. The Roman Empire built the most advanced postal del… system known until that time except for the service in China. 7. In the Roman Empire rel… com… from Rome to gov… and military officials in faraway prov… was a necessity. 8. The speed with which government disp… and other mail could be carried about the empire was amazing for that time. 9. In Europe of the 19th century, stagecoaches began to car… letters and packages, but most mail was still being trans… the same way as in the Roman Empire. 10. Since that time many th… have changed.

**Exercise 34. Finish the sentences.**

1. Today we can send our letters using also airmail, the quickest mailing … . 2. Nowadays there are post-offices in every town and … . 3. If you want to post an ordinary letter or a postcard, you need to buy an envelope with required … . 4. You write the address on it and put your letter in and … it. 5. For a registered letter, an airmail letter or an ordinary letter to another country, one must buy and stick other stamps on the … . 6. A post office is a place which has the business of delivering letters, selling stamps, money order, … etc. 7. They are located in cities, towns and … . 8. In a big town or a city, many post offices and their … are there. 9. The post office is very useful for … . 10. It carries important news and messages to distant … .

**Exercise 35. Group the words belonging to one and the same word family. Translate them.**

Different, type, deliver, distant, place, charge, affordable, respective, work, possible, important, irrespectively, post, references, predominantly, government, reliable, communication, necessity, respectively, irrespective, package, transported, changed, differ, to type, charged, delivery, worked, typist, to place, typed, placed, delivered, distance, to charge, to work, afford, charger, respect, to respect, worker, possibility, impossible, referred, dominate, importance, possibly, unimportant, communicated, impossibly, unnecessary, postal, governed, to post, refer, domination, communicative, govern, dominantly, governor, rely on, communicate, reliability, communicator, necessary, pack, transport, packed, to transport, change, to change.

**Exercise 36. Group the synonyms.**

Postal, carry, mail service, start, convey, reliable, communication, speed, useful, distant, affordable, staff, post, transfer, move, postal service, begin, dependable (responsible), connection (contact), velocity (rate, quickness rapidity), applicable (practical), remote (faraway), reasonable (economical), personnel.

**Exercise 37. Group the opposites.**

Start, official, build, known, reliable, military, faraway, speed, quick, buy, a registered letter, an ordinary letter, deliver, useful, important, low, affordable, available, respective, day, night, possible, important, end, unofficial, destroy (ruin), unknown, unreliable, civilian, close, slowness, slow, sell, send, harmful, unimportant, high, expensive (costly), unavailable, irrespective, impossible, unimportant.

**Exercise 38. Arrange the sentences in a logical sequence.**

1. You write the address on the envelope. 2. You put your letter in the envelope. 3. You go to the post office to post your letter. 4. If you want to post an ordinary letter or a postcard, you need to buy an envelope with required stamp on it. 5. You take a sheet of paper and write a letter.

**Exercise 39. Match the word combinations.**

A registered letter внутрішній лист;

an airmail letter звичайний лист;

an ordinary letter лист для відправки авіапоштою;

inland letter рекомендований лист.

**Exercise 40. Сhoose the verbs that can go with the noun “letter”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

To write, to dream, to post, to go, to send, to deliver, to buy, to put in the envelope, to convey, to sell, to transport, to bring, to stamp.

**Exercise 41. Choose the nouns that go with the verb “to deliver”. Form word combinations and translate them.**

Parcel, vehicle, letter, speed, news, work, documents, end, package, post office, postcard, postman, message.

**Exercise 42. Read, translate and dramatize the dialogue.**

A. I need to send this package, please.

B. Sure. Is it a domestic or international delivery?

A. It’s domestic. I’m sending it to New York.

B. Would you like to send it through standard shipping or express?

A. What’s the difference?

B. Standard shipping takes 3-5 business days, while express delivers within 1-2 days but costs a bit more.

A. I’ll go with standard shipping.

B. All right. Could you place the package on the scale? I need to weigh it to calculate the postage.

A. Sure. Here you go.

B. Thank you. The package weighs 2.5 pounds. The standard shipping fee will be $12.50.

A. That’s fine. Do I need to fill any forms?

B. No forms are necessary for domestic shipping. Just write thr recipient’s address and your return address clearly on the package.

A. I’ve already done that.

B. Great! Let me print the shipping label for you. Would you like a tracking number for the package?

A. Yes, please.

B. Here is your tracking number. You can use it to check delivery status online.

A. Thank you. How do I pay?

B. You can pay by cash, card, or mobile payment.

A. I’ll use my card.

B. Perfect. Please insert your card here. All set! Your package will be on itsw way today.

A. Thank you so much for your help.

B. You’re welcome. Have a great day!

**Exercise 43. Translate the words and word combinations.**

Відправити посилку, доставка всередині країни, доставка в країни за кордоном, стандартна (звичайна) доставка, термінова (експрес) доставка, робочі дні, коштувати трохи дорожче, поставити посилку на ваги, зважити, вага, розрахувати поштові витрати, плата, заповнити бланк, написати адресу отримувача (адресата), написати зворотну адресу чітко, надрукувати транспортну етикетку, номер відстеження (накладної), перевірити статус доставки онлайн, платити готівкою, платити картою, скористатися мобільним платежем, вставити карту, відправити сьогодні.

**Exercise 44. Translate the words and word combinations.**

Buy stamps, postcards, envelopes; to send a telegram or money order; to subscribe to newspapers or magazines; to go to the post-office; the General Post-Office; post office officials; a postmaster; a post-office clerk; a postman; to drop letters into a letter-box; to deliver mail; to send a letter; a special window; to pay one’s rent, telephone, gas and electricity bills; a counter; to write an ordinary letter; to send a message; to fill in the form; to send a parcel; to get a parcel; to weigh a parcel; to show one’s passport; to collect the mail from the post box; Inquiry Office; Savings Bank; Subscription Counter; Parcel Counter; Delivery Counter.

**Exercise 45. Translate the sentences.**

1. Father stuck a stamp on the envelope. 2. The stamp shows that he paid for sending the letter. 3.We drop a letter into a slot of a pillar-box. 4.What is the rate for a word in a telegram? 5. Don't forget to write the address on the postcard. 6.I need some air-mail labels. 7. I must pay my electricity bill. 8. The clerk weighed my parcel. 9. I would like to subscribe to my favourite magazine.

**Exercise 46. Read and translate the text.**

**At The Post-Office**

This is what happened to a Frenchman who lived in England and did not know English very well. One day he went into the post-office with a letter. He bought a stamp and gave it together with his letter to the girl. "Oh, no", she said, "you must stick the stamp on yourself".

He was very much surprised. He said, "Why must I stick the stamp on myself?" She answered ,"I said that you must stick the stamp on the letter and must do it yourself".

**Exercise 47. Say whether the sentences are true or false.**

1. An Englishman lived in France. 2. The Frenchman knew English very well. 3. He came into the book shop. 4. He went to the post-office with a letter. 5. He bought a book. 6. He gave the stamp and the letter to the girl. 7. The girl took the letter and posted it. 8. The Frenchman understood everything the girl said to him.

**Exercise 48. Read, translate and render in brief.**

**Invention Of The Telephone**

**“**Mr. Watson, come here, please; I want you”. With these commonplace words a new era was ushered in. The sentence marked the achievement of a man who changed the face of the world in his lifetime. For the speaker was Alexander Graham Bell, and the sentence was the first to be spoken over the telephone. Alexander Bell was born on March 3, 1847 in Edinburgh. His genius was inherited from his father, who was a famous teacher of elocution (ораторське мистецтво), and an expert on phonetics. Even as a boy his mind was inventive but in 1870 Bell’s health began to fail and there were fears of consumption (туберкульоз). So with his father he left his native country and went to Canada. Two years later he was in Boston where he set up a school for training teachers of the deaf and he also gave instruction in the mechanics of speech. Here he started experimenting on a machine which he believed would make the deaf “hear”. He had been doing this for some time when accidentally came across the clue for the correct principles of telephony. By February 15, 1876, Bell had filed an application for a patent for his “improvement in telegraphy” at the United States Patent Office. Only two hours later Elisha Grey of Chicago filed an application for almost the same invention. Edison and many others were all working in the same field: all claimed the invention or part of the invention of the telephone. The great telephone war was on. There was hardly any time to spare. Bell and his assistant, Watson, hid themselves in two rooms of a cheap Boston boarding house and worked day and night trying to transmit and receive sentences spoken by the human voice over the telephone. On the afternoon of March 10, 1876, Watson was in the basement with the receiver to his ear. Suddenly he started. Words – real distinguishable words – had come through at last. Sharply and clearly the sentence came through, “Mr. Watson, come here, please. I want you.” Watson rushed up the stairs like a schoolboy and burst into Bell’s room, shouting, “I heard you; I could hear what you said!” That year Bell exhibited his telephone at the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia.

Bell soon withdrew from active work on the telephone and settled down in a country home at Baddeck, and devoted himself to invention. He interested himself in dynamic flight, sheep breeding and universal language based on the phonetics of the English language. He perfected a hydroplane and claimed he had invented a breathing apparatus for explorers and travellers through the deserts. Although nothing has come of any of these inventions, work is still being carried out on the telephone. Inventors have been making experiments on a telephone / television called Picturephone for some time. The equipment is a television screen, a television camera and the usual telephone. The camera will be able to look at the area of a room, or a close up of a person, or focus on papers on a desk or wall. This picturephone should be useful for business situations but possibly embarrassing for social occasions sometimes.Years after Bell’s invention, there is a story told of a woman whom he met at a social gathering. When she was introduced to the great inventor she expressed pleasure in meeting him and then said smilingly, “But often I wish you had never been born”. Bell looked startled and hurt and then he smiled and said, “I sympathize. I never used that beast myself.” The most extraordinary thing is that Bell hated the telephone, he hardly ever used it.

**Exercise 49. Answer the questions.**

1. Who was the inventor of the telephone? When was he born? What do you know about Bell’s childhood? What did the woman say to the great inventor? How did he call his invention? Did Bell like his invention?

**Exercise 50. Translate the words and word combinations.**

винаходити – винахід – винахідник; досягати – досягнення; експеримент – експериментальний; покращувати – покращення; передавати – передача; досліджувати – дослідник, дослідження; подорожувати – мандрівник, подорож; оснащувати – оснащення; виставляти – виставка.

**Exercise 51.**  **Read, translate and express your opinion.**

**On Not Answering The Telephone**

Why don’t I have a telephone? Not because I pretend (вдавати) to be wise (мудрий, розумний) or pose (хизуватися) as unusual. There are two chief reasons: because I don’t really like the telephone, and because I find I can still work and play, eat, breath, and sleep without it. Why don’t I like the telephone? Because I think it is a pest (шкідник) and a time-waster. It may create unnecessary suspense (непевність, чекання) and anxiety (тривога), as when you wait for an expected call that doesn’t come; or irritating (дратівливий) delay (затримка), as when you keep ringing a number that is always engaged. As for speaking in a public telephone box, that seems to me really horrible. You wouldn’t use it unless you were in a hurry, and because you are in a hurry you will find other people waiting before you. When you do get into the box, you are half asphyxiated by stale (несвіжий), unventilated air, flavoured (пахнути) with cheap face-powder and chain-smoking; and by the time you have begun your conversation your back is chilled by the cold looks of somebody who is fidgeting (метушитися, нервувати) to take your place. If you have a telephone in your house, you will admit (погодитися) that it tends to ring when you least want it to ring – when you are asleep, or in the middle of a meal, or a conversation, or when you are just going out, or when you are in your bath. Are you strong-minded enough to ignore it to say to yourself, “Ah, well, it will all be the same in a hundred years’ time?” You are not. You think there may be some important news or message for you. Have you never rushed dripping (крапати) from the bath, or chewing from the table, or dazed (приголомшувати) from bed, only to be told that you are a wrong number? You were told the truth. In my opinion all telephone numbers are wrong numbers. If, of course, your telephone rings and you decide not to answer it, then you will have to listen to an idiotic bell ringing and ringing in what is supposed to be the privacy (усамітнення, таємниця) of your own home. You might as well buy a bicycle bell and ring it yourself.

(from “An Essay” by William Plomer)

**Do you share the author’s point of view?**

**Exercise 52. Give the opposites to the words.**

wise, unusual, unnecessary, stale, unventilated, important, to begin, an expected call, the cold looks, a wrong number, strong-minded, to buy, cheap.

**Exercise 53. Give synonyms to the words.**

to ring, chief, a reason, suspense, horrible, to be in a hurry, unventilated air.

**Exercise 54. Read, translate the text and answer the questions.**

**Sorry, Wrong Number**

Mrs. Stevenson is a wealthy, nervous woman who constantly thinks that she is thick. She is married to Mr. Stevenson, but he is rarely at home and she gets lonely. In recent years, her telephone has become her best friend. One evening she picks up the telephone to make a call and accidentally overhears two men planning the murder of a woman. They have been hired by the woman’s husband to kill her at midnight just as the train is passing by so that no one will hear her scream. When Mrs. Stevenson hears this conversation, she is very upset and decides that she must try to help the unfortunate woman who will be murdered. She first calls the police. They receive many joke calls each night and don’t believe that this one is real. After the reaction of the police, Mrs. Stevenson is terribly nervous. She calls the hospital to ask them if they will send a nurse. The receptionist at the hospital is used to Mrs. Stevenson’s calls and doesn’t think that she really needs a nurse. Mrs. Stevenson begins to get more desperate. She simply must prevent that woman’s murder! She calls the police once more. This time they are more convicted by her story and promise to do something about the planned murder. The time is approaching midnight. Mrs. Stevenson is thinking about the woman who will be murdered. At midnight the train passes her house and there is a scream. The phone rings. It is the police calling for Mrs. Stevenson. Someone picks up the phone and says, “Sorry, wrong number”.

1. What kind of woman was Mrs. Stevenson? 2. Why has her telephone become her best friend? 3. What does she accidentally overhear? 4.Why doesn’t the police pay any attention to Mrs. Stevenson’s calls? 5.Who was murdered?

**Exercise 55. Read and translate informal and formal E-mails. Make your own formal and informal E-mails.**

Informal E-mail

Hey Bob,

Just letting you know I can’t make our meeting tomorrow morning. I’ve got some things to take care of that I can’t put off. Hope that’s not a problem, mate

See you then,

David

Formal E-mail

Dear Mr, Thompson,

I’m writing to inform you that I will be unable t make our appointment tomorrow morning. Unfortunately, a situation has arisen and I need to take care of it. I sincerely apologize and hope this is not too great of an inconvenience for you.

Sincerely,

David Wills

**ADDITIONAL EXERCISES. PREPARATION FOR TAKING IELTS EXAM.**

**Exercise 56. Match the word combinations with the set phrases (idioms).**

You eat too excessively. I’m on cloud nine.

I have been ignored. I must hit the sack now.

I must go to sleep now. You eat like a horse.

I’m very happy today. I have been left out in the cold.

Easy option. Smash hit.

To be very energetic. To eat like a bird.

Not to eat much. Bed of roses.

A big success. To be full of beans.

**Exercise 57. Group the synonyms.**

Daring, deduct, defend, defy, delicate, despise, destitute, determined, disagree, dispute, bold (audacious), subtract (remove), protect (shield), resist (challenge), fragile (dainty), hate (detest, loathe), poor (penniless), sure (convinced), differ (dispute), debate (oppose).

**Exercise 58. Match the words.**

Жирний суп oily skin;

жирне волосся fixed oils;

жирний курсив high-fat food;

жирне м’ясо soapy luster;

жирне молоко tallow animal;

жирний ґрунт fat soup;

товста (жирна) тварина greasy hair;

жирний блиск boldface italic type;

жирна їжа lardy meat;

жирні види масел creamy milk;

жирна шкіра rich soil.

**Exercise 59. Match the abbreviations.**

121 voice mail голосова пошта;

MOF can’t talk не можу розмовляти;

GL point of view точка зору;

S2U let me know дай мені знати, повідом мене;

LD face to face обличчям до обличчя;

TIE wrong person не та людина;

GWS urgent, emergency терміновий, невідкладний;

HIG be back soon скоро повернуся;

WAH check in зареєструватися;

2nite check this out перевір це;

WTF what the f\*\*\*\* якого біса?

CTO tonight сьогодні ввечері;

CI one to one одне до одного;

BBS matter of fact фактично;

911 get lost загубись, відчепись;

WP same to you тобі того ж;

F2F long distance на відстані;

LMK take it easy не бери близько до серця;

POV out to lunch пішов на обід;

CT get well soon одужуйте;

VM how is going? Як справи?

OTL work at home працюю вдома.

**Exercise 60. Сhoose the words that can be used as homonyms. Translate them.**

Bat, page, date, pen, right, iron, spring letter, book, mouse, pencil, lunch, work, paper, kettle, bottle, computer.

**ЛІТЕРАТУРА**

1. Англійська мова. Дидактична мозаїка. Т.В.Погарська. Харків, Ранок 2004.

2. Англійські розмовні теми. Т.Гужва. – Харків, Фоліо. – 2003.

3. Бех П.О. Англійська мова. Посібник для вступників до вузів. Либідь, 1992. 270с.

4. Верба Г.В., Верба Л.Т. Довідник з граматики англійської мови. – К.: Освіта, 1995. 320с.

5. Голіцинський Ю.Б. Spoken English. Посібник з розмовної мови. Київ “Арій”, 2011. 416с.

6. Єремеєва Н.Ф. та ін. Навчальний посібник з англійської мови для курсантів студентів та слухачів І курсу / За заг.ред. Н.Ф. Єремеєвої. Черкаси:

7. Єремеєва Н.Ф. та ін. Навчальний посібник з англійської мови для курсантів студентів та слухачів ІІ курсу. / За заг.ред. Н.Ф. Єремеєвої. Черкаси: ЧІПБ, 2005. 176с.

8. Єремеєва Н.Ф. Professional English (Salvage and Overhaul Operations. Prevention and Identification): Навч. посібник. Черкаси: ЧІПБ, 2006. 244с.

9. Єремеєва Н.Ф., Іващенко О.А., Спіркіна О.О. та ін. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням: Практичний курс. Черкаси: АПБ ім. Героїв Чорнобиля, 2008. 120с.

10. Єремеєва Н.Ф., Ненько Ю.П., Іващенко О.А. та ін. Англійська мова за професійним спрямуванням: Практичний курс. Черкаси: АПБ ім. Героїв Чорнобиля, 2013. 152с.

11. Єремеєва Н.Ф., Ненько Ю.П., Іващенко О.А. Професійна англійська мова : підручник. Черкаси: АПБ ім. Героїв Чорнобиля, 2013. 120с.

12. Єремеєва Н.Ф., Крічкер О.Ю. Occupational Safety and Health. Черкаси: Черкаський інститут пожежної безпеки ім. Героїв Чорнобиля НУЦЗ України, 2021. 100с.

13. Крічкер О.Ю., Єремеєва Н.Ф. English for Occupational Safety and Health Safety. Черкаси: Черкаський інститут пожежної безпеки ім. Героїв Чорнобиля НУЦЗ України, 2022. 88с.

14. Омеляненко В., Ільченко В.В. 100 тем. Англійська мова. Розмовні теми. 2023. 128с.

15. Романов С.Д. Великий сучасний англо-український українсько-англійський словник-довідник: 80000 слів та виразів сучасної української та англійської мови. – Донецьк: ТОВ ВКФ «БАО», 2003. 512с.

16. Тучина Н.В., Меркулова Т.К., Кузьміна В.С. Сучасні розмовні теми. – Харків, 2001. 286с.

17. Шпак В.К. Англійська мова для повсякденного спілкування. – К.: Вища

https://www.englishdom.com/ua/blog/navchalniposibniki-z-anglijskoyi-dlya-ditej-6-15-r/

https://usahello.org/uk

https://prometheus.org.ua/prometheus-free/english-for-beginners/

https://englishprime.ua/uk/odezhda-na-anglijskom/

<https://www.englishdom.com/ua/skills/phrasebook/wordset/znakomstvo-i/>

<https://cambridge.ua/uk/blog/znakomstvo-na-anglyjskom/>

<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/vocabulary/a1-a2-vocabulary/daily-routine>

<https://test-english.com/explanation/a1-writing/writing-about-my-daily-routine/>

<https://www.miyklas.com.ua/p/new-english-language/4-6-class/vocabulary-439304/my-day-439597>

<https://www.dictionary.com/browse/day-off>

<https://context.reverso.net>

<https://www.englishdom.com/blog/topic-my-hobby/>

<https://naurok.com.ua/material-do-uroku-na-temu-my-hobby-195753.html>

<https://www.miyklas.com.ua/p/english-language/1-4-class/vocabulary-315469/my-house-flat>

<https://vseosvita.ua/blogs/urok-z-anhliiskoi-movy-my-flat-21979.html>

<https://la-mansh.com.ua/poleznye-stati/topiki-temy-na-anglijskom-jazyke/46-seasons-and-weather>

<https://learnenglishkids.britishcouncil.org/read-write/reading-practice/level-2-reading/seasons>

<https://www.twinkl.com/teaching-wiki/seasons>

<https://lingualeo.com/ru/jungle/life-in-the-city-and-life-in-the-country-385498>

<https://naurok.com.ua/city-life---country-life-30301.html>

<https://english-portal.com.ua/articles/travelling-essay>

<https://naurok.com.ua/angliyska-mova-tema-travelling-310709.html>

<https://greenforest.com.ua/journal/read/at-the-airport>

<https://test-english.com/explanation/b1-b2-vocabulary-explanations/air-travel-b1-b2-english-vocabulary/>

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/reading/a1-reading/restaurant>

<https://naurok.com.ua/v-restorani-at-the-restaurant-354217.html>

<https://test-english.com/explanation/a1-vocabulary/at-the-restaurant-a1-english-vocabulary/>

<https://studfile.net/preview/1583145/page:11/>

<https://naurok.com.ua/zbirnik-zavdan-dlya-praktichnih-zanyat-ta-dlya-samostiynogo-opracyuvannya-z-temi-at-the-hotel-204987.html>

w.linguahouse.com/esl-lesson-plans/general-english/staying-at-a-hotel

<https://learnenglish.britishcouncil.org/vocabulary/a1-a2-vocabulary/hotels>

<https://www.englishdom.com/blog/topic-i-go-shopping/>

<https://naurok.com.ua/konspekt-uroku-na-temu-shops-and-shopping-270544.html>

<https://wordwall.net/uk-ua/community/shopping/topic>

<https://englishouse.ua/blog/obuchenie/shopping-in-english-basic-vocabulary-and-advice>

<https://www.cambridgeenglish.org/learning-english/parents-and-children/activities-for-children/a1-level/m-s-03-at-the-doctors/>

<https://vseosvita.ua/test/health-issues-at-the-doctors-7th-form-2658634.html>

<https://naurok.com.ua/test/at-the-doctor-s-2096400.html>

<https://studfile.net/preview/5163858/page:9/>

<https://www.englishdom.com/ua/blog/tvir-environmental-protection-anglijskoyu-z-perekladom/>

<https://naurok.com.ua/topic-environmental-protection-367319.html>

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Natural_disaster>

<https://global.utexas.edu/risk/resources/travel-safety/natural-disasters>

<https://www.britannica.com/science/natural-disaster>

<https://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/plh4l/role-plants>

<https://www.calacademy.org/educators/how-did-plants-change-our-planet>

<https://www.woodlandtrust.org.uk/blog/2024/06/why-plants-are-important/>

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Our_Planet>

<https://life-on-our-planet.fandom.com/wiki/List_of_modern_animals>

<https://www.angloamerican.com/futuresmart/stories/our-industry/our-products/uses-of-minerals>

<https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/earth-and-planetary-sciences/mineral-resource>

<https://www.oxfordreference.com/page/134>

<https://www.oxfordreference.com/page/134>

<https://www.belfercenter.org/publication/relationship-between-science-and-technology>

<https://www.englishdom.com/blog/topic-about-movies/>

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/skills/listening/a2-listening/going-cinema>

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theatre>

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/study-break/video-series/word-street/theatreland>

<https://learnenglishteens.britishcouncil.org/study-break/magazine-zone/music>

<https://learnenglishkids.britishcouncil.org/category/topics/sport>

<http://englishstyle.net/topics/sport-in-my-life/>

<https://naurok.com.ua/my-favourite-english-writer-195714.html>

<https://english-portal.com.ua/articles/my-favourite-writer-book-essay>

<https://subjectum.eu/english/topic2/173.html>

<https://www.ukrainianlessons.com/ukrainian-visual-arts/>

<https://lihtaryk.com.ua/10-most-famous-paintings-by-ukrainian-artists/?lang=en>

<https://pen.org.ua/en/40-iconic-figures-of-ukrainian-culture>

<https://vseosvita.ua/famous> ukrainian artists

<https://www.timeout.com/newyork/art/most-famous-artists-of-all-time>

<https://masterapollon.com/the-100-most-famous-artists-of-all-time/>

<https://learn-english.net.ua/samovchitel/rozpovid-mij-ulyublenij-sportsmen-tvir-anglijskoyu-movoyu-ese>

<https://learn-english.net.ua/samovchitel/tema-mij-ulyublenij-spivak-my-favourite-singer>

<https://learn-english.net.ua/samovchitel/tema-velikobritaniya-great-britain>

<https://www.visitlondon.com/things-to-do/sightseeing/london-attraction/top-ten-attractions>

<https://www.thrillophilia.com/destinations/london/places-to-visit>

<https://dovidka.biz.ua/tvir-pro-ssha-na-anhliiskii-movi>

<https://navchitel.com/the-usa-ssha-tvir-angliyskoyu-z-perekladom/>

<https://www.englishdom.com/ua/blog/tvir-the-usa-anglijskoyu-z-perekladom/>

<https://dovidka.biz.ua/tsikavi-fakti-pro-ssha-na-angliyskiy-movi>

<https://dovidka.biz.ua/svyata-v-ssha-na-angliyskiy-movi>

<https://ivannaboichuk.blogspot.com/p/blog-page_19.html>

<https://dovidka.biz.ua/rozpovid-pro-kanadu-na-anhliiskii-movi>

<https://dovidka.biz.ua/tsikavi-fakti-pro-avstraliyu-na-angliyskiy-movi>

<http://poradu24.com/english/new-zealand-topic-new-zealand-tekst-z-perekladom.html>

<https://naurok.com.ua/material-do-uroku-na-temu-at-the-post-office-196>

<https://englishdialogues.com/english-dialogues-at-a-post-office/>